



**Banner Finance**  
**User Guide**  
Release 9.3.14  
December 2019

# Notices and Privacy

© 1991-2019 Ellucian.

Contains confidential and proprietary information of Ellucian and its subsidiaries. Use of these materials is limited to Ellucian licensees, and is subject to the terms and conditions of one or more written license agreements between Ellucian and the licensee in question.

In preparing and providing this publication, Ellucian is not rendering legal, accounting, or other similar professional services. Ellucian makes no claims that an institution's use of this publication or the software for which it is provided will guarantee compliance with applicable federal or state laws, rules, or regulations. Each organization should seek legal, accounting, and other similar professional services from competent providers of the organization's own choosing.

Ellucian's Privacy Statement is available at: [www.ellucian.com/privacy](http://www.ellucian.com/privacy).

Ellucian shall have the right to (a) use, store, process, modify, reproduce, distribute and display customer data, and to grant sublicenses to third parties, for the sole purposes of providing the software, performing Ellucian's obligations under its agreements with customers and complying with applicable law or legal requirements; (b) use, store, process, modify and reproduce customer data for Ellucian's internal business purposes, including development, diagnostic, forecasting, planning, analysis and corrective purposes in connection with the software, and for otherwise improving and enhancing the software; and (c) use, store, process, modify, reproduce, display, perform, distribute, disclose and otherwise exploit in any manner Aggregated Data for Ellucian's business purposes, including disclosure within its public statements and marketing materials describing or promoting Ellucian or the software. "Aggregated Data" means any data obtained or generated by Ellucian, including data pertaining to the software, Ellucian's systems and software, and the use of any of the foregoing, and includes data derived from customer data, which in all instances (i) does not identify any individual and (ii) is not attributed or attributable to a specific customer. Aggregated Data includes data that has been combined into databases which include third party data.

Ellucian  
2003 Edmund Halley Drive  
Reston, VA 20191  
United States of America

# Contents

<b>System overview.....</b>	<b>22</b>
Banner Finance System flow diagram.....	22
Major features of Banner Finance.....	23
Module and Process Flow.....	24
General Ledger.....	24
Finance Operations.....	26
Stores Inventory.....	26
Purchasing and Procurement.....	28
Accounts Payable.....	29
Budget and Position Control.....	30
Fixed Assets.....	32
Cost Accounting.....	33
Endowment Management.....	34
Accounts Receivable.....	36
Research Accounting.....	36
Procedures.....	37
Pages.....	37
<b>Banner Finance processing.....</b>	<b>38</b>
Security.....	38
Oracle Security.....	38
Banner Security.....	39
Establish User IDs and application access.....	39
Use the Copy to User feature.....	40
Delete processes.....	40
Use Banner Finance security pages.....	41
Establish Fund/Organization security.....	41
Establish Rule Group security.....	43
Create a new Rule Group.....	43
Establish User ID / Rule Group security.....	43
Use the User ID feature.....	44
Establish Page and Process Level security.....	45
Use the Page and Process Copy feature.....	45
Establish Fund and Fund Type level security.....	46
Use the Copy from Existing User feature.....	46
Use the Remove Record functionality.....	47
Establish Organization Level security.....	47
Use the New User feature.....	48
General Ledger.....	49
Elements of the FOAPAL string.....	49
Recommended order for Chart of Accounts setup.....	50
Creating a Chart of Accounts record.....	51
FTMCOAS main window.....	51
Parameters window.....	51
Alternatives for cash accounts and bank funds.....	53
Determining the Cash Accounting Relationships.....	53

---

Establish the Cash Accounting Relationships.....	54
External Cash — Receipts and Disbursements.....	54
Internal Cash — Interfund Transfers.....	54
Cash accounts in foreign currency.....	54
Budget only accounts.....	55
Multiple Fund Balance.....	55
Multiple fund balancing with FOASYSC.....	56
Multiple fund balancing with FTMCOAS.....	56
Multiple fund balancing with FTMFUND.....	56
Multiple fund balancing with FTMFBAL.....	56
Review of fields.....	57
Review of pages and reports.....	57
Troubleshooting notes.....	57
General Ledger consolidated postings.....	57
General Ledger consolidated postings example.....	58
General Ledger summary postings.....	59
Using the Transaction Interface Process (FGRTRNI).....	60
Deferred Edit processing.....	60
Automatic Journal Vouchers.....	61
Interface systems to the Banner Finance System.....	61
Budget Development roll process.....	62
End-of-Year process.....	62
Available Balance process.....	63
Pages and C processes that perform Available Balance Checking.....	64
Available Balance controls.....	65
FOAP key control.....	65
Control period.....	66
Control period example.....	66
Control severity.....	67
Hierarchical budgetary control.....	67
Budget control at the same higher level fund.....	67
Budget control at the same higher level organization.....	67
Combined budget control.....	68
Pooled budgeting.....	68
Grant budgeting.....	68
Use General Ledger for effective date processing.....	68
Pro-Rata cost allocation.....	69
Defining allocation information.....	70
FTMFUND allocation.....	70
FTMALCH allocation.....	70
Limiting rule groups in the Pro-Rata Allocation Process.....	73
Running the Pro-Rata Allocation Process (FGRPRAP).....	73
Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) reports.....	75
GASB 35 reports.....	75
Public colleges and universities business-type activities only.....	75
GASB 34 reports.....	76
Government wide statements.....	76
Governmental funds statements.....	76
GASB Extract Process (FGPGEXT).....	76
GASB Reclassification Entry (FGARCLE) page.....	77
Transaction Reclassification Query (FGIRCLE) page.....	77
GASB Parameter (FGAGASB) page.....	78

---

---

Specifying a location for the extract file.....	78
Extracting report data to file.....	78
Changing attribute types and values.....	80
Associating FOAPAL elements to attributes.....	80
Associations for Fund, Account, and Program codes.....	80
Retrieval of attributes for GASB reporting.....	81
Setting up Program/Account codes.....	81
Program codes.....	81
Account codes.....	81
Set up GASB 35 Public Institution Business-type Activity statements.....	82
Set up GASB 34 Governmental Funds statements.....	83
Set up GASB 34 Government Wide statements.....	85
Produce GASB reports.....	87
General accounting transactions.....	88
Pages for creating a Journal Voucher transaction.....	88
Using FGJAVCD.....	88
Define key information for FGJAVCD.....	88
Copy a Journal.....	89
Populate the Journal Voucher document header.....	89
Populate the Transaction Detail window.....	90
Journal Voucher posting.....	91
Workflow complete.....	91
Perform the Automatic Journal Voucher process.....	91
Rule Code balancing methods.....	94
Processing a Cash Receipt from a vendor.....	95
Use the Direct Cash Receipt (FGADCSR) page.....	95
Posting Direct Cash Receipts.....	97
Direct Cash Receipts posting examples.....	97
Defaulting feature in General accounting transaction pages.....	98
Use the Defaulting feature.....	98
Redefaulting FOAPAL elements.....	99
Where to define defaults.....	99
How redefaulting works.....	100
Account Indexes.....	100
How Banner Finance handles defaults.....	100
Pages affected by the Redefaulting feature.....	101
Make adjustments to an existing encumbrance.....	102
Transaction detail data.....	102
Completing the encumbrance.....	103
Net Total fields on general accounting query pages.....	103
Calculating totals.....	104
Calculating totals example 1.....	104
Calculating totals example 2.....	104
Year-End processes.....	105
Schedule year-end maintenance.....	105
Rolling the General Ledger balances and opening the Accrual Period.....	106
Execute the General Ledger balance forward process.....	106
Rolling an encumbrance.....	107
Rolling prior year encumbrances.....	109
Budget carry forward.....	110
Closing operating control accounts.....	111
Year-End processing checklist.....	112

---

---

Concurrent Year processing.....	113
OPAL transactions in the prior year.....	113
General Ledger transactions in the prior year.....	114
Cash receipt and disbursement activity in the prior year.....	114
Posting of YR20 cash receipt activity.....	114
Posting of YR10 cash disbursement activity.....	115
Credit memo in the prior year.....	115
Posting of liquidations in the prior fiscal year.....	116
Encumbrance that has rolled Committed.....	116
Encumbrance rolled Committed example 1.....	116
Encumbrance rolled Committed example 2.....	116
Encumbrance rolled Committed example 3.....	117
Encumbrance that has rolled Uncommitted.....	118
Encumbrance rolled Uncommitted example 1.....	118
Encumbrance rolled Uncommitted example 2.....	118
Encumbrance rolled Uncommitted example 3.....	119
Create an original 1099.....	119
Create a correction 1099.....	120
Querying accounting data.....	121
Use the Organization Budget Status (FGIBDST) page.....	121
Use the Executive Summary (FGIBDSR) page.....	122
Account Type query on FGIBDST and FGIBDSR.....	123
Modify formatting preferences on query pages.....	124
Research Accounting.....	125
Set up a Proposal.....	125
Proposal setup flow.....	126
Set up a Grant.....	127
Grant setup flow.....	128
Set up Grant billing.....	128
Grant billing setup flow.....	130
Trail-in and trail-out periods.....	130
Cost share calculations.....	131
Set up indirect cost (F & A) calculations.....	131
How Banner calculates indirect cost (F & A).....	132
T Accounts.....	135
T accounts example.....	135
Online vs. Deferred Grant Accounting Process.....	136
Online method.....	136
Deferred method.....	136
Grant budgets.....	137
Indirect cost encumbering.....	137
Indirect cost Encumbrance Type I.....	139
Encumbrance posting example: No budget roll.....	139
Encumbrance updates.....	140
Indirect Cost Source Transaction Temporary Table (FGTIDCE).....	140
Journal Voucher creation.....	140
GRIO and GRIA rule classes.....	140
Posting indirect cost encumbrances.....	141
Incomplete indirect cost encumbering.....	142
Process flow: Posting indirect cost encumbrances.....	142
Inception-to-date Grant Ledger.....	143
Encumbrance posting example with budget roll.....	144

---

---

Starting indirect cost encumbering.....	145
Indicating indirect cost encumbering for a grant (FRAGRNT).....	145
Enabling indirect cost encumbering for a fund (FRMFUND).....	145
Enabling indirect cost encumbering after grant activity exists.....	146
Feeding updates to posting.....	146
Selecting indirect cost FOAPALs to update.....	147
Choosing periods to update.....	147
Grant Ledger exclusion rule class GRIX.....	148
GRIX zero amount.....	149
GRIX non-zero amount.....	149
Process flow: Posting indirect cost encumbrances including GRIX.....	150
Stopping indirect cost encumbering.....	151
Proposal and grant events.....	151
Create proposal or grant events.....	151
How to satisfy an event.....	152
How to query events.....	152
How to enhance descriptions for proposals and grants.....	152
Alternate description - status code (FRAGRNT, FRAPROP).....	152
Alternate description - event code (FRAEVGA, FRAEVP).....	152
Alternate descriptions display.....	152
How to add text to selected pages.....	153
Agency funding information for grants and proposals.....	153
How to view pre-existing information.....	154
Enter new information for a grant or proposal.....	154
Set up Banner Finance pages for effort certification.....	154
Grant Billing Detail Table (FRRBDET).....	155
Generate bills.....	156
Generating bills example.....	156
Generic bills.....	158
Budget limit processing.....	158
Budget limit examples.....	158
Fixed bill with a deferred account.....	159
Fixed bill with a deferred account example 1.....	159
Fixed bill with a deferred account example 2.....	159
Print a 1034 continuation page.....	159
Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL).....	160
Billing process examples.....	162
Reversing a bill.....	164
Bill events.....	165
On-demand events.....	165
Set up an on-demand bill.....	165
Reverse an on-demand bill.....	165
Re-bill an on-demand bill.....	166
Scheduled events.....	166
Set up a scheduled bill event.....	166
Reverse a scheduled bill event.....	167
Re-bill a scheduled bill event.....	168
Prior period reversals.....	169
Payments received from a sponsoring agency.....	170
Enter payments for a PMS code.....	170
Grant payment rule class (GRPM).....	171
Grant application of payment rule class (GRAP).....	171

---

---

Enter payments for a grant.....	172
Tips.....	172
Reversal of applied payments.....	173
Grant application of payment rule class (GRAP) after unapplication of payments process.....	173
Generating reports.....	174
Interfacing grant information from an external system to Banner.....	174
Collector table basics.....	175
Clearing fields.....	175
Error reporting.....	175
Grant interface processes.....	175
Grant Security Access.....	176
Mapping collector tables to grant tables.....	176
Grant budget header mapping (to FRBBUDG and FRRBUDG).....	177
Grant events code mapping (FRCEVNG to FRBEVNG).....	182
Grants billing information mapping (FRCGRNT to FRBGBIL).....	184
Grant header table mapping (FRCGRNT to FRBGRNT).....	187
Grant events code mapping (FRCEVNG to FRRBFIX).....	192
Grant budget lines mapping (to FRRBUDG).....	193
Grant events code mapping (FRCEVNG to FRREVNG).....	196
Grant location information mapping (FRCGLOC to FRRGLOC).....	197
Grant personnel information mapping (FRCGRPI to FRRGRPI).....	197
Grant events code mapping (FRCEVNG to FRRPRXG).....	199
Grant user defined codes mapping (FRCGUSN to FRRGUSN).....	200
Grant status history mapping (to FRVGRST).....	200
Finance Operations.....	201
Currency conversion.....	201
Define currency conversion values.....	201
Currency conversion by module.....	202
Purchasing and procurement currency conversion.....	202
Accounts Payable currency conversion.....	202
General Ledger currency conversion.....	203
Accounts Receivable currency conversion.....	203
Currency conversion for journal vouchers.....	203
Currency conversion checklist.....	203
Identify persons and entities in Banner Finance.....	204
Add persons or entities to Banner Finance with the FOAIDEN page.....	205
Search the database for Entities with the FOICOMP page.....	205
Search the database for Persons with the FOIIDEN page.....	206
Add vendors to Banner Finance.....	208
Search the database for vendors.....	208
Identify a vendor as a Corporation with the FTMVEND page.....	209
Identify a vendor as an Individual with the FTMVEND page.....	209
Add Financial Managers to Banner Finance.....	210
Search the database for Persons.....	211
Use the Financial Manager Maintenance (FTMFMGR) page.....	211
Manager information.....	212
Address information.....	212
Add Agencies to Banner Finance.....	213
Search the database for Agencies.....	213
Using the Agency Code Maintenance (FTMAGCY) page.....	214
Add Customers to Banner Finance.....	215

---



---

Add Employees to Banner Finance.....	216
ID definition tables.....	217
ID and PIDM relationship.....	218
Receiving/Matching.....	218
Receiving feature.....	218
Invoicing feature.....	219
Establishing users for the matching process.....	220
Completing the Invoice.....	220
Choosing to use optional features.....	221
Document Level Matching.....	221
Receipt Required field.....	221
Requisitions.....	222
Purchase Orders.....	222
Invoices.....	222
Setup of Document Level Matching.....	223
Banner invoicing with Document Level Matching.....	224
FAAINVE example.....	226
Internal Vendor Order.....	228
Security considerations.....	228
Internal controls.....	228
Things to remember.....	228
Internal vendor setup.....	230
Internal Vendor Order Step-by-Step Process.....	230
Approvals.....	234
Required pages and fields.....	235
Approval Queue Maintenance (FTMAPPQ) page required fields.....	235
Approval Queue Routing Codes (FOMAQRC) page required fields.....	236
System Control Maintenance (FOASYSC) page required fields.....	236
User Profile Maintenance (FOMPROF) page required fields.....	236
Approvals process flow.....	237
Canceling a document after final approval.....	239
Canceling a Requisition.....	239
Approval Queue setup.....	240
Approval Queue Maintenance (FTMAPPQ) page.....	240
Notes.....	240
Approval Queue maintenance example.....	241
Queue routing setup.....	242
Direct Cash Receipt approvals.....	243
Document Level Accounting and Commodity Level Accounting.....	243
Document Level Accounting.....	243
Commodity Level Accounting.....	244
For all documents.....	244
For specific documents.....	245
Commodity Level vs. Document Level Accounting.....	246
Invoice Accounting Distribution Window (FAAINVE).....	246
Encumbrances and Invoices.....	246
Accounts Receivable and Invoices.....	247
Commodity/Accounting Window (FPAPURR, FPAREQN, FPACHAR).....	247
Completing the document.....	248
Automatic accounting redistribution.....	248
Automatic accounting reallocation.....	248
Allocating Document Level Accounting records.....	249

---

---

Allocating Commodity Level Accounting records.....	249
Request processing.....	250
Creating a Requisition.....	250
Entering currency conversion information on a Requisition.....	250
Currency conversion and Document Level Accounting.....	251
Automatic accounting redistribution: Accounting Level.....	251
Wrap-Up routine.....	251
Automatic reallocation.....	252
Document Level Accounting automatic reallocation.....	252
Commodity Level Accounting automatic reallocation.....	253
Purchase Order processing.....	253
Creating a Purchase Order.....	253
Date processing.....	254
Viewing currency conversion amounts.....	254
Viewing Commodity Tax Information.....	254
Creating a Change Order.....	255
Change Order Main section.....	255
Change Order Header Information section.....	255
Change Order Header Supplemental Data window.....	256
Vendor Information window.....	256
Document Indicators section.....	256
Change Order Commodity Data section.....	257
Change Order Accounting Data window.....	258
Currency Conversion Information window.....	259
Commodity Tax Distribution Information window.....	259
Balancing/Completion Window.....	259
Querying a Change Order.....	260
Processing a Blanket Order.....	260
Blanket Order Remaining Balance.....	261
Termination Date.....	261
Blanket Order Remaining Balance field.....	261
Posting the Purchase Order.....	262
Commodity Level Accounting with a Purchase Order.....	262
Assigning Requisitions to a Purchase Order.....	263
Opening and closing items on a Purchase Order or Requisition.....	263
Procurement Card (PCard).....	264
Considerations before using PCard processing.....	264
PCard setup process flow.....	265
Initializing PCard.....	266
Configure Banner.....	266
Company Numbers and Campus Codes (FTMSDAT).....	266
Processing options.....	268
Load PCard data.....	269
Run PCard process.....	270
Data validation and Journal Voucher generation.....	270
Invoice generation.....	272
Payment posting.....	274
PCard processing.....	275
Purchase Card Transaction Maintenance (FAAINVT) page.....	275
Account/Business Managers.....	275
Specially Designated Users.....	275
Purchase Card Maintenance (FTMCARD) page.....	275

---

---

Payment Cutoff Schedule Maintenance (FTMPCSH) page.....	276
Purchase Card Query (FAICARD) page.....	276
Merchant Category Code Validation (FTVMCAT) page.....	276
User Profile Maintenance (FOMPROF) page.....	276
Entity Name/ID Search (FTIIDEN) page.....	277
Bid processing.....	277
Receiving processing.....	278
Create a receipt of goods.....	278
Enter Packing Slip information.....	279
Enter Purchase Order information.....	279
Enter Commodity information.....	280
Accounts Payable.....	281
Run Banner bank reconciliation.....	282
Prevent inclusion of journal voucher rule classes.....	284
Populate the Bank Tape Table.....	284
Create a Vendor.....	285
Additional Information window.....	285
Vendor Types section.....	286
Address section.....	286
E-mail section.....	287
Taxes Collected section.....	287
Establish Tax information.....	287
Using the Tax Rate Code Maintenance (FTMTRAT) page.....	287
Compounding taxes.....	288
Including Additional Charges.....	288
Including Discounts.....	288
Establishing a Taxing Authority ID.....	288
Identify to whom you pay taxes.....	288
Specify a Liability Accounting Distribution.....	289
Specify a Default Rebate Accounting Distribution.....	289
Establish multiple rebate percentages.....	289
Use the Rebate Maintenance (FTMREBT) page.....	289
Specify Distribution Information.....	290
Distribution information example.....	291
Create Tax Groups.....	291
Associate Tax Groups.....	292
Invoice processing.....	292
Select the Invoice Type.....	292
Choose Document or Commodity Level Accounting.....	293
Use the Invoice/Credit Memo (FAAINVE) page.....	293
Key Information for the Invoice.....	293
Invoice/Credit Memo Header section.....	294
Document Indicators Section: key information.....	295
Commodity Information section.....	295
Invoice Accounting Distribution window.....	296
If the Document Level Accounting check box is selected.....	297
If the Document Level Accounting box is cleared.....	297
Balance the Invoice.....	297
Enter Taxes.....	298
Balancing Completion window.....	298
Currency codes and conversion.....	299
Invoices for Purchase Orders.....	299

---

---

Bank Code edits.....	300
One-Time Vendors.....	301
View Vendor Invoice Detail Information.....	301
View Vendor Invoice Information.....	302
Recurring Payables.....	302
Set up a Recurring Payable.....	302
Subsequent processing.....	303
Cancel a Recurring Payable.....	303
Create a zero amount payable.....	304
Invoicing and Zero Accounting Sequences.....	304
Stores Inventory.....	304
Issues.....	305
Returns.....	305
Enter cost adjustments to physical inventory.....	305
Determine inventory adjustment status.....	306
Adjustment requirements.....	306
Processing status changes during cost adjustment.....	307
Processing status changes during physical inventory adjustment.....	308
Use Stores Issues and Returns.....	308
Enter ABC Classification tolerances.....	309
Use the valuation process.....	309
Posting processes for Stores Inventory.....	310
Purchasing inventory from outside vendors.....	310
Purchasing inventory from outside vendors example 1.....	310
Purchasing inventory from outside vendors example 2.....	310
Purchase inventory within a department.....	310
Purchasing inventory within a department example.....	311
Issuing stock against a requisition.....	311
Issuing stock directly with no requisition.....	312
Returning stock against an open requisition.....	313
Returning stock directly with no requisition.....	314
Transferring stock locations.....	315
Receiving inventory at the dock.....	316
Paying for inventory in Accounts Payable.....	317
Making adjustments to cost.....	317
Cost adjustment example.....	317
Budget Development.....	318
Maintaining a budget.....	318
Budget Maintenance (FBABDMN) page.....	318
Define Key and Header information.....	319
Define Transaction Detail information.....	319
Budget Maintenance window.....	320
Balancing/Completion window.....	321
Navigation.....	321
FBABDMN additional information.....	322
Budget Development cycle.....	322
Budget Development cycle example.....	324
Budget Development and Maintenance Time Line example.....	326
Establishing initial Budget Phases.....	327
Establishing subsequent fiscal year Budget Phases.....	327
Operating Ledger.....	327
Budget Phase Data.....	328

---

---

Rolling Phase to Phase within Budget IDs.....	328
Changing a line item within a Phase.....	329
Mass changes to budgets.....	329
Mass Change Budgets example.....	329
Merge budgets.....	330
Roll Approved Budget Phase to OPAL.....	331
Delete a Phase by Account Type and Fund Type.....	332
Fixed Assets.....	333
Establish Commodity and Accounting Structure.....	333
Create an Account Code connection.....	333
Account Code example.....	334
Fund Code configuration.....	335
Fund Code example.....	337
Commodity Code setup.....	339
Integrate Fixed Assets with procurement and accounts payable processes.....	340
Origination Tag process.....	341
Part 1 – Origination Tag Creation Matrix.....	341
Part 2 – Origination Tag Extraction Process.....	342
Fixed Assets miscellaneous information.....	344
Credit Memos.....	344
Cancellation of Checks and Invoices.....	344
Direct capitalization.....	344
Multiple Tax Rebate Distribution and Automatic Capitalization.....	345
Attachments and Components.....	345
Depreciation in the Fixed Assets module.....	345
Creating the framework for depreciating fixed assets.....	346
Transfers in the Fixed Assets module.....	348
Adjustments in the Fixed Assets module.....	348
Header Information.....	349
Using the Balancing/Completion window.....	350
Functions available with FFAADJF.....	350
Sale of Asset.....	351
Write Off.....	352
Write Up/Down Adjustments.....	352
Permanent Tag Capitalization.....	353
Origination Tag Capitalization.....	354
Depreciation Adjustment.....	354
Record Past Depreciation.....	355
GL Change - Asset Account.....	356
GL Change - Equity Account.....	357
GL Change - Fund Code.....	358
GL Change - Fund and Equity.....	359
GL Change – Cap Amount/Account.....	360
Query adjustment documents.....	361
Capitalize Fixed Asset expense activity not from accounts payable processes.....	361
Requirements to generate Origination Tags.....	361
Requirements to automatically capitalize other expense activity.....	362
Capitalization process flow.....	362
Fixed Asset DTAG Processing (FFADTGP) page.....	364
Post a Debit to Fixed Assets - available options.....	364
Post a Credit to Fixed Assets - available options.....	365
Cost Accounting.....	366

---

---

Cost Accounting Billing Process.....	366
Before running the Billing Process.....	366
Run the Billing Process.....	367
Set up Rates for Cost Accounting.....	368
FTMRTYP — Rate Type Code Maintenance page.....	369
FTMRRUL — Rate Type Rule Maintenance page.....	370
FTMINRT — Internal Rate Code Maintenance page.....	370
FTMINVT — Inventory Code Maintenance page.....	370
FTMEQPT — Equipment Tag Maintenance page.....	370
FCAEMPL — Employee Maintenance page.....	370
FTMIRTO — Rate Code by Organization Maintenance page.....	371
FCAINRT — Internal Rate Maintenance page.....	371
FTMCTYP — Cost Type Code Maintenance page.....	371
FTMCSTO — Cost Type by Organization Maintenance page.....	371
FTMRTCT — Rate Code by Cost Type/Organization Maintenance page.....	371
FTMCLAS — Classification Code Maintenance page.....	372
FTMRTCL — Rate Code/Classification by Org Maintenance page.....	372
FTMARAT — Rate Account Maintenance page.....	372
Define Project/Work Orders and enter costs.....	373
Establish a Project Work Order.....	374
Create a Project Work Order.....	374
Create and maintain Customer Accounting Distribution for a Project.....	374
Define additional External Rates for a Project/Work Order.....	376
Enter Project charges.....	376
Using the Cost Accounting Maintenance (FCAACCT) page.....	377
Using Journal Vouchers or Invoices.....	378
Establish Rate Codes for an Organization.....	378
Establish Rate Types and Rate Rules.....	379
Establish Internal Rate Codes.....	379
Assign Internal Rate Codes to an Organization.....	380
Establish Internal Rate values.....	380
Establish Cost Types for an Organization.....	381
Define a Cost Type.....	381
Define a Cost Type for an Organization.....	381
Assign Internal Rate Codes to a Cost Type.....	381
Enter Charges from Invoices with Internal Rate Codes.....	382
Creating Direct and Indirect Labor Rate Codes.....	382
Automatic Rate Calculations for Inventory process.....	382
Automatic Rate Calculations for Equipment process.....	383
Automatic Rate Calculations for Material Management process.....	384
Archive/Purge.....	385
Restore capability.....	386
Purge capability.....	386
Automated Clearing House.....	387
Standards.....	387
National Automated Clearing House Association standards.....	387
Canadian Payment Association standards.....	388
Process payments by Check Only.....	388
Process payments by Direct Deposit Only.....	389
Process payments by Check and Direct Deposit.....	390
<b>Banner Interfaces.....</b>	<b>392</b>

---

---

Banner Human Resources/Finance Interface flow summary.....	393
HR/Finance Set up Rules (NTRFINI) page.....	394
Distribution Information section.....	396
Fringe Chargeback rules section.....	397
Establishing and Feeding Original Budgets.....	397
Rule pages.....	397
Banner Finance rule pages.....	398
Banner Human Resources rule pages.....	399
Banner Position Control rule pages.....	400
Application pages.....	401
Banner Position Control application pages.....	401
Batch processes.....	402
Configure process flow.....	404
Budget Maintenance Checklist: Establishing and Feeding Original Budgets.....	405
Budget Modeling.....	407
Budget Modeling rule pages.....	408
Banner Finance Budget Modeling rule pages.....	408
Banner Position Control Budget Modeling rule pages.....	409
Budget Modeling application pages.....	411
Banner Position Control Budget Modeling application pages.....	411
General Person.....	413
Banner Human Resources Budget Modeling application pages.....	413
Budget Modeling batch processes.....	414
Banner Finance Budget Modeling batch processes.....	414
Banner Position Control Budget Modeling batch processes.....	414
Budget Modeling reports.....	416
Budget Modeling process flow.....	417
Budget Maintenance Checklist: Budget Modeling.....	418
Processing Wage/Salary Adjustments.....	421
Wage/Salary Adjustments rule pages.....	422
Banner Position Control Wage/Salary Adjustments rule pages.....	422
Wage/Salary Adjustments application pages.....	422
Banner Position Control Wage/Salary Adjustments application pages.....	422
Wage/Salary Adjustments batch processes.....	423
Banner Position Control Wage/Salary Adjustments batch processes.....	423
Wage/Salary Adjustment process flow.....	425
Budget Maintenance Checklist: Processing Wage/Salary Adjustments.....	426
Approving Working Budgets.....	429
Approving Working Budgets application pages.....	430
Banner Finance Approving Working Budgets application pages.....	430
Approving Working Budgets batch processes.....	430
Banner Position Control Approving Working Budgets batch processes.....	431
Banner Finance Control Approving Working Budgets batch processes.....	433
Approving Working Budgets process flow.....	434
Budget Maintenance Checklist: Approving a Working Budget.....	435
Feeding Payroll transactions.....	438
Feeding Payroll Transactions rule pages.....	441
Banner Finance Feeding Payroll Transactions rule pages.....	441
Banner Human Resources Feeding Payroll Transactions rule pages.....	442
Banner Position Control Feeding Payroll Transactions rule pages.....	443
Feeding Payroll Transactions application pages.....	443
Feeding Payroll Transactions batch processes.....	444

---

Banner Human Resources Feeding Payroll Transactions batch processes.....	444
Banner Position Control Feeding Payroll Transactions batch processes.....	444
Banner Finance Control Feeding Payroll Transactions batch processes.....	445
Feeding Payroll transactions process flow.....	445
Payroll feed checklist.....	445
Processing COBRA transactions.....	448
Processing COBRA transactions rule pages.....	448
Banner Finance processing COBRA transactions rule pages.....	448
Banner Position Control processing COBRA transactions rule pages.....	450
Processing COBRA transactions batch processes.....	450
Banner Position Control processing COBRA transactions batch processes.....	450
Banner Finance Control Processing COBRA transactions batch processes.....	451
Processing COBRA transactions process flow.....	451
COBRA feed checklist.....	452
Installments/Feed to Banner Finance.....	456

**Reports and Processes..... 457**

Job Submission.....	458
Naming conventions.....	458
Accounts Payable module.....	461
1099-MISC Forms Report (FAB1099).....	461
1099-K Forms Report (FAB199K).....	463
Batch Check Accounting Process (FABCHKA).....	464
FABCHKA Currency Conversion.....	465
Disbursement Check Report (FABCHKD).....	466
Check Print Process (FABCHKP).....	466
Zero Amount Checks.....	467
Check Print Process Currency Conversion.....	467
Batch Disbursement Register Process (FABCHKR).....	467
Batch Check Process (FABCHKS).....	468
Batch Check Process Zero Amount Checks.....	469
Batch Check Process Currency Conversion.....	470
Receiving Matching Process (FABMATC).....	470
1099 File Build Process (FAM1099).....	473
Purchase Card Transactions Process (FAPCARD).....	475
Canadian Direct Deposit Tape Process (FAPCDIR).....	477
Direct Deposit File Creation Process (FAPDIRD).....	478
Invoice Feed Process (FAPINVT).....	482
Direct Deposit Transmittal Register Process (FAPTREG).....	483
Bank Reconciliation - Activity Aging Report (FARAAGE).....	484
Bank Reconciliation Balance Report (FARBBAL).....	485
Bank Reconciliation Report (FARBREC).....	485
Check Register Report (FARCHKR).....	486
Cash Requirements Report (FARCSHR).....	487
Batch Direct Deposit Advice Print Process (FARDIRD).....	488
Invoice Aging Report (FARIAGE).....	488
Invoice Activity Report (FARINVA).....	489
Invoice Selection Report (FARINVS).....	490
Invoices Awaiting Receiver Report (FARIREC).....	491
Open Invoice Report (FAROINV).....	492
Vendor Alphabetical Listing Report (FARVALP).....	495



---

Vendor History Report (FARVHST).....	496
Vendor Numerical Listing Report (FARVNUM).....	497
1099 Reporting/Withholding Status Report (FARWHLD).....	499
1099 Reporting/Withholding Audit Report (FARWHLY).....	500
1099 Forms Test Patterns (FAT1099).....	501
Budget Development module.....	501
Budget Defaults SS Mass Update (FBPBDEF).....	501
Approved Distributed Budget Report (FBRAPPD).....	503
Approved Budget Report (FBRAPPR).....	505
Budget Build Process (FBRBDBB).....	508
Distribution Process Summary (FBRBDDS).....	508
Budget Roll to General Ledger (FBRBDRL).....	508
Finance Budget Feed Process (FBRFEED).....	509
Budget Mass Change Process (FBRMCHG).....	510
Budget Worksheet Report (FBRWKSH).....	510
Cost Accounting module.....	511
Cost Accounting Billing Process (FCBBILL).....	511
Equipment Rental Rate Calculation Report (FCBEQPT).....	513
Inventory Handling Rate Calculation Report (FCBINVT).....	513
Labor Rate Calculation Report (FCBLABR).....	514
Material Management Rate Calculation Report (FCBMATL).....	514
Cost Accounting Billing Detail Report (FCRBDTR).....	515
C/A Rate Schedule Report (FCRSCHD).....	515
C/A Variance Analysis Report (FCRVARA).....	516
Fixed Assets Reports module.....	516
Depreciation Process (FFPDEPR).....	516
Fixed Asset Origination Tag Extraction Process (FFPOEXT).....	519
Fixed Asset/Asset Group Report (FFRAGR).....	520
Fixed Asset DTAG Aging Report (FFRDTGA).....	521
Fixed Asset DTAG Transaction Report (FFRDTGT).....	522
Fixed Asset Master Record Report (FFRMAST).....	524
Fixed Asset Procurement Report (FFRPROC).....	525
Fixed Asset Property Report (FFRPROP).....	529
Banner Finance General Ledger module.....	532
Fiscal Period Document Roll Process (FGPDROL).....	532
FGPDROL Processing.....	533
FGPDROL Available Balance Processing.....	535
Data Extract Process (FGPGEXT).....	539
Open Close Fiscal Period Process (FGPOCFP).....	541
Update Budget Period Edit Code.....	541
Update Accrual Period.....	542
Account Index Report (FGRACCI).....	543
Posting Process (FGRACTG).....	543
FGRACTG Document Management.....	544
FGRACTG Currency Conversion.....	544
FGRACTG Commodity Level Tax.....	544
FGRACTG Grant Accounting Transactions.....	544
FGRACTG Print Current Release Version Numbers.....	544
FGRACTG Zero Payment Invoices.....	545
FGRACTG e-Procurement for HigherMarkets.....	545
Account Hierarchy Report (FGRACTH).....	545
Activity Codes Report (FGRACTV).....	546

---

---

Available Balance Rebuild Process (FGRBAVL).....	546
End-of-Year Budget Carry Forward Process (FGRBDRL).....	548
Budget Status (Current Period) Report (FGRBDSC).....	548
Balance Sheet Report (FGRBLSH).....	550
Bank Cash Interfund Account Balance Exception Report (FGRBIEX).....	552
Bank Interfund Account Control Report (FGRCASH).....	554
Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports - Overview.....	555
Combined Balance Sheet - All Fund Types and Account Groups (FGRCOBS).....	556
Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances (FGRCREF).....	557
Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance Budget and Actual (FGRCBSA).....	558
Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Retained Earnings/ Fund Balances (FGRCBRE).....	559
Combining Balance Sheets Report (FGRCBSR).....	559
Comparative Balance Sheets Report (FGRCGBS).....	560
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance (FGRCSSR).....	561
Comparative Statements of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances (FGRCSCF).....	562
Comparative Statements of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Budget and Actual (FGRCGBA).....	563
Statement of Changes in Net Assets Report (FGRCHFB).....	564
Statement of Changes in Net Assets Report (FGRCHNA).....	568
Close Operating Accounts Process (FGRCLOP).....	571
Cash Receipts Report (FGRCSR).....	571
GL/Subsidiary Ledger Control Report (FGRCTRL).....	573
FGRCTRL Currency Conversion.....	574
Changes in Unrestricted Net Assets Report.....	575
<b>End-of-Year Encumbrance Carry Forward Process (FGRENRL).....</b>	<b>577</b>
Fund/Account Activity Report (FGRFAAC).....	578
Fund Balance Account Report (FGRFBAL).....	579
Inception to Date Activity Report (FGRFITD).....	579
Fund Hierarchy Report (FGRFNDH).....	580
Statement of Financial Position Report (FGRFPSN).....	581
Balance Forward Processing Report (FGRGLRL).....	583
G/L Transaction Activity Report (FGRGLTA).....	584
Grant Rebuild Process (FGRGRBD).....	586
Incomplete Document Report (FGRIDOC).....	588
Definition/Determination of Incomplete.....	589
Journal Voucher Listing Report (FGRJVLR).....	590
Roll Open Labor Encumbrances Process (FGRENC).....	594
Setup on FGAYRLM.....	599
Setup on FTMCOAS.....	599
Setup on FTMSDAT.....	600
FGRENC Processing Steps.....	601
Step 1: Run the FGRENC process to close the current year encumbrances and roll the future encumbrances forward to the new fiscal year.....	601
Step 2 - Manually run the FGRTRNI, FGRTRNR, and FGRACTG processes to edit and post FGRENC documents.....	602
Step 3 - Run the FGRENC process to close the rolled future encumbrances in the new fiscal year.....	602

---

---

Step 4 - Manually run the FGRTRNI, FGRTRNR, and FGRACTG processes to edit and post FGRLNC documents.....	603
Organization Detail Activity Report (FGRODTA).....	604
Open Encumbrance Report (FGROPNE).....	605
Organization Hierarchy Report (FGRORGH).....	606
Program Detail Activity Report (FGRPDTA).....	607
Pro Rata Allocation Process (FGRPRAP).....	609
Pro Rata Allocation Report (FGRPRAR).....	611
Program Hierarchy Report (FGRPRGH).....	613
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, Other Changes (FGRREOB).....	613
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, Other Changes (FGRREOC).....	617
Statement of Taxes and Rebates Report (FGRTAXR).....	621
Trial Balance Report (FGRTBAL).....	627
Trial Balance Exception Report (FGRTBEX).....	628
Due To/Due From Control Report (FGRTOFR).....	630
Daily Transaction Control Report (FGRTRNH).....	631
Transaction Interface Process Report (FGRTRNI).....	633
Process Flow: FGRTRNI Feed Approval.....	636
Transaction Error Report (FGRTRNR).....	638
Approval Process (FORAPPL).....	638
Purchasing and Procurement Reports module.....	639
Bid Form Print (FPABIDD).....	639
Change Order Form Print (FPACORD).....	639
Error Condition Handling.....	643
Purchase Order Form Print (FPAPORD).....	644
Requisition Form Print (FPARQST).....	646
PO Batch Close Process (FPPPOBC).....	647
Bid Evaluation Report (FPRBEVL).....	650
Delivery Log (FPRDELV).....	650
Open Purchase Orders Report (FPROPNP).....	651
Open Requisitions Report (FROPNR).....	652
Purchase Order Activity Report (FPRPURA).....	653
Receiving & Delivery Report (FPRRCDL).....	654
PO Receiving Status Report (FPRRCST).....	655
Vendor Products Catalog Report (FPRVCAT).....	656
Vendor Volumes Report (FPRVVOL).....	658
Stores Inventory module.....	660
Stores Daily Transaction Listing Report (FSRDTLG).....	660
Inventory Listing Report (FSRINVL).....	662
Issue Ticket Report (FSRISST).....	664
Stores Low Stock Report (FSRLWSR).....	666
Open Stores Requisitions Report (FSROPNR).....	667
Stores Outstanding Purchases Report (FSROUTP).....	669
Physical Inventory Process Report (FSRPHYR).....	670
Pick List Report (FSRPICK).....	672
Physical Inventory Discrepancy Report (FSRPIDR).....	674
Physical Inventory Worksheet (FSRPIWS).....	677
Put List Report (FSRPUTL).....	679
Dock to Stock Exceptions Report (FSRSTEX).....	681
Supply Catalog Report (FSRSUPC).....	682
Research Accounting module.....	684
Grant Rebuild Process Report (FGRGRBD).....	684

---

---

Grant Budget Interface Process (FRPBINF).....	684
FRPBINF Processing.....	685
Grant Interface Process Report (FRPGINF).....	687
FRPGINF Processing.....	687
Research Accounting Billing Process Report (FRRBILL).....	688
FRRBILL Processing.....	688
Creating Generic Bills.....	689
Running FRRBILL in Update mode.....	689
Research Accounting Billing Reversal Process (FRRBREV).....	693
Deferred Grant Process (FRRGRNT).....	695
Deferred Grant Purge Process (FRRGRNP).....	699
Research Accounting Report Process (FRRGRPT).....	700
Application of Payment Process (TRRAPPL).....	703
Unapplication of Payments Process (TRRUNAP).....	703
Grant Ledger Exception Report (FGRGLEX).....	705
Standard 1034 Billing Page (FRR134B).....	706
Standard 269 Report Page (FRR269R).....	712
Standard 270 Billing Page (FRR270B).....	715
Standard 272 Billing Page (FRR272B).....	718
Standard 272 Report Page (FRR272R).....	721
Agency Budget Report (FRRABUD).....	725
Billing Detail Exception Report (FRRBDEX).....	726
Billing Exception Report (FRRBEXC).....	728
Grant Budget Report (FRRBUDG).....	729
Canadian Standard Report Page (FRRCNST).....	731
Grant Events Report (FRREVNG).....	734
Proposal Events Report (FRREVNP).....	737
Fund Exception Report (FRRFEXC).....	739
Federal Financial Report (FRRFFRR).....	740
Federal Financial Report (FRRFFRR) Chart.....	741
Grant Budget Status Report (FRRGBFY).....	749
Generic Bill Page (FRRGENB).....	750
Generic Report Page (FRRGENR).....	754
Grant Inception to Date Report (FRRGITD).....	757
Grant Expenditures Report (FRRINDC).....	759
Grant Billing Preview Report (FRRINVS).....	760
Grant/Budget Error Printing (FRRTRNR).....	761
Grants Aging Analysis Report (TRRAGES).....	761
Collections Report (TRRCOLL).....	764
Grant Reconciliation Report (TRRRCON).....	766
Unapplied Payments Listing (TRRUNPL).....	770
Utilities module.....	771
Finance Upload to GURFEED Process (FUPLOAD).....	771
Renaming the input data file.....	772
Processing Modes.....	773
General Encumbrances from External Feeds.....	773
FUPLOAD Edits.....	774
Vendor Input File Layout.....	775
Student Refund Interface Process (FURAPAY).....	778
Finance Feed Sweep Process (FURFEED).....	779
Position Control module.....	780
Budget Roll Process Report (NBPBROL).....	780

---

---

Budget Maintenance Process (NBPBUDM).....	782
Mass Salary Table Update Report (NBPMASS).....	786
Electronic Approval Messages.....	790
Budget Worksheet Report (NBRBWRK).....	791
Position Class Listing Report (NBRPCLS).....	791
Position Class Incumbent Report (NBRPINC).....	792
Position Report (NBRPOSN).....	792
Position Status Exception Report (NBRPSTA).....	793
Budget Data Finance Extract (NHPPFIN1).....	795
Finance Interface Report (NHPPFIN2).....	796
Budget Distribution Report (NHRBDST).....	797
Organization Payroll Distribution (NHRDIST).....	815
Effort Certification Report (NHRECRT).....	830
Employee Distributions Report (NHREDST).....	853
Employee Payroll Summary by Organization (NHRSDST).....	860
Archive/Purge reports.....	880
Archive/Purge Process (FOPARCP).....	880
Restore Process (FOPARCR).....	889
GASB reports.....	892
GASB Extract Process Attribute Errors reports.....	893

## System overview

The Banner Finance System is a system that has both the functionality and flexibility to serve multiple users through a common database of financial information. Banner Finance not only responds to accounting requirements, but also addresses your need for strategic and operational information.

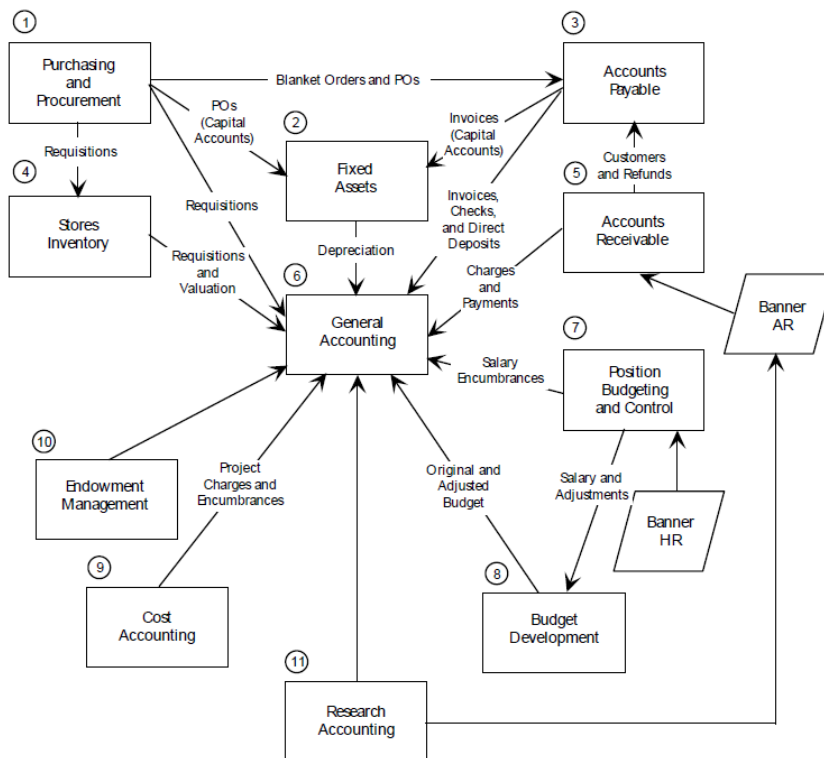
As a processor of financial information at your installation, you are certain to have diverse needs that vary widely.

To understand the term *financial information*, you must do more than maintain your books and financial statements. Although these activities remain critical to the financial condition and stability of your installation, the demand for strategic and operational financial information by executive management, budget analysts, and departmental end-users is equally important.

Overall, the Banner Finance system provides a comprehensive, integrated financial management system that enables you to track, maintain, and process all of your relevant financial data.

## Banner Finance System flow diagram

The following illustrates the Banner Finance system flow.



---

## Major features of Banner Finance

The Banner Finance System is an online product which can function as a stand-alone system or integrate with the Banner Human Resources System, the Banner Financial Aid System, and the Banner Advancement System.

This capability enables you to access information that already exists on any of the other systems.

The Banner Finance System is a complete financial information and management system. It delivers the strategic financial data that executives and business officers need to make the right fiscal decisions. It meets GAAP requirements and addresses the latest FASB and GASB positions on depreciation accounting and financial reporting.

The system distributes purchasing functions to the Purchasing Department and accounts payable and check processing functions to the Accounts Payable Department. Each module is designed for the department it is to serve. Ellucian delivers full batch and online reporting into your hands.

The Banner Finance system includes the following major features:

- **Comprehensive Reporting** — You can access numerous standard hard copy reports and online inquiry pages.
- **Menu and Help Pages** — Menu and help pages are available to assist you with online documentation, and menus are available to assist infrequent users. Frequent users can navigate throughout the system in Direct Access which allows you to navigate to any page you choose simply by typing in the page name.
- **Online Data Entry** — When you enter data in a field, the system checks it for accuracy (that is, the system subjects the data to the appropriate validation test) before the cursor continues to the next field for update. If the system finds an error, an appropriate error message displays and no database update occurs. After you correct the error, the cursor moves to the next field.
- **Validation Pages** — Validation pages exist to standardize the contents of certain fields and control data input. This feature gives your installation the flexibility to enter values that meet your specific requirements. You do not need to make any coding changes.
- **Maintenance Pages** — Maintenance pages allow you to enter data with ease and assurance. Use these pages to maintain entity data and related information for specific purposes.
- **Complete Audit Trail** — The system provides for tracking data from point of entry through archiving.
- **Processing Rules** — You can format the processing rules for your system. This feature requires some coding.
- **User-defined Security** — The online security system ensures that only authorized users can view and update certain (user-specified) data. The security feature accommodates both centralized and decentralized operations.

## Module and Process Flow

The Banner Finance System meets the complete system requirements of your installation with the following integrated modules.

The process flows illustrate how the modules integrate in the system.

### **Related concepts**

[Process flows](#)

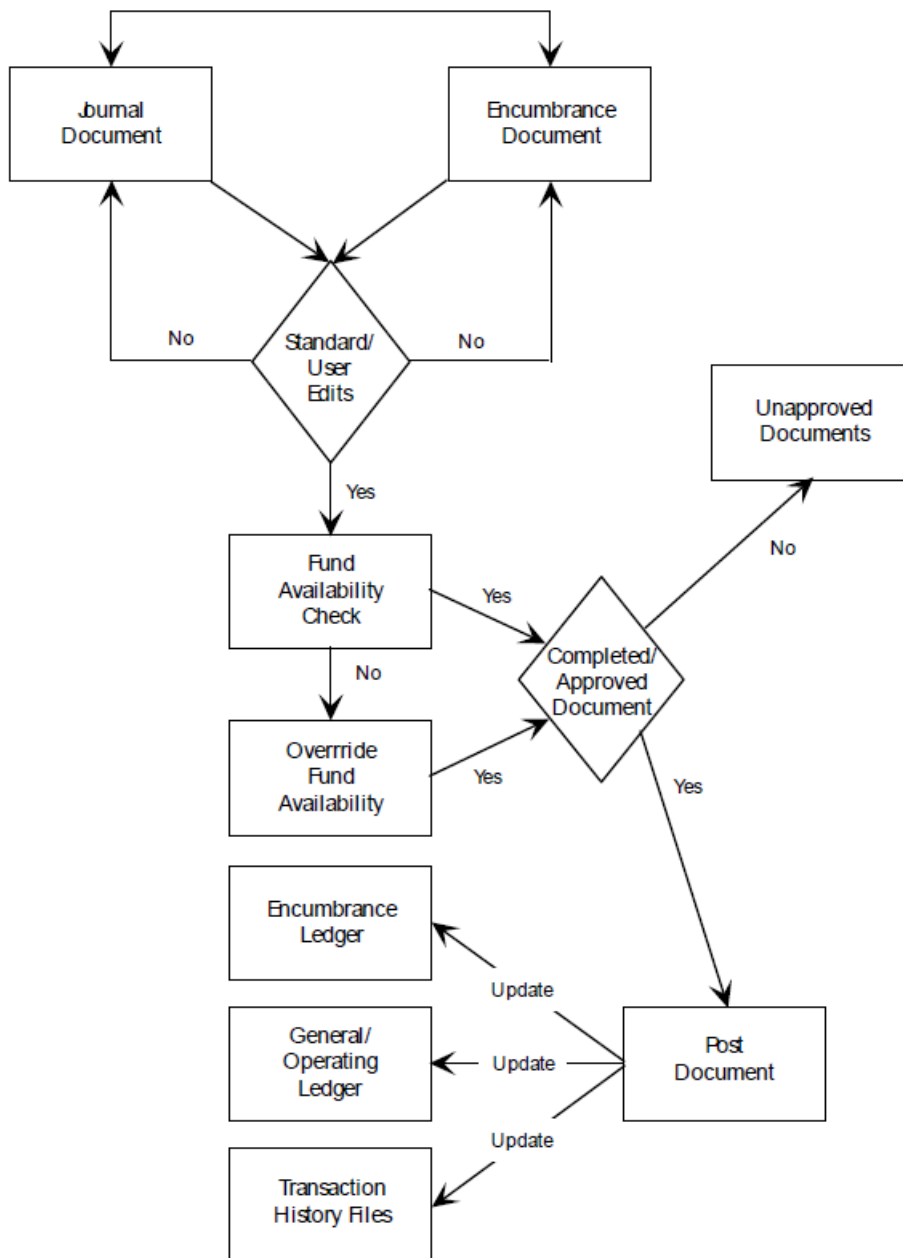
## General Ledger

The General Ledger is the core module of the Banner Finance System.

It is fully integrated with each of the other subsystems that comprise the Banner Finance system, and maintains both general and subsidiary ledgers to support comprehensive query and reporting capabilities. General Ledger encompasses fund accounting, chart of accounts, system table maintenance and update, and grants and contract accounting.



Banner Finance General Ledger Process Flow



## **Finance Operations**

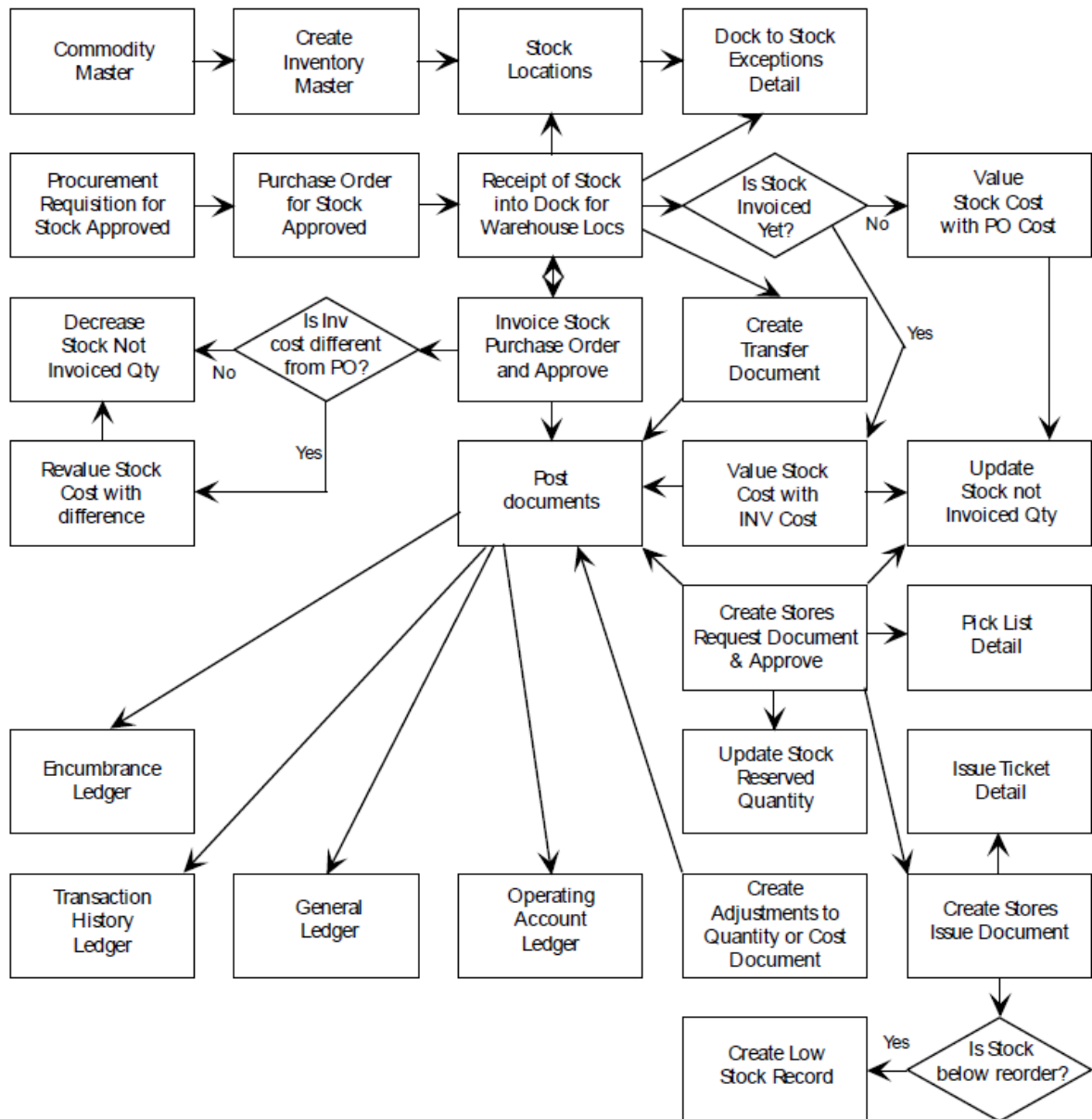
The Finance Operations module contains a series of pages that help you to manage your Banner Finance System. The functions in this module enable you to specify select global parameters, in addition to Access/Approval/Security definitions.

## **Stores Inventory**

The pages in the Stores Inventory module enable you to manage consumable inventory warehouses. Use this module to maintain one stockroom that issues simple office supplies to

departmental users or to maintain multiple warehouse facilities which supply the installation and external customers.

**Banner Finance Stores Inventory Process Flow**



---

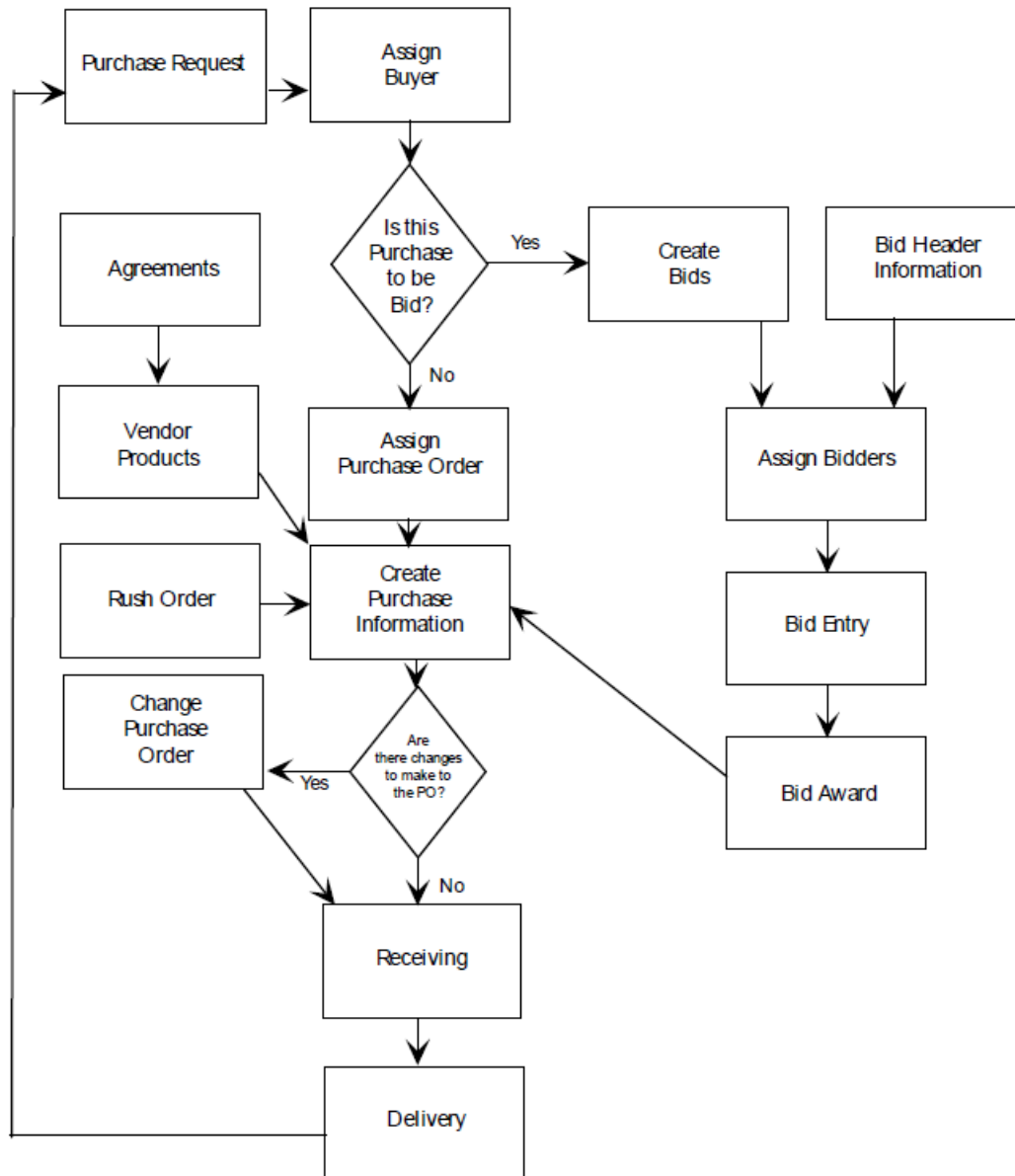
## Purchasing and Procurement

The Purchasing and Procurement module recognizes that purchasing agents face both on-demand and long term buying decisions. The subsystem provides timely and meaningful information to facilitate both decisions.

This module also assists in the control of requests and the receipt of goods. The module consists of the following processes:

- Requests for goods and services
- Ordering/buying
- Receiving
- Bids/contracts

### Banner Finance Purchasing and Procurement Process Flow

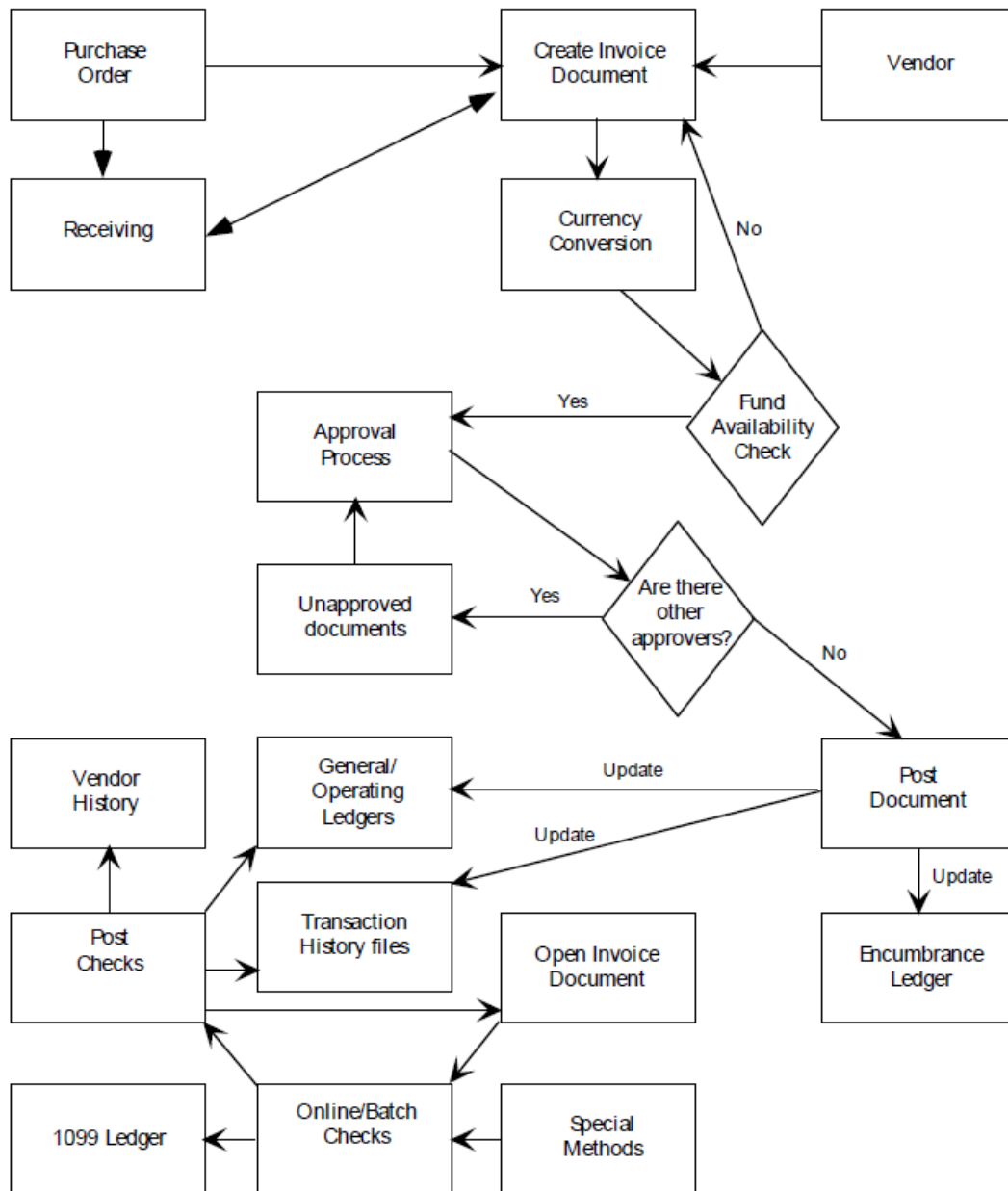


## Accounts Payable

Using the Accounts Payable module, you can significantly contribute to the financial well-being of your installation.

The timely payment of vendor invoices enables you to accurately monitor cash-flow, increase investment earnings, and establish good relationships with vendors. The Accounts Payable subsystem is designed to help you achieve each of these goals.

### Banner Finance Accounts Payable Process Flow



## Budget and Position Control

The Budget and Position Control module facilitates the budget preparation process through integration of human resources information with accounting data.

This module includes the following features:

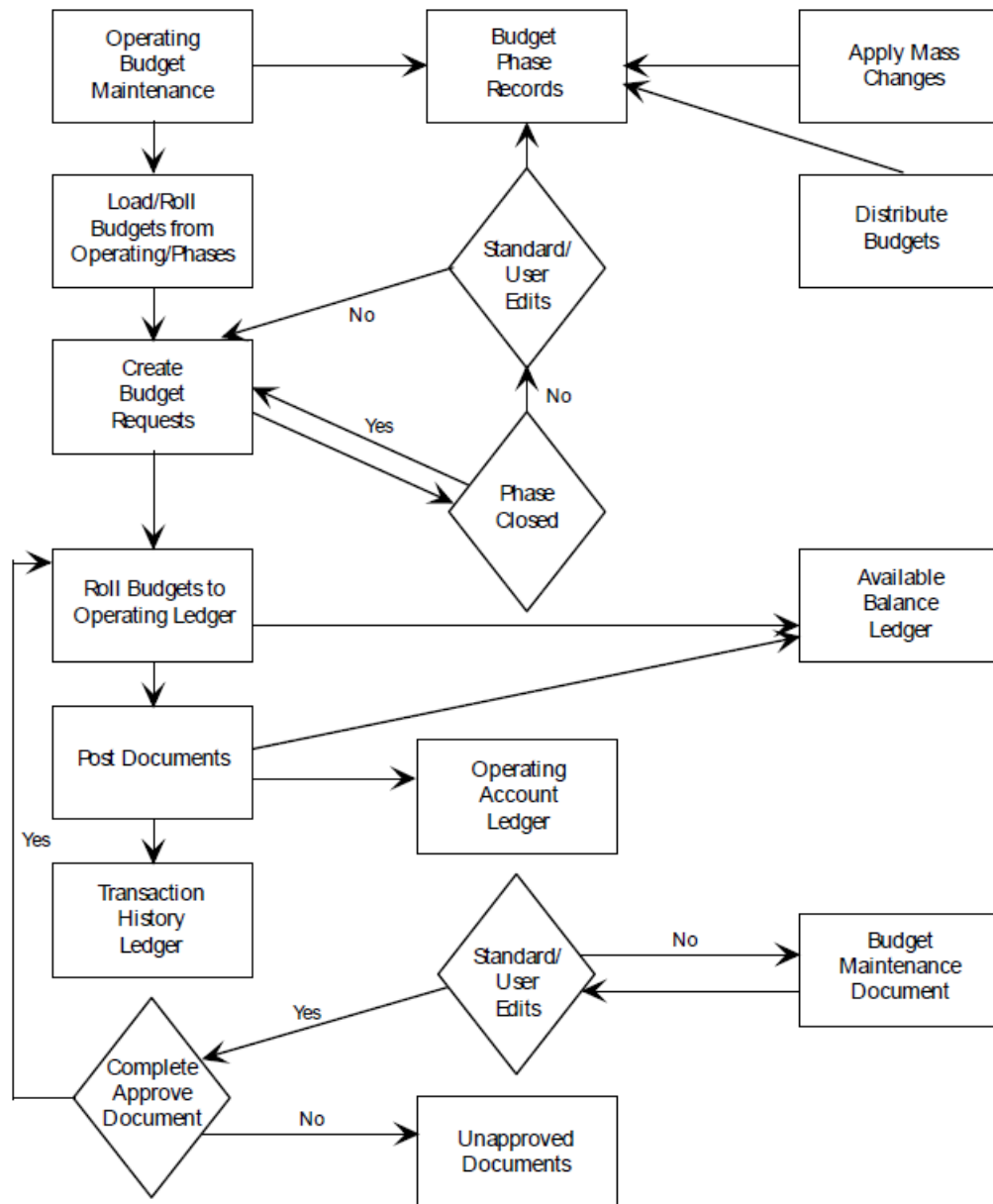
- Position authorization and monitoring — Enables you to budget by position, create single and pooled positions, control hiring by established, authorized, and funded positions, budget support

---

of unlimited concurrent jobs/assignments, and highlight vacant, canceled, and over-budgeted positions.

- Position budgeting and expenditure control — Enables you to budget by dollar, define full-time position equivalency, budget positions with start and end dates, validate labor distribution against chart of accounts, interface optional monthly/pay period of labor dollars, and budget fringe benefits.
- Personnel services budgeting — Enables you to budget interactive and batch posting of position dollars, budget active and working year definitions, generate multiple methods of an initial budget for the following year, and budget preparation worksheets.
- Position History — Presents online position history for multiple fiscal years, incumbent history, incumbent name, ID, status, and begin and end dates.
- Reporting — Enables you to produce reports for staffing of budget summary, roster of approved positions, staff appointments, position status exceptions, and position control budget.

## Banner Finance Budget and Position Control Process Flow



## Fixed Assets

The Fixed Assets module enables you to establish and maintain a record of your fixed and moveable assets.

This module is closely integrated with the Payable and Procurement processes to allow you to create intermediate Origination Tag records automatically. The Procurement interface also includes an automatic capitalization feature that works in conjunction with the system-wide Minimum Asset Value.

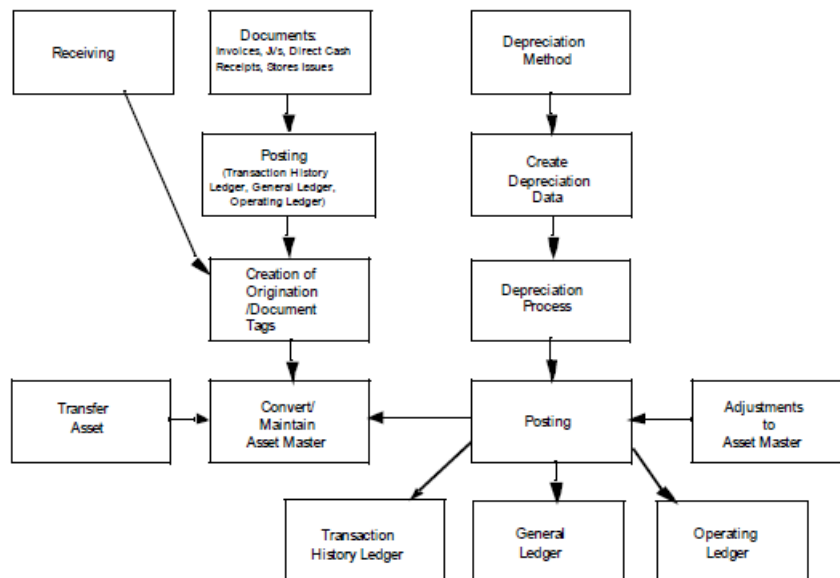


The Fixed Assets module enables you to establish and maintain a record of your fixed and moveable assets. This module is closely integrated with the Payable and Procurement processes to allow you to create intermediate Origination Tag records automatically. The Procurement interface also includes an automatic capitalization feature that works in conjunction with the system-wide Minimum Asset Value.

Another feature of the Fixed Assets module enables you to assign your own property tag by converting an Origination Tag record into a Permanent Tag record. An optional feature of this module allows you to create and maintain depreciation records; you can select from a variety of generally accepted depreciation methods and choose one of several first-year options.

Individual financial adjustments can be made to Permanent Tag or Depreciation records; these adjustments originate in the Fixed Assets module and are synchronized between the Fixed Asset Subsidiary Ledger and the General Ledger. This module also includes transfer, history, and reporting capabilities to maintain an accurate inventory of the custody and location of your fixed and moveable assets.

### Banner Finance Fixed Assets Process Flow

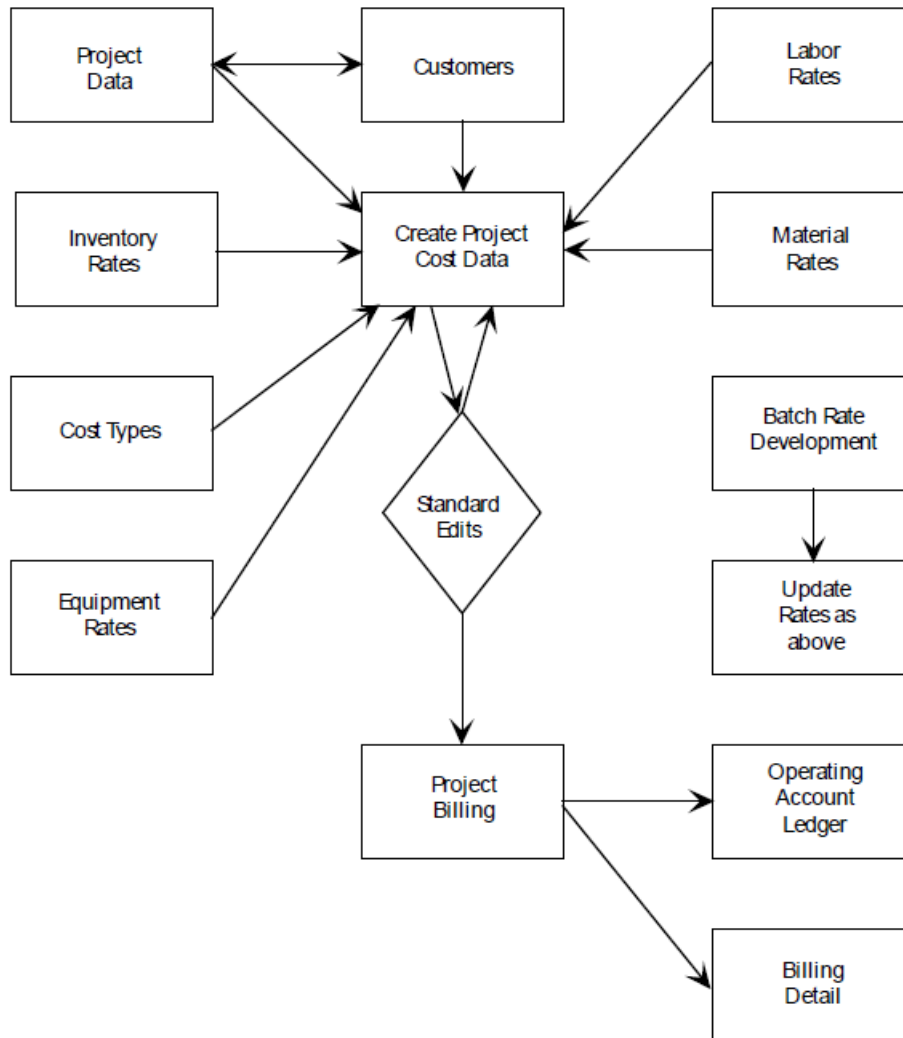


## Cost Accounting

The Cost Accounting module enables you to track, identify, and assign costs that the General Ledger, Purchasing, and Accounts Payable modules generate.

This function is useful for responsible accounting purposes and for maintaining an internal customer service function. The maintenance/facilities staff can also use the Cost Accounting module to track various jobs and projects.

### Banner Finance Cost Accounting Process Flow



## Endowment Management

The Endowment Management module (EMS) in Banner Finance enables you to create and maintain unitized pools of endowment or similar funds. These funds consist of monetary gifts received by an institution or internal transfers of resources within an institution or both.

On a periodic basis, you can convert gifts and internal transfers into units, or shares, in a pool.

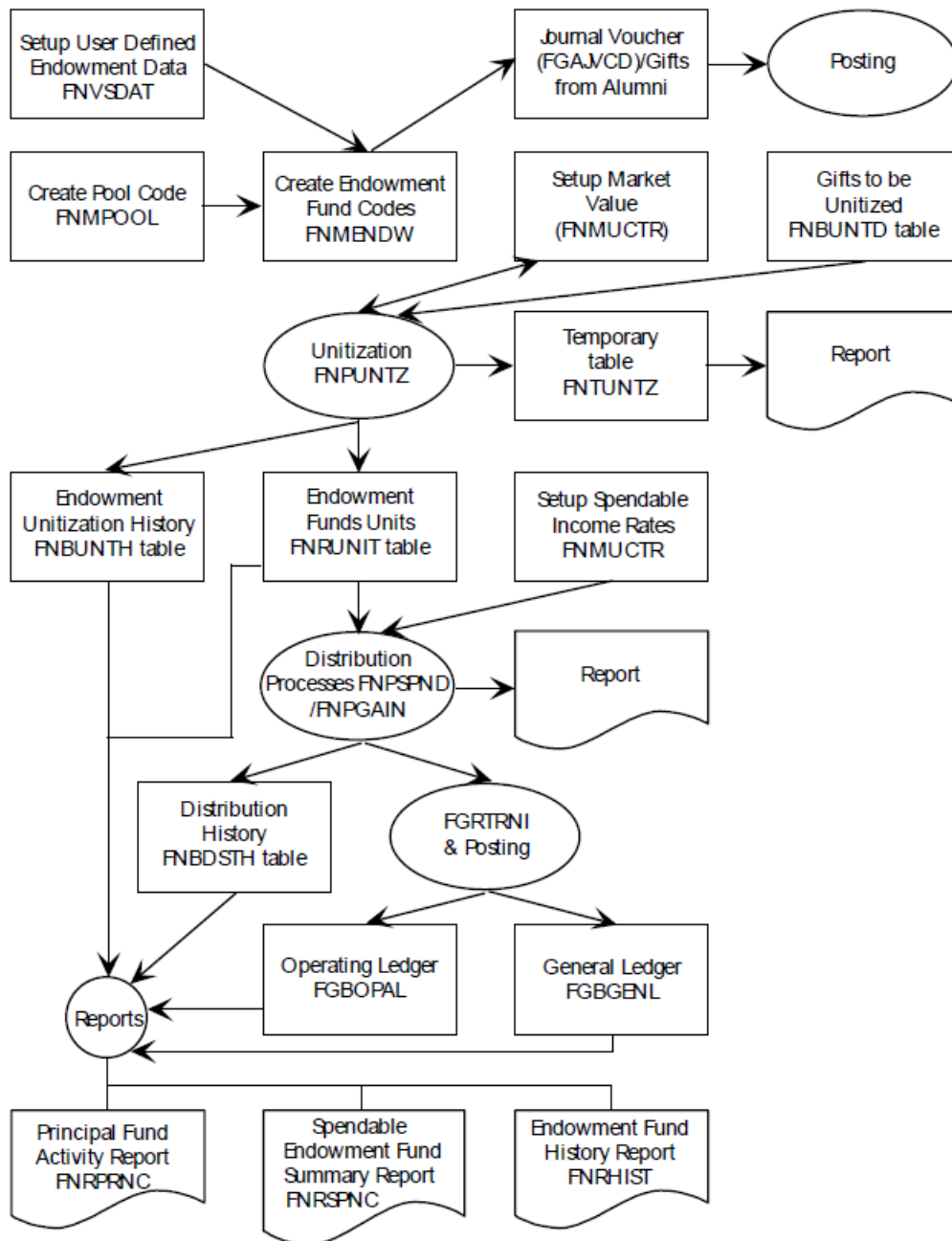
You can also link endowment funds to spendable income funds and record donor-imposed restrictions on spendable income. Then, on a periodic basis, you can distribute the following.

- Spendable income
- Realized gains and losses (trading activity)
- Unrealized gains and losses (market fluctuations)

- Spending formula variance (the difference between total income earned by a unitized pool and distributed spendable income)

For detailed information about Endowment Management, refer to the *Banner Endowment Management Handbook*.

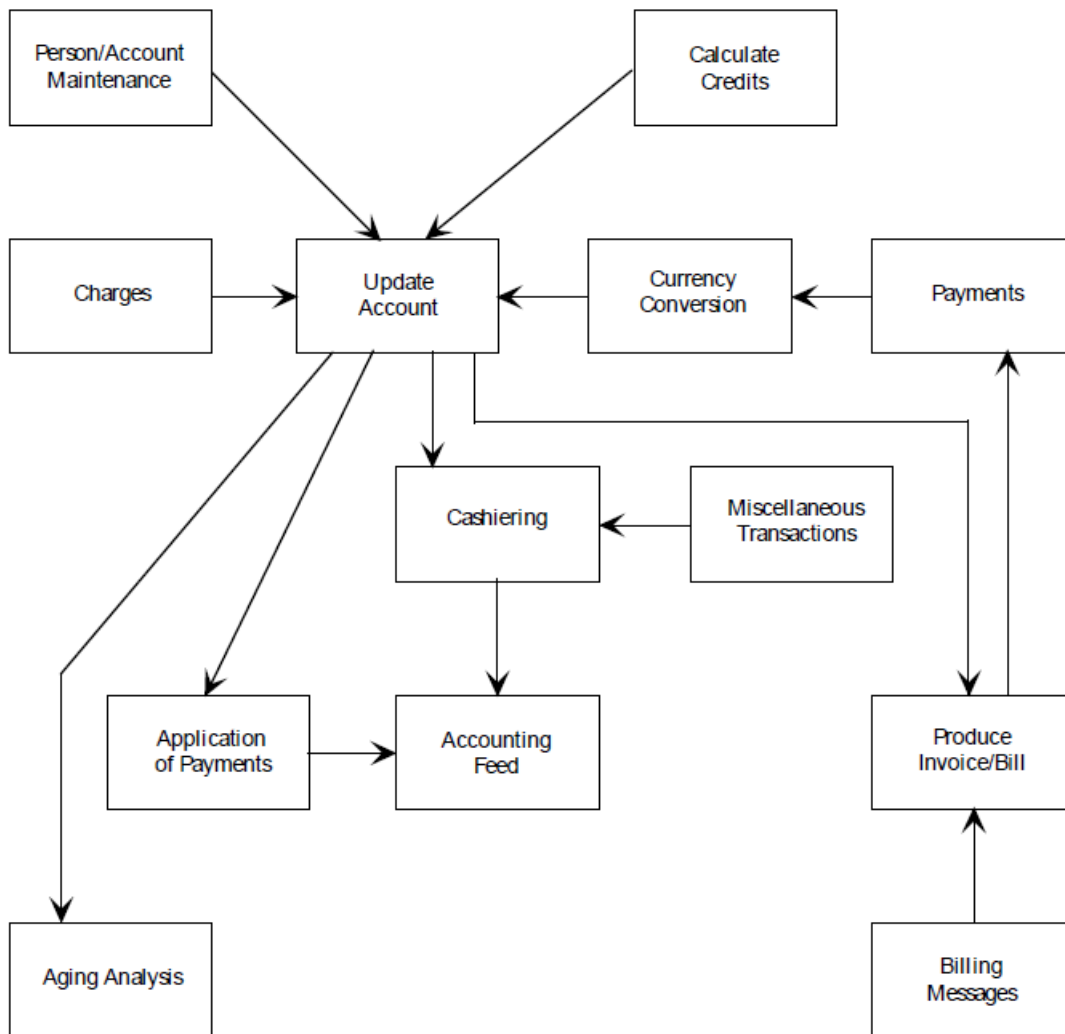
**Banner Finance Endowment Management Process Flow**



## Accounts Receivable

For detailed information about Accounts Receivable, refer to the Banner Accounts Receivable User Guide.

### Banner Finance Accounts Receivable Process Flow



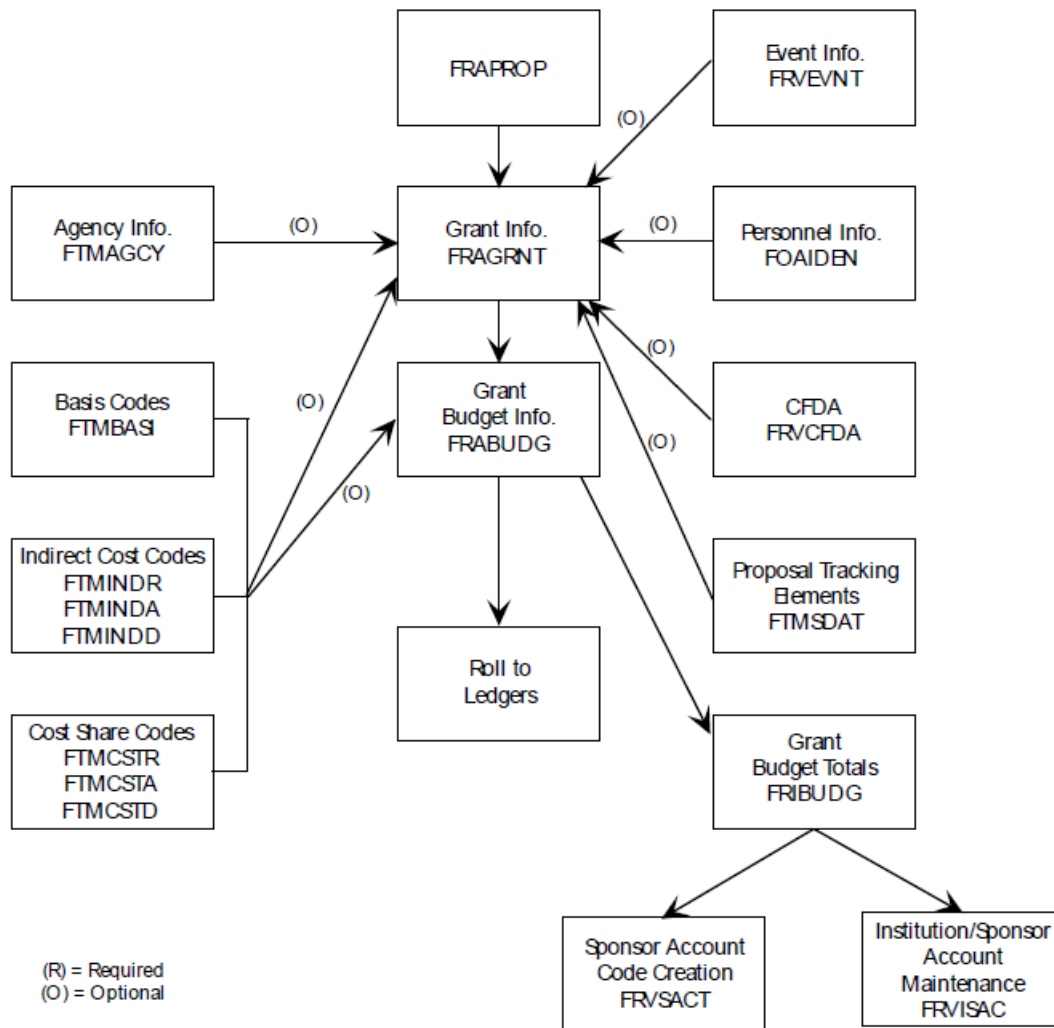
## Research Accounting

The Research Accounting module includes the maintenance and validation pages which enable you to create values used in cost sharing and indirect cost calculations. These pages also permit you to enter sponsor account codes to cross reference to institution accounts for budget display purposes.

The Research Accounting module also includes a Proposals component which is primarily used by researchers and research administrators as a maintenance and tracking tool. Users can enter specific information such as key personnel, agency contact and address, budgets, and indirect cost and cost sharing elements.

Research Accounting Proposals is designed to interrelate with the Grants module so that valuable information may be brought forward to a grant if the proposal is awarded.

### Banner Finance Research Accounting Process Flow



## Procedures

This user guide contains a 'Processing' chapter detailing the steps you must take to run the valid processes in each of the modules.

## Pages

Detailed pages information is provided in the Banner Finance online help.

# Banner Finance processing

Follow these procedures to run the Banner Finance System and to process your financial data.

The procedures are divided into sections according to their respective module or component or both. For instance, the **Entering Receipt of Goods** procedure appears under the **Receiving Processing** heading.

This section also contains Banner Finance feature overviews which summarize important conceptual information. Read these sections for a general understanding of the respective Banner Finance modules and the functions you can control within them.

## Security

One of the initial procedural tasks you perform in Banner Finance should be to set up your security parameters for your system.

This section offers an overview on the security capabilities that your system offers.

The system provides security on these levels:

- **Banner Security** provides page, report, and process level security across Banner applications.
- **Banner Finance System Security** enables you to establish security by user IDs, rule groups and rule classes, forms and process for rule groups, fund and fund types, and organizations.

## Oracle Security

There are three principal aspects of the Oracle security system.

- **Password Security** — The database administrator (DBA) identifies each Oracle user to the system. The DBA also assigns an initial password to each user.

Oracle provides further protection for user passwords by providing an optional non-display field for password entry during logon. This prevents unauthorized users from reading your password on the screen as you log on.

- **Data Access Security** — Oracle's security facilities enable the DBA or data creator to define other users' access rights to the data.
- **Security Auditing** — The Oracle auditing facility monitors the use of tables and views. This facility also tracks a variety of other user activities.

Refer to your Oracle manuals for more information about these functions.

---

## Banner Security

When setting up security at your site, use the Security Maintenance (GSASECR) page.

### Establish User IDs and application access

Before establishing security in the Banner Finance System, you need to establish security for your users in the Banner General System.

#### Procedure

1. Navigate to the **Security Maintenance (GSASECR) page**.  
Use GSASECR to define processing level security for User IDs.
2. To begin establishing security, enter the current user **ID**.  
You must specify every page, report, process, and executable job when you establish security for a user ID. Use the **Include** and **Exclude** fields in copy mode.  
Pages, reports, processes, executable job identifiers, and type indicators display in the **Process Information**.
3. Change the **Type** indicator to one of the following for pages:
  - Q (Query)
  - M (Maintenance)OR
  - E (Execute)
4. Change the **Type** indicator to one of the following for reports, processes, and executable jobs:
  - E (Executable)
  - F (Form)
  - R (Report)or
  - P (Process)
5. Change the **Access** indicator to one of the following for pages, reports, processes, or executable jobs:
  - Q (Query)
  - M (Maintenance)or
  - E (Execute)
6. Click **Save**.

---

## Use the Copy to User feature

Use GSASECR to copy process level security definitions from one user ID to another user ID.

### Procedure

1. Enter the user ID whose security definition you want to copy in the **Current User** field.
2. Specify the processes that this user might access in the **Include** field.  
Copy mode enables you to enter FG% to include all Banner Finance General Ledger module processes, executable jobs, and reports.
3. Populate the **Type** field to support the include data.  
Valid entries are:
  - A (All)
  - E (Executable)
  - F (Form)
  - R (Report)
  - P (Process)
4. Enter the user **ID** you want to update in the **Copy to User** field.
5. Specify processes this user **ID** should not access by populating the **Exclude** field.  
Pages, reports, processes, executable job identifiers, and type indicators display in the **Process Information**.
6. Change the **Type** indicator to Q (Query), M (Maintenance), or E (Execute) for pages.
7. Change the **Type** indicator to E (Executable), F (Form), R (Report), or P (Process) for reports, processes, and executable jobs.
8. Change the **Access** indicator to Q (Query), M (Maintenance), or E (Execute) for pages, reports, processes, or executable jobs.
9. Click **Save**.

## Delete processes

Use the **Include** and **Exclude** fields on GSASECR to delete processes from user IDs defined to the database.

### About this task

To do this, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

1. Enter the user **ID** in the **Current User** field.
2. Populate the **Include** field with those processes you want to delete.
3. Populate the **Exclude** field with those processes you want to keep.
4. Delete the record.



5. Select **Save**.
6. To delete single records, populate the **Current User** and **Include** fields.
  - a) Select **Remove**.  
Select **Insert Record** (copy mode) in the **Copy to User** feature.

For additional information about GSASECR, refer to the *Banner General Security Administration Handbook*.

## Use Banner Finance security pages

When setting up security at your site, use the following Banner Finance system security pages.

### About this task

- System Control Maintenance (FOASYSC) page
- User Profile Maintenance (FOMPROF) page
- Rule Group/Rule Class Security Maintenance (FOMRGRC) page
- Rule Group Security Maintenance (FOMUSRG) page
- Form/Process To Rule Group Maintenance (FOMPRRG) page
- Fund/Fund Type Security Maintenance (FOMUSFN) page
- Organization Security Maintenance (FOMUSOR) page

Populate the following required indicators according to the site specifications.

### Procedure

1. Open the **System Control Maintenance (FOASYSC)** page.
2. Select the **Rule Class Security** indicator and the **Fund and Organization Security** indicator on this page to invoke security at the Rule Class level and the Fund/Org level.
3. Select the **Self Service Budget Development** check box to enable the Self-Service Budget Development pages and the Fund/Organization security for these pages.
4. Select the **Self Service Budget Development History** check box to enable creation of Budget Development History records that include deleted rows.

There is no check box to turn off self-service budget development fund/org security. To effectively disable it, you can elect to give all users master access in the Self Service Budget Access section on FOMPROF.

## Establish Fund/Organization security

After you have completed assigning User ID and processing level security, open the User Profile Maintenance (FOMPROF) page.

### About this task

FOMPROF enables you to establish fund/organization security for user IDs.

---

**Procedure**

1. Enter a valid **User ID**.

The descriptive user name displays.

**Note:** The ID you enter must already exist in the database.

2. Enter the user's primary chart of accounts for which security is being established in the **COA** field.

**Note:** This is a required field.

3. Use the drop-down lists to populate the **Master Fund** and **Master Organization** fields for this user ID.

Establish the user ID as having no authority, query only authority, posting authority, or both posting and query authority for the **Master Fund** and **Master Organization**.

If you populate the **Master Fund** and **Master Orgn** fields, you do not have to define Funds and Organizations on the **Fund/Ftyp Security Maintenance (FOMUSFN) page** and the **Organization Security Maintenance (FOMUSOR) page**, because this user ID has access to every fund and organization.

You do not have to populate the **Master Fund** and **Master Orgn** fields if you clear the **Fund/Orgn Security** indicator on FOASYSC.

4. Enter a **Budget ID** to associate this user ID with a budget.  
This field is optional but is useful in establishing budget processing security.
5. Select the **NSF Override** check box to give the user ID the authority to override in situations where funds are insufficient for a document or transaction.  
Clear the check box to withhold this authority.
6. To enable user access to Self-Service Budget Development, select the **Self Service Access** check box.

When **Budget Development** is selected, two other drop-down lists become active.

Use the **Budget Master Fund** drop-down list to specify user access to funds and the **Budget Master Organization** drop-down list to establish user access to organizations.

Choices include:

- No Authority (default value)
- Query Authority
- Both-Query and Posting

The **Invoice** and the **Receiving** fields on this page are optional for security purposes, but are very useful for transaction processing.

---

## Establish Rule Group security

Use the FOMRGRC page to associate rule classes to rule groups.

### Procedure

1. Open the **Rule Group/Rule Class Security Maintenance (FOMRGRC)** page.
2. Select the filter when the page displays.
  - a) Click **Rule Group** and enter the rule group code.
  - b) Execute the filter.  
The descriptive name displays.
3. Use **Rule Classes Information** to enter rule classes associated with the rule group.  
The rule classes must exist in the database before you enter them on this page.
4. Use the **Rules Maintenance Page (FTMRUCL)** to enter rule classes into the system.
5. Click or select **Save** to add the rule class to the rule group.

## Create a new Rule Group

Complete these steps for the new rule group feature.

### Procedure

1. Go to the **Rule Group/Rule Class Security Maintenance (FOMRGRC)** page.
2. Enter a rule group in the **Rule Group** field.
3. Enter the rule group from which you want to copy rule classes in the **Copy From Rule Group** field.
4. Enter the descriptive name of the new rule group in the **Description** field.
5. Associate the desired rule classes with the rule group being established.
  - a) Click **Rule Class**.
  - b) Enter additional rule classes for this rule group if required.
  - c) Select **Save**.
6. To delete single records from FOMRGRC, populate the **Rule Group** field to display the rule classes.
  - a) Go to the desired record and select **Remove**.

## Establish User ID / Rule Group security

Complete these steps to establish rule group security.

### Procedure

1. Open the **Rule Group Security Maintenance (FOMUSRG)** page.

- 
2. Enter the **User ID** for which you are establishing rule group security.  
The data that appears in the Security Information identifies rule groups associated with the current user ID. Use this information to associate rule groups to the user ID.
  3. Enter the desired rule groups in the **Rule Group** field.
  4. Click **Rule Group**.
  5. Select the rule group code you want to display on FOMUSRG.  
Rule groups must exist in the system before they are entered on this page.
  6. Select **Save**.

**Note:** Use the **Rule Group/Rule Class Security Maintenance (FOMRGRC) page** to associate rule classes with rule groups.

7. To delete single records from FOMUSRG, populate the **User ID** field to display the rule groups.
  - a) Go to the desired record and select **Remove Record**.
  - b) Click **Save**.

## Use the User ID feature

Complete these steps to use this feature.

### Procedure

1. Enter the user ID from which you want to copy rule groups in the **User ID** field.
2. Go to the **Copy User ID** field.
3. Enter the user ID to which you want to copy the rule groups.
4. Select **Insert Record**.  
Rule groups associated with the current user display in the Security Information. The user ID you entered in the **Copy User ID** field now displays in the **User ID** field.
5. Add or delete rule groups according to site policy.
6. Click **Save**.

---

## Establish Page and Process Level security

Use the Page/Process to Rule Group Maintenance (FOMPRRG) page to establish a security link from pages, reports, and processes to rule groups.

### Procedure

1. Enter the page, report, process, or executable job name for which you are establishing security in the **Form/Process** field.  
The rule groups display in the Security Information supporting page or process level processing. Use the Security Information to associate rule groups with pages, reports, and processes. Rule groups must exist in the system before entry on this page.

List is available from the **Rule Group** field if you want to select a rule group.

**Warning!** The system disables you from posting transactions if you do not associate the required rule groups with pages and processes, so delete records with care.

Use the **Rule Group/Rule Class Security Maintenance (FOMRGRC) page** to enter rule groups into the Banner Finance System.

2. To delete single records, populate the **Page/Process** field to display the rule groups.
  - a) Go to the desired record and select **Remove Record**.
  - b) Click **Save**.

## Use the Page and Process Copy feature

Complete these steps for the page and process copy feature.

### Procedure

1. Enter the name of the page or process from which you want to copy rule groups in the **Page/Process** field.
2. Enter the page or process name to which you want to copy the rule groups in the **New Page/Process** field.
3. Click or select **Copy** to copy the rule groups into the new page or process.
4. Add more rule groups to the page or process using the **Rule Group** field.
5. Add or delete rule groups according to site policy.
6. Click **Save**.

## Establish Fund and Fund Type level security

Use the Fund/Fund Type Security Maintenance (FOMUSFN) page to establish a security link between funds and fund types accessible to user IDs.

### Procedure

1. Enter the **User ID** for which you are establishing fund and fund type security.
2. Enter the charts of accounts, fund types, and funds to which this user has access.  
Do not populate fund and fund type to the same record. Use multiple records.
  - a) Enter the highest-level **Fund Type** or **Fund** code for this user.
  - b) Select the allowable level of access from the **Self Service Budget Access** drop-down list.  
Options include:
    1. None (default value)
    2. Query (view)
    3. Query & Posting

**Note:** For you to have query access in Budget Development Self-Service, you must have at least query access in Banner Finance fund/org security.
3. Use the drop-down list to populate the **Access** field.  
This field establishes the user ID entered in the Key Information as having posting, query, or both posting and query access.
4. Click **Save**.

## Use the Copy from Existing User feature

Complete these steps to copy from existing user feature.

### Procedure

1. On the **User Profile Maintenance (FOMPROF)** page, enter the **User ID** to which you want to copy fund and fund types.  
  
**Note:** User IDs must exist in the system before entry on this page.
2. Enter the established user ID from which you want to copy fund/fund type designations in the **Copy from User ID** field.
3. Use the **Include** fields (**Include COA Code**, **Include Fund Type**, and **Include Fund**) to designate funds and fund types that you want the system to copy to the new user.
4. Use the **Exclude** fields (**Exclude COA Code**, **Exclude Fund Type**, and **Exclude Fund**) to designate funds and fund types that you do not want the system to copy to the new user.

You may use wildcard characters along with partial values to include or exclude data when you execute the copy function for a user ID.

For example, enter 1% in the **Include Fund Type** field to copy all fund types that begin with 1.

5. Select **Insert Record** to copy the charts of accounts, fund types, and funds into the new user ID.  
The charts of accounts, fund types, funds, and fund titles associated with the user ID appear in the Security Information.
6. Press **Enter** to add more charts of accounts, funds, and fund types to the user ID.
7. Use the drop-down list to populate the **Access** field.  
This field establishes the user ID as having posting, query, or both posting and query access.
8. Click **Save**.

## Use the Remove Record functionality

Use the Remove Record functionality to remove records using the **Include** and **Exclude** fields.

### Procedure

1. Select **Remove Record** from Security Information.
2. Enter data in the **Include** fields that you want to include in the delete function (delete these records).
3. Enter data in the **Exclude** fields that you want to exclude from the delete function (keep these records).

## Establish Organization Level security

Use the **Organization Security Maintenance (FOMUSOR) page** to establish a security link between organizations accessible to user IDs.

### Procedure

1. Enter the **User ID** for which you want to establish organization security.
2. Enter the chart of accounts and organization codes to which this user has access.

If **Self-Service Budget Development** is enabled, do the following:

- a) Enter the highest-level organization code for this user.
- b) Select the level of access from the **Self Service Budget Access** drop-down list.

The access level you select here applies to all children (also referred to as successors) in the hierarchy of this organization.

Options include:

- None (default value)
- Query
- Query & Posting

For you to have access in Budget Development Self-Service, you must have at least query access in Banner Finance fund/org security.

3. Use the drop-down list to populate the **Access** field.  
This field establishes the user ID as having posting, query, or both posting and query access.
4. Click **Save**.

## Use the New User feature

Enter user IDs to and from which you want to copy organizations in the appropriate fields as given in the following instructions.

### Procedure

1. Enter the **User ID** to which you want to copy organization codes on the **User Profile Maintenance (FOMPROF)** page.  
User IDs must exist in the system before entry on this page.
2. Enter the established user ID from which you want to copy organization codes in the **Copy from User ID** field.
3. Use the **Include** fields (**Include COA Code** and **Include Organization**) to designate chart of accounts and organization codes that you want the system to copy to the new user.
4. Use the **Exclude** fields (**Exclude COA Code** and **Exclude Organization**) to designate chart of accounts and organization codes that you do not want the system to copy to the new user.

You may use wildcard characters along with partial values to include or exclude data when you execute the copy function for a user ID.

For example, enter 1% in the **Include Organization** field to copy all organizations that begin with 1.

5. Copy the charts of accounts and organizations into the new user ID.  
The charts of accounts, organizations, and organization titles associated with the user ID appear in the Security Information.
6. Press **Enter** to add more organizations to the user ID.
7. Use the drop-down list to populate the **Access** field.  
This field establishes the user ID as having posting, query, or both posting and query access.
8. Click **Save**.



---

## General Ledger

This section contains information about the general ledger.

### Elements of the FOAPAL string

The FOAPAL is made up of the **Fund (F)**, **Organization (O)**, **Account (A)**, **Program (P)**, **Activity (A)**, and **Location (L)** codes.

The Fund, Organization, Account, and Program codes are the primary chart of accounts elements used for classification, budgeting, recording, and reporting. The Activity and Location codes are used to provide more specific performance-related detail for transactions. These codes are not designed to accommodate budgeting purposes.

A detailed description of each FOAPAL element follows:

- The **Fund** code is the user-assigned alphabetic/numeric designation for a fiscal and accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts in which transactions are recorded and segregated to carry on specific activities or attain certain objectives in accordance with the prevailing regulations, restrictions, or limitations.

Examples of Fund codes are:

- 1001 - Current Unrestricted Fund,
- 4010 - Sponsored Student Loan Fund,
- 6101 - Fuller Architecture Program Endowment Fund, etc.

- The **Organization** code is the user-assigned alphabetic/numeric designation for departmental/budgetary subdivisions within the larger entity, taken as a whole.

Examples of Organization codes are:

- 1101 - Dean of Behavioral Sciences
- 2500 - School of Engineering
- 12105B - Business Office

- The **Account** code is the user-assigned alphabetic/numeric designation for individual asset, liability, equity, revenue, expenditure, and transfer account classifications.

Examples of Account codes are:

- 11001 - Demand Cash
- 2101 - Accounts Payable
- 3501 - Fund Balance
- 51003 - Tuition
- 6010 - Regular Full Time Salaries

- The **Program** code is the user-assigned alphabetic/numeric designation for group activities, operations or other units directed to attaining specific purposes or objectives.

Examples of Program codes are

- 101 - Academic Support
- 2700 - Student Services
- 8100 - Research
- The **Activity** code is the user-assigned alphabetic/numeric designation for temporary units of work, subsidiary functional classifications, or short duration projects.

Examples of Activity codes are:

- 3215 - Repair to Student Union Lobby Floor
- A117 - Bookstore Van # 17
- 5432 - Computer Lab Printer Ribbon Recycling
- The **Location** code is the user-assigned alphabetic/numeric designation for physical places or sites. This is primarily used with, but not limited to, the Fixed Asset module.

Examples of Location codes are:

- 7651A - Controller's Office
- 4100 - Athletic Department Offices
- 1100 - Sciences Building

## Recommended order for Chart of Accounts setup

This is the recommended order of pages for setting up a chart of accounts.

1. Chart of Accounts Maintenance (FTMCOAS) page
2. System Control Fiscal Year Set-Up (FTMFSYR) page
3. System Data Maintenance (FTMSDAT) page
4. Account Type Code Maintenance (FTMATYP) page
5. Account Code Maintenance (FTMACCT) page
6. Currency Code Maintenance (GUACURR) page
7. Installation Control (GUAINST) page
8. Control Account Maintenance (FTMACTL) page
9. Fund Type Maintenance (FTMFTYP) page
10. Fund Code Maintenance (FTMFUND) page
11. Identification (FOAIDEN) page
12. Bank Code Rule (GXR BANK) page
13. Program Code Maintenance (FTMPROG) page
14. Activity Code Maintenance (FTMACTV) page
15. Location Code Maintenance (FTMLOCN) page
16. Organization Code Maintenance (FTMORGN) page
17. Agency Code Maintenance (FTMAGCY) page

- 
- 18. Account Index Code Maintenance (FTMACCI) page
  - 19. Financial Manager Maintenance (FTMFMGR) page

## Creating a Chart of Accounts record

Establish a separate Chart of Accounts record for each installation requiring a set of financial reports. The following areas are important to understand when you are working with the Chart of Accounts Code Maintenance (FTMCOAS) page.

### FTMCOAS main window

The following are details about the FTMCOAS main window.

- Use a future **Effective Date**. Some accounts must be set up after you establish the Chart of Accounts record. After you establish the accounts, enter them into the Chart of Accounts record.
- The **Interfund Due To Account** and the **Interfund Due From Account** can be the same account. When performing interfund accounting transactions, the system will look for these values on the Chart of Accounts record. Therefore, these accounts should be set up before the **Effective Date** (as defined in Step 1) and added to this record.
- The **Require Sets of Attribute Types** check boxes enable you to associate Attribute Sets rather than individual Attribute Values with a specific type of FOAPAL element (fund, organization, account, program, activity, or location) in this chart of accounts.

For each FOAPAL type selected, the FOAPAL Attribute Association (FTMFATA) page will link attribute sets to codes of that type. If cleared, FTMFATA will link individual attribute values to codes of that type.

- The Budget Control Information manages available balance checking when performing accounting transactions. Non-sufficient funds checking can be performed on any combination of **Fund, Organization, Account, or Program**.
- **Control Severity** refers to the system response to an NSF condition.

A severity of **E** (Error) will stop the transaction from progressing. When this condition occurs, an authorized user must either override the budget checking or establish sufficient budget.

A severity of **W** (Warning) notifies the user of the NSF condition but allows the transaction. These values can be altered at the fund type or fund code level, thereby permitting different budget checking policies to be enforced at different levels.

### Parameters window

You can alter these parameters at the fund type level.

- The **Fund Balance Account** is used for the closing entries. As with the interfund accounts, it must be established before the Chart Effective Date and added back in.
- The **Accounts Payable Accrual Account** is used if cash is disbursed in the accrual period against a prior period expense account. Cash in the current fiscal year will be credited and offset by a debit to current year A/P accrual. The prior year expenses will be debited and

offset by a credit to prior year A/P accrual. As with Step 2 and Step 4, this account must be established before the Chart Effective Date and added back in.

- The **Accounts Payable Accrual Account** is used for cash receipts against prior year revenue during the accrual period. Cash in the current fiscal year will be debited and offset by a credit to current year A/R accrual. The prior year revenue will be credited and offset by a debit to prior year A/R accrual. As with Steps 2, 4, and 5, this account must be established before the Chart Effective Date and added back in. The **Close OP Ledger Code** is J001.
- The **Encumbrance** parameters define the budget policy for those encumbrances which are rolled forward into the next fiscal year. The Encumbrance Parameters **Rule Code** is E090, Year End Encumbrance Roll.
- An entry of **C** (Committed) in the **Commit Type** field indicates that the encumbrance will be treated in a separate line having been rolled from the prior year. Its balance is reflected in the Prior Year Encumbrance Control account in the current year.

An entry of **U** (Uncommitted) in the **Commit Type** field indicates that the encumbrance rolls into the current year with no distinction to indicate that it rolled from the prior year. The Encumbrance Control account in the current year reflects the balance.

- The **Budget Roll** field allows you to specify whether and how to roll the budget associated with the encumbrance.

If the **Commit Type** is **C**, this value must be **Y** (Yes). That is, if the encumbrance is being distinguished as rolling from the prior year, it must come into the current year with its own budget.

If the **Commit Type** is **U**, the **Budget Roll** parameter may equal **Y** (Yes) or **N** (No), depending on site policies.

- **Budget Disposition** specifies what happens to remaining budget if the site liquidates a rolled encumbrance in the current year for less than the encumbrance amount.
  - If the **Commit Type** is **U** (Uncommitted), the **Budget Disposition** field must be **U** (Unrestricted). When an Uncommitted encumbrance rolls from the prior year and the site liquidates it for less than the encumbered amount, the remaining budget is available for use in the current year.
  - If the **Commit Type** is **C** (Committed), the **Budget Disposition** can be **U** (Unrestricted), **R** (Restricted), or **N** (No Action). The **U** (Unrestricted) option works the same for a **C** (Committed) encumbrance as for an encumbrance that is **U** (Uncommitted).
  - If the **Budget Disposition** is **R** (Restricted), any remaining amount after your site liquidates a **C** (Committed) encumbrance is not available for the current year's use. The system reclassifies the amount to an appropriate account. To take advantage of this option, establish a contingency account (typically a Fund Balance type), and enter it as a posting modifier on the INEI (Invoice with Encumbrance) rule class.
  - If encumbrances are being rolled **C** (Committed), you may specify **N** (No Action) in the **Budget Disposition** field. As with **R** (Restricted), any remaining budget dollars will not be available for use in the current year, but the dollars will remain as restricted budget for the line item rather than reclassified to another account.
- The **Percent** field allows you to specify a portion of the budget to roll with the encumbrances. However, this percentage must be 100% when the encumbrances are being rolled **C** (Committed).

- 
- The Budget Carry Forward Parameters refer to remaining balance or unspent budget dollars at the end of the fiscal year. The Budget Carry Forward Rule Code is J020 (Budget Carry Forward Journal).
  - Budget Type refers to **T** (Temporary) or **P** (Permanent) budgets.
  - Budget Class refers to **O** (Original) or **A** (Adjusted) budget.
  - The **Percent** field is used to apply a percentage as with encumbrance budgets. Any budget which rolls will roll into the same line item in the new fiscal year.

Use the Document Roll parameters to specify which types of encumbrances will roll at year end. The system allows you to roll the following types of encumbrances:

- Encumbrances
- Purchase Orders
- Memo
- Reservations
- Requisitions
- Labor
- Encumbrances
- Work Orders

To roll an encumbrance type, select the corresponding box.

## Alternatives for cash accounts and bank funds

The Bank Fund is a special fund created to show the total cash for the installation and the breakdown of where that cash is deposited.

By setting up different banks using the Bank Code Maintenance (GXR BANK) page, you can define the relationships of the cash and cash interfund accounts. This process permits individual cash balances by fund and enables you to see the entity's cash position in total.

### Determining the Cash Accounting Relationships

The cash and cash interfund accounts can be set up differently according to your installation's needs.

- Using one cash account and multiple cash interfund accounts shows each fund's cash balance by bank, while the system carries the total cash balance for the installation to the cash account in the bank fund.
- Multiple cash accounts with one cash interfund account will show each fund's claim on the total cash pool as reflected in the cash interfund account in the bank fund.

An advantage of this method is that it enables the installation to maintain additional banks in the bank fund that represent external cash transfers, such as transfers to the State treasurer. The system does not require you to reflect these transfers within any funds other than the bank fund.

---

## Establish the Cash Accounting Relationships

Steps 2 through 5 below are an integral part of building the Chart of Accounts.

### Procedure

1. Determine the following:
  - Cash account and cash interfund numbers
  - Bank IDs (for example, FIRST for First National)
  - Bank code numbers
2. Establish the cash and cash interfund accounts on the **Account Code Maintenance (FTMACCT) page**.
3. **Optional:** Establish **Bank Fund** type on the **Fund Type Maintenance (FTMFTYP) page**.  
The Bank Fund can either have its own fund type or it can be a separate fund code within the current unrestricted fund type.
4. Establish the Bank Fund on the **Fund Code Maintenance (FTMFUND) page**.
5. Establish the banks on the **Bank Code Maintenance (GXR BANK) page**.

## External Cash — Receipts and Disbursements

You can set up a default bank for each fund record.

For any given cash entry, you can override the default. The relationship of cash and cash interfund accounts as identified in the bank table allows the system to post cash to the cash or cash interfund accounts as appropriate within the input fund(s) and to the Bank Fund.

## Internal Cash — Interfund Transfers

Transferring cash between funds will post offsets to the Due To/Due From account and transfer cash between the banks in the bank fund, if appropriate.

If you are using the multiple cash accounts method, you can perform transfers within the bank fund to reflect transfers of bank balances.

## Cash accounts in foreign currency

Whenever you enter a foreign currency within the procurement processes, the system automatically calculates the converted amount for use in available balance checking and posting.

Use a simple journal entry in the bank fund to record the purchase of the foreign currency itself. Ellucian recommends using the routine JE15 Rule Class.

Enter a credit entry to the cash account in the bank fund used to purchase the foreign currency; debit the cash account used for maintaining the balance of the specific foreign currency (referenced on the Currency Code Maintenance {GUACURR} page); debit/credit the difference to the exchange account (also referenced on GUACURR).

---

## Budget only accounts

The system enables you to make budget entries only to account codes designated as pool accounts. This restricts non-budget entries to pool accounts. Banner Finance controls this restriction through a data entry indicator value entered on the Accounts Code Maintenance (FTMACCT) page.

Use the drop-down list to populate the **Data Entry** indicator field on FTMACCT. If you select **BUDGET** from this drop-down list, the system allows only budget entries against this account. The system cannot post non-budget entries to pool accounts and treats these accounts as non-data enterable.

The system determines a budget entry by the process codes that make up the rule class code. If a transaction rule class code contains any of the following process codes: O010, O011, O020, or O021, then the system recognizes the rule class as a budget entry, allowing the transaction against the account marked with the data entry indicator BUDGET. If the transaction rule class code does not contain one of these process codes, then the system treats the account as non-data enterable. An online edit-type message displays, and the system stops the cursor in the **Account code** field.

**Note:** This feature is applicable to all the transaction pages in Banner Finance in addition to the Transaction Interface Process (FGRTRNI).

## Multiple Fund Balance

The Multiple Fund Balance feature allows you to close Operating Account Year-to-Date detail and Fund Addition/Deduction detail to more than one fund balance account at Year End and during Concurrent Year Processing.

This feature is optional.

Select the **Multiple Fund Balance** check box on the System Control Maintenance (FOASYSC) page to initiate this process. The box defaults to cleared.

If the box is cleared, the system uses the Fund Balance Account defined on the Chart of Accounts Maintenance (FTMCOAS) page as the default fund balance account to which all operating account year-to-date control activity or Fund Addition/Deduction activity will close to at year end. This closing of Control Account information takes place in the General Ledger Roll Process (FGRGLRL), Concurrent Year Processing, and in the Close Operating Accounts Process (FGRCLOP).

To implement this feature, you need to set a few indicators and identify the cross reference fund/account information to one or multiple fund balance accounts. Enter cross reference information on the Fund Balance Account Maintenance (FTMFBAL) page. Determine how best to use this feature based on site policies.

- You can opt to ignore the feature and post journal entries at year end to adjust values from the default fund balance account to the other fund balance accounts if relatively few of the fund balance accounts are affected at year end.
- You can choose to implement this feature if a large number of the fund balance accounts are affected; for example, investment fund activity could close to Retained Income, Realized Gains, Realized Losses, and Original Gifts accounts. After you establish these values, your work is done, except for minor upkeep.

Implement multiple fund balancing on the following pages:

---

## Multiple fund balancing with FOASYSC

Select the **Multiple Fund Balance** check box on FOASYSC to initiate multiple fund balance processing. Remember, if the check box is cleared, the system uses single fund balance processing.

The system closes all Operating Account activity (OPAL) to the fund balance account specified at the chart of accounts level.

## Multiple fund balancing with FTMCOAS

Make sure that a **Fund Balance Account** is defined in the Parameters Window of the Chart of Accounts Maintenance (FTMCOAS) page.

The system uses this account for closing Encumbrance and Budget activity.

## Multiple fund balancing with FTMFUND

Use the drop-down list to populate the **Multiple Fund Balance Indicator** field on the Fund Code Maintenance (FTMFUND) page.

This indicator allows the system to determine the criteria for selecting the correct Fund Balance Accounts. Valid options are Fund, Fund Type, and Account.

## Multiple fund balancing with FTMFBAL

Open the Fund Balance Account Maintenance (FTMFBAL) page and specify the Fund Balance Account(s) to which year-to-date Operating Ledger and Fund Addition/Deduction activity should close.

Enter all funds for which you have populated the **Multiple Fund Balance Indicator** field on FTMFUND and specify the appropriate level for determining what Fund Balance Account to use and enter the **Fund Balance Account**. Specify Fund Balance Accounts by Fund Type (level I or II), Fund, or Fund and Account.

For funds with the indicator set to **Fund Type**, the system looks for the fund type at level one or level two within FTMFBAL. The system then uses whatever fund balance account you defined for that type. If you previously defined both **Fund Type** levels on this page, the system selects level two over level one.

For funds with the indicator set to **Fund**, the system searches for that fund code within FTMFBAL. The system then closes year-to-date activity for each operating account and each Fund Addition/Deduction account within that fund to the **Fund Balance Account** cross-referenced on FTMFBAL.

For funds with the indicator set to **Account**, the system expects either of two situations:

- The fund and each OPAL or Fund Addition/Deduction account that has activity within that fund may be specified with a valid fund balance account. The balance of that account's YTD activity will close to the defined fund balance account.
- You may specify the fund and a null account with a valid fund balance account. This will handle situations in which the **Multiple Fund Balance Indicator** field is set to **Account** but you



---

have not defined the OPAL or Fund Addition/Deduction account on FTMFBAL, handling any exceptions for ease of data entry.

## Review of fields

Set the **Multiple Fund Balance** indicator on the System Control Maintenance (FOASYSC) page as appropriate for single or multiple Fund Balance Processing.

Select the box to initiate the feature, or clear it to bypass the feature.

You must populate the **Fund Balance Account** field in the Parameters window of the Chart of Accounts Maintenance (FTMCOAS) page for closing encumbrance and budget control information.

The purpose of the **Multiple Fund Balance Indicator** on the Fund Code Maintenance (FTMFUND) page is to direct the system to the appropriate Fund Balance Accounts that will be affected during the Year End Processes and for Concurrent Year Processing.

## Review of pages and reports

The Fund Balance Account Maintenance (FTMFBAL) page enables you to enter and maintain Fund Balance Account information relating to Fund Type, Fund, or Fund Codes/Account Codes for a particular Chart of Accounts.

The Fund Balance Account Report (FGRFBAL) provides a hard copy listing of information entered through the Fund Balance Account Maintenance Page. Execute FGRFBAL by the Chart of Accounts Code through a particular As of Date.

## Troubleshooting notes

The Balance Forward Processing Report (FGRGLRL) and the Close Operating Accounts Process (FGRCLOP) stop processing if you have not defined fund balance accounts on FTMFBAL for the indicator referenced on each Fund record.

The system stops processing if it finds that the total of the Fund Balance accounts to which it is attempting to close do not equal the amounts in the Operating Ledger Control Accounts.

## General Ledger consolidated postings

The term Consolidated Postings refers to the consolidation of the approved, tax, additional, and discount amounts entered on a Purchase Order, Change Order, or Invoice.

This net amount is then posted to the transaction history and detail tables. The Consolidated Postings function eliminates the entry of each separate amount, thereby conserving space in the tables.

## General Ledger consolidated postings example

The following information is entered on the Invoice/Credit Memo (FAAINVE) page as a direct pay invoice.

Approved:	\$1000
Discount:	-\$100
Additional:	+ \$50
Tax:	+\$150
Net:	\$1100

When posting processes this transaction and when the **Consolidated Posting** check box is selected, the system writes an entry for \$1,100 in the transaction history and detail tables with a rule class of INNI.

If the same entry was posted and the **Consolidated Posting** check box was NOT selected, the system would write an entry into the transaction detail table for each individual amount. You would see a rule of INNI with an amount of \$1,000; a rule of DISI (Discount on Invoice) with an amount of \$100; a rule of ADDI (Additional amount on Invoice) with an amount of \$50, and a rule of TAXI (Tax on Invoice) with an amount of \$150.

You must determine if the system should process procurement and payables documents with Consolidated Posting turned on or off. To turn Consolidated Posting on, select the **Consolidated Posting** indicator, located on the System Control Maintenance (FOASYSC) page.

You must weigh the advantages and disadvantages of using Consolidated Posting. You will most likely want to check the **Consolidated Posting** indicator for the following reasons:

- You need to save disk space.
- You do NOT want to view the break down of discount, additional, and tax amounts.

You will most likely NOT want to check the **Consolidated Posting** indicator for the following reasons:

- You need to view the break down of discount, additional, and tax amounts.
- You want to have additional, discount, or tax amounts posted to a particular account, rather than posting to a particular account(s) on input.

If you want to post to a specific account, an account code is placed on the rule classes as a posting modifier. Posting will only interrogate the posting modifiers on the rules if the **Consolidated Posting** indicator is NOT selected.

Keep in mind that tax liability amounts and rebate amounts are posted individually regardless of whether or not the **Consolidated Posting** indicator is selected. In addition, direct cash receipts, entered on the Direct Cash Receipt (FGADCSR) page, do not interrogate the **Consolidated Posting** indicator, only Purchase/Change Orders and Invoices.

Consolidated Postings are often confused with Summary Postings. Summary Postings allow you to combine the effect of a number of documents awaiting posting into single entries for accounts that you have defined in the System Control Maintenance table.

## General Ledger summary postings

General Ledger Summary Postings provide the option of specifying General Ledger accounts for which the system stores transactions in summary fashion rather than individual items.

### About this task

For example, if there were ten invoices processed in a posting run, there would be a transaction record created and queryable on the General Ledger Transaction Detail Activity (FGIGLAC) page for each accounting distribution on the invoices both to the Expenditure Control and the Accounts Payable accounts. The system stores all the detail on the Operating Ledger. For ease of analysis, view the summarized entries in the General Ledger using the query pages.

Determine which General Ledger accounts you want to store in summary rather than detailed fashion. Typically these would be the cash interfund, Due To/From, Accounts Payable, Control, and similar non-data entry accounts.

**Warning!** Ellucian recommends that you do not use this feature for those General Ledger accounts to which the system may make direct entries (**Data Entry** Indicator on the Account Code Maintenance (FTMACCT) page set to Y). Summary postings could create a potential reconciliation problem and jeopardize good internal controls.

Specify these General Ledger accounts to the System Data Validation Table (FTVSDAT) using the System Data Maintenance (FTMSDAT) page. The accounts selected must have an FTVSDAT table entry as follows:

### Procedure

1. In the **Entity or Usage Code** field on FTMSDAT, enter `FGRACTG`.
2. In the **Attribute Code** field, enter `GENL_ACCT_CODE`.
3. In the **Optional Code Number 1** field, enter the Account code for the account that the system is summarizing.  
This account must be a valid General Ledger Account.
4. Enter the **Chart of Accounts** Code.

### Results

After you establish the System Data Validation Table Record, the Posting Process (FGRACTG) creates a new document type, SUM, for each posting run. When the system summarizes General Ledger postings, a document code in MMDDHHMI format is generated. All summarized postings in a given posting run have the same generated document code by fund. The system groups summarized postings by document type and debit/credit indicator.

For example, if Encumbrance Control is one of the specified accounts for General Ledger summary, then the system summarizes all Purchase Order debit entries for the Encumbrance Control Account and posts to that account.

The system creates a transaction history and detail record for the summarized General Ledger posting. The **Item Num** field stores the posting year in the format:

---

FGBTRND\_ITEM\_NUM

Transaction History Detail Table

---

---

 FGBTRNH\_ITEM\_NUM

Transaction History Table

To review the summarized postings on the Document Retrieval Inquiry (FGIDOCR) page, enter the document number in MMDDHHMI format and enter the document type of SUM.

The general accounting transaction query pages display all other postings for the original documents for accounts that are not summarized by the system.

### Example

For example, if the Accounts Payable Control account uses summary posting, view the General Ledger Transaction Detail Activity (FGIGLAC) page and the summarized document number created in the posting run displays the cumulative total dollars posted to the A/P account. On the Operating Accounts Transaction Detail Activity (FGITRND) page, you can view the individual invoice numbers for each accounting distribution.

## Using the Transaction Interface Process (FGRTRNI)

Use the Transaction Interface Process to post transactions to the financial ledgers in the following scenarios.

- You are using Deferred Edit Processing
- You are using Automatic Journal Vouchers
- You have an interface system from which you want to send accounting transactions to Banner Finance
- You are executing the Budget Roll to General Ledger Process (FBRBDRL)
- You are executing one of the following year-end processes: the End-of-Year Budget Carry Forward Process (FGRBDRL), the Close Operating Accounts Process (FGRCLOP), or the End-of-Year Encumbrance Carry Forward Process (FGRENRL).

### Deferred Edit processing

You may initiate Deferred Edit Processing to enhance system performance based on site policy. Deferred edit processing enables you to substitute the time it takes the system to edit a transaction in an entry with the time FGRTRNI takes to edit transactions.

Set Deferred Edit Processing at the system level or for each document type.

To control Deferred Edit Processing at the system level, select the **Deferred Edit** check box on the System Control Maintenance (FOASYSC) page.

To control Deferred Edit Processing for individual documents, select the **Defer Edit** check box on individual pages such as the following:

- Encumbrance/Reservations Maintenance (FGAENCB) page
- Journal Voucher Entry (FGAJVCD) page
- Journal Voucher Quick (FGAJVCQ) page
- Journal Voucher Mass Entry (FGAJVCM) page
- Invoice/Credit Memo (FAAINVE) page

- Purchase Order (FPAPURR) page
- Requisition (FPAREQN) page

If your site uses Deferred Edit Processing, the system places a transaction record in the appropriate Banner Finance System tables for every completed document. The system forwards these transaction records to the Posting Process (FGRACTG) after you successfully execute FGRTRNI.

The system compiles accounting errors, if there are any, in the Transaction Error Report (FGRTRNR) after FGRTRNI has completed. Correct the errors using the appropriate forms based on the output produced by FGRTRNR. Run the Posting Process (FGRACTG) to post transactions to the financial ledgers.

## Automatic Journal Vouchers

You can process automatic journal vouchers by entering specific information such as the Journal Voucher ID, the submission cycle value, and the submission date on the Automatic Journal Voucher (FGAAUTO) page.

Create specific accounting information and dollar amounts using the Journal Voucher Entry (FGAJVCD) page. Link accounting information to the Automatic Journal Voucher ID.

After you complete a journal voucher, run FGRTRNI. FGRTRNI analyzes the schedules of each automatic journal voucher to determine if its schedule date has been met. FGRTRNI edits FOAPAL components and rule classes. FGRTRNI updates the next submission date.

The system assigns a unique submission number to each automatic journal voucher. The document number stays consistent. The system forwards documents that pass the FGRTRNI edits to the Approved Document Table (FOBAPPD) and then on to the Posting Process (FGRACTG).

FGRTRNI creates submission 1-XXX from submission zero. The number of submissions completed and the number of submissions remaining are updated on FGAAUTO. The Next Submission Date(s), the Submissions Completed, and the Submissions Remaining are also updated, regardless of whether or not errors are found.

The system lists documents failing the FGRTRNI edits on the Transaction Error Report (FGRTRNR). Correct the errors using the Journal Voucher Entry (FGAJVCD) page. View automatic journal vouchers using the List of Automatic Journals (FGIAUTO) page.

FGRTRNR displays the document number and the submission number (#) of the submission in error. You must correct the errors on FGAJVCD, re-complete the document, and either run posting or FORAPPL based on whether the **Approval Override Indicator** is defined to be on or off for Journal Vouchers on FOASYSC.

## Interface systems to the Banner Finance System

You can interface both Banner systems and non-Banner systems to the Banner Finance system.

### About this task

Use the **System Data Maintenance (FTMSDAT) page** to identify the interface systems.

---

## Procedure

1. Enter FTMSDAT.
2. Enter FGRTRNI in the **Entity/Usage Code** field.  
The cursor resides in this field when you enter FTMSDAT.
3. Select **Next Item**.
4. Enter `SYSTEM_ID` in the **Attribute Code** field.
5. Select **Next Item** to move to the **Optional Code Number 1** field.
6. Enter a system ID for the system you want to interface.  
For example, the Banner Banner Finance seed data contains the interface ID: **PAYROLL**. This ID identifies the Payroll Module Interface.  
The seed data contains definitions for all the Banner systems. Use FTMSDAT to define all the non-Banner systems installed at your site.

## Budget Development roll process

After you establish an approved budget within the Budget Development module, you can roll the budget to the finance ledgers using the Budget Roll to General Ledger Process (FBRBDRL).

After you run FBRBDRL, run FGRTRNI to validate the budget entries. If the budget passes the FGRTRNI edits, the system passes the budget information to the Posting Process (FGRACTG). Posting updates the Banner Finance ledgers.

The system lists documents that fail the FGRTRNI edits on the Transaction Error Report (FGRTRNR). Correct the errors using the Journal Voucher Entry (FGAJVCD) page or using the Journal Voucher Quick (FGAJVCQ) page.

## End-of-Year process

Year-end processing consists of the following functions.

- General Ledger Balance Forward Process (FGRGLRL)
- End-of-Year Encumbrance Carry Forward Process (FGRENRL)
- End-of-Year Budget Carry Forward Process (FGRBDRL)
- Close Operating Accounts Process (FGRCLP)
- (Optional) Roll HR Labor Encumbrances Process (FGRLENC)

The FGRLENC process does not depend on the execution of the other year-end processes and does not need to be run if you are not using multiple year encumbering.

For more information on the FGRLENC process or Multiple Year Encumbering, see *Reports and Processes* or the *Banner Multiple Year Encumbering Handbook*.

The system requires you to run FGRTRNI to edit the FGRENRL, FGRBDRL, and FGRCLP processes. FGRTRNI validates the FOAPAL components, rule classes, etc.

After FGRTRNI has successfully completed (no errors encountered), post transactions using the Posting Process (FGRACTG).

The system lists transactions failing the FGRTRNI edits on the Transaction Error Report (FGRTRNR). Correct the errors using the Journal Voucher Entry (FGAJVCD) page or using the Journal Voucher Quick (FGAJVCQ) page. Post completed documents (using FGRCTG) to update the Banner Finance ledgers.

## Available Balance process

Banner performs online available balance checking on every transaction that affects expense, labor, or transfer operating ledger accounts.

This process does two things:

- Updates the Available Balance Table (FGBBAVL) with the activity for the transaction.
- Performs non-sufficient funds (NSF) checking and provides an appropriate message when applicable.

The Available Balance Table (FGBBAVL) holds transaction amounts for budget FOAPALs. For each FOAP, the table holds the following amounts:

- Total adopted budget
- Total adjusted budget
- Total year to date activity
- Total encumbrances on the budget
- Total reservations on the budget

```
Available Balance = Total Adopted Budget + Total Adjusted Budget
- Total Year to Date Activity - Total Encumbrances - Total
Reservations
```

The Budget Availability Status (FGIBAVL) page shows the budget availability for a FOAP as of the current system date. To query further, place the cursor on an account row with the **Pending Documents** indicator selected and select **Pending Documents** from the **Options** menu or use the **Duplicate Item** function (**F3**). This displays the Transaction Process Status (FGTINP) page to list the unposted documents affecting available balance for the highlighted budget control key from FGIBAVL.

The Rebuild Process (FGRBAVL) rebuilds the Available Balance Table (FGGBAVL) from the operating ledger and the Back Out Table FGRBAKO. The Back Out Table holds pending documents that have updated the Available Balance Table, but have not been posted.

**Note:** When you post a transaction, Banner always updates the Available Balance Table and displays a warning message if you have exceeded the budget.

Banner updates the Available Balance Table online under the following conditions:

- The **NSF Checking Indicator** is selected for that document type.
- There are sufficient funds for the transaction, or the **NSF Override Indicator** is set to Y for that transaction, or the **Available Balance Control Severity** is set to *Warning* for the fund, fund type, or chart.
- No errors were discovered during available balance processing.

---

In all other cases, Banner changes the **NSF Suspense Indicator** in the accounting record to Y and it does NOT update the Available Balance Table.

Banner does not complete a transaction if the **NSF Suspense Indicator** = Y unless approvals are on. When approvals are on and an NSF condition has been found, Banner completes the transaction and sends it to the approvals process. If you override the NSF condition during approvals processing, Banner updates the Available Balance Table.

When Banner performs online available balance checking, it updates the Available Balance Table (FGBBAVL) with the activity and inserts records in the Back Out Table (FGRBAKO).

The records in the Back Out Table let the posting process know that the Available Balance Table has already been updated for that transaction. This enables the posting process to roll back the update, delete the records in the Back Out Table, perform available balance checking, and update the available balance again.

After the document is successfully posted, Banner deletes all records related to that document from the Back Out Table.

## Pages and C processes that perform Available Balance Checking

There are two database packages, `FGKABAL.SQL` and `FGKBAVL.SQL`, that hold all procedures and functions relevant to available balance processing.

These procedures are called from the pages and C processes that perform available balance checking.

The following pages perform online available balance processing:

- Invoice/Credit Memo Cancel (FAAINVD) page
- Invoice/Credit Memo (FAAINVE) page
- Budget Maintenance (FBABDMN) page
- Direct Cash Receipt (FGADCSR) page
- Encumbrance Maintenance (FGAENCB) page
- Journal Voucher Entry (FGAJVCD) page
- Journal Voucher Mass Entry (FGAJVCM) page
- Journal Voucher Quick (FGAJVCQ) page
- Change Order Cancel (FPACDEL) page
- Change Order (FPACHAR) page
- Purchase/Blanket Order Cancel (FPAPDEL) page
- Purchase Order (FPAPURR) page
- Requisition Cancel (FPARDEL) page
- Requisition (FPAREQN) page
- Stores Issue/Return (FSAISSU) page
- Stores Requisition (FSAREQN) page
- Project Charge Maintenance (FTMCHRG) page



---

The following pages perform available balance processing for specific documents when approvals are turned on.

- Direct Cash Receipt Approval (FOQDCSR) page
- Encumbrance Approval (FOQENCB) page
- Invoice/Credit Memo Approval (FOQINVA) page
- Journal Voucher Approval (FOQJVCD) page
- Purchase Order Approval (FOQPACT) page
- Requisition Approval (FOQRACT) page

The following C processes perform available balance processing.

- Posting Process (FGRCTG . PC)
- Transaction Interface Process (FGRTRNI . PC)

### Available Balance controls

Banner builds records in the Available Balance Table (FGBBAVL) based on the control methods specified in the Chart of Accounts, Fund Type, and Fund Code tables.

The controls and parameters for checking budget availability are:

- Any combination of budgets of Fund, Organization, Account, and Program called FOAP key control.
- Budgets can be controlled on an Annual (A), Quarterly (Q) or Year-to-Date (Y) control period.
- The severity of the message when not sufficient budget is available for the transaction can be Error (E) or Warning (W).
- Budgets can also be controlled at an organization or fund or combination higher in the hierarchical structure. (Hierarchical Budgeting)
- Budgets for detail-level accounts can be controlled at an account higher in the hierarchical structure. (Pooled Budgeting)
- If a fund has a grant associated with it, budget checking will take into consideration the budget for the entire life of the grant.

### FOAP key control

Banner contains three pages on which you can enter FOAP key control, control period, and control severity values.

- Fund Code Maintenance (FTMFUND) page
- Fund Type (FTMFTYP) page
- Chart of Accounts Maintenance (FTMCOAS) page

Regardless of which page you use, you must enter all three values on the same page. For example, if you enter a FOAP key control value on the Fund Code Maintenance Page, then you must enter control period and control severity values on that page as well.

FOAP key control, control period, and control severity values on the Fund Code Maintenance (FTMFUND) page override values on the Fund Type (FTMFTYP) page. Values on the Fund Type (FTMFTYP) page override values on the Chart of Accounts Maintenance (FTMCOAS) page.

You can select any combination of FOAP keys. For example, if you want to control a budget at the fund level, select only the **Fund Key**.

## Control period

You can perform budget availability checking on an annual basis, a quarterly basis, or a year-to-date basis.

- **Control Period** option A initiates checking the availability of funds annually, regardless of the fiscal period specified on the accounting entry. This creates only one record in the Available Balance Table (FGBBAVL) for a FOAP in one fiscal year. This option provides the greatest performance.
- **Control Period** option Q implies that budgeted funds within a quarter are available at the beginning of that fiscal quarter.
- **Control Period** option Y accumulates the budget for all the fiscal periods up to the transaction period of the entry and then checks for availability on that basis.

The Organization Budget Status (FGIBDST) page displays the values posted to the operating ledger. You can see the total annual budget on this page regardless of the control period.

The Budget Availability Status (FGIBAVL) page displays only those funds available at the time of the query based on the specified control period.

### *Control period example*

The fund code control period is quarterly and budget entries of \$10.00 are posted to each fiscal period. A total of \$120.00 is available during the fiscal year and \$30.00 is available at the beginning of each quarter.

It is now the first day of the second quarter. The Organization Budget Status page displays

\$120.00

in the **Adjusted Budget** column, while the Budget Availability Status page displays

\$60.00

in the **Adjusted Budget** column (the sum of the first and second quarter budget). Online budget checking will not allow you to reserve or spend more than \$60.00 from this budget until the beginning of the third quarter.

---

## Control severity

The **Severity Control** indicator determines what happens when the budget is not sufficient to post a transaction.

Error (E) — Banner does not let you complete the transaction. The system assigns an NSF condition to the transaction.

After you complete and approve the transaction, the posting process will only provide a warning that the budget is not sufficient.

Warning (W) — Banner lets you complete the transaction. The system displays a warning.

## Hierarchical budgetary control

This function enables you to control budgets at levels in a fund or organization structure that are different from the level of the fund and organization entered on the input transaction.

You can load budgets at lower level funds or organizations and control them at a higher level in the structure. The non-sufficient funds editing will check against the sum of the budgets entered at levels below the control level.

You can also load budgets directly at the control level fund and organization.

Hierarchical budget control can be done in one of three ways:

- Control the budget at the same higher level fund.
- Control the budget at the same higher level organization.
- Control budget at various levels using combined budget control.

### *Budget control at the same higher level fund*

With this method, the budget of an input fund is controlled by a budget control fund that is within the same hierarchy as the input fund. The budget control fund is entered on the Fund Code Maintenance (FTMFUND) page.

### *Budget control at the same higher level organization*

With this method, the budget of an input organization is controlled by a budget control organization that is within the same hierarchy as the input organization. This budget control organization is

---

entered on the record of the input organization on the Organization Code Maintenance (FTMORGN) page.

### *Combined budget control*

This function enables you to define various hierarchical control points for available balance checking depending on the fund and organization combination on input.

For combined budget control to occur, the **Combined** indicator in the input fund or organization record or both should be set to Y.

When the indicator is set to Y, Banner will select the budgetary control fund or organization from the Hierarchical Budget Control Table (FTVHBUD) or both, where the key is equal to the input fund and organization.

### **Pooled budgeting**

This function enables you to load a budget in one account and have other accounts access this account for the available budget.

It also enables you to load a budget at lower level accounts and have the sum of those budgets considered as the base amount for non-sufficient funds editing and available balance display on Budget Availability Status (FGIBAVL) page screens.

To use pooled budgeting, you must indicate which account will be the focal point or pool account on the Account Code Maintenance (FTMACCT) page. The pool account does NOT need to be the same account type as the input account.

### **Grant budgeting**

Budgeting for grants is done by budgeting for a fund associated with the grant.

Grant funds are budgeted by fiscal year. When Banner performs NSF checking in a transaction page, the budget for the grant/fund combination in all years is taken into consideration.

If a budget has been rolled from the prior fiscal year to the current fiscal year, then NSF checking is similar to other non-grant funds.

If a budget roll has not taken place, then the budget and available balance for the prior fiscal year is also taken into consideration when checking for an NSF condition in the current fiscal year.

## **Use General Ledger for effective date processing**

The General Ledger module enables you to insert records and specify effective dates for these records.

### **About this task**

General Ledger record types include (but are not limited to) Chart of Accounts, Account Codes, Account Index, Fund Type, Fund, Organization, Program Codes, Location Codes, and Bank Codes.

---

The effective dates of committed General Ledger records may be changed. If you choose to leave the **Effective Date** field blank, the system defaults the current date. Effective dates are time stamped in the format DD-MON-YYYY HHMISS.

You can enter a **Termination Date** for an existing record to disable it from supporting transactions on or after that date.

To change the effective date for a general ledger record, use the Copy procedure:

#### Procedure

1. From the page in which you want to make changes, select **Enter Query**.
2. Populate those fields on the page that identify which record to copy.  
For example, on the **Fund Code Maintenance (FTMFUND) page**, populate the **Chart of Accounts** and **Fund** fields.  
Select **Execute Query** to view the fund code records.
3. Scroll to the most current record.  
The most current record has no **Next Change Date**.
4. Duplicate the record.
5. Make your changes to the new record.
  - a) Enter the new effective date, which must be equal to or greater than the system date.
  - b) Click or select **Save**.  
When you save the new record to the page, the previous record's **Next Change Date** value becomes the current record's effective date.

The Purchasing and Procurement and Accounts Payable modules do not maintain **Next Change Date** fields. Date processing in pages in these modules allows you to update existing records' **Effective Dates** without copying records.

#### Example

1. Populate the **Agreement** and **Vendor** fields on the Agreement Processing (FPAAGR) page and the agreement record displays.
2. Go to the **Termination Date** field.
3. Enter the date on which this record will no longer support transactions.

## Pro-Rata cost allocation

Banner Finance provides an allocation feature that allows for the distribution of transaction amounts, on a user-defined pro-rata basis, from an Organization/Account/Program string in an originating (source) fund to an Organization/Account/Program string in a target fund.

The corresponding reductions in the source fund, to offset the amounts allocated to the target fund, are recorded in the specified user-defined contra-accounts.

---

## Defining allocation information

The primary allocation parameters are defined on two pages.

- The Fund Code Maintenance (FTMFUND) page is used to house certain higher level default allocation parameter values for a particular fund.
- The Allocation Charge Maintenance (FTMALCH) page contains the controlling default allocation values for certain combinations of Organization/Account/Program within a fund.

The values present on the FTMALCH page override those defined on the appropriate fund code records (FTVFUND).

### *FTMFUND allocation*

The Fund Code Maintenance Page defines the Allocation Target Fund, the default source **Contra-Account (Organization/Account/Program)** and the default **Allocation Percentage** on the source Fund record.

#### **About this task**

Any or all of these five fields may contain null values, but if the **Allocation Target Fund** is null, the other fields will not accept values.

#### **Procedure**

1. Enter a valid **Allocation Target Fund** code.

The **Allocation Target Fund** field must be populated for allocations to occur on transactions with this Fund Code.

The fund title will be displayed automatically.

2. Enter the desired default source **Contra-Account Organization, Account, and Program** or both.

Valid entries are accepted in any or all of the three fields. The default source Contra-Account accepts accounts of any Internal Account Type.

3. Enter the default **Allocation Percent**.

This field will accept only positive values from 0.00% to 100.00%.

If the default **Allocation Percent** is 0.00% or null, no allocations occur on transactions with this Fund Code unless a non-zero percentage is present in the Allocation Charge Maintenance (FTMALCH) page.

### *FTMALCH allocation*

The Allocation Charge Maintenance (FTMALCH) page allows you to define the relationship between the **Allocation Source Organization/Account/Program** string, or any element thereof, and the

---

Organization/Account/Program string, or any element thereof, in the Contra-Account that will absorb the charge.

### About this task

It also defines the percentage to be allocated to the Target Fund.

**Note:** When the Pro Rata Allocation Process (FGRPRAP) is run, FTVALCH records take precedence over FTVFUND records.

### Procedure

1. Enter the source Fund **Chart of Accounts** code and the source **Fund Code** in the Key Information.  
The source Fund **Title** defaults.
2. Enter the **Effective Date** (or use the default of the current date) and the **Termination Date** of the Allocation Charge Control record.  
The **Next Change Date** displays automatically.
3. **Optional:** Under **Allocation Source, Organization, Account, and Program** fields are optional. Valid entries are accepted in any or all of the three fields. Any source transaction whose Fund/Organization/Account/Program matches the entries set here will undergo the allocation process with the Contra-Account information specified in the other part of the line.

Only account codes with an Internal Account Type (FTVSDAT) value of 50, 60, or 70 are accepted in the Allocation Source **Account** field.

Any transactions whose Organization/Account/Program strings or individual elements are not entered in the **Allocation Source** fields for the source Fund are allocated using the default Contra Organization/Account/Program and **Percentage** values stored in the source Fund's Fund Code record (FTVFUND). If there are no such values on FTMFUND, the Organization, Account, and Program of the original transaction are used.

4. **Optional:** The **Contra-Account Organization, Account, and Program** fields are also optional. Valid entries are accepted in any or all of the three fields. Although each of these fields is optional, an entry in any of the Contra-Account fields causes the entire default source Contra-Account Organization/Account/Program string on the Source Fund's Fund Code record (FTVFUND) to be overridden.

An entry containing null values for all three of the **Contra-Account Organization/Account/Program** fields causes the source Contra-Account values stored in the source Fund's Fund Code record (FTVFUND) to be used. The **Contra-Account's Account** field may accept any Internal Account Type value.

---

5. **Optional:** The **Allocation Percentage** accepts only positive values from 0.00% - 100.00%.

This field is optional, but any entry overrides the default Allocation Percentage on the source Fund's Fund Code record (FTVFUND).

- A null value entry means that the Allocation Percent on the source Fund's Fund Code record (FTVFUND) is used for the allocation.
- An entry of 0.00% results in no allocation for the chosen Allocation Source string.

Therefore, an entry of 0.00% is NOT equivalent to a null entry, as a null percentage means that an allocation could occur using the default percentage found in the FTVFUND table, while 0.00% means that allocation will NOT occur.

An **Allocation Source Organization/Account/Program** string may not point to more than one set of values for **Contra-Account Organization/Account/Program** string and **Percentage**. The three Contra-Account fields and the **Allocation Percentage** field may not all be null.

The FTVALCH record, by design, allows you to create overlapping (but not duplicate) **Allocation Source Organization/Account/Program** string references. The Pro-Rata Allocation Process recognizes the overlapping Allocation Source account strings and determines the order of precedence in which data is applied to the allocation.

The hierarchy for determining order of precedence moves from the most detailed entry to the least detailed entry as follows:

- a. FTVALCH specifies Organization, Account, and Program
- b. FTVALCH specifies Organization and Program
- c. FTVALCH specifies Organization and Account
- d. FTVALCH specifies Account and Program
- e. FTVALCH specifies Organization
- f. FTVALCH specifies Program
- g. FTVALCH specifies Account
- h. No FTVALCH record; use FTVFUND values

### Example

For example, if two records on FTVALCH have identical source organizations and programs, but only one of these has a source account, the records are overlapping. The record which contains all three elements fits hierarchy levels (1) and (2); the one with only organization and program fits hierarchy level (2) only.

A transaction whose account data matches the organization, account, and program specified in the first of these two records will be allocated with the Contra data found in that record. Such a transaction matches both the (1) and (2) elements in the hierarchy, but the (1) element is chosen over the lower-level (2) element.

Another transaction with the same organization and program but a different account will be allocated with the Contra data found in the second of these two records, because it only matches the (2) element in the hierarchy.



---

## Limiting rule groups in the Pro-Rata Allocation Process

The Allocation Rule Group Maintenance (FTMALRG) page allows you to limit the Pro-Rata Allocation Process to certain classes of documents specified by rule group.

If there are no entries on FTMALRG, then allocation transactions will be selected without regard to rule groups. If any entries are made on this page, allocations will only be made on transactions whose rule classes fall within the specified rule group(s).

This page consists of repeating records with a field for the **Rule Group** and additional fields for **Effective Date**, **Termination Date**, and **Next Change Date**. All entries on this page are optional, and the **Next Change Date** is a non-editable field. This page will operate on a system-wide basis for all Allocation Charge Control records.

## Running the Pro-Rata Allocation Process (FGRPRAP)

The Pro-Rata Allocation Process inserts entries into FGBTRNI to produce journal vouchers for all of the allocation entries created.

### About this task

The process consists of the following steps:

You are prompted to enter the user-defined parameters for the process.

### Procedure

1. The Allocation Begin Date and Allocation End Date parameters are used to select the transactions that produce the allocation calculations. These dates each default to the system date if left blank.  
The Allocation End Date must be the same as or later than the Allocation Begin Date, and any date later than the system date is not considered valid.
2. The **Allocation Transaction Date** is the user-defined effective posting date assigned to the transaction. This date defaults to the system date if left blank and must be the same as or later than the **Allocation End Date**.
3. The **Source Funds** parameter is optional.  
An entry or entries here limits the selection of transactions to those involving these source funds. Any source fund must have a valid entry in the **Allocation Target Fund** field on the FTVFUND record. If no entry is made in this parameter, all funds are eligible for allocation.
4. The only valid entries for the **Internal Account Type** parameter are 50, 60, or 70.  
This parameter limits the selection of transactions to those whose account is of one of the Internal Account Types specified. A null value entry automatically includes transactions of all three Internal Account Types in the allocations.
5. The Allocation Target Bank Code and Allocation Contra Bank Code parameters define these respective bank codes to supply the appropriate bank fund and account information when the original transaction is a YTD transaction.

**Note:** The two Bank Code parameters are not prompted if you have selected *Preview* mode.

- 
6. A null entry for the Report Execution Mode parameter defaults to *P* (Preview).
    - If you selected *P* (Preview), no updating takes place and only an as if report is produced.
    - If you selected *U* (Update), the Report Execution Mode parameter initiates the Pro-Rata Allocation Process.
  7. Enter *S* (Summary) in the Report Type parameter to produce the summary version of this report.
  8. Enter *D* (Detail) in the Report Type parameter to produce the detailed version of this report.
  9. Enter *N* (No Report) in the Report Type parameter to suppress production of a report (unless the **Report Execution Mode** = Preview).
  10. Select the **Number of Printed Lines per Page** as desired.

The system locates all of the Source Fund(s) transactions in the FGBTRND table that meet the criteria of the report parameters entered, contain the appropriate Source Fund records in the FTVFUND or FTVALCH records, and pass through any transaction filters noted in the FTVALRG record.

After the eligible source transactions are located, the process totals all of the transactions with the same combination of Fund, Organization, Account, Program, and Field Codes (for example, OBD, YTD, etc.). The user-defined Allocation Percentages are then applied to each of the derived totals, creating a separate Allocated Amount for each derived total line of account distribution.

Two sets of transaction distribution postings are developed from the Allocated Amounts for each derived total line of account distribution. The first set represents the Allocations From the Source Fund(s). The Organization/Account/Program string for each set of source transactions will be replaced by the appropriate Contra-Account Organization/Account/Program strings from the FTVFUND or FTVALCH records.

If no data is found in either of these places, the Organization, Account, and Program from the original transaction will be used. Each like Fund/Organization/Account/Program/Field string is made into a transaction with a Rule Class of AC01 - AC07. The A in the Rule Class Code stands for allocation, the C designates Contra-Account, and the 01 through 07 refers to the field indicator of the original transaction.

The second set of transaction distribution entries represents the Allocations To the Target Fund(s). The Allocation Target Fund Code(s) on the FTVFUND record(s) will replace the Fund Code(s) of the original transactions. Each like Fund/Organization/Account/Program/Field string is made into a transaction with a Rule Class of AT01 - AT07.

- **A** in the Rule Class Code stands for allocation
- **T** designates the target fund
- **01** through **07** refers to the field indicator of the original transaction

Next, each of the eligible transactions used in the Pro Rata Allocation Process is marked with the journal entry number, sequence number, and percentage so that you may request a historical report of the transactions used to develop any allocation entries, and also to prevent their inclusion in any subsequent Pro-Rata Allocation processes. These markers do not appear in the online display or reports.

11. Final step in the Allocation Process: Produce an Allocation Control Report (if selected).
 

The summary version of the report shows the summary totals developed for each Allocation Source record and the Allocated Amounts for each derived total line of account distribution. The detailed version of the report produces the full Fund/Organization/Account/Program account

---

string detail of all the eligible transactions selected to create an allocation entry. The detailed report also includes the summary totals developed for each Allocation Source record and the Allocated Amounts for each derived total line of account distribution.

If the **Report Execution Mode = U** (Update), the end result of this process is the creation of journal voucher entries in the FGBTRNI table.

12. Run the FGRTRNI process to produce the journal voucher.
13. Run the FGRTRNR to determine whether any errors occurred in FGRTRNI.
14. Run FGRACTG to post the journal entry.

## Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) reports

This section provides you with information needed to process the reports that comply with statement numbers 34, 35, and 63 of the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB).

Attribute reporting enables you to map your Chart of Accounts to the correct columns and rows of the reports, using the seed data provided with the release. You can modify the column title and line item descriptions, as needed, to suit your institution's reporting needs. For samples of GASB reports, refer to *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples*.

**Note:** Reporting for GASB will not generate printed output directly, instead it creates a comma separated value (.csv) file. Open this file with a standard spreadsheet tool, such as Microsoft Excel. Within Excel, you can customize each report for transactions unique to your institution and enhance the formatting to produce camera-ready financial statements.

### GASB 35 reports

The following reports are meant for use for public institutions that report only business-type activities.

#### Public colleges and universities business-type activities only

Public colleges and universities business-type activities only.

- Statement of Net Assets
- Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Assets
- Statement of Net Position
- Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position

---

## GASB 34 reports

The following reports are meant for use by state and local governments and public institutions that report both government and business-type activities.

### Government wide statements

GASB 34 reports government wide statements.

- Statement of Net Assets
- Statement of Activities
- Statement of Net Position
- Statement of Activities

### Governmental funds statements

GASB 34 reports governmental funds statements.

- Balance Sheet
- Statement of Revenue, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances

## GASB Extract Process (FGPGEXT)

The Data Extract Process is run through job submissions. This process uses the parameters entered to extract the appropriate information from the General Ledger (FGBGENL) and Operating Ledger (FGBOPAL) tables to the table FGWREPT.

If the extract is run for a Chart and End Date that already exist in the table, all records will be replaced. (Reclassification entries are stored separately and are not affected). If the extract is run in Purge mode (parameter 07), then records for the Chart, End Date, and Report Type(s) indicated are removed and not replaced. If any changes are made to Attribute associations or any additional transactions are posted to the ledgers, the extract must be re-run before the changes are reflected in the reports. (This is not required for reclassification entries through FGARCLE).

If any FOAPAL elements do not have attributes selected, or have duplicate associations, the FGPGEXT process generates error reports. Another report identifies FOAPAL elements intentionally excluded from the GASB statements. For samples of each of the error reports, refer to *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples*.

If there have been transactions directly to Fund Balance accounts (internal ATYP 40) during the period for which the extract is run, the Control Report will show the Net Fund Balance Activity from all funds. This will occur, for example, if Fixed Asset Capitalization is directed to a Fund Balance Account. This may cause an out-of-balance condition between the Operating reports and the Balance Sheet reports unless an equivalent amount of revenue/expense has been excluded from the Operating report. If there is no activity or the transactions net to .00, then there will be no message on the Control Report.

Parameter	Description	
01	Chart of Accounts	Enter Chart for which data is to be extracted (required)
02	End Date of Period Reported	Enter end date for reporting (required) — this is converted to the Fiscal Year and Period in which the date entered falls for purposes of the extract and GASB reporting, and extract includes all data to the end of that period.
03	Include Accrual	Include Accrual (Y/N)
04	Government Wide Financials	Extract for GASB 34 Statement of Net Assets and Statement of Activities (Y/N)
05	Governmental Funds Financials	Extract for GASB 34 Balance Sheet and Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances (Y/N)
06	Public Inst BTA Financials	Extract for GASB 35 Statement of Net Assets and Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Assets (Y/N)
07	Processing Mode	Processing mode:  <b>E</b> = Extract data (replace existing data for Chart FY/Period, and Report Pair(s) indicated.  <b>P</b> = Purge data for Chart, FY/Period, and Report Pair(s) indicated

## GASB Reclassification Entry (FGARCLE) page

Use this page to enter adjusting or reclassifying accounting transactions. The sum of the transaction amounts must equal the amount in the document header.

This page functions similarly to the Journal Voucher pages (FGAJVCD, FGAJVCM, and FGAJVCQ) using the JE15 rule class (Journal Type). Information collected on this page is not posted to the main ledgers but is used for reporting purposes only. Access this page from the Generate GASB Reports Menu (FINGENGB).

After a document is marked as Complete, it can be viewed in query mode only. You can query on any of the columns in the main block of this page.

For detailed information about this page, refer to the online help.

## Transaction Reclassification Query (FGIRCLE) page

Use this query page as an investigative tool to review reclassification entries and trace their impact on the reports.

You can use this page to perform a query by document, by attributes, or by FOAP elements. Option links provide access to Query Document (FGARCLE), Trial Balance (FGITBAL) or Budget Status (FGIBDST) pages.

The format of the Header and Detail blocks on this page differ depending on the type of query you choose.

For detailed information about this page, refer to the online help.

## GASB Parameter (FGAGASB) page

Use this page to generate GASB reports. Reports are formatted in a comma separated value format file (`csv`) that can be opened in a spreadsheet program such as Microsoft Excel.

### Specifying a location for the extract file

To enter the location for the system to save this file, select the **Set GASB reports directory preference** option.

In the **Directory Option** window that appears, enter the location where the file should be saved, for example: `c:\windows\temp`, then select the **Save and return to main window** option.

- Client/Server users can use any drive/folder on or mapped to their PC to which they have write access.
- Web-enabled users can use any drive/folder on or mapped to the Forms Server to which they have write access. They must be able to access that location from their PC, either by direct mapping or FTP, to retrieve and use the output file.
- Citrix users can use any drive/folder on or mapped to the Citrix Server to which they have write access, including the local PC drives. If a Banner session is left active when disconnecting from the Citrix Server, however, the communication with the local drives is severed. After reconnecting to the Citrix Server, you will need to close Banner and start a new session to re-establish the link to local drives for data extract.

If you select the **Return to main window** option, you do not save any changes made to the location.

**Warning!** If you try to extract the report data to file without first specifying a location, you receive the following message: `No default data extract location found. Please enter the directory where the GASB report extract file should be saved.`

### Extracting report data to file

After you enter parameters (see the following table for details) and make your selections, select the **Extract Report Data to File** option.

Parameter	Description
Chart of Accounts	<p>Chart of Accounts Code from which report data is extracted. Select the appropriate code from the Chart of Accounts Validation (FTVCOAS) page.</p> <p>If this field is left blank, the GASB report will include information from all charts that have data extracted for the selected fiscal year and fiscal period.</p>

Parameter	Description
Fiscal Year	Fiscal year for report data. Required for all the Data Extract Mode options except <b>Attributes</b> .
Fiscal Period	Fiscal period for report data. Required for all Data Extract Mode options except <b>Attributes</b> .
Report Format	<p>Check boxes designating usage of Net Position reports rather than Net Assets reports. Net Position reports segregate assets as Deferred Outflows of Resources and liabilities as Deferred Inflows of Resources.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Segregate Deferred Outflows and Deferred Inflows</b> — Select this option to change GASB 34 and 35 Net Assets reports in the Report Type list to the GASB 34 and 35 Net Position reports.</li> <li>• <b>Include totals with Statement of Net Position</b> — Select this option to include totals for the debit and credit sections of the reports.</li> </ul> <p>Before using Net Position reports, you must use the Attribute Value Maintenance (FTMATTV) page to designate GASB related asset and liability attribute values as Deferred Inflows of Resources or Deferred Outflows of Resources.</p>
Report Type	GASB Report type options. Data is extracted into the selected report type. Usage of Net Position reports or Net Asset reports is determined by using the <b>Report Format</b> check box.
Data Extract Mode:	<p>Selection determining the data type extracted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Summary</b> = GASB report.</li> <li>• <b>Detail</b> = Includes the Summary report detail rows by Fund, Account, and Program if applicable from the two sources LEDGER and RECLASS.</li> <li>• <b>Exclusions/Errors</b> = Includes the remaining detail rows not contained in the Summary report.</li> </ul> <p>Incomplete reclassification documents are not included in the Exclusions/Errors file. To view these documents, query on the Transaction Reclassification Query (FGIRCLE) page.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Attributes</b> = Includes attribute associations for the selected GASB report.</li> </ul>
Expense Classification:	<p>Selection determining the expense classification for the statements of revenues and expenses.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>By Account (Object)</b> = Default value for the GASB 35 Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Assets.</li> <li>• <b>By Program (Function)</b> = Default value for the GASB 34 Government Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Balances.</li> </ul>

---

## Changing attribute types and values

You may want to customize the order of data and the literals that appear on your GASB reports. While there are restrictions on the changes that can be made to the Attribute Types and Values as delivered, there is also a great deal of flexibility.

- As a general rule, you can insert or delete Attribute Value Codes that are associated with the rows of a report, and can change the descriptions to suit your preferences. The sort of the rows within each section of the report is based on the values. (Values intended to exclude information from reports should all begin with 9999. Two values have been included in the seed data to avoid defaulting a value, which would occur if using **Sets Required**.)
- Do not insert, delete, or change any Attribute Value Codes that are associated with the columns of a report. You can, if you like, change the descriptions to alter the column headings. These include all the Fund Attributes, in addition to the Account Attributes associated with type G4GWE1ER for the columns of the Government Wide Statement of Activities.
- Do not insert, delete, or change any Attribute Type Codes. You can, if you like, change the descriptions to alter the Heading and Subtotal literals for the sections of the reports. The order and placement of the report sections is pre-determined based on the examples from the GASB Statements and cannot be changed.

## Associating FOAPAL elements to attributes

Account type and fund type associations facilitate the association of Fund and Account codes to attribute types and values. In addition, a hierarchy is included to retrieve attributes for GASB reporting.

### Associations for Fund, Account, and Program codes

The following lists the associations for fund, account, and program codes.

- Associations for Fund codes can be based on level 2 fund type, level 1 fund, or low-level fund.
- Associations for Account codes can be based on level 2 account type, one user-designated hierarchy level, or low-level account code.

The account hierarchy is determined from the System Data (FTMSDAT) record with Entity/ Usage Code GASB and Attribute Code `ACCT_HIER_LEVEL`. This is initially set to LEVEL1 with the installation of release 4.2/5.2, but can be changed to any of the following values depending on which is most meaningful for your Chart of Accounts.

- LEVEL1 — Level 1 Account Code
- LEVEL2 — Level 2 Account Code
- PRED — Predecessor Account
- Associations for Program codes can be made at the level 1 program or low-level program code.



---

## Retrieval of attributes for GASB reporting

The following describes the retrieval of attributes for GASB reporting.

- If a match is found at the lowest level, that is, the Fund, Account, or Program used at the time of data entry has been associated to an attribute value, then this value will be used.
- If a match is not found at the lowest level, then the level 1 Fund or Program and the account hierarchy you specified will be used to find an attribute value.

If a match is not found at this level, then, for Fund and Account, the level 2 Type (`ftvfund_ftyp_code` and `ftvacct_atyp_code`) is used to find an association.

## Setting up Program/Account codes

You can use the following information about setting up program/account codes to use in reclassification entries for GASB reporting.

### Program codes

To accommodate expense reporting by program or function in the operating reports, you need to set up the following program codes to use in reclassification entries for GASB reporting.

- Interest Expense
- Depreciation Expense
- Capital outlay
- General Revenue
- Enterprise Auxiliary operations (one for each operation to be reported in the 34 Statement of Activities)
- Component Unit operations (one for each row in the GASB 34 Statement of Activities)

### Account codes

To accommodate other reporting requirements, you will need to set up the following account codes to use in reclassification entries for GASB reporting.

- Invested in capital assets net of related debt with an internal account type of 40.
- Fund Balance account codes (internal account type of 40) for each line to be displayed in the Net Assets section of the Statement of Net Assets or Balance Sheet.

---

## Set up GASB 35 Public Institution Business-type Activity statements

Here is the association information you will need to set up the GASB 35 Statement of Net Assets and the Statement of Revenue, Expenses, and Changes in Net Assets.

### About this task

Use the **FOAPAL Attribute Association (FTMFATA) page** to establish the associations.

Use the following steps to create associations:

### Procedure

1. Associate each fund type/code with one attribute value linked to type.

G5BAFUND – Public Institution BTA Column – This attribute type determines the column in which the data will be summarized (or excluded).

**Note:** The bank funds should usually be excluded to avoid overstating or understating the cash in the GASB 35 General Ledger statements.

2. Associate each account with an internal ATYP of *10* or *20* with one attribute value linked to one of the types in the following list:

- G5BAA1CA – Current Assets
- G5BAA2NA – Non-Current Assets
- G5BAA3CL – Current Liabilities
- G5BAA4NL – Non-Current Liabilities
- G5BAA9EX – Exclude Assets/Liabilities

This places the summarized data on the designated row within the Asset and Liability sections of the Statement of Net Assets (or exclude).

3. Associate each account with an internal ATYP of *30* or *40* with one attribute value linked to one of the types in the following list:

- G5BAN1NA – Net Assets
- G5BAN9EX – Exclude Net Assets

This will place the summarized data on the designated row within the Net Asset section of the Statement of Net Assets (or exclude).

- 
4. Associate each account with an internal ATYP of 50, 60, 70, or 80 with one attribute value linked to one of the types in the following list:
- G5BAR1OR – Operating Revenues
  - G5BAR2OEX – Operating Expenses
  - G5BAR3NO – Non-Operating Revenues (Expenses)
  - G5BAR4OT – Other changes
  - G5BAR9EX – Exclude operating account

This will place the summarized data on the designated row within the Revenue and Expense sections of the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Assets (or exclude).

5. Associate each account with an internal ATYP of 90 or 95 with one attribute value linked to one of the types in the following list:
- G5BAN1NA – Net Assets
  - G5BAN9EX – Exclude Net Assets

This will place the summarized data on the designated row within the Net Asset section of the Statement of Net Assets (or exclude).

6. Associate each account with an internal ATYP of 90 or 95 with one attribute value linked to one of the types in the following list:
- G5BAR4OT – Other changes
  - G5BAR9EX – Exclude operating account

This will place the summarized data on the designated row within the Other Changes section of the Statement Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Assets (or exclude).

7. Associate each program with one attribute value linked to type.

G5BAPROG – Program Code Attributes for Expenses – This attribute type summarizes data by program code for expenses only (accounts with Attribute Type G5BAR2OE) when the Expense Classification on FGAGASB is by program. Associate program codes with one or more value in this attribute type.

## Set up GASB 34 Governmental Funds statements

This is the association information you will need to set up the GASB 34 Balance Sheet; and the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances.

### About this task

Use the **FOAPAL Attribute Association (FTMFATA) page** to establish the associations.

Use the following steps to create associations:

---

## Procedure

1. Associate each fund type/code with one attribute value linked to type.

### G4GFFUND – Governmental Funds Column

This attribute type determines the column in which the data will be summarized (or exclude). You can use a maximum of six Major Funds columns in addition to the General Fund and Other Funds columns (total of eight columns).

Exclude Bank Funds to avoid duplicating the totals found in the inter-fund cash accounts.

2. Associate each account with an internal ATYP of 10 or 20 with one attribute value linked to one of the types in the following list:

- G4GFA1CA – Assets
- G4GFA2CL – Liabilities
- G4GFA9EX – Exclude Assets/Liabilities

This will place the summarized data on the designated row within the Asset and Liability sections of the Balance Sheet (or exclude).

3. Associate each account with an internal of ATYP 30 or 40 with one attribute value linked to one of the types in the following list:

- G4GFN1NA – Net Assets
- G4GFN9EX – Exclude Net Assets

This will place the summarized data on the designated row within the Net Asset section of the Balance Sheet (or exclude).

4. Associate each account with an internal ATYP of 50, 60, 70, or 80 with one attribute value linked to one of the types in the following list:

- G4GFR1OR – Revenues
- G4GFR2OE – Expenses
- G4GFR3OS – Other Financing Sources (Uses)
- G4GFR4SI – Special Items
- G4GFR9EX – Exclude Operating Accounts

This will place the summarized data on the designated row within the Revenue and Expense sections of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances (or exclude).

5. Associate each account with an internal ATYP of 90 or 95 with one attribute value linked to one of the types in the following list:

- G4GFN1NA – Net Assets
- G4GFN9EX – Exclude Net Assets

This will place the summarized data on the designated row within the Net Asset section of the Balance Sheet (or exclude).

- 
6. Associate each account with an internal ATYP of 90 or 95 with one attribute value linked to one of the types in the following list.

- G4GFR4SI – Special Items
- G4GFR9EX – Exclude Operating Accounts

This will place the summarized data on the designated row within the Other Changes section of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances (or exclude).

7. Associate each program with one attribute value linked to type.

G4GFPROG – Program Code Attributes for Expenses – This attribute summarizes data by program code for expenses only (accounts with attribute type G4GFR2OE) when the Expense Classification on FGAGASB is by program. Associate program codes with one or more value in this attribute type.

## Set up GASB 34 Government Wide statements

This section provides you with detailed setup information for the GASB 34 Statement of Net Assets and Statement of Activities.

### About this task

Use the **FOAPAL Attribute Association (FTMFATA) page** to establish the associations.

### Procedure

1. Associate each fund type/code with one attribute value linked to type.

G4GWFUND – Government Wide Column

This attribute type determines the following:

- the column in which data will be summarized on the Statement of Net Assets
- the column in which data will be summarized in the Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Assets section of the Statement of Activities
- placement and sub-total breaks in the Functions/Programs section of the Statement of Activities
- exclude fund from the report

**Note:** Usually, the bank funds should be excluded to avoid overstating or understating the cash in the GASB 34 General Ledger statements.

2. Associate each account with an internal ATYP of 10 or 20 with one attribute value linked to one of the types in the following list.

- G4GWA1CA – Assets
- G4GWA2CI – Liabilities
- G4GWA9EX – Exclude Assets/Liabilities

This will place the summarized data on the designated row within the Asset and Liability sections of the Statement of Activities (or exclude).

---

- 
3. Associate each account with an internal ATYP of 30 or 40 with an attribute value linked to one of the types in the following list.

- G4GWN1NA – Net Assets
- G4GWN9EX – Exclude Net Assets

This will place the summarized data on the designated row within the Net Asset section of the Statement of Activities (or exclude).

4. Associate each account with an internal ATYP of 50, 60, 70, or 80 with one attribute value linked to one of the types in the following list.

- G4GWE1ER – Column for Expenses/Revenues
- G4GWE9EX – Exclude Expenses/Revenues

This will determine in which column data will be summarized in the Expenses – Program Revenues section of the Statement of Activities.

5. If a program code has been associated to the value GENREV, an additional association for operating accounts is required to the following attribute types.

- G4GWG1RV – General Revenue
- G4GWG9EX – Exclude General Revenue

This will place the summarized data on the designated row within the General Revenue section of the Statement of Activities (or exclude).

6. Associate each account with an internal ATYP of 90 or 95 with one attribute value linked to one types in the following list:

- G4GWN1NA – Net Assets
- G4GWN9EX – Exclude Net Assets

This will place the summarized data on the designated row within the Net Asset section of the Statement of Net Assets (or exclude).

7. You also need to associate each account with an internal ATYP of 90 or 95 with one attribute value linked to one types in the following list.

- G4GWG1RV – General Revenue
- G4GWG9EX – Exclude General Revenue

This will place the summarized data on the designated row within the General Revenue section of the Statement of Activities (or exclude).

8. Associate each program with one attribute value linked to the following attribute type.

G4GWPROG – Program Activities

This will place the summarized data on the designated row in the Functions/Programs section of the Statement of Activities.

## Results

For transactions using a program code associated with an attribute value of GENREV, the data will fall through to the General Revenue section where the rows are summarized based on account attributes associated with attribute type G4GWG1RV.

---

---

If program codes used at the time of data entry do not reflect the summarization desired for GASB purposes, you may want to use Value 9000WASH Pending reclassification, then use the reclassification form to re-distribute through other program codes.

## Produce GASB reports

See the following instructions on how to produce GASB reports. Additional information about these reports is included in *Reports and Processes*.

### Procedure

1. Update attribute values and types to reflect your GASB report column and row titles on the **Attribute Type Maintenance (FTMATTT) page** and the **Attribute Value Maintenance (FTMATTV) page**.
2. Update the account hierarchy search on the SDAT record using the **System Data Maintenance (FTMSDAT) page**, if necessary.
3. Associate Fund Types/Codes, Account Types/Codes, and Program Codes to the appropriate attributes for GASB reporting using the **FOAPAL Attribute Association (FTMFATA) page**.
4. Update the **General Users Preference (GUAUPRF) page** with the directory in which to save the GASB reports.
5. Run the GASB Reports Extract Process (FGPGEXT).  
This process requires a Chart Code, As Of date, and Which Group of Reports. The As Of date defines the fiscal period assigned to each record in the extract table.
6. Review the error messages and make any required changes.
7. Rerun the extract process (FGPGEXT).

**Note:** If changes or adjustments are made to the attribute associations or to the ledgers (through JV, Invoice, Encumbrance, and so on) you will need to rerun the extract process FGPGEXT to refresh the extract table data with the new associations.

8. Enter reclassifications on the **Reclassification Entry (FGARCLE) page**.  
The transaction date determines the fiscal period for the transaction. It should be the same as the extract process As of Date. If not, the entries will not match up with the extract data and the GASB reports will not be correct.
9. Produce the GASB report file using the **GASB Reports Parameter (FGAGASB) page**.  
The data reported are determined by the fiscal year and period parameters. Only data in the extract and reclassification table that match these parameters are included in the report.  
The resulting CSV file is saved to the directory you specified on the **User Preference (GUAUPRF) page**.
10. To review the reports, open the CSV file with a spreadsheet program.
  - If adjustments are posted with a JV, you must rerun the extract process FGPGEXT so the adjustments are reflected on the reports.
  - If changes are made to the attribute associations, rerun the extract process FGPGEXT to update the extract table with the new associations.

- 
11. To edit and format the reports, use standard edit and format functions for your spreadsheet program.

**Related concepts**

[GASB reports](#) on page 892

## General accounting transactions

This section contains information about general accounting transactions.

### Pages for creating a Journal Voucher transaction

Three pages are available to create a Journal Voucher transaction entry.

Use either the Journal Voucher Entry (FGAJVCD) page described below, the Journal Voucher Quick (FGAJVCQ) page, or the Journal Voucher Mass Entry (FGAJVCM) page.

**Note:** FGAJVCQ is similar in function to FGAJVCD but contains less detail.

#### Using FGAJVCD

Initiate the processing to create a journal voucher entry on the Journal Voucher Entry (FGAJVCD) page.

Complete this page as follows.

##### *Define key information for FGAJVCD*

Complete these steps to define FGAJVCD key information.

#### **Procedure**

1. Enter an existing journal entry number in the **Document Number** field.

You can copy an existing journal voucher by using the **Copy** icon.

An existing journal voucher refers to a journal voucher that is either in process or that has already been posted. For more information, see *Copy Journal*.

2. Use the optional **Submission Number** field to limit access to posted submission numbers.



---

## *Copy a Journal*

To copy a journal from the journal voucher pages, use the following process.

### **Procedure**

1. Select the **Copy** icon.
2. Enter the source journal voucher document number.
3. Enter a new document number.
4. Change the transaction date as required.  
The default value is the current date.  
  
You can reverse the entry.
5. Select the **Reverse JV** check box to create the new journal with the opposite sign from the Copy From journal.
6. **Optional:** Select the **Copy Text** check box to copy header text from the source journal voucher.
7. Select **OK**.

## *Populate the Journal Voucher document header*

You can use the following information to populate the Journal Voucher document header.

### **Procedure**

1. Enter a date in the **Transaction Date** field.  
The value defaults to the system date, but you can enter another date.
2. Populate the **Document Total** field, which represents the sum of the absolute values of the accounting sequence lines you enter.
3. Check the **Redistribute** field if you intend to distribute the dollar amounts on a percentage basis.  
When using the distribution method, use the Distribution Total in calculating the percentages.  
  
If you leave this field blank, the system applies distribution percentages to the **Document Total**.
4. If you select the **NSF Checking** check box, the system performs NSF checking online.  
Otherwise, the Posting Process performs the NSF checking.  
  
The **Defer Edit** indicator defaults to the global setting of the **Defer Edit** indicator on the System Control Table (FSASYSC). If the indicator on FGAVCD defaults to cleared, it invokes the edits on the rule class for each committed accounting sequence.
5. Select the **Defer Edit** check box to bypass the editing process at the time of transaction entry. If you choose this option, you can complete the document online.  
  
A batch program edits the transaction. The system documents errors to an error report file for those documents containing errors.
6. Select **Next section** or click **Transaction Detail** to access the **Transaction Detail** window and enter the accounting sequences.

## *Populate the Transaction Detail window*

The system updates the **Status indicator** field after you save each transaction record.

### **About this task**

Allowable values are as follows:

A	In the process of being edited
E	Error condition due to an edit failure
N	Non-sufficient funds for transaction to proceed
P	Postable

### **Procedure**

1. Select the **Defer Edit** check box if you want the **Document Status** field to remain blank.
2. Enter a sequence number in the **Sequence** field.  
If you leave the field blank, the system defaults the value.
3. Use the **Journal Type** field to populate the Rule Class or Transaction Code for this accounting entry.
4. Enter the accounting distribution, starting with the **COA** (Chart of Accounts) Code.  
This defaults from your User Profile.
5. Enter the percentage or dollar amount being charged to the accounting distribution in the appropriate fields.
6. Along with the FOAPAL values, you must populate the **Debit/Credit** indicator.  
Depending on the rule class you select, the values are D, C, or (+), (-).
7. Populate the **Description** field.  
You may need to populate additional fields on this record depending on the nature of the transaction.  
For example, a cash transaction requires that you enter the **Bank Code**, but a budget rule requires a **Budget Period**.
8. If you are recording direct changes for a project in the Cost Accounting module, enter the appropriate project code in the **Project** field.
9. Save the record after you populate the appropriate fields.  
The system performs the editing and available balance processes as long as the **Defer Edit** indicator is not selected.
10. When you have finished, use the **Next Record** function to move to the next accounting sequence record.
11. After you have entered all the records for this document, either click **Complete** or select **Options > Complete**.

---

## *Journal Voucher posting*

Journal Voucher Entry posting.

- The system balances the document when you click or select **Complete** from the Completion window.
- The system checks that the absolute values of the individual accounting sequences add up to the **Document Total**.
- The system also verifies any balancing specifications on the rule classes (debits equal credits on two-sided entries).
- If the **Defer Edit** indicator is not selected, go to the appropriate approval pages and approve this document. The system posts completed documents in the next posting run (FGRACTG), and you can review the results from the General Accounting Query pages.

**Note:** To approve documents, you can navigate to the User Approval (FOAUAPP) page or to the Document Approval (FOAAINP) page.

## *Workflow complete*

If a journal voucher is completed as part of a workflow activity, an Information Alert will display to advise the user of the disposition of the journal voucher.

The workflow activity is submitted as complete.

## **Perform the Automatic Journal Voucher process**

Use the Automatic Journal Voucher Process to establish a journal voucher and a schedule for submission to the Posting and Approval Processes.

### **About this task**

The system creates an automatic journal voucher using the Automatic Journal Maintenance (FGAAUTO) page.

Use the following procedure to create and process an automatic journal voucher:

### **Procedure**

1. On the **Automatic Journal Voucher (FGAAUTO)** page, the cursor appears in the **Automatic Journal ID** field.  
To create a new automatic journal, enter the ID of the automatic journal and a description in the **Title** field. You can click **Automatic Journal ID**.

- 
2. After entry of the automatic journal description in the **Title** field, use the drop-down lists to populate the **Submission Cycle** field.

The submission cycle controls how often the system submits a particular automatic journal. The submission cycle can be Monthly, Quarterly, Annual, or On Demand.

Schedule submissions based on the selected cycle by a combination of the day and the period.

    - a) If you select **Monthly** or **On Demand** submission cycles, the day would need to be either 1 through 31, or L for the last day of the month (that is, the first or last day of the month) and do not populate the **Period** field.
    - b) If you select Quarterly or Annual submission cycles, populate both the **Submission Day** and **Period** fields.

When specifying a **Period**, take note that the system bases the period value on a calendar year and not the fiscal year.

Example: Defining a schedule using a Quarterly cycle, populate the **Submission Day** field with the 15th of the month and the period value to 03 with a **First/Next Submission** date of 15-OCT-95. When the system processes this submission, the system populates the **Next Submission date** field with 15-MAR-96 because the 15th day of the 3rd period of the calendar year is the 15th of March 1996. Consider this when using Quarterly or Annual submission cycles for your Automatic Journal Processes.
  3. Enter the desired submission cycle and the appropriate information for the day and period in the respective fields.

The system updates the **Last Submission** field after the last submission processes.
  4. In the **Submissions Total** field, enter the total number of times the system must submit the journal voucher to the Posting Process (FGRACTG) for recording in the ledgers.

For example, if you selected a Monthly submission cycle and you wanted an entry each month, you would enter 12 in the **Submissions Total** field.
  5. After the **Submissions Total** equals the **Submissions Completed**, run the Transaction Interface process to automatically delete the Automatic Journal ID along with all journal voucher header and detail records associated with the Automatic Journal ID.

The system increments the **Submissions Completed** and the **Submissions Remaining** fields after journal submission and completion. You cannot modify these fields.
  6. Establish the date for submission by entering a date into the **First/Next Submission** field.

This date determines when the system processes the automatic journal. The system updates the **Last Submission** and **Last Reversal** fields when the automatic journals successfully process. For On Demand, Monthly, and Quarterly submission cycles, the system enters the next submission after the first using the date of successful posting for the first submission.

Therefore, if there are problems posting the document on the submission day that results in posting after the submission date, you will need to adjust the submission schedule to the cycle originally specified.
-

- 
7. In the **Reversal** field, indicate whether you want the system to reverse the automatic journal by selecting or clearing the box.

If you choose reversals, enter the **Day** of the reversal and the **Period** based on the selected submission cycle. The criteria used to populate these fields are the same as when you establish a submission schedule.

To illustrate when a reversal would take place, use the previous example of a Quarterly submission with the **Next Submission** date of 15-MAR-96. If you enter a reversal schedule for **Day 01** and **Period 04**, the reversal date the system uses for processing is 01-APR-96. This date is the transaction date for posting to the ledgers. After choosing reversal processing and completing the schedule information as appropriate, go to the Journal Voucher Header information.

8. Enter the journal voucher **Document** number, **Description**, and **Document Total**.
- Use a unique identifying number for the journal that is different from the sequence of numbers that you would normally use for journal vouchers.
  - If you use a number with the sequence type normally used for journal vouchers, type `NEXT` in the **Document** field.

Due to the internal system sequencing, problems occur when you subsequently enter journals. The document number used is reusable. Each submission has the same document number. The system assigns a submission number for each journal processing providing a unique internal index.

**Note:** The **Status** field displays the status of the individual journal vouchers associated with the automatic journal voucher. Incomplete journal vouchers need to be addressed through FGJVCD before the next submission can run.

9. After entering the Journal Voucher Header information, click **Journal Voucher**.  
The system creates a header record and opens the Journal Voucher Entry (FGJVCD) page.
10. Enter the transactions needed to process this document through the accounting system.  
The system processes transactions through the internal edits.
11. When the information is complete, select **Complete** from the **Options** menu to indicate that this document is ready for processing as an automatic journal document.

The system processes documents that process as automatic journals through the Transaction Interface Process (FGRTRNI). FGRTRNI determines which automatic journals to read based on the next submission date on the Automatic Journal Voucher Table (FGBAUTO).

The system processes documents through the Edits and the Available Balance Process where appropriate. If the system encounters errors in the journals during processing, the system writes the errors to the Batch Transaction Error Report Table (FGRTRNR).

12. Approve the error-free documents. To approve documents, navigate to the **User Approval (FOAUAPP)** page or to the **Document Approval (FOAINP)** page.  
The Transaction Error Report (FGRTRNR) processes the errors and prints a listing.
13. The system calculates the next submission date for the automatic journal and updates the Automatic Journal Voucher Table (FGBAUTO) with the next submission date, the last submission date, and the submissions to date.
-

## Rule Code balancing methods

Rule Code balancing methods provide the ability to edit budget entries, ensure that budget entries are balanced, and maintain the ability to use plus (+) and minus (-) symbols.

Method Codes provide the ability to check that pluses (+) equal minuses (-) in all transactions where you can name both sides of the transaction and specify the rule class code on input.

You can edit budget entries in the Journal Voucher Entry (FGAJVCD) page, the Journal Voucher Quick (FGAJVCQ) page, the Journal Voucher Mass Entry (FGAJVCM) page and the Transaction Interface Process (FGRTRNI). The specific method codes are listed in the following chart:

Method Code Value	Balance Method Parameters
O	The sum of pluses (+) equal minuses (-) within Organization (ORGN), within rule class codes (RUCL) on input
U	The sum of pluses (+) equal minuses (-) within Fund (FUND), within rule class codes (RUCL) on input
A	The sum of pluses (+) equal minuses (-) within Chart (COAS), within rule class codes (RUCL) on input
E	The sum of pluses (+) equal minuses (-) in total, within rule class codes (RUCL) on input

**Note:** The four balancing method edits are evaluated in total for all rule class entries in the transaction that share the same balancing method.

The budget entry rule class codes general design include I routines that use pluses (+) and minuses (-) and are established as self-balancing for budget rule classes such as BD01. This design is consistent with the nature of the Operating Ledger. Use the Balancing Methods feature to edit and balance budget rule class codes that use the plus (+) and minus (-) symbols within organization or fund or chart of accounts.

**Note:** Although balancing edits are intended for use with budget entries, you can use balancing edits with any rule class codes designed to be two-sided.

Use plus (+) and minus (-) symbols as intended for use on transaction forms established for such entries.

These balancing methods are applicable to input on data only. This means, for example, that if a rule class is designed to edit that pluses equal minuses within an organization, then this edit is applied to the organization codes on input. The system does not apply the edit automatically to any posting process codes embedded in the rule class code and subsequently performed during the Posting Process (FGRCTG).

---

## Processing a Cash Receipt from a vendor

When cash is received from a vendor, you can use the Direct Cash Receipt (FGADCSR) page to process the transaction.

This page can also be used for processing regular cash receipts that do not come from a vendor. The rule class code or journal type does not need to be entered on this page. The Direct Cash Receipt page generates a rule class to process the cash receipts.

### Use the Direct Cash Receipt (FGADCSR) page

To use FGADCSR, perform the following steps.

#### Procedure

1. Enter a cash receipt document number in the **Document Number** field.  
You can also leave this field blank.
2. Enter a vendor code in the **Vendor Code** field to process cash receipts from a vendor.  
You can also leave this field blank.  
  
The **Vendor** description defaults from the **Vendor Code**.
3. The system date defaults in the **Transaction Date** field, but you can override the date.
4. Enter the sum of all the accounting sequences that you will enter in the **Document Total** field.  
  
If a vendor code is entered in the **Vendor** field, a default value will display in the **Collects Tax** field.
5. To perform Non-Sufficient Funds checking online, select the **NSF Checking** check box.
  - A **Y** is displayed in the **Document Text Exists** field if text exists on the **General Text Entry (FOATEXT) page**.
  - The **Document Status** field displays a **C** if the document is complete or an **I** if the document is incomplete.
6. If you want to enter text for the document, click **Document Text**.
7. Click **Transaction Detail** to go to the **Transaction Detail** window.  
The system updates the **Status** indicator after you save each transaction record. You may receive one of the following values in the **Status** field:
  - If **E** displays, this indicates that an error condition has occurred due to an edit failure.
  - If **N** displays, this indicates that there are non-sufficient funds for the transaction to proceed.
  - If **P** displays, this indicates that this document may be posted.
8. Either enter a sequence number or let the system increment a sequence number in the **Sequence** field.
9. If the vendor refunds involve taxes, enter the appropriate tax group in the **Tax Group** field.  
If taxes are not involved, you can leave the **Tax Group** field blank.

- 
10. Enter the accounting distribution starting from the **COA (Chart of Accounts)** field (defaults from your user profile).

You should NOT enter a value in the **Fiscal Year** field; the fiscal year is updated by the page based on the transaction date entered.

11. Enter the percentage in the **Percent** field or the dollar amount in the **Amount** field that applies to the accounting distribution.

If you enter a value in the **Percent** field, then the transaction amount will default in the **Amount** field.

- If the tax group is entered, the amount you enter includes taxes if the vendor collects All or Selected taxes. These values will default from the vendor.
- If the vendor collects All taxes, the system will perform a reverse calculation to separate the **Tax Amount** and **Rebate Amount** (if applicable) based on the tax group.
- If the vendor collects Selected taxes, you must enter the **Tax Amount** in the Tax Information Window and the system will calculate the **Rebate Amount** (if applicable).
- If the vendor collects No taxes, the system will calculate the **Tax Amount** and **Rebate Amount** based on the total amount of the cash receipt.

12. Enter a + in the **DC** indicator field to process a cash receipt, or enter a - in this field to cancel a cash receipt.

13. If you have NSF Override authority, select **NSF Override** and click **Save**.

Saving approves the NSF condition. The **Description** field defaults.

14. Enter a value in the **Bank** field.

The **Deposit Number** and **Document Reference Number** are not required fields.

15. A value defaults from the vendor information in the **Currency** field, but you can override this value.

16. If a tax group is entered, you can navigate to the **Tax Information** window to view the **Tax Amount** and the **Rebate Amount** that are related to that sequence.

If the vendor you enter collects Selected taxes, enter the **Tax Amount** in this window.

You can only update the **Tax Information** window if the vendor collects Selected taxes.

17. You can also navigate to the **Direct Cash Receipt Summary (FGICSUM)** page to view all the sequences for that document.

**Note:** The system performs available balance logic if an expense account and tax group are entered.

18. Print the document by clicking **Print Cash Receipt**.

After you click this button, the system brings you to the **Process Submission Control (GJAPCTL) page** to run the `Cash Receipts Report (FGRCSR)`.

19. Complete the document.



## Posting Direct Cash Receipts

You can select **Next section** from the main window of FGADCSR to navigate to the **Transaction Detail** window.

On the **Transaction Detail** window, click **Completion** to go to the **Completion** window. When you click **Complete** on the **Completion** window, the system balances the document. The system checks if the amount of all the sequences adds up to the document total. If the approvals are ON, the document is forwarded to the approval process. Otherwise, the document is forwarded to the posting process.

Because rule classes are not entered on the Direct Cash Receipt page, the page generates the DCSR rule class to process the cash receipt and TAXR to remove the tax liability (if the vendor does not collect taxes). The posting process generates the rule class RBTR to remove the rebates (if applicable). See the following example for actual postings.

### *Direct Cash Receipts posting examples*

The vendor refunds \$100, which includes taxes from the tax group code TGRP.

The tax group TGRP has two rates: TR1 with 5% and TR2 with 10%. The priority code for both the rates is 1.

#### **Scenario 1**

The vendor does NOT collect taxes.

To record the cash received from the vendor, use rule class DCSR. Appropriate bank fund entries are made.

DR	Cash Interfund	\$100	
CR	Expenditure Control Account (the input account for that sequence)		\$100

To remove the taxes from the liability account if the vendor does not collect taxes, use rule class TAXR.

Tax amount =  $100(15/100)$

DR	Tax Liability	\$15	
CR	Expenditure Control Account (the input account for that sequence)		\$15

If TR2 had a rebate and the rebate was 70% based on the FOAPAL entered, use rule class RBTR to remove the rebates from the rebate receivable account. The rebate receivable account and the tax liability account are fetched from the tax rates that belong to the tax group that was entered on the sequence.

DR	Expenditure control account (the input account for that sequence)	\$7	
----	---	-----	--

CR	Rebate Receivable		\$7
----	-------------------	--	-----

**Scenario 2**

The vendor collects taxes.

To record the cash received from the vendor, use rule class DCSR. Appropriate bank fund entries are made.

DR	Cash Interfund	\$100	
CR	Expenditure Control Account (the input account for that sequence)		\$100

To remove the rebates from the rebate receivable account, use rule class RBTR.

DR	Expenditure control account (the input account for that sequence)	\$6.09	
CR	Rebate Receivable		\$6.09

**Scenario 3**

The tax group is null, so there is only one posting.

To record the cash received from the vendor, use the rule class DCSR. Appropriate bank fund entries are made.

DR	Cash Interfund	\$100	
CR	Expenditure Control Account (the input account for that sequence)		\$100

**Defaulting feature in General accounting transaction pages**

Defaulting logic applies to all accounting pages. The following General Accounting Transaction pages contain the defaulting feature.

- Journal Voucher Entry (FGAJVCD) page
- Journal Voucher Mass Entry (FGAJVCM) page
- Journal Voucher Quick (FGAJVCQ) page
- General Encumbrance Maintenance (FGAENCB) page

**Use the Defaulting feature**

The defaulting capability of Banner Finance provides more effective data entry by allowing you to set default values for funds and organizations in the process of establishing the Chart of Accounts.

- Enter the default **Organization**, **Program**, **Activity**, and **Location** codes using the Fund Code Maintenance (FTMFUND) page.

- Enter the default **Fund**, **Program**, **Activity**, and **Location** codes using the Organization Maintenance (FTMORGN) page.

After these records exist on the Chart of Accounts, the system defaults these values whenever you enter the account distribution.

- Populate the **Default Override** field on the Fund Type Maintenance (FTMFTYP) page to invoke the defaulting feature.
- Use the drop-down list to select **Fund** or **Organization** for the **Default Override** field.

Generally, you populate Restricted type funds to Fund for defaulting purposes and Unrestricted type funds to Organization.

For all fund types, the pages work as follows when you enter an account distribution:

- Enter a **Fund** code.

When you navigate out of the **Fund** field, the account distribution values for **Organization**, **Program**, **Activity**, and **Location** are inserted or replaced using any defaults from FTMFUND. If you then insert or change the **Organization** code, then the result when you navigate out of the **Organization** field depends on the **Default Override** setting:

- For fund types with a **Default Override** setting of **Organization**, the account distribution values for **Program**, **Activity**, and **Location** are inserted or replaced using any defaults from FTMORGN.
- For fund types with a **Default Override** setting of **Fund**, the defaults from FTMORGN are not used when a **Fund** code is present. The account distribution remains the same.

- Or, leave the **Fund** field blank and enter an **Organization** code.

When you navigate out of the **Organization** field, the account distribution values are inserted or replaced using any defaults from FTMORGN for **Fund**, **Program**, **Activity**, and **Location**.

You always have the option to override defaults.

## Redefaulting FOAPAL elements

All the transaction entry pages in Banner Finance support FOAPAL (fund, organization, account, program, activity, location) redefaulting.

Defaults defined on either the fund, the organization, or the account index records display on entry pages when you enter a value that should trigger a default. This feature is most useful if you have defined defaults.

### Where to define defaults

Define FOAPAL default components on the following pages.

- On the Fund Maintenance (FTMFUND) page, you can default the organization, program, activity, and location.
- On the Organization Maintenance (FTMORGN) page, you can default the fund, program, activity, and location.

- On the Account Index (FTMACCI) page, you can default all components of fund, organization, account, program, activity, and location.

## How redefaulting works

The following steps show how redefaulting works.

1. Organization, Program, Activity, or Location codes (which have already been defined on the Fund record) defaults as you navigate out of the **Fund Code** field.
2. The system checks the Fund Type of the Fund Code entered for its **Default Override** field.
3. If an Organization is entered which contains default values, the system uses the **Default Override Indicator** to determine what Program, Activity, and Location code it should default. The system has to determine if it should select one of the codes from the Fund record or the Organization record.

If you leave the **Fund code** field blank and enter the **Organization code**, the system defaults the Fund from the Organization record if a fund was specified on the Organization record.

4. Defaulting takes place from left to right (as with most Banner data entry pages) and from top to bottom in the Budget Development Pages (FBABDRQ and FBABDRA). So, if a value is entered in the **Fund Code** field and you enter an organization code which contains a default fund, the system will not override the initial **Fund** code entered.

## Account Indexes

Account Index defaults may be defined as overridable or not overridable.

If default values are overridable, you can change the value but no further redefaulting occurs from that changed value. If default values of an index are not overridable, the system provides a message indicating that the field you are attempting to change can not be updated.

The account index defaults all values, including null values. Redefaulting does not occur when an account index is present. The following scenario serves as an example:

1. You define an index to include a fund code, an organization code, and a program code which are overridable, but no activity code or location code.
2. You change the fund code to one which contains an activity code default. The system does not default the activity code if the account index code is valued.

## How Banner Finance handles defaults

You can define a default (such as program code) on both a fund and an organization record, and enter this combination of fund and organization on a transaction entry page.

In this case, the system determines which component of fund or organization takes precedence in defaulting the program based on the **Default Override** value selected on the Fund Type Maintenance (FTMFTYP) page.

If you have not defined defaults and you change the value of organization code, the system completely clears the values of program, activity, and location. You need to re-enter the program,

activity, and location. This feature prevents you from entering improper combinations of FOAPAL values.

The system clears and defaults "default capable" FOAPAL components to the right of the component being changed, as shown in the following chart. The system does not clear FOAPAL data to the left of the component being changed. The system clears and redefaults FOAPAL values only when you change a FOAPAL component that can initiate a default.

fund	organization	account	program	activity	location
------	--------------	---------	---------	----------	----------

The system clears the account code only for changes to the account index code, as the account code is only defaultable from index. Changes to the fund code clear the organization, the program, the activity, and the location. Changes to organization clear the program, the activity, and the location.

### Pages affected by the Redefaulting feature

In the following list, pages marked with an asterisk (\*) display only if you have the Banner Human Resources System installed. Pages marked with a pound sign (#) are displayed only if you have the Banner Student System installed.

- Invoice/Credit Memo (FAAINVE) page
- Budget Maintenance (FBABDMN) page
- Budget Request by Account (FBABDRA) page
- Budget Request Entry (FBABDRQ) page
- Encumbrance/Reservations Maintenance (FGAENCB) page
- Journal Voucher Entry (FGAJVCD) page
- Journal Voucher Mass Entry (FGAJVCM) page
- Journal Voucher Quick (FGAJVCQ) page
- Change Order (FPACHAR) page
- Purchase Order (FPAPURR) page
- Requisition (FPAREQN) page
- Employee Job (NBAJOBS) page
- Position Definition (NBAPOSN) page
- Benefit/Deduction Rule (PTRBDCA) \* page
- Earnings Code Rule (PTREARN) \* page
- Detail Code Control (TFADETC) page
- Detail Code Control (TSADETC) # page
- Miscellaneous Transaction (TSAMISC) # page

## Make adjustments to an existing encumbrance

Follow this procedure to adjust committed or uncommitted encumbrances.

### Procedure

1. Open the **Encumbrance/Reservations Maintenance (FGAENCB)** page.
2. Enter the **Encumbrance Number** to be adjusted.  
You can only adjust encumbrances that have posted successfully to the ledgers.
3. The **Encumbrance Title** is not a required field; you can bypass it.
4. Enter the encumbrance dollar adjustment amount (amount to change the encumbrance BY) in the **Document Total** field.

If you want to increase the encumbrance to \$3600.00 from \$3500.00, enter 100.00 in the **Document Total** field.

For example:

Original encumbrance amount	\$3500.00
Adjusted amount	\$100.00+
Transaction amount	\$100.00

5. Choose the option that corresponds to the desired **Encumbrance Type: Encumbrance, Labor, or Memo**.
6. Enter the associated vendor data.
7. Enter from one to eight characters in the **Encumbrance Change** field to uniquely identify this document as a change to an existing encumbrance.  
The encumbrance change number is key to the posted document. When the system posts the document, the encumbrance change number serves as the document number.
8. Go to the **Transaction Detail** section.

### Transaction detail data

As you enter adjustment amounts, FGAENCB maintains the document total accordingly.

### About this task

The system adjusts the encumbrance value by that amount when the Posting Process executes.

You can delete header or detail records only if the system has not posted the encumbrance record to the ledgers.

### Procedure

1. Enter the adjustment amount for this accounting distribution in the **Current Encumbrance Amount** field.

2. When you adjust an original encumbrance, you must specify Rule Class `E020` in the **Journal Type** field.  
E020 is the Encumbrance Adjustment Rule Class. Banner Finance includes process codes within the Rule Class used by the Posting Process to handle an adjustment.
3. FGAENCB tracks the amounts you enter in the **Net Amount** field.  
After you enter the adjustment amount, the **Amount** field is blank and the adjustment displays in the **Current Encumbrance Amount** field. Use this method to handle any corrections/updates to the transaction amounts before you complete and approve adjusted encumbrances.  
  
The system clears the transaction amount from the page and performs the required adjustment on the value in the **Current Encumbrance Amount** field.  
  
The **Document Total** field contains the adjusted encumbrance amount. In the previous example, the amount that displays is \$3600.00.
4. For committed and uncommitted encumbrances, select **Committed** from the **Commit Type** drop-down list.

## Completing the encumbrance

After the system performs the encumbrance adjustments, click **Complete** or select **Complete** from the Options menu to complete the document and execute posting according to site requirements.

Subsequent changes to the document might not occur until posting is complete. When you begin to process an adjustment, you cannot reference the associated document number on a subsequent document (such as an invoice) until the system completes, approves, and posts the changes successfully.

When you supply an incorrect Rule Class, FGAENCB displays the Transaction Verification page with your Document Number in the Key Information and error messages in the Error Messages Information. You can process changes to existing encumbrances with the approvals process on.

The following is a sample error message:

```
Encumbrance must exist in prior year to be changed to committed.
```

## Net Total fields on general accounting query pages

Totals display on the Organization Budget Status (FGIBDST) page and the Executive Summary (FGIBDSR) page. In addition, the one-character Account **Type** field displays a value representing the type of account displayed on these pages.

The **Account Type** field contains one of the four OPAL account type values:

R	Revenue type accounts
L	Labor type accounts
E	Expenditure type accounts
T	Transfer type accounts

---

## Calculating totals

When you enter the key query components, FGIBDSR and FGIBDST calculate the Net Total for Adjusted Budget, YTD (Year-to-Date) Activity, and Available Balance as follows.

Revenue – (Labor + Expense + Transfer)

And for the budget Commitments column, FGIBDSR and FGIBDST calculate the **Net Total** as:

Labor + Expense + Transfer

The **Net Total** values are a summation of the account records displayed, and not a calculation.

The page does not display a **Net Total** amount for the **Available Balance** column when the **Include Revenue Accounts** check box is selected because a total for revenues and expenses does not provide meaningful information.

When you enter the key query components with the **Query Specific Account** check box selected, FGIBDSR or FGIBDST displays the account code(s) that have activity only for the requested account or account type.

Although FGIBDSR and FGIBDST are similar in appearance, keep in mind that FGIBDSR allows for queries at higher level chart components. FGIBDST will not return values for higher level components within the chart hierarchy. The pages return records only if detail exists for the values entered.

### *Calculating totals example 1*

Enter a valid **Chart, Fiscal Year, Organization, and Fund** and perform the query.

The system displays all account codes with activity within the Key Information components specified. Next to each account code, the value of **R, L, E, or T** defaults in the **Account Type** field.

The **Net Totals** for **Adjusted Budget, YTD Activity, and Available Balance** are the result of the following computation:

Revenue – (Labor + Expense + Transfer)

These totals coincide with the values displayed on the Organization Summary (FGIBSUM) page.

### *Calculating totals example 2*

Enter a valid **Chart, Fiscal Year, Organization, Fund, and an expenditure Account Type** and perform the query.

The system displays all account codes with activity within the Key Information components specified.

An **E** displays in the **Account Type** field and the total amounts from the ledger display for each Account record in **Adjusted Budget, YTD Activity, budget Commitments, and Available Balance**. The **Net Total** fields display the sum of all the records queried.



---

**Note:** Within the detail section you cannot filter on the **Account Type** field because it is not a ledger value in the database.

## Year-End processes

The Banner Finance Year-End feature incorporates five distinct processes that you schedule using the Year End Ledger Maintenance (FGAYRLM) page.

Because the Banner Finance System lets you keep two fiscal years and multiple accounting periods open simultaneously, you do not need to schedule these processes precisely on the calendar dates that define the fiscal year.

- The first process rolls the General Ledger balances forward into the new fiscal year and opens the accrual period in the prior fiscal year.
- The second process rolls the specified open encumbrances forward into the new fiscal year.
- The third process rolls the specified remaining budget into the new fiscal year.
- The fourth process closes all the operating control accounts in the General Ledger in the prior fiscal year.
- The fifth process can be run any time after the last day of the old fiscal year and is not dependent on any other Banner Finance year-end process. This process:
  - Closes current HR labor encumbrances in the current fiscal year
  - Rolls forward open future multiple year HR labor encumbrances into the new fiscal year
  - Closes rolled HR labor encumbrances in the new fiscal year.

For more information on the FGRLENC process or Multiple Year Encumbering, see *Reports and Processes* or the *Banner Multiple Year Encumbering Handbook*.

## Schedule year-end maintenance

Complete these steps to schedule year-end maintenance.

### Procedure

1. Open the **Year-End Ledger Maintenance (FGAYRLM)** page.
2. Enter the **Chart of Accounts** and **Fiscal Year** you want to close.
3. Enter the Scheduled Date in the appropriate fields for each category of activity:
  - **Balance Forward**
  - **Roll Encumbrances**
  - **Budget Carry Forward**
  - **Close Operating Accounts**

- 
4. Enter a user-defined document number in the **Starting Document Number** field.

Points to remember:

- The first four characters of each document number should be unique for each year-end process.
- The last four characters must be numeric.
- The entered document code will be the first code used when creating transactions in the selected year-end process.
- Each process must have its own start document number.
- Make sure you use unique document numbers for each Chart of Accounts.

5. Enter the date that each process is scheduled to run in the **Scheduled Date** field.

Report processing updates the **Ending Document Number** field with the last document code used.

The system defaults the **Performed Date** when each of the relevant processes executes.

## Rolling the General Ledger balances and opening the Accrual Period

Verify that prior and current fiscal year records exist on the System Control Fiscal Year Set-Up (FTMFSYR) page.

If, for example, your fiscal year calendar is July 1 to June 30 and the current date is July 8, 1996, the prior fiscal year is 96 and the current fiscal year is 97. The Accrual Period for both fiscal years should be Not Opened. Open accounting Period 01 in the current fiscal year.

Depending on how you want to handle prior year activity, you have two options with the prior year fiscal year record. After the General Ledger balances have rolled into the current fiscal year, the accrual period will be open on the prior fiscal year record. As you make adjustments and entries associated with the prior fiscal year, you will use a transaction date from the last fiscal period of the prior year.

- If you close the last fiscal period, the transaction automatically posts to Period 14, or the accrual period.
- If you leave the last fiscal period open, the same transaction will post to that period - usually period 12.

Review the Chart of Accounts Maintenance (FTMCOAS) page. Verify that valid accounts are entered in the **Fund Balance Account**, **Accounts Payable Accrual Account**, and **Accounts Receivable Accrual Account** fields in the **Parameters** window of FTMCOAS.

## Execute the General Ledger balance forward process

Execute the General Ledger Balance Forward Process (FGRGLRL). This process will perform the following functions.

### Procedure

1. Close all prior year control account balances into the fund balance account (from the **Parameters** window of the Chart of Accounts Maintenance page, FTMCOAS) of the current
-

fiscal year, provided the **Multiple Fund Balance** indicator on the **System Control Maintenance (FOASYSC)** page is cleared.

2. Interrogate each fund record for its balance indicator (if **Multiple Fund Balance** is selected on the System Control Maintenance page, FOASYSC).

This indicator can equal FTYP, FUND, or ACCT.

Using this indicator, the system references the appropriate fund balance account based on the values entered in the Fund Balance Account Maintenance (FTMFBAL) page. The system closes Year-to-Date control account balances to these Fund Balance Accounts.

3. Create opening balances for the general ledger accounts in the current fiscal year (Accounting Period 00).

Control Accounts do not roll in this process.

4. Open the accrual period in the prior fiscal year (Accounting Period 14).

The accrual period can remain open for as long as is necessary.

5. Generate a hard-copy report of FGRGLRL.

See *Reports and Processes* for procedures on generating reports.

6. Update the **Date Performed** field and the **Ending Document Number** for the G/L Roll Process on the Year-End Maintenance Table (FGBYRLM) and the Year-End Ledger Maintenance (FGAYRLM) page.

7. Permit concurrent fiscal year processing.

## Rolling an encumbrance

Use the Chart of Accounts Code Maintenance (FTMCOAS) page to define the Encumbrance Roll Parameters and the parameters defining the budget policy for those encumbrances that roll forward into the next fiscal year.

These parameters include:

- **Rule Code** field: Enter `E090` (Year End Encumbrance Roll).
- **Commit Type** field: Enter `U` for uncommitted or `C` for committed.

Uncommitted encumbrances, when rolled, do not maintain the distinction of being from the prior year. Their balances reflect in the General Ledger Encumbrance Control Account. Committed encumbrances are identified as having been rolled from the prior year. Their balances reflect in the Prior Year Encumbrance Control Account in the current year. Committed encumbrances roll only one time; they do not roll a second year.

- **Budget Roll** field: Specify whether to roll the budget associated with the encumbrance.
  - If the **Commit Type** is **C**, you must enter `Y` in this field. If the encumbrance is being distinguished as rolling from the prior year, it must come into the current year with its own budget.
  - If the **Commit Type** is **U**, enter either `Y` or `N` in the Budget Roll parameter depending on internal policies.

- **Budget Disposition** field: The value in this field specifies what happens to remaining budget if you liquidate a rolled encumbrance in the current year for less than the encumbrance amount. Valid entries are **U** (Unrestricted), **R** (Restricted), or **N** (No Action).

- If the **Commit Type** is **U** (Uncommitted), the **Budget Disposition** field must be **U** (Unrestricted).

When an Uncommitted encumbrance rolls from the prior year and you liquidate it for less than the encumbered amount, the remaining budget is available for use in the current year.

- If the **Commit Type** is **C** (Committed), the **Budget Disposition** can be **U** (Unrestricted), **R** (Restricted), or **N** (No Action). The **U** (Unrestricted) option works the same for a Committed encumbrance as an Uncommitted encumbrance.
- If the **Budget Disposition** is **R** (Restricted), any remaining amount after you liquidate a **C** (Committed) encumbrance is not available for the current year's use. The system reclassifies the remaining amount to an appropriate account.

To take advantage of this option, establish a contingency account (typically a Fund Balance type) and enter it as a posting modifier on the INEI (Invoice with Encumbrance) rule class. If encumbrances are being rolled **C** (Committed), you have the option to specify **N** (No Action) in the **Budget Disposition** field. As with **R** (Restricted), any remaining budget dollars will not be available for use in the current year, but the dollars will remain as restricted budget for the line item rather than be reclassified to another account.

- The **Percent** field allows you to specify a percentage of the budget to roll with the encumbrances. When the encumbrances are being rolled **C** (Committed), this value must be 100%.

You can populate these parameters at the Fund Type level on the Fund Type Maintenance (FTMFTYP) page. When rolling the encumbrance, the system will first look at the Fund Type record for these parameters and go to the Chart of Accounts record only if there are no parameters set at the fund type level.

Use the **Document Roll Parameters** to specify which types of encumbrances roll at fiscal year end.

Ensure that the FTVSDAT table has a record with the following:

- **Entity/Usage Code** equal to FGBTRNI
- **Attribute Code** equal to FGBTRNI\_RUCL\_CODE
- **Optional Code Number 1** equal to the Encumbrance Roll Rule **E090**, delivered in the sample data.
- **Data** field equal to **BD01** rule class to roll the associated budget for the encumbrance.

**Note:** After you roll an encumbrance into the current fiscal year, you might no longer process a change order or cancellation against that encumbrance in the prior fiscal year. However, you can reference it in the current fiscal year.

Make sure to enter most invoice activity that you want to record in the prior year before running this process. You can process an invoice against a rolled encumbrance in the prior fiscal year; however, that invoice will perform a total liquidation of that encumbrance at the time of posting.

---

**Warning!** If you are using the Fiscal Period Document Roll Process (FGPDROL) to move commitments in approvals from the prior fiscal year to the next fiscal year, complete the related FGPDROL processing before using the End-of-Year Encumbrance Carry Forward Process (FGRENRL). See *Fiscal Period Document Roll Process (FGPDROL)* for additional information.

Execute the End-of-Year Encumbrance Carry Forward Process (FGRENRL). Then run the Transaction Interface Process (FGRTRNI) and the Posting Process (FGRCTG) to post the rolled encumbrances to the current fiscal year.

As with the General Ledger Roll process, this process produces a hard copy report listing the encumbrances rolled. Also, it updates the **Performed Date** and the **Ending Document Number** fields on the FGBYRLM table and FGAYRLM page for the Encumbrance Roll process.

When you run FGRENRL and there are no documents to be rolled or closed, the **Ending Document Number** field for the Roll Encumbrances record on the Year End Maintenance (FGAYRLM) page will remain blank because no documents are created. The **Performed Date** field will be populated to indicate that the process completed successfully, even though no documents were created.

**Note:** Encumbrances which have rolled as **C** (Committed) from the prior fiscal year will not roll into the new fiscal year if they remain open.

## Rolling prior year encumbrances

The Encumbrance/Reservations Maintenance (FGAENCB) page and its related processing provide maintenance for prior-year encumbrances being rolled into the current fiscal year.

### About this task

The **Commit Type** features on FGAENCB support the Encumbrance Roll Procedure. Original encumbrances established on FGAENCB will have the encumbrance type default to *Uncommitted*.

To convert an encumbrance from *Uncommitted* to *Committed*, you must have rolled the encumbrance forward from the prior year using the End-of-Year Encumbrance Carry Forward Process (FGRENRL).

### Procedure

1. Enter the encumbrance number in the **Encumbrance Number** field of FGAENCB, and select **Next** section.  
You have the option of valuing the **Document Total** field in the conversion procedure.
2. Enter a unique number in the **Encumbrance Change** field and select **Next** section to access the **Transaction Detail** window.
3. Enter Rule Class E095 in the **Journal Type** field.  
This rule class has a process code associated with it for converting the encumbrance, Process Code E022. Banner Finance supplies the rule class and process code in the sample data. Process Code E022 will only execute if the encumbrance number exists in the prior year.
4. Use the drop-down list to select a **Commit Type** of Committed.

5. Select **Next Record** or **Save**.

FGAENCB enforces the following rules during the conversion process:

- Use the E095 Rule Class during a conversion because it contains the Process Code E022.
- The system successfully posted the encumbrance you are converting in the prior year.
- The **Amount** field must remain NULL.
- You must not modify fields other than **Journal Type** and **Commit Type**.

6. After you update all encumbrance detail records, select **Complete** from the Options menu.

## 7. Complete the document and execute the Posting Process (FGRACTG).

## 8. After you convert a committed encumbrance, you may adjust it as an uncommitted encumbrance.

FGAENCB enforces the following rules during the adjustment process:

- The encumbrance must have been posted to the ledgers in the current year.
- The E020 (Encumbrance Adjustment) Rule Class must be entered in the **Journal Type** field.
- This encumbrance cannot be converted back to *Uncommitted*.

## Budget carry forward

The Budget Carry Forward parameters refer to unexpended dollars at the end of the fiscal year. Any budget which rolls will roll into the same line items in the new fiscal year. Enter these parameters on the Chart of Accounts Code Maintenance (FTMCOAS) page.

Parameters	Values
<b>Rule Code</b> field	Enter J020 (Budget Carry Forward Journal).
<b>Budget Type</b> field	Refers to <b>T</b> (Temporary) or <b>P</b> (Permanent) budgets. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Specify <b>T</b> to roll temporary and permanent budgets.</li> <li>• Specify <b>P</b> to roll only the permanent budgets.</li> </ul>
<b>Budget Class</b> field	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Specify <b>O</b> to roll Original budget</li> </ul> OR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Specify <b>A</b> to roll Adjusted budget.</li> </ul>
<b>Percent</b> field	The system provides the flexibility to roll a percentage of the budget from 0% to 100%.

You can override these roll parameters at the fund type level by defining their values on the Fund Type Maintenance (FTMFTYP) page.

---

Execute the End-of-Year Budget Carry Forward Process (FGRBDRL). This process will produce a hard copy report and update the **Date Performed** and the **Ending Document Number** fields on the FGBYRLM table and FGAYRLM page for the Budget Roll Process.

Execute this process only once. Run the Transaction Interface Process (FGRTRNI) and the Posting Process (FGRACTG) to post the transactions to the current fiscal year.

## Closing operating control accounts

This is the final step in the year-end closing process.

The purpose of this process is to close out the control accounts in the General Ledger in the prior fiscal year to fund balance in the prior fiscal year. All control accounts but the Encumbrance Reserve Account will close to Fund Balance.

If Single Fund Balance processing is in effect, the control accounts close to the fund balance account defined on the Chart record. If Multiple Fund Balance processing is in effect, Year-to-Date control accounts are closed to the fund balance accounts defined on FTMFBAL. Non-YTD Control Accounts close to the fund balance account defined on the Chart record.

Make sure that there is a system ID for the job. The sample data provides 'GLCLOSE' on the System Data Validation Table (FTVSDAT) as the system ID.

The Close Operating Accounts Process (FGRCLOP) executes only if the following conditions exist:

- All prior-year fiscal periods are closed.
- The accrual period for the prior fiscal year on the System Control Fiscal Year Set-Up (FTMFSYR) page is open.
- The other three year-end processes have run successfully.

Execute the Close Operating Accounts Process (FGRCLOP).

Run the Transaction Interface Process (FGRTRNI) and the Posting Process (FGRACTG) to post the transactions. When FGRACTG executes and the system posts the transactions, you can close the accrual period for the prior fiscal year on the Fiscal Year Maintenance (FTMFSYR) page. You have now completely closed the prior year.

The year-end processes are as follows:

- General Ledger Balance Forward Process (FGRGLRL)
- Encumbrance Carry Forward Roll Process (FGRENRL)
- End-of-Year Budget Carry Forward Process (FGRBDRL)
- Close Operating Accounts Process (FGRCLOP)
- Roll HR Labor Encumbrances Process (FGRLENC)

---

## Year-End processing checklist

The following is a quick reference to the Year-end Process.

### Before you begin

- FTMCOAS: Do the Encumbrance, Budget Carry Forward, and Document Roll Parameters on FTMCOAS accurately reflect your site policies?
- FTMCOAS: Do you have a valid **Fund Balance Account** entered on FTMCOAS?
- FTMCOAS: The system requires that your Chart of Accounts effective date must be in effect before the year-end jobs are scheduled on the Year End Ledger Maintenance Page (FGAYRLM).
- FTMACTL: If you are planning to roll any of your encumbrances as C (Committed), make sure that the appropriate Prior Year accounts exist.
- FTMSDAT: There must be valid System ID entries for the Encumbrance Roll (ENCROLL), the Budget Carry Forward (BDGTFRWD), and the General Ledger Close (GLCLOSE) processes. There must also be an entry specifying **E090** as the `FGBTRNI_RUCL_CODE` for FGBTRNI.
- FTMFSYR: You must set up your new fiscal year. If you have not already done so, at least the first fiscal period must be open. Also, make sure that **Accrual Prd** (Period) in both the current and future fiscal years is Not Opened.
- FGAYRLM: Schedule your year-end jobs. Run these jobs in the order in which they appear on the page. The first four characters of the document number must be unique. You must distinguish document numbers for each Chart of Accounts for which you will be running the jobs. You do not need to run any of the year-end jobs to begin processing in the new year.

Perform the following steps:

### Procedure

1. Run the Balance Forward Process (FGRGLRL).

Each of the following processes insert records into the Transaction Interface Table (FGBTRNI). Therefore, after each process, you must run the Transaction Interface Process (FGRTRNI) to edit the transactions, then the Transaction Error Report (FGRTRNR) to display your errors, if any.

Correct your errors and then run the Posting Process (FGRACTG) to post the transactions.

This rolls the General Ledger account balances forward into the new fiscal year. The Control Accounts from the prior year close to the Fund Balance accounts in the new fiscal year. This opens the **Accrual Period**.

2. Run the End-of-Year Encumbrance Carry Forward Process (FGRENRL).

This rolls the encumbrances you specified on the Chart of Accounts record into the new fiscal year. This process updates the Encumbrance Control and related Offset Accounts in the new year.

3. Run the End-of-Year Budget Carry Forward Process (FGRBDRL).

This rolls the remaining budget from the prior year into the new fiscal year according to the parameters defined on the Fund Type or the Chart of Accounts record. The system updates



the Budget Control Accounts in the new year. (This is budget that has not already rolled in conjunction with the encumbrance roll.)

4. Run the Close Operating Accounts Process (FGRCLP).  
This closes the Control, Fund Additions, and Fund Deductions accounts in the year before the Fund Balance account or accounts that you have defined with the exception of the Encumbrance Reserve Account.
5. **Optional:** If you use multiple year encumbering, you can run the Roll HR Labor Encumbrances Process (FGRENC).  
This process closes current Human Resources (HR) labor encumbrances in the current fiscal year, rolls forward open future multiple year HR labor encumbrances into the new fiscal year, and closes rolled HR labor encumbrances in the new fiscal year.
6. FTMFSYR: Close the **Accrual Prd** (Period) in the prior fiscal year.

### Results

For more information on the FGRENC process or Multiple Year Encumbering, see *Reports and Processes* or the *Banner Multiple Year Encumbering Handbook*.

## Concurrent Year processing

When the General Ledger balances have rolled, the system will maintain general ledger balances in both the prior and current fiscal years as appropriate.

Current fiscal year transactions require no special recognition other than an Open accounting period. In other words, when entering a transaction for the current fiscal year, use a transaction date in the appropriate accounting period.

Prior year transactions require a date within the last fiscal period of the prior year. As stated previously, if you close the last fiscal period, the system posts these transactions to the accrual period, or Period 14. If the last fiscal period is open, the transaction will post to the last fiscal period, usually Period 12. When you open the accrual period, you can close the last fiscal period at any time.

During this period of concurrent fiscal year processing, the Posting Process (FGRCTG) updates the General Ledger balances in both fiscal years.

**Note:** Both the Purchase Order (FPAPURR) page and the Purchase Order Delete (FPAPDEL) page support concurrent year processing.

### OPAL transactions in the prior year

Any transactions against operating ledger accounts in the prior fiscal year will update the Control Accounts in the prior fiscal year and Fund Balance in the current fiscal year.

For example, a prior year invoice will update Expenditure Control and Accounts Payable in the prior year. In addition, it will update Fund Balance and Accounts Payable in the current year.

Remember, as the General Ledger balances are not going to roll again, you must simultaneously update Accounts Payable in both fiscal years.

## General Ledger transactions in the prior year

Any adjustments to prior year general ledger balances will automatically update the same accounts in the current year opening balance.

## Cash receipt and disbursement activity in the prior year

Ordinarily, cash activity requires no special consideration. Typically, the system processes cash disbursements against Accounts Payable, cash receipts against Accounts Receivable in the current year.

If, however, there is a need either to receive cash in the current year and credit revenue in the prior year, or to disburse cash against a prior year expenditure, there are two special rule classes provided in the sample data for this purpose:

- YR10 for cash disbursements
- YR20 for cash receipts

These rule classes have special process codes to maintain cash in the current year while recognizing OPAL activity in the prior year.

Use the **A/P Accrual Account** and **A/R Accrual Account** in the **Parameters** window of the Chart of Accounts Maintenance (FTMCOAS) page to balance between the two fiscal years.

If you need to use either of these rules, remember that you must use a transaction date in the current fiscal year and you must check the **Accrual** box in the **Transaction Detail** window of the Journal Voucher Entry (FGAJVCD) page.

### *Posting of YR20 cash receipt activity*

As the system processes cash receipt transactions for prior fiscal year activities, they post to the General Ledger and Operating Ledger as follows.

#### **Prior fiscal year General Ledger posts**

DR	Year-end Accounts Receivable Accrual by fund, on input
CR	Revenue, Expenditure or Transfer Control Account by fund, on input

#### **Prior fiscal year Operating Ledger posts**

CR	Revenue, Expenditure or Transfer FOAPAL Distribution, on input
----	--

#### **Current fiscal year General Ledger posts**

DR	Cash in the bank fund
DR	Cash equity in the operating fund
CR	Cash equity in the bank fund

---

CR	Year-end Accounts Receivable Accrual by fund, on input
----	--

---

**Current fiscal year Operating Ledger posts**

There are no entries.

*Posting of YR10 cash disbursement activity*

As the system processes cash disbursement transactions for prior fiscal year activities, they post to the General Ledger and Operating Ledger.

**Prior fiscal year General Ledger**

DR	Revenue, Expenditure or Transfer Control Account by fund, on input
CR	Year-end Accounts Payable Accrual by fund, on input

**Prior fiscal year Operating Ledger**

DR	Revenue, Expenditure, or Transfer FOAPAL Distribution, on input
----	---

**Current fiscal year General Ledger posts**

DR	Year-end Accounts Payable Accrual by fund, on input
DR	Cash equity in the bank fund
CR	Cash in the bank fund
CR	Cash equity in the operating fund

**Current fiscal year Operating Ledger**

There are no entries.

**Credit memo in the prior year**

To support concurrent year processing, the Invoice/Credit Memo (FAAINVE) page prevents you from creating a Credit Memo in the prior fiscal year against an encumbrance which you have already rolled into the current fiscal year.

In addition, a prior-year invoice against an encumbrance which has already rolled into the current year displays as *F* (Final payment).

## Posting of liquidations in the prior fiscal year

The following are posting examples of liquidations in the prior fiscal year.

### Encumbrance that has rolled Committed

Create an invoice in the prior year to liquidate an encumbrance that has already rolled into the current year.

A **C** indicates a committed encumbrance.

#### *Encumbrance rolled Committed example 1*

Committed encumbrance for \$200. Liquidate for full amount.

##### Prior Year

DR	Expenditure Control	\$200	
CR	Accounts Payable		\$200
DR	Encumbrance Reserve	\$200	
CR	Encumbrance Control		\$200

##### Current Year

DR	Encumbrance Reserve	\$200	
CR	Prior Year Encumbrance Control		\$200

##### For R (Restricted) or U (Unrestricted) Budget

DR	Prior Year Budgeted Expenditure Control	\$200	
CR	Prior Year Budgeted Change to F/B		\$200
DR	Fund Balance	\$200	
CR	Accounts Payable		\$200

#### *Encumbrance rolled Committed example 2*

Committed encumbrance for \$200. Liquidate for \$150.

##### Prior Year

DR	Expenditure Control	\$150	
CR	Accounts Payable		\$150

---

DR	Encumbrance Reserve	\$200	
CR	Encumbrance Control		\$200

**Current Year**

DR	Prior Year Encumbrance Reserve	\$200	
CR	Prior Year Encumbrance Control		\$200
DR	Prior Year Budgeted Expenditure Ctl.	\$200	
CR	Prior Year Budgeted Change to F/B		\$200
DR	Fund Balance	\$150	
CR	Accounts Payable		\$150

*Encumbrance rolled Committed example 3*

Committed encumbrance for \$220. Liquidate for \$250.

**Prior Year**

DR	Encumbrance Reserve	\$200	
CR	Encumbrance Control		\$200
DR	Encumbrance Reserve	\$200	
CR	Encumbrance Control		\$200
DR	Expenditure Control	\$250	
CR	Accounts Payable		\$250

**Current Year**

DR	Prior Year Encumbrance Reserve	\$200	
CR	Prior Year Encumbrance Control		\$200
DR	Prior Year Budgeted Expenditure Ctl.	\$200	
CR	Prior Year Budgeted Change to F/B		\$200
DR	Fund Balance	\$250	
CR	Accounts Payable		\$250

---

## Encumbrance that has rolled Uncommitted

This section contains information about encumbrance that has rolled uncommitted.

### *Encumbrance rolled Uncommitted example 1*

Uncommitted encumbrance for \$200. Liquidate for full amount.

#### Prior Year

DR	Expenditure Control	\$200	
CR	Accounts Payable		\$200
DR	Encumbrance Reserve	\$200	
CR	Encumbrance Control		\$200

#### Current Year

DR	Encumbrance Reserve	\$200	
CR	Prior Year Encumbrance Control		\$200
DR	Budgeted Expenditure Control	\$200	
CR	Budgeted Change to F/B		\$200
DR	Fund Balance	\$200	
CR	Accounts Payable		\$200

### *Encumbrance rolled Uncommitted example 2*

Uncommitted encumbrance for \$200. Liquidate for \$150.

#### Prior Year

DR	Expenditure Control	\$150	
CR	Accounts Payable		\$150
DR	Encumbrance Reserve	\$200	
CR	Encumbrance Control		\$200

#### Current Year

DR	Encumbrance Reserve	\$200	
CR	Prior Year Encumbrance Control		\$200
DR	Budgeted Expenditure Ctl.	\$200	

CR	Budgeted Change to F/B		\$200
DR	Fund Balance	\$150	
CR	Accounts Payable		\$150

### *Encumbrance rolled Uncommitted example 3*

Uncommitted encumbrance for \$220. Liquidate for \$250.

#### **Prior Year**

DR	Encumbrance Reserve	\$200	
CR	Encumbrance Control		\$200
DR	Expenditure Control	\$250	
CR	Accounts Payable		\$250

#### **Current Year**

DR	Encumbrance Reserve	\$200	
CR	Encumbrance Control		\$200
DR	Prior Year Budgeted Expenditure Ctl.	\$200	
CR	Prior Year Budgeted Change to F/B		\$200
DR	Fund Balance	\$250	
CR	Accounts Payable		\$250

## **Create an original 1099**

The following procedural steps apply to both 1099-MISC and 1099-K.

#### **About this task**

Run the following processes after December 31 of the calendar year. For those steps which require a **Reporting Year**, use the calendar year of each 1099 which you extract. There are no restrictions as to when you can generate a 1099, except those that the IRS imposes.

#### **Procedure**

1. At calendar year end, request the 1099 Reporting/Withholding Audit Report (FARWHLY), which includes selection criteria to include or exclude 1099-MISC and 1099-K data.
2. Verify each vendor's distributions to determine if the amounts are correct and whether you should create a 1099 for the vendor.

If you find errors for a vendor, such as Non-employee Compensation that you distributed to Rents, you can use the 1099 Reporting Page (FAA1099) to correct the error. You can also enter

additional data. If this vendor has no previous 1099 data, you can enter the data for the vendor's 1099 on this page.

3. Enter Transmitter and Institution (Payer) information on the **1099 Transmitter Data (FOA1099) page**.
4. Request the 1099 File Build (FAM1099) to create the 1099 Tape Summary Audit Report and `fam1099_<jobno>.dat` file.

You can use the audit report to obtain summary information if using paper document reporting rather than electronic reporting.

Leave the **Test/Correction/Replacement** and the **Correction as of Date** parameters blank.

5. Use the `fam1099_<jobno>.dat` file from the FAM1099 process to submit original 1099-MISC and 1099-K information to the IRS for electronic reporting.

OR

Use the paper document reporting option with Form 1096 according to IRS regulations (see Publication 1220 for instructions).

6. Create the 1099 forms by running the 1099 Forms Test Patterns (FAT1099), 1099-MISC Forms Report (FAB1099), and 1099-K Forms Report (FAB199K).

To verify a 1099, you can compare each 1099 to the 1099 Reporting/Withholding Audit Verification Report (FARWHLY). See *Reports and Processes* for more information.

## Create a correction 1099

The following procedural steps apply to correcting both 1099-MISC and 1099-K.

### Before you begin

1. Run these processes after the date of December 31.
2. For those steps that require a **Reporting Year**, use the calendar year of each 1099 that you extract.

There are no restrictions as to when you can create a Correction 1099, outside of those that the IRS imposes.

3. If you find errors after you send the original 1099 file or forms to the IRS, you must resend the corrected 1099s.
  - a. To do this, use the **1099 Reporting Page (FAA1099)** to correct the errors.

The processes 1099 File Build Process (FAM1099), 1099-MISC Forms Report (FAB1099), and 1099-K Forms Report (FAB199K), each use **Correction as of Date** as the activity start date related to when the corrections were first entered.

### Procedure

1. Request the 1099 File Build (FAM1099) to create the 1099 Tape Summary Audit Report.

You can use the audit report to obtain summary information if using paper document reporting rather than electronic reporting.

2. Enter `C` for the **Test/Correction/Replacement** parameter.



- 
3. Enter the earliest date on which you made corrections for the **Correction as of Date** parameter.  
The correction date ensures that the process does not include vendors who do not have corrections.
  4. Use the `fam1099_<jobno>.dat` file from the FAM1099 process to submit corrected 1099-MISC and 1099-K information to the IRS for electronic reporting.  
OR  
Use the paper document reporting option with Form 1096 according to IRS regulations (see Publication 1220 for instructions).
  5. Create the 1099 forms by running the 1099 Forms Test Patterns (FAT1099), 1099-MISC Forms Report (FAB1099), and 1099-K Forms Report (FAB199K).
  6. Enter the earliest date on which you made corrections for the **Correction as of Date** parameter.  
The correction date ensures that the process does not include vendors who do not have corrections.

## Querying accounting data

The General Accounting Query pages enable you to review the accounting data resulting from journal voucher, requisition, purchase order, invoice, and check transactions.

These pages always reflect the latest run of the Posting Process (FGRACTG).

### Use the Organization Budget Status (FGIBDST) page

FGIBDST shows detailed OPAL activity.

#### Procedure

1. The **Chart** (of Accounts) and **Fiscal Year** are required fields.

- 
2. Use the **Query Specific Account** check box to determine which type of account query will be executed.
    - a) Clear this check box and enter the desired combination of the following FOAPAL values to query a range of accounts.
      - **Organization**
      - **Fund**
      - **Account**
      - **Program**
      - **Activity**
      - **Location**
    - b) Select this check box and enter the desired combination of the following FOAPAL values to query a specific account.
      - **Organization**
      - **Fund**
      - **Account**
      - **Account Type**
      - **Program**
      - **Activity**
      - **Location**
    - c) Select **Next** section to execute the query and display the accounting detail.
  3. To query further, place the cursor on the relevant field and select **List**.  
This takes you to the Detail Transaction Activity (FGITRND) page.
  4. Select **List** to return to the document that created the transaction originally.
  5. Select **Next** section to display the accounting distribution.

### Use the Executive Summary (FGIBDSR) page

This page provides a query of operating ledger budget and activity data organized by account.

#### Procedure

1. The **Chart** (of Accounts) and **Fiscal Year** are required fields.

- 
2. Use the **Query Specific Account** check box to determine which type of account query will be executed.
    - a) Clear this check box and enter the desired combination of the following FOAPAL values to query a range of accounts.
      - **Organization**
      - **Fund**
      - **Account**
      - **Program**
      - **Activity**
      - **Location**
    - b) Select this check box and enter the desired combination of the following FOAPAL values to query a specific account.
      - **Organization**
      - **Fund**
      - **Account**
      - **Account Type**
      - **Program**
      - **Activity**
      - **Location**
    - c) Select **Next** section to execute the query and display the accounting detail.
  3. To query further, place the cursor on the relevant field.
    - a) **List** takes you to the Detail Transaction Activity (FGITRND) page.
    - b) Select **List** again to take you to the document that created the transaction originally.
  4. Select **Next** section to display the accounting distribution.

FGIBDSR enables you to view the roll up of OPAL accounting activity. Unlike FGIBDST, FGIBDSR allows you to enter a high level combination of fund, organization, account, program (FOAPAL values) and view all activity within that hierarchy. This page is called Executive Summary because it is useful for those who want to review aggregate numbers rather than analyze specific accounting transactions.

## Account Type query on FGIBDST and FGIBDSR

The Organization Budget Status (FGIBDST) page and Executive Summary (FGIBDSR) page provide query capability by account type along with the other FOAPAL elements.

FGIBDST and FGIBDSR display the **Account Type** and **Description** next to the **Account** field in the Key Information. Querying by account type will return data for all accounts with that account type.

On FGIBDST, you can query by account type alone or refine your query with a combination of **Account** and **Account Type**. Select the **Query Specific Account** check box to optimize the query

---

performance of these forms when you use account code in your query criteria. The query option applies to either account type or account code. You can leave either field blank.

You can query at a Level One Account Type and see all accounts with account types at subordinate levels. FGIBDSR retrieves the data and places it in collector tables to summarize. For this reason, you cannot query a combination of account type and account code simultaneously.

As with FGIBDST, clearing the **Query Specific Account** box is NOT meaningful if the **Account Type** is entered. When you query on account type, the **Query Specific Account** box automatically defaults to selected on FGIBDSR.

See *Reports and Processes* for related General Ledger Reports.

## Modify formatting preferences on query pages

You can change the way Banner displays amounts on the query pages.

### About this task

By default, Banner displays values using three significant commas and two significant decimal places.

- Transaction in Process Status (FGITINP) page
- Budget Availability Status (FGIBAVL) page
- Executive Summary (FGIBDSR) page
- Organization Budget Status (FGIBDST) page
- Organization Budget Summary (FGISUM) page
- General Ledger Trial Balance (FGITBAL) page
- Trial Balance Summary (FGITBSR) page
- Transaction Process in Status (FGITINP) page
- Detail Transaction Activity (FGITRND) page
- Grant Inception To Date (FRIGITD) page
- Grant Transaction Detail (FRIGTRD) page
- Archive--Detail Transaction Activity (FXITRND) page

Perform these steps to change the way in which Banner displays values on a page:

### Procedure

1. Access one of the ten query pages in the preceding list.
2. Click **Format Display Preferences**.  
Banner displays the **Format Display Preferences** window.
3. **Optional:** Change the selected value in the **Significant Commas** option group.
4. **Optional:** Change the selected value in the **Significant Decimal Digits** option group.
5. Click **Apply**.

6. Click **Close**.

---

## Research Accounting

This section contains information about the research accounting setup.

### Set up a Proposal

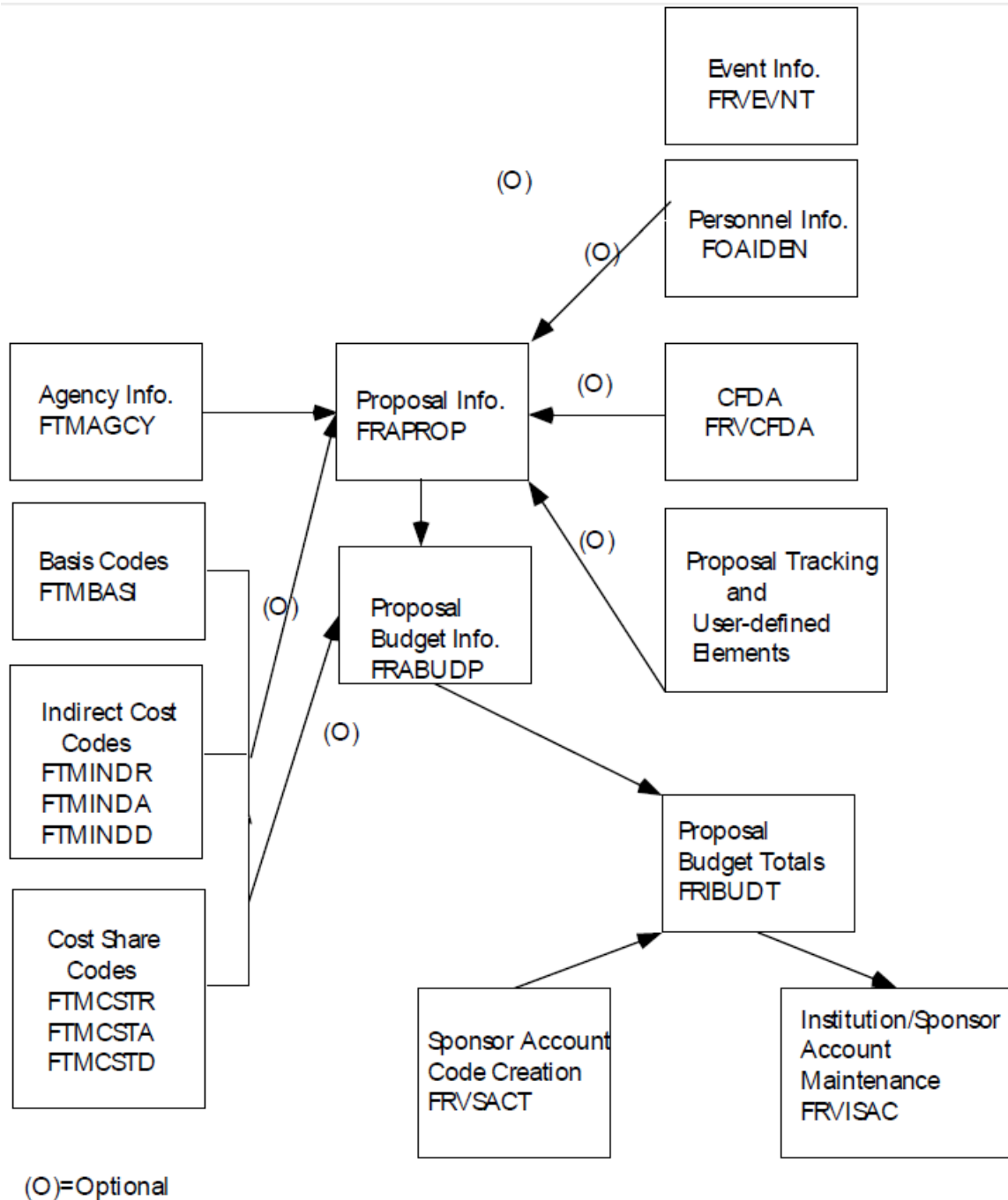
Complete the following to set up a proposal in the Research Accounting module.

#### Procedure

1. On the **Identification (FOAIDEN) page**, identify proposal accounts, proposal administrators, and principal investigators to Banner Finance as persons.
2. On the **Agency Code Maintenance (FTMAGCY) page**, establish the funding agency codes, contacts, addresses, phone numbers, and so on.
3. On the **Financial Manager Maintenance (FTMFMGR) page**, establish financial managers, proposal accounts, proposal administrators, principal investigators, and address information.
4. On the **Cost Share Rate Code Maintenance (FTMCSTR) page**, define the rate or lump sum amount for cost share calculations.
5. On the **Cost Share Credit Account Maintenance (FTMCSTA) page**, establish accounts to which cost share amounts will be credited.
6. On the **Cost Share Distribution Maintenance (FTMCSTD) page**, establish the FOAPAL distribution for the recovery of cost share charges.
7. On the **Indirect Cost Charge Code Maintenance (FTMINDA) page**, establish the accounts and percentages for indirect cost (F & A) calculations.
8. On the **Indirect Cost Distribution Maintenance (FTMINDD) page**, establish the FOAPAL distribution for the recovery of indirect charges.
9. On the **Indirect Cost Distribution Maintenance (FTMINDD) page**, establish the FOAPAL distribution for the recovery of indirect charges.
10. On the **Basis Definition Code Maintenance (FTMBASI) page**, establish the base for cost share and indirect cost (F & A) calculations.
11. On the **Sponsor Account Codes Maintenance (FRVSACT) page**, establish sponsor-required accounts for financial reporting.
12. On the **Institution/Sponsor Account Codes Maintenance (FTMISAC) page**, identify the relationship between your account codes and sponsor account codes for automatic reporting.
13. On the **Proposal Maintenance (FRAPROP) page**, establish a proposal and track it through implementation.
14. On the **Proposal Budget (FRABUDP) page**, establish proposed budget to be submitted to funding agency for approval.
15. On the **Event Maintenance (FRVEVNT) page**, establish codes for events.
16. On the **Proposal Events Assignment (FRAEVPA) page**, assign event codes to a proposal.

## Proposal setup flow

The following diagram illustrates proposal setup.



---

## Set up a Grant

Use the following steps to set up a grant in the Research Accounting module.

### About this task

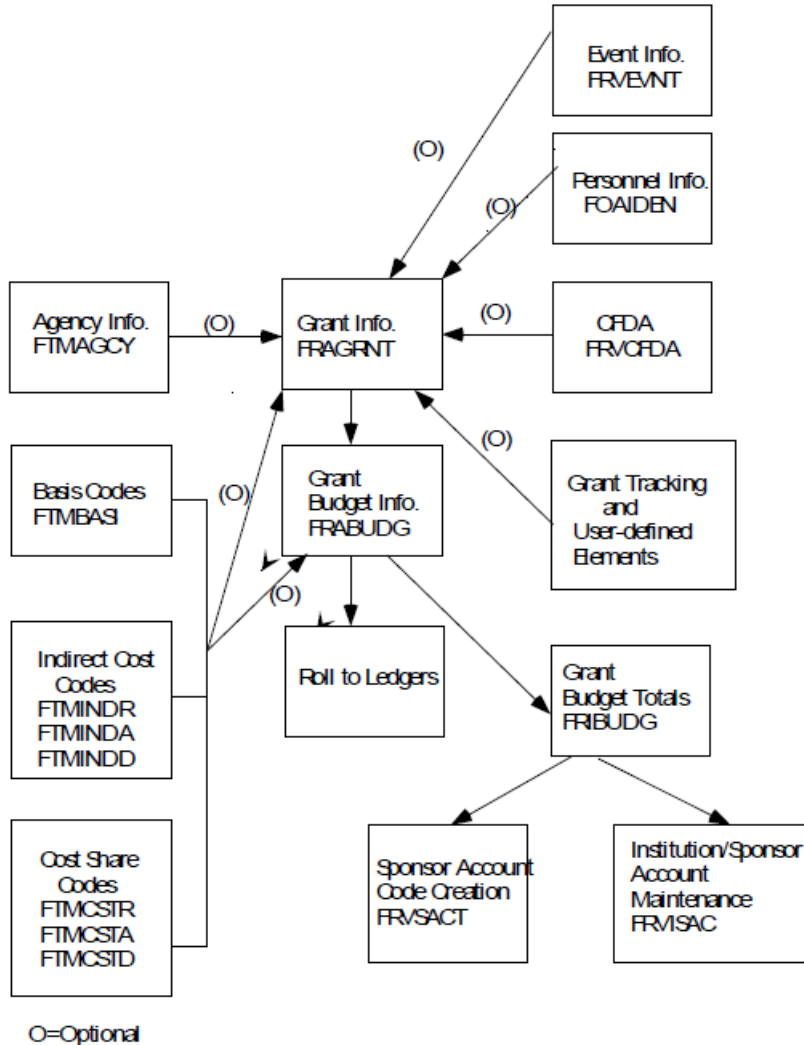
The following steps are guidelines and may change according to site policies and procedures.

### Procedure

1. On the **Identification (FOAIDEN) page**, identify grant accounts, grant administrators, and principal investigators to Banner Finance as persons.
2. On the **Agency Code Maintenance (FTMAGCY) page**, establish the granting agency contacts, address, phone numbers, etc.
3. On the **Financial Manager Maintenance (FTMFMGR) page**, establish financial managers, grant accounts, grant administrators, principal investigators, and address information.
4. On the **Cost Share Rate Code Maintenance (FTMCSTR) page**, define the rate or lump sum amount for cost share calculations.
5. On the **Cost Share Credit Account Maintenance (FTMCSTA) page**, establish accounts to which cost share amounts will be credited.
6. On the **Cost Share Distribution Maintenance (FTMCSTD) page**, establish the FOAPAL distribution for the recovery of cost share charges.
7. On the **Indirect Cost Rate Code Maintenance (FTMINDR) page**, define the rate or lump sum amount for indirect cost (F & A) calculations.
8. On the **Indirect Cost Charge Code Maintenance (FTMINDA) page**, establish the accounts and percentages for indirect cost (F & A) calculations.
9. On the **Indirect Cost Distribution Maintenance (FTMINDD) page**, establish the FOAPAL distribution for the recovery of indirect charges.
10. On the **Basis Definition Code Maintenance (FTMBASI) page**, establish the base for cost share and indirect cost (F & A) calculations.
11. On the **Sponsor Account Codes Maintenance (FRVSACT) page**, establish sponsor-required accounts for financial reporting.
12. On the **Institution/Sponsor Account Codes Maintenance (FTMISAC) page**, identify the relationship between your account codes and sponsor account codes for automatic reporting.
13. On the **Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page**, establish a grant.
14. On the **Fund Code Maintenance (FTMFUND) page**, establish fund codes and link them to a grant.
15. On the **Research Accounting Fund Maintenance (FRMFUND) page**, associate indirect cost (F & A) codes and cost share codes with an existing fund.
16. On the **Grant Budget (FRABUDG) page**, establish a budget for the grant.
17. On the **Event Maintenance (FRVEVNT) page**, establish codes for events.
18. On the **Grant Events Assignment (FRAEVGA) page**, assign event codes to a grant.

## Grant setup flow

The following diagram illustrates grant setup.



## Set up Grant billing

Use the following steps to set up the Grant Billing component of the Research Accounting module.

### About this task

The following steps are guidelines and may change according to site policies and procedures.

### Procedure

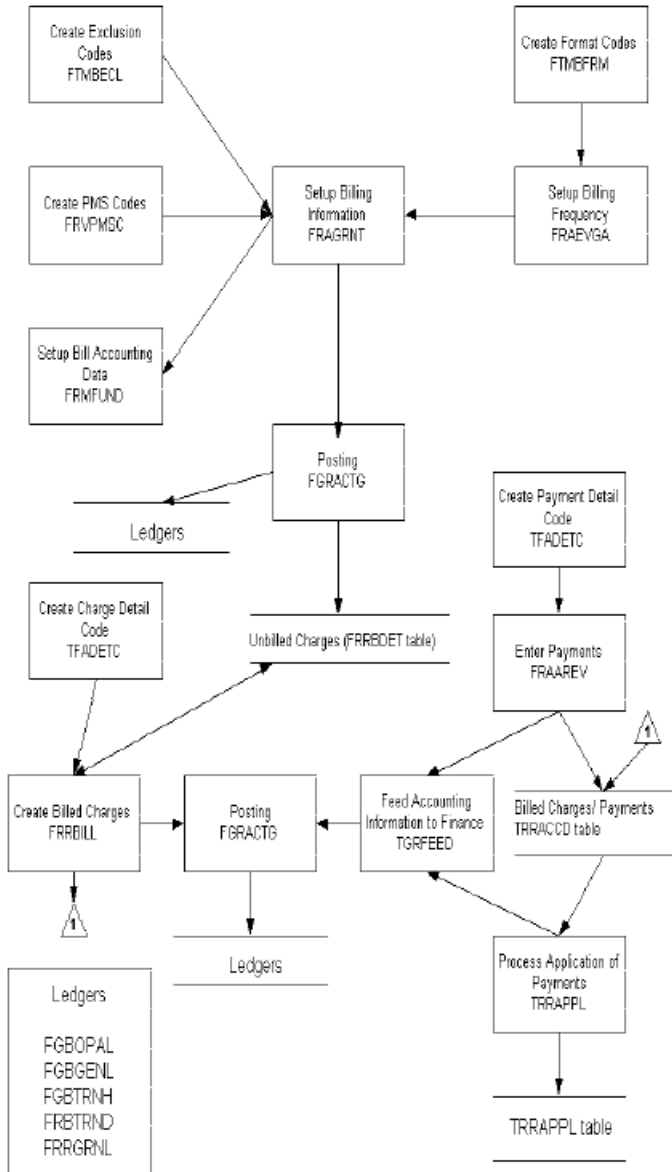
1. On the Research Accounting System Control (FRASYSC) page, establish system control records that store general billing information about grants such as payee name, address, and other system-level defaults.



- 
2. On the Billing Format Validation (FRVBFRM) page, establish format codes to customize bills and reports. Ellucian delivers standard format codes with Banner.
  3. On the Grant Billing Format (FTMBFRM) page, specify which expenditure groups and subtotals to include in institution-defined format codes.
  4. On the Billing Exclusion Maintenance (FTMBECL) page, establish exclusion codes that automatically place non-allowable accounts or account types, or both, on hold.
  5. On the Payment Management System Code Maintenance (FRVPMSC) page, establish payment management system codes that link together grants that have the same reimbursement requirements and were received from the same sponsoring agency.
  6. On the Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page, update the **Grant Billing Information** window.
  7. On the Research Accounting Fund Maintenance (FRMFUND) page, establish a Billed AR account. If you want to use retainage amounts, establish a Retainage AR account.
  8. On the Detail Code Control (TFADETC) page, establish detail codes to process bills for sponsoring agencies and payments from those agencies.
  9. On the Event Maintenance (FRVEVNT) page, establish codes for events such as bills and reports.
  10. On the Grant Events Assignment (FRAEVGA) page, assign event codes to a grant, associate format codes with a grant, and establish billing frequency.

## Grant billing setup flow

The following diagram illustrates Grant Billing setup.



## Trail-in and trail-out periods

Project starting and ending dates reside within a grant year. Project starting and ending dates are established by the recipient institution and the sponsoring agency.

These dates determine the way in which Banner records the grant year and grant period classification of activity in the grant ledger.

---

The intervals of time referred to as trail-in and trail-out periods are periods in which you can perform grant activity within a fund before the starting date of a project and past the ending date of a project. Funds can be effective during trail-in and trail-out periods and grant accounting activity can occur before and after the grant year within effective funds.

If you expect to incur costs before the project starting date, you can create a grant fund with an effective date that is earlier than the project starting date. Similarly, if you need to adjust entries after the project ending date, you can create a grant fund with a termination date that is later than the project ending date.

You can also create a period within which only authorized users can post transactions to a fund. If you want authorized users to be able to adjust entries after the fund termination date, you can create a grant fund with an expenditure end date that is later than the termination date.

**Note:** To authorize a user to perform this activity, select the **Post After Expenditure End Date** check box on the User Profile Maintenance (FOMPROF) page.

## Cost share calculations

Use the following steps to set up cost share calculations and link them to a proposal or grant.

### Procedure

1. Fill out the **Cost Share Rate Code Maintenance (FTMCSTR) page**.  
This page enables you to define the rate or lump sum amount for cost share calculations.
2. Fill out the **Cost Share Credit Account Maintenance (FTMCSTA) page**.  
This page enables you to do one of the following.
  - Enter the accounts to which cost share amounts will be credited.
  - Enter a fund code that will be used as an alternate fund to track cost share activity.
3. Fill out the **Cost Share Distribution Maintenance (FTMCSTD) page**.  
This page enables you to enter the FOAPAL distribution for the recovery of charges.
4. Fill out the **Basis Definition Code Maintenance (FTMBASI) page**.  
This page enables you to define and establish the base for cost share calculations.
5. Fill out the **Research Accounting Fund Maintenance (FRMFUND) page**.  
This page enables you to associate cost share codes to a fund.

## Set up indirect cost (F & A) calculations

Use the following steps to set up indirect cost (F & A) calculations and link them to a proposal or grant.

### Procedure

1. Fill out the **Indirect Cost Rate Code Maintenance (FTMINDR) page**.  
This page enables you to define the rate for indirect cost (F & A) calculations.

2. Fill out the **Indirect Cost Charge Code Maintenance (FTMINDA) page**.  
This page enables you to define the accounts to which you want to post indirect cost (F & A) expenses.
3. Fill out the **Indirect Cost Distribution Maintenance (FTMINDD) page**.  
This page enables you to enter the FOAPAL distribution for the recovery of indirect charges.
4. Fill out the **Basis Definition Code Maintenance (FTMBASI) page**.  
This page enables you to define and establish the base for indirect cost (F & A) calculations.
5. Fill out the **Research Accounting Fund Maintenance (FRMFUND) page**.  
This page enables you to associate indirect cost (F & A) codes to a fund.

### How Banner calculates indirect cost (F & A)

The diagram that follows illustrates the way Banner performs indirect cost (F & A) calculations. Assume that this diagram represents an installation's account structure for Labor and Expenditures and that the following values are entered on the appropriate pages.

#### FTMINDR

Rate	Memo
10%	5%

Assume the negotiated rate of I/C is 10%. The memo of 5% represents the difference between an installation's actual rate (that is, 15%) and the negotiated rate.

FTMINDR supports IDC rate of zero which enables tracking of memo indirect cost when no Indirect Cost is allowed. FTMBASI override rates of zero will be used in calculation of IDC amount – done by either FGRACTG or FRRGRNT.

**Note:** Although a Zero Rate is supported for Indirect Cost Rate (FTMINDR), it is not available for Cost Share (FTMCSTR)

#### FTMINDA

Acct	%
7180	100

7180 represents the account code for I/C expenses.

#### FTMINDD

Fund	Orgn	Acct	Prog	Actv	Locn	%
1000	210	4333	100	--	--	100

This information tells the system which account types or account code ranges fall within the base for I/C calculations. The system allows for Level 1 or Level 2 values in the **Acct Type** field and

ranges of accounts within the **Acct Code From** and **To** fields. Location overrides, exclusions, rate overrides, and maximum amounts can be entered.

### FTMBASI

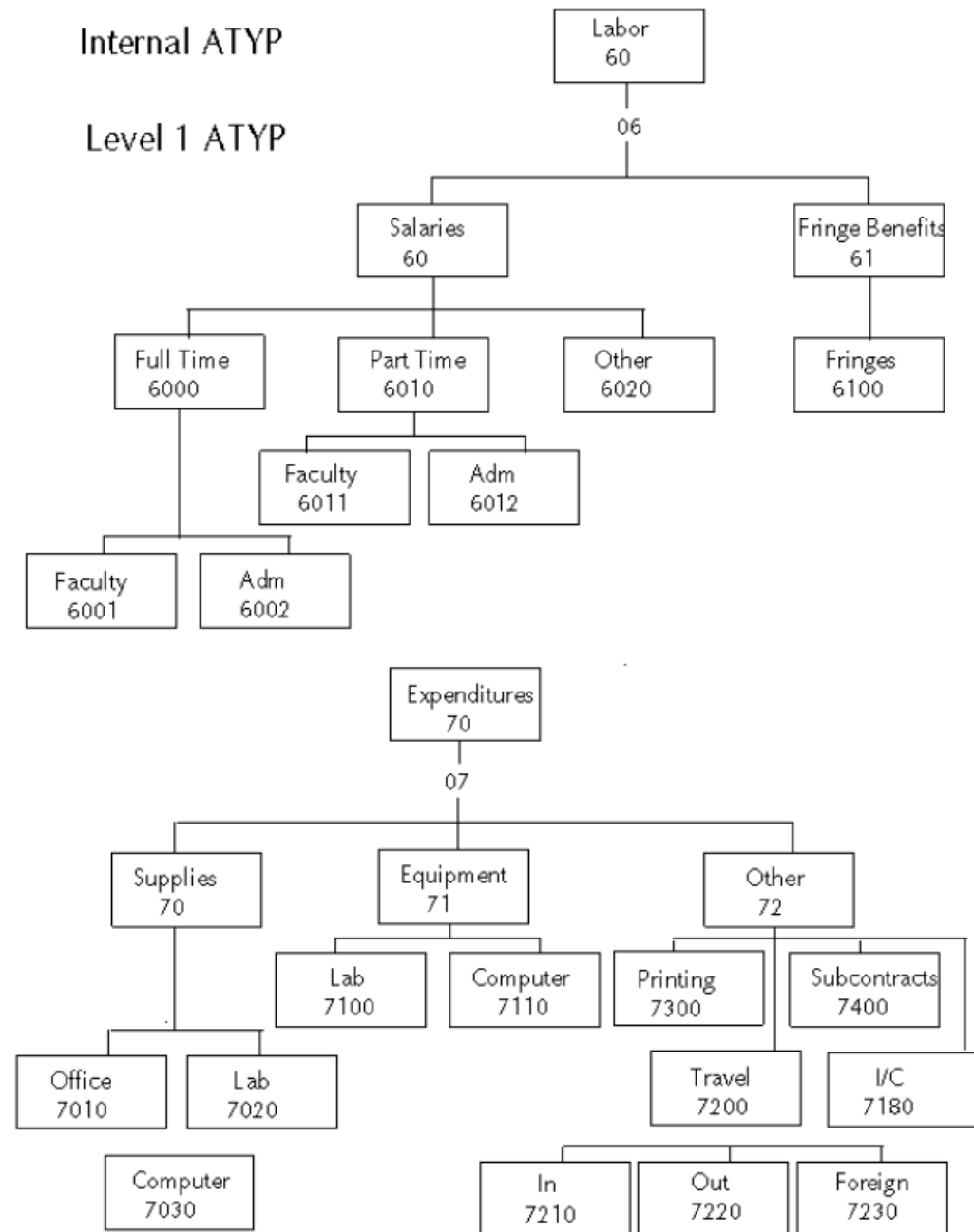
#### Type

Indirect

This distribution represents the credit side of the I/C expense. In this example, an unrestricted fund and a revenue account are referenced. Given the previous code information, transactions are entered against Fund 2000.

Tran	Fund	Orgn	Acct	Prog	Actv	Locn	Amount	Type of Transaction
1	2000	210	6011	100	--	--	\$100	Not part of the base
2	2000	210	7010	100	--	--	\$2,000	Normal rate 10% (from INDR) Memo rate 5%
3	2000	210	7400	120	--	--	\$20,000	Normal with maximum of \$15,000
4	2000	215	7110	130	--	--	\$1,000	Rate overrides N=15%; M=10%
5	2000	210	7300	140	--	--	\$2,500	Exclusion
6	2000	210	7010	100	--	10	\$3,000	Location N=12%; M=5%
7	2000	215	7210	100	--	10	\$4,000	Rate override N=8%; M=5%

## Indirect Cost Calculations flow



## T Accounts

The following example illustrates the effect of indirect cost (F & A), cost share, and revenue recognition on the ledgers.

This example assumes that you selected **Indirect Cost then Cost Share** from the **Indirect Cost and Cost Share Calculation Order** drop-down list on the System Control Maintenance (FOASYSC) page.

### T accounts example

Your institution agreed to provide a 25% cost share for salary expenses. The grant covers indirect costs (F & A) at a rate of 10%. A payroll transaction against this grant triggers cost share, indirect cost (F & A) recovery, and revenue recognition transactions automatically.

Research Grant 8020			Unrestricted Fund	
Salary Expense	Salaries Payable or Cash	Due to/ From other Funds	Matching Fund Expense 6170	Due to/ From other Funds
1000	1000 <sup>1</sup>	3275 <sup>3</sup> 100 <sup>2</sup>	3275	2100 <sup>2</sup> 275 <sup>3</sup>
Matching Fund Revenue 4335	Indirect Cost Charges 6180	Federal Direct Income 4333	Indirect Cost Revenue 4330	
275 <sup>3</sup>	2100 <sup>2</sup>	825 <sup>4</sup>	100 <sup>2</sup>	
Federal Grants Receivable 1130				
825 <sup>4</sup>				

### Key

1	Record salary expenditure for the grant.	\$1,000
2	Record indirect cost (F & A) revenue and expense (system-generated)	\$100
3	Record cost share revenue and expense (system-generated)	\$275

---

4	Record revenue and unbilled accounts receivable (system-generated)	\$825
---	---	-------

---

## Online vs. Deferred Grant Accounting Process

Banner enables you to specify whether you want to perform grant accounting calculations on a transaction-by-transaction (online) basis or on a periodic (deferred) basis.

### Online method

If you elect to use the transaction-by-transaction basis, the associated revenue recognition, indirect cost (F & A), and cost share transactions automatically generate and post every time the system posts grant activity.

This method is very useful when you are first learning to use the Banner Finance System, but it has the disadvantage of creating as many as six additional transactions for a single transaction entry.

To use the online method, ensure that the **Defer Calculations of Indirect Cost and Cost Share** check box is cleared on the System Control Maintenance (FOASYSC) page.

### Deferred method

If you elect to use the periodic basis, you can record activity against grants and calculate revenue recognition, cost share, and indirect cost (F & A) recovery whenever you choose. You can also specify the transactions, grants, and funds on which you want to perform calculations.

#### About this task

The deferred method effectively reduces the number of transactions in the system and it enables you to perform retroactive indirect cost (F & A) calculations if you receive notification that indirect cost rates have changed.

To use the deferred method, follow these steps.

#### Procedure

1. Select the **Defer Calculations of Indirect Cost and Cost Share** check box on the **System Control Maintenance (FOASYSC) page**.
2. When you are ready to calculate revenue recognition, cost share, and indirect cost (F & A) recovery, run the Grant Accounting Process (FRRGRNT).  
When you run this process, the system produces entries in the Transaction Input Table (FGBTRNI).
3. Execute the Transaction Interface Process (FGRTRNI).  
FGRTRNI edits the transactions and creates approved documents for posting.
4. Execute the Posting Process (FGRACTG) to post grant accounting activity.



---

## Grant budgets

The Grant Budget (FRABUDG) page enables you to create a grant budget either by entering original budget information or by copying an existing proposal or grant budget.

Before you use this page, you must have linked one or more grant funds to a grant using the Fund Code Maintenance (FTMFUND) page. The Grant Budget page uses this information to ensure that you post transactions to the correct fund(s). In the **Worksheet** window on the Grant Budget page, you can enter accounts and amounts in the budget. You can also perform indirect cost (F & A) and cost share calculations.

When you create a grant budget, the Grant Budget page uses the system date as the default transaction date, the Permanent Adopted Budget rule class (BD01), and a budget period of 01. You can change these values.

The Grant Budget (FRABUDG) page edits the document in which the grant budget is stored: it verifies that the transaction date falls within an open accounting period, validates the FOAPAL elements, and forwards the document to the Transaction Interface Process (FGRTRNI).

The Transaction Interface Process then edits the document and analyzes any posting modifiers that may be present on the rule class. After the document clears the Transaction Interface Process, Banner posts it to the ledgers.

If your funding changes after the budget has been rolled, you can use the **Reversal** check box on the Grant Budget (FRABUDG) page to de-obligate some or all of the budgets linked to a grant.

## Indirect cost encumbering

The Indirect Cost Encumbering feature allows you to maintain the Available Balance as zero for indirect cost expense.

**Note:** Available balance for Indirect Cost Encumbering is determined from the operating ledger balances and is not related to Available Balance for NSF Budget Checking

With FRIGITD, you can retrieve financial information for a grant or grant fund and the page displays inception-to-date adjusted budget, actual activity, encumbrance, and available balance information.

The **Available Balance** summary column for FRIGITD contains the remaining balance available for each expense line and in total but does not show a subtotal for the remaining balance of direct expenses.

The Indirect Cost Encumbering feature allows you to show the Available Balance as zero for indirect expense by creating an encumbrance to offset the budget and year-to-date activity. After the encumbering of indirect expenses, the Total Available Balance for direct and indirect expenses is reported as equal to the available balance of only direct expenses.

The following tables illustrate how the Indirect Cost Encumbering feature works. Table 1 presents activity without the Indirect Cost Encumbering feature. Tables 2 and 3 present the same figures when using the Indirect Cost Encumbering feature.

**Table 1: Indirect cost encumbering not active**

<b>Account</b>	<b>Budget</b>	<b>Activity</b>	<b>Encumbrance</b>	<b>Available Balance</b>
Labor	50,000	4,000	45,000	1,000
Equipment	25,000	2,000	10,000	13,000
Supplies	10,000	500	0	9,500
Travel	30,000	16,000	7,500	6,500
<b>Indirect Costs</b>	57,500	11,250	0	46,250
<b>Total</b>	172,500	33,750	62,500	76,250

**Note:** Total Available Balance of \$76,250 represents both direct and indirect expenses.

**Table 2: Indirect cost encumbrance after budget**

<b>Account</b>	<b>Budget</b>	<b>Activity</b>	<b>Encumbrance</b>	<b>Available Balance</b>
Labor	50,000			50,000
Equipment	25,000			25,000
Supplies	10,000			10,000
Travel	30,000			30,000
<b>Indirect Costs</b>	57,500		57,500	0
<b>Total</b>	172,500		57,500	115,000

**Table 3: Indirect cost encumbrance after expense activities**

<b>Account</b>	<b>Budget</b>	<b>Activity</b>	<b>Encumbrance</b>	<b>Available Balance</b>
Labor	50,000	4,000	45,000	1,000
Equipment	25,000	2,000	10,000	13,000
Supplies	10,000	500	0	9,500
Travel	30,000	16,000	7,500	6,500
<b>Indirect Costs</b>	57,500	11,250	46,250	0
<b>Total</b>	172,500	33,750	108,750	30,000

**Note:** Total Available Balance of \$30,000 represents only the direct expenses.

## Indirect cost Encumbrance Type I

Grant funds with indirect cost encumbering enabled receive updates for Indirect Cost Encumbrance Type I to offset the available balance for indirect cost expense, adjusting it to zero.

The following list describes the characteristics of Encumbrance Type I:

- The encumbrance number added to the encumbrance ledger is ICxx0001 where xx is the fiscal year code.
- The posting for type I encumbrances has the same impact in the operating ledger, encumbrance ledger, and grant ledger as other encumbrance types with the exception that negative encumbrance balances are allowed.
- Indirect cost encumbrances apply to each fiscal year and are never rolled forward with year-end processing.

**Note:** Indirect Cost Encumbrances remain open after year-end encumbrance roll processing.

- Indirect cost encumbrances cannot be edited with the General Encumbrance Maintenance (FGAENCB) page similar to travel authorizations, requisitions, and purchase order encumbrance types.
- Indirect cost encumbrances are created for any indirect cost activity with a Commit Type of Uncommitted, but not for Commit Type of Committed. Because Encumbrance Type I is not part of the year-end encumbrance roll, the occurrence of committed encumbrances related to indirect expenses is not common.

## Encumbrance posting example: No budget roll

The following is an encumbrance posting example without budget roll.

Indirect Cost Expense - Grant with No Budget Roll	Indirect Cost Encumbrance	Operating Ledger				Grant Ledger			
		Budget	YTD Expense Activity	Enc	Avail Bal	Budget	ITD Expense Activity	Enc	Avail Bal
Fiscal Year 1									
1. Add \$1,000 Trail in expense	1,000 -	0	1,000	(1,000)	0	0	1,000	(1,000)	0
2. Add \$100,000 budget	100,000 +	100,000	1,000	99,000	0	100,000	1,000	99,000	0
3. Add \$84,000 indirect cost expense	84,000 -	100,000	85,000	15,000	0	100,000	85,000	15,000	0
Fiscal Year 1 Encumbrance	15,000 +								
Fiscal Year 2									
4. Add \$150,000 budget	150,000 +	150,000	0	150,000	0	250,000	85,000	165,000	0
5. Add \$165,000 indirect cost expense	165,000 -	150,000	165,000	(15,000)	0	250,000	250,000	0	0
Fiscal Year 2 Encumbrance (negative)	15,000 -								
Fiscal Year 3 (Trail Out)									
6. Add \$10,000 indirect cost expense	10,000 -	0	10,000	(10,000)	0	250,000	260,000	(10,000)	0
Fiscal Year 3 Encumbrance (negative)	10,000 -								

---

## Encumbrance updates

This section contains information about encumbrance updates.

### *Indirect Cost Source Transaction Temporary Table (FGTIDCE)*

When the Indirect Cost Encumbering feature is active for a fund, the Indirect Cost Source Transaction Temporary Table (FGTIDCE) collects fiscal period and FOAPAL information during the Posting Process (FGRACTG) about all activity posted to accounts with Account Class I (indirect cost expense accounts).

The indirect cost information for a source document is retained in the temporary table until after a corresponding journal voucher transaction is successfully created to update the indirect cost encumbrance. After the encumbrance update is posted, the data for the source document is removed from the temporary table.

### *Journal Voucher creation*

Based on activity logged in the temporary table, Journal Voucher APIs create encumbrance transactions as a journal voucher document type using the journal voucher tables.

The amount of the encumbrance update is generally the same as the indirect cost activity from the source document. However after the source document is posted, the actual encumbrance update amount is based on the operating ledger balances for the indirect cost account using whatever encumbrance amount adjusts the indirect cost available balance to zero.

Negative encumbrances can be created Encumbrance Type I when necessary to increase the available balance to zero when indirect cost expense exceeds budget.

Encumbrance updates are created only when the operating ledger available balance is not zero. For example, when there are two offsetting entries for the same indirect cost account then no encumbrance transaction is needed.

Document numbers used for the indirect cost encumbrance transactions share the same document prefix as Document Type G numbers from FOASEQN used by the Deferred Grant Process (FRRGRNT).

**Note:** Journal vouchers for indirect cost encumbrances are not forwarded to the Approvals process or to the posting queue.

### *GRIO and GRIA rule classes*

Rule classes used for updating indirect cost encumbrances add original encumbrances with GRIO and adjust encumbrances with GRIA as a journal voucher transaction using process codes E117 and E020 respectively.

Posting modifiers are disabled for these rule classes.

Rule classes GRIO and GRIA are included in the ICRG Indirect Cost Encumb Rule Group.

---

## *Posting indirect cost encumbrances*

The indirect cost encumbrance document is posted immediately after the source document to adjust the indirect cost encumbrance type I.

The following list provides some of the detail about how posting works with journal voucher documents created for indirect cost encumbering:

- Indirect cost encumbrance journal voucher transactions are created by the posting process after a source document posting is complete. The encumbrance update is posted only if an update is required to set Available Balance to zero.
- The source document number is added as the document reference number for the indirect cost encumbrance transaction.
- The transaction date for the indirect cost encumbrance document is the same date as the source document. If a source document with a budget entry uses a budget period that is different than the transaction date, then the encumbrance transaction date becomes the first day of the budget period.
- The posting process advances through the temporary table records for each source document in order of fiscal period. For example, budget entries with different budget periods from a single source document are posted as separate indirect cost encumbrance documents, starting with the earliest fiscal period and working forward for each fiscal period.
- Posting activity updating an indirect cost encumbrance is captured in the operating ledger and also the grant ledger. Trail-in and trail-out activity receives the same treatment for the indirect cost encumbrance updates as the source document with the indirect cost activity.
- There are two types of indirect cost encumbrance transactions:
  - A posting for both the operating ledger and the grant ledger.
  - A posting only for the operating ledger that is excluded from the grant ledger when the source document is related to year-end roll activity. The indirect cost encumbrance posting is identified in FGBTRND\_OTHER\_DATA as an excluded transaction to support grant rebuild activity. See *Inception-to-date Grant Ledger* for more information.
- Indirect cost encumbrance documents appear in the posting user's list of Documents by User (FOADOCU).
- An encumbrance ledger source indicator I (Indirect Cost Encumbering) is added for all indirect cost encumbrances created by the posting process.
- Concurrent processing allows posting activity for indirect cost encumbrances in the prior year even after the encumbrance roll has been performed.
- Source documents with encumbrance roll activity posted in Period 00 for indirect cost expense are posted as indirect cost encumbrance updates in Period 01. Period 00 is reserved for updates with the encumbrance roll and concurrent processing.

### Incomplete indirect cost encumbering

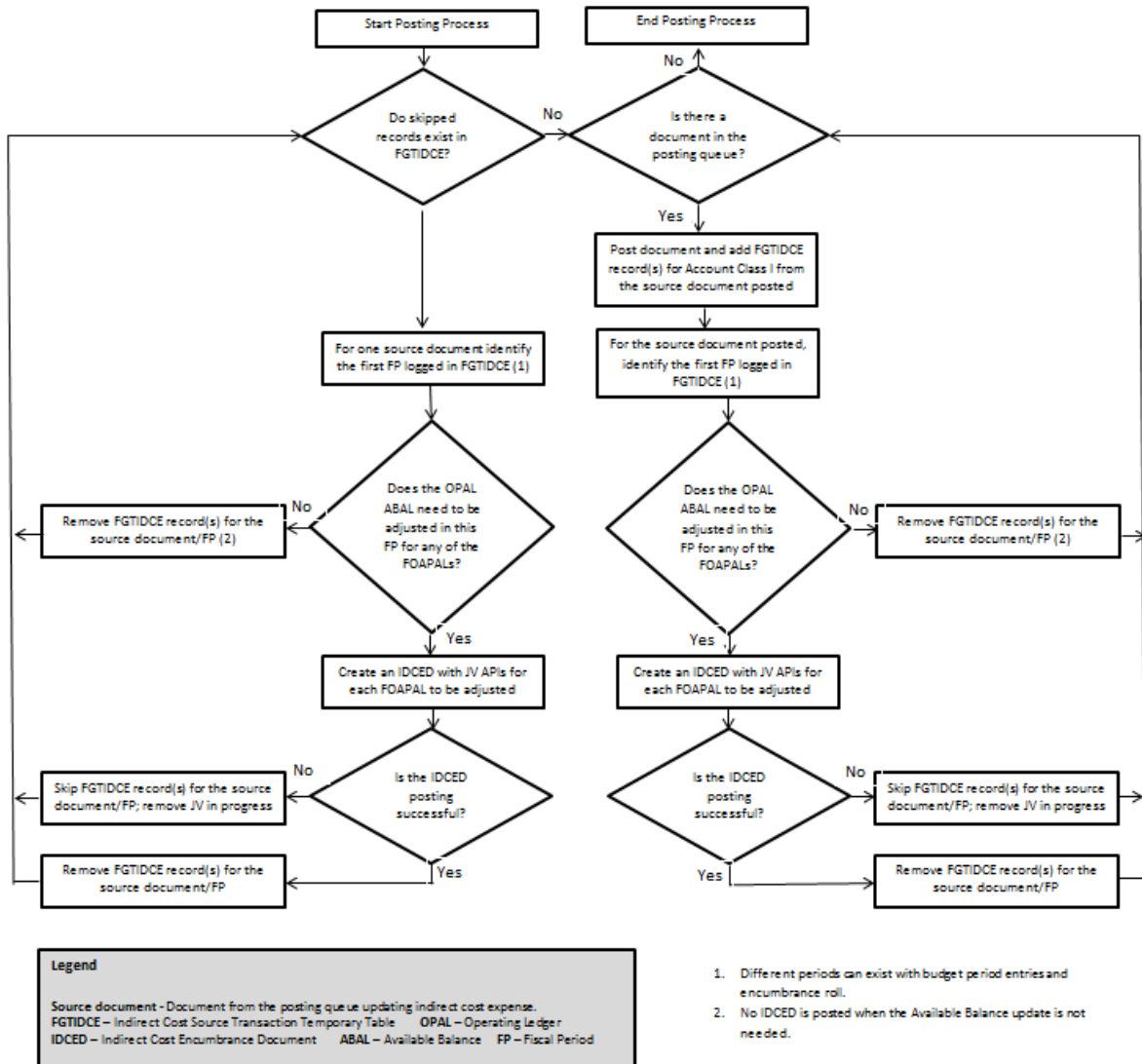
If the posting for an indirect cost encumbrance update does not finish due to a processing error, the source document entry in the FGTIDCE temporary table is skipped and processed again at the beginning of the next posting job submission.

The following is an example of a processing error message: Starting Indirect Cost Encumbrance document G0001007 for source document I0010111 at 04-APR-2013 11:59:55

Error occurred on document, Indirect Cost Encumbrance update rolled back and skipped.

### Process flow: Posting indirect cost encumbrances

Posting indirect cost encumbrances process flow.



## Inception-to-date Grant Ledger

When the source document transaction is excluded from the grant ledger relating to year-end encumbrance roll, budget roll, or concurrent posting activity, then there should be no indirect cost encumbrance postings to the grant ledger for that document.

- An inception-to-date exclusion indicator is included with the FGBTRND posting detail to identify the indirect cost encumbrance as a transaction that was excluded from posting to the grant ledger.
- The seed data value `EXCL_FROM_ITD` or other designated value is the exclusion identifier used in the column `FGBTRND_OTHER_DATA` as defined in System Data Validation Table (FTVSDAT):

Column Name	Value
Entity	FGBTRND
Attribute Code	OTHER_DATA
Optional Code 1	EXCL_ITD
Data	EXCL_FROM_ITD
Description	Excluded from Grant Ledger
Short Title	Exclude Grant Ledger
Effective Date	01-OCT-1988
Active	Yes

**Note:** The record effective for the current system date is used by the posting process.

- The data value can be customized, but only one exclusion identifier value should exist in FGBTRND posting detail for all active grants.
- The exclusion identifier for indirect cost encumbrances is added by posting and is used later by other processes such as Grant Rebuild (FGRGRBD) and Grant Ledger Exception Report (FGRGLEX). The identifier is also used by inception-to-date queries for Banner Finance and Banner Finance Self-Service to avoid double counting indirect cost encumbrance transactions related to year-end activity.

**Note:** The value is needed in `FGBTRND_OTHER_DATA` because the indirect cost encumbrance documents do not appear in the FGAYRLM year-end document number sequence like other year-end activity excluded from the grant ledger.

- When a source document is excluded from the grant ledger, the related indirect cost encumbrance update is always posted as the same indirect cost amount equal to the source document rather than the adjustment needed to bring the available balance to zero. This means

that the indirect cost encumbrance document is either fully included in the grant ledger or fully excluded from the grant ledger just like the source document.

**Note:** A posting warning message is given when using Indirect Cost Encumbering if the indirect cost encumbrance adjustment is not the same amount needed to bring the remaining available balance to zero. This can occur when indirect cost encumbrances are skipped or when indirect cost encumbering is first activated. The difference is corrected with the next posting for the indirect cost account.

When the Budget Period of a source document is a different period than the transaction date, then after the indirect cost encumbrance update the available balance is zero for the operating ledger but the result in the grant ledger may not be zero.

- In these cases the operating ledger budget and the indirect cost encumbrance are posted to the budget period, but the grant ledger budget is posted to a different period.
- Grant ledger queries for the full inception to date will show zero available balance.
- Grant ledger queries that include both the budget period and the budget entry transaction date will also show a zero available balance.
- Grant ledger queries that include just one or the other period will not show zero available balance.

## Encumbrance posting example with budget roll

The following is an encumbrance posting example with budget roll.

Indirect Cost Expense - Grant with Budget Roll	Indirect Cost Encumbrance	Operating Ledger				Grant Ledger			
		Budget	YTD Expense Activity	Enc	Avail Bal	Budget	ITD Expense Activity	Enc	Avail Bal
Fiscal Year 1									
1. Add \$1,000 Trail in expense	1,000 -	0	1,000	(1,000)	0	0	1,000	(1,000)	0
2. Add \$250,000 budget	250,000 +	250,000	1,000	249,000	0	250,000	1,000	249,000	0
3. Add \$84,000 indirect cost expense	84,000 -	250,000	85,000	165,000	0	250,000	85,000	165,000	0
Fiscal Year 1 Encumbrance	165,000 +								
Fiscal Year 2									
4. Roll remaining budget \$165,000 <sup>(1)</sup> <sup>(2)</sup>	165,000 +	165,000	0	165,000	0	250,000	85,000	165,000	0
5. Add \$165,000 indirect cost expense	165,000 -	165,000	165,000	0	0	250,000	250,000	0	0
Fiscal Year 2 Encumbrance	0 +								
Fiscal Year 3 (Trail Out before budget roll)									
6. Add \$10,000 indirect cost expense	10,000 -	0	10,000	(10,000)	0	250,000	260,000	(10,000)	0
Fiscal Year 3 Encumbrance (negative)	10,000 -								

<sup>(1)</sup> Budget of \$165,000 is encumbered in both years for the operating ledger. The budget roll available balance amount is calculated before indirect cost encumbrance Type I.

<sup>(2)</sup> There is no change in the grant ledger because the budget roll of \$165,000 and indirect cost encumbrance are both excluded from the grant ledger.



---

## Starting indirect cost encumbering

Of the following three requirements for using indirect cost encumbering with a grant fund, the FRMFUND setting is the only one that is always necessary to successfully enable indirect cost encumbering.

The **Indirect Cost Encumbering** indicator must be selected for the current record on the Research Accounting Fund Maintenance Page (FRMFUND).

The seed data related to FGBTRND\_OTHER\_DATA must be present in FTMSDAT when indirect cost transactions are excluded from the grant ledger for a fund enabled for indirect cost encumbering. For example, the FTMSDAT setting is required when rolling forward the remaining budget of indirect cost expense with the year-end process FGRBDRL.

## Indicating indirect cost encumbering for a grant (FRAGRNT)

Use the Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page to indicate that indirect cost encumbering will be the default setting for the grant.

The **Cost Code** tab on the page contains the **Indirect Cost Encumbering** check box. The check box is initially cleared for each grant. Selecting the **Indirect Cost Encumbering** indicator on FRAGRNT specifies indirect cost encumbering as the default setting for new grant funds added on FRMFUND.

A grant can have different settings for each fund within the grant when using the Indirect Cost Encumbering feature. For example, fund codes associated with an older grant year may be disabled while fund codes for more recent grant years are enabled.

## Enabling indirect cost encumbering for a fund (FRMFUND)

Use the Research Accounting Fund Maintenance (FRMFUND) page to enable indirect cost encumbering for a grant fund.

The page contains the **Indirect Cost Encumbering** check box. The check box can default as selected or cleared depending on the setting in the FRAGRNT page. Users must select the **Indirect Cost Encumbering** indicator to enable the feature for each fund requiring indirect cost encumbering.

If the **Indirect Cost Encumbering** indicator is added with an effective date of today with FRMFUND, posting immediately applies the indirect cost encumbering with the posting process based on the system date when posting is run.

**Note:** When enabled, indirect cost encumbering applies to posting of indirect cost activity for all transaction dates and all fiscal years with that fund code.

---

## Enabling indirect cost encumbering after grant activity exists

Indirect cost encumbering can be enabled for an existing grant fund with prior activity. After enabling indirect costing encumbering, encumbrances are added for the grant fund only when there is some activity to trigger updates for each indirect cost FOAPAL.

In general, the posting process updates the indirect cost encumbrances whenever an indirect cost account is being processed by posting.

- The encumbrance update applies to the fiscal year and period from the source transaction.
- The update for available balance occurs regardless of whether the source transaction contains a zero or non-zero amount for the indirect cost accounting sequence. In other words, all activity submitted to posting as successful will trigger an update to the indirect cost encumbrance whenever available balance is not zero for the operating ledger fiscal period.

For new grants the encumbrance updates are an ongoing real-time activity for indirect cost expenses to always keep the encumbrance amount such that the available balance remains zero.

However, if you have existing grant funds with indirect cost activity and the available balance is not encumbered with a type I encumbrance, then you can send a variety of transactions to posting to initialize the necessary indirect cost encumbrances.

### *Feeding updates to posting*

Updates sent to posting to trigger creation of indirect cost encumbrance can be any document type such as an invoice followed by indirect cost posting.

Typically a journal voucher document would be created as the trigger to create indirect cost encumbrances in current or prior periods where no encumbrances existed before.

The following journal types could be used with a journal voucher feed document to initialize indirect cost encumbrances.

- Use a zero value budget entry – the budget period should match the transaction date because of the exception noted in the Inception-to-date Grant Ledger section above.
- Use a custom year-to-date rule class with offsetting Normal and Reverse of Normal Posting Actions – the transaction amount entered could be zero or non-zero.
- Use the system year-to-date rule class GRIX with offsetting Normal and Reverse of Normal Posting Actions.

During indirect cost encumbrance updates, the rule class GRIX from the source document will trigger additional processing to first detect, summarize, and create any updates needed related to year-end roll activity required in the operating ledger excluded from the grant ledger. Second, posting uses the common method of evaluating the operating ledger to create another indirect cost encumbrance adjustment in both ledgers to adjust available balance to zero, if needed.

The transaction amount entered should be zero to trigger the automated calculation of year-end amounts excluded from the grant ledger, or GRIX can also be used with non-zero input for manual adjustment of operating ledger encumbrances to be excluded from the grant ledger.

Because the GRIX rule class involves additional calculations and processing time, it may not always be the optimal choice, but GRIX can be used successfully to initialize indirect cost encumbrances in all situations.

### *Selecting indirect cost FOAPALs to update*

Journal voucher updates should be added for all indirect cost account balances in the operating ledger and ideally also for each different Organization, Program, Activity, or Location code with indirect cost activity in the grant fund.

Enter the appropriate level of detail to match the types of grant queries that you plan to use with the indirect cost encumbering feature enabled.

For example, if you want to be able to query by Organization or Location with indirect cost encumbering applied, then journal voucher updates should be created at the same level of detail as the anticipated queries to trigger encumbrance updates for each indirect cost FOAPAL.

You will be able to re-perform the encumbrance initialization at a later time adding more FOAPAL detail, if desired.

To help determine which indirect cost accounts should be encumbered, analyze the operating ledger to determine all of the unique FOAPALs for indirect cost class I in the grant fund being enabled. A query or report may be the simplest method to find all of the FOAPALs with indirect cost balances.

For example:

```
select * from fgbopal
where fgbopal_coas_code = 'B'
and fgbopal_fund_code = '200999'
and fgbopal_acct_code in
(select ftvacct_acct_code from ftvacct
where ftvacct_coas_code = 'B'
and ftvacct_acct_class_code = 'I')
order by fgbopal_fsyr_code, fgbopal_acct_code
```

### *Choosing periods to update*

Similarly, if you plan to enable the indirect cost encumbering feature to query certain desired periods or ranges of periods with indirect cost encumbering active, then encumbrance updates are required in each of the periods that have indirect cost activity in the prior periods.

A separate journal voucher document should be added for each period.

If budget roll is not in use, then at least one encumbrance must be created in each fiscal year that contains prior indirect cost activity. If just one period will be updated in a fiscal year, then the final period should be used to establish the encumbrance.

In some cases when the budget roll is being used you can encumber indirect cost for just the current period when the available balance is the same in the current period of the operating ledger as the current period for the grant ledger.

- In this case, a non-GRIX rule class can be used and the same encumbrance will be added to both ledgers.

- 
- However, if some time after the original indirect cost encumbrance a transaction is sent to posting for any period before the original posting period, then the original encumbrance updates must be re-entered to eliminate the over encumbrance that will result.

Again, in all cases with prior period updates you will be able to re-perform the encumbrance initialization at a later time adding more periods in a fiscal year or adding earlier fiscal years, if desired.

**Note:** Please refer to *Article 000028330* in the Ellucian Customer Center for additional information about implementation choices and using GRIX when activating Indirect Cost Encumbering for grant funds with indirect cost activity.

## Grant Ledger exclusion rule class GRIX

If Indirect Cost Encumbering is active for a grant fund then the GRIX rule class is recognized by the posting process to help with initialization of indirect cost encumbrances for grants with existing year-end activity.

Because the GRIX rule class is composed of offsetting Year-to-Date entries, indirect cost encumbrances can be posted to the operating ledger for zero and non-zero amounts with no impact. Transaction detail displayed in the query pages FRIGTRD and FGITRND will show each of the postings for the offsetting Normal and the Reverse of Normal posting actions.

**Note:** The GRIX process sequence numbers should not be changed from the baseline seed data because the posting process is designed to ignore process sequence 30 which is the Reverse of Normal posting action. As a result the indirect cost encumbering feature uses the remaining postings for process sequence 20 which is the Normal posting action

The posting process reports an error when using the GRIX rule class for the following two conditions:

- The GRIX rule class cannot be used if the Account is not Account Class I.
- The GRIX rule class cannot be combined in the same document with any other rule class.

For the source document posting the GRIX rule class uses standard posting processes. After the GRIX source document is posted, then a special indirect cost encumbrance update may apply if there is indirect cost activity excluded from the grant ledger and therefore indirect cost encumbrance activity to be excluded from the grant ledger. The special update will be posted with an exclusion identifier added to the column `FGBTRND_OTHER_DATA` as defined in System Data Validation Table (FTVSDAT).

**Note:** Indirect cost encumbrance updates for source documents with GRIX concurrent posting apply only to the initial fiscal year

Use the GRIX rule class with one of the following two options:

- A zero value input for a system calculation and indirect cost encumbrance update to match the inception-to-date grant ledger exclusions, or
- A non-zero value input for a user-calculated adjustment of indirect cost encumbrances excluded from the grant ledger.

---

In either case, the normal indirect cost encumbrance updates required to adjust operating ledger available balance to zero are posted as a second step for the GRIX source document using the common method used for any rule class.

**Note:** The GRIX entries must be submitted for older periods first because the grant ledger exclusions are calculated as inception-to-date. If a GRIX entry triggers an indirect cost encumbrance update in a period preceding any other GRIX update for the same indirect cost FOAPAL, then grant ledger exclusions are counted more than once. Another GRIX entry in the subsequent period is required to eliminate double counting the grant ledger exclusions

### *GRIX zero amount*

A GRIX source document posting with a total of zero for an indirect cost FOAPAL generates a special indirect cost encumbrance transaction that is excluded from the grant ledger.

The system calculates inception-to-date year-end activity that was excluded from the grant ledger up to the fiscal period indicated by the GRIX transaction date, less any indirect cost encumbrance exclusions already recorded.

If no grant ledger exclusions exist related to year-end activity, then no special indirect cost encumbrance update is created with the first step following a GRIX source document posting of zero amount. The source document remains in the temporary table FGIDCE pending the second step.

An indirect cost encumbrance transaction is calculated according to the common method of Indirect Cost Encumbering that applies to all rule classes. The indirect cost encumbrance is updated based on the amount needed to set the operating ledger Available Balance to zero.

### *GRIX non-zero amount*

A GRIX source document posting with a non-zero total for an indirect cost FOAPAL generates a special indirect cost encumbrance transaction that is excluded from the grant ledger.

The indirect cost encumbrance is updated using the total GRIX input amount to adjust the amount excluded from the grant ledger. (The net impact for the GRIX source document in the operating ledger is zero because of the offsetting O030 process codes.)

Use a positive entry to increase indirect cost encumbrances appearing in the grant ledger.

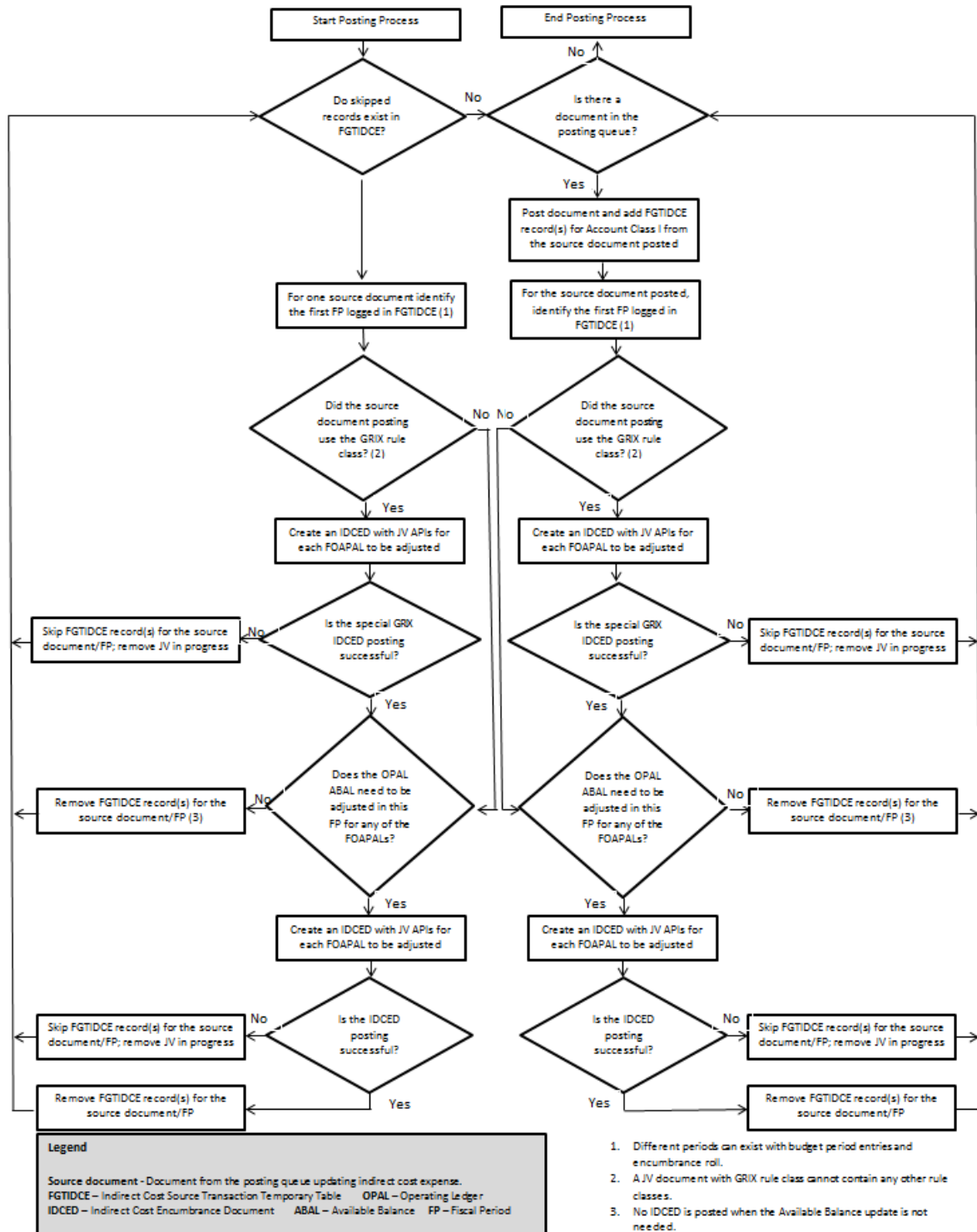
An indirect cost encumbrance transaction is calculated according to the common method of Indirect Cost Encumbering that applies to all rule classes. The indirect cost encumbrance is updated based on the amount needed to set the operating ledger Available Balance to zero.

**Note:** There is no impact to the indirect cost encumbrance in the operating ledger because the two updates offset each other.

Using GRIX with a non-zero adjusting amount would be needed if after completing the zero amount GRIX initialization entries there remains a non-zero Available Balance in FRIGITD for indirect cost, but FGIBDST shows zero Available Balance in all fiscal years.

*Process flow: Posting indirect cost encumbrances including GRIX*

The following is the posting indirect cost encumbrances including GRIX process flow.



---

## Stopping indirect cost encumbering

If indirect cost encumbering is turned off by clearing the **Indirect Cost Encumbering** check box on FRMFUND, the remaining indirect cost encumbrances of type I can be closed by journal voucher.

If an indirect cost encumbrance sequence is closed while indirect cost encumbering is still enabled for the fund (the **Indirect Cost Encumbering** check box is selected on FRMFUND), pending encumbrance updates will continue to produce a posting error message until the conflict is resolved.

Do one of the following to resolve the conflict:

- Reopen the indirect cost encumbrance. This allows the pending indirect cost updates in the temporary table FGTIDCE to be completed.
- Disable indirect cost encumbering by clearing the **Indirect Cost Encumbering** check box on FRMFUND. The pending update in the temporary table will be removed.

## Proposal and grant events

You can link events or reminders to a proposal or a grant.

You can also specify who is responsible for indicating when the event is finished (satisfied) and Banner will send reminders to the responsible person or people. When you associate an event with a proposal or a grant, you can specify when Banner will send reminder notices.

**Note:** Before you can indicate that a person is responsible for an event, you must link that person's Banner user name with the internal identification number that was established on the Identification (FOAIDEN) page. To do this, enter the person's internal identification number in the **ID** field on the User Profile Maintenance (FOMPROF) page.

The Events Messaging Process (FRPMSG) monitors events associated with personnel. This process can be run in sleep/wake mode.

## Create proposal or grant events

Use the following steps to create events and link them to a proposal or a grant.

### Procedure

1. Use the **Event Code Validation (FRVEVNT) page** to create events for activities such as reports that you need to produce, certifications that you need to perform, and other actions or reminders.
2. **Optional:** Use the **Event Group Validation (FRVEGRP) page** to group together related events. For example, you can group reports that need to be produced at the same time.
3. Use the **Proposal Events Assignment (FRAEVPA) page** to link events to a proposal or use the Grant Events Assignment (FRAEVGA) page to link events to a grant.

---

## How to satisfy an event

Use the Proposal Events Action (FRAEVNP) page or the Grant Events Action (FRAEVNG) page or both to satisfy or cancel events.

You can also use these pages to see a list of events for which you are responsible.

## How to query events

Use the Proposal Events Inquiry (FRIEVNP) page and the Grant Events Inquiry (FRIEVNG) page to view the following.

- Events linked to a proposal or a grant
- Events linked to a person
- Events linked both to a person and to a proposal or a grant

## How to enhance descriptions for proposals and grants

You can append additional text to the defined status code and event codes descriptions.

### *Alternate description - status code (FRAGRNT, FRAPROP)*

An alternate description field for the status code is available on the Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page and the Proposal Maintenance (FRAPROP) page.

This field holds up to 35 characters. Information you enter into the alternate status field is appended to the status description and then stored in the status history table. If you select the **Copy Grant Information** or **Copy Proposal Information** feature from the Options list, this information will copy over to a new grant or proposal.

### *Alternate description - event code (FRAEVGA, FRAEVPA)*

An **Alternate Description** field for the event code is available on the Grant Events Assignment (FRAEVGA) page and the Proposal Events Assignment (FRAEVPA) page.

This field holds up to 35 characters. Information you enter into the alternate description field is appended to the event description. Both the event description and the alternate description appear on the Grant and Proposal Inquiry pages and reports.

### *Alternate descriptions display*

Alternate descriptions for events can display on the following forms. When an alternate description exists for the event, this description is appended to the existing default description when it is viewed on pages or reports.

- Grants Events Assignment (FRAEVGA)
- Grant Event Action (FRAEVNG) page



- 
- Proposal Event Action (FRAEVNP) page
  - Proposals Events Assignment (FRAEVPA) page
  - Grant Event Inquiry (FRIEVNG) page
  - Proposal Events Inquiry (FRIEVNP) page
  - Grant Inquiry Status History (FRIGRST) page
  - Proposal Status History Inquiry (FRIPRST) page

## How to add text to selected pages

You can add or update descriptive text on selected pages.

### About this task

Following are the pages:

- FRAPROP - Proposal Maintenance Page
- FRABUDP - Proposal Budget Page (Text option is labeled Text Information)
- FRAGRNT - Grant Maintenance Page
- FRABUDG - Grant Budget Page (Text option is labeled Text Information)
- FRMFUND - Research Accounting Fund Maintenance Page (Text option is labeled Fund Text or Grant Text)

### Procedure

1. From within the page, select **Text** from the **Options** menu.  
The **General Text Entry (FOATEXT) page** displays.
2. Enter the text.
3. Click **Save**.

### Results

When FOATEXT is called from another page, the following occurs:

- Text and identifying code are defaulted into the key block. The document type and document code are carried forward from the calling page.
- Rollback capability is disabled to prevent anyone from changing the document type or document code and viewing information for a different grant or proposal. When you access FOATEXT directly, however, you can view or update any type/code combination.

## Agency funding information for grants and proposals

A check box labeled **Pass Through Indicator** displays on both the Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page and the Proposal Maintenance (FRAPROP) page. This check box is not user-navigable.

The system selects this check box when information is available for display in the Pass Through Agency Distribution Information section.

---

## How to view pre-existing information

When pass through data exist in the proposal and a grant is created from the proposal, the pass through data is copied forward into the fields displayed in this section.

You can use the information displayed in this section to track percentages of contributions from different agencies.

## Enter new information for a grant or proposal

When this is a new grant or proposal, you can enter information into the fields in this section.

### Procedure

1. In the **Pass Through Agency Distribution Information** section, enter the code for the agency (list of values is available), the percentage of the funding the agency contributed, and the sponsor ID.

The sum of all percentages on this window must be less than or equal to 100.00. You cannot enter a value in one of these fields without entering a value in the other field.

2. Select **Save**.

The **Pass Through Indicator** check box is selected, which indicates that pass through information exists for this proposal or grant.

## Set up Banner Finance pages for effort certification

Before you can build an effort certification process at your institution, you must first set up the FRAGRNT and FTMFUND pages.

### About this task

For detailed information about the Effort Certification process, refer to the *Banner Effort Reporting and Labor Redistributions Handbook*.

Perform the following steps:

### Procedure

1. (Required institution-wide setup) Identify grants for which you want to generate effort certification reports.
  - a) Select the **Requires Effort Certification** check box on the **Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page**.
  - b) Establish Accounting Element values on the **Effort Reporting** tab.

2. (Required institution-wide setup) Identify specific funds that are not associated with grants for which you want to generate effort certification reports.
  - a) Select the **Fund Requires Effort Certification** check box on the **Fund Code Maintenance (FTMFUND)** page.
  - b) If the fund requires effort allocation, select the **Fund Requires Effort Allocation** check box on FTMFUND.

## Grant Billing Detail Table (FRRBDET)

The following is an example of the way transactions appear in the Grant Billing Detail Table (FRRBDET) after you post an expenditure against a grant.

The Grant Billing Detail Table key.

D	Direct Cost
I	Indirect Cost (F & A)
C	Cost Share (Matching)
U	Unbilled Status
H	Hold Status

Fund	Doc Code	Comp	Status	Exp Acct	Amount	Trans Date
245	J165	D	U	6011	1,000	01-MAR-99
245	J165	I	U	6399	250	01-MAR-99
245	J165	C	U	5065	-50	01-MAR-99
245	J166	D	U	6053	200	10-MAR-99
245	J166	I	U	6399	50	10-MAR-99
245	J166	C	U	5065	-20	10-MAR-99
245	I160	D	U	6101	100	12-MAR-99
245	I160	I	U	6399	25	12-MAR-99
245	I160	C	U	5065	-5	12-MAR-99
245	I161	D	U	6215	50	30-MAR-99
245	I162	D	H	6218	200	30-MAR-99
245	I163	D	H	6275	100	30-MAR-99
245	I165	D	U	6299	2,000	01-APR-99
245	I165	I	U	6399	500	01-APR-99
245	I165	C	U	5065	-100	01-APR-99

All expenses charged against a grant fund are posted to the Billing Detail Table (FRRBDET) with an *Unbilled (U)* status.

If you have deferred grant processing turned on, you must run the Deferred Grant Process (FRRGRNT) to post grant expenditures to the Billing Detail Table.

**Note:** The Research Accounting module was designed based on the assumption that revenue is recognized when an expense is incurred.

Before you post transactions against a grant fund, it is recommended that you run the Fund Exception Report (FRRFEXC) to see if all grant funds have the **Accrual Acct** and **Revenue Acct** fields populated on the Fund Code Maintenance (FTMFUND) page. Grant funds that do not have these fields populated will not have rows in the Billing Detail Table (FRRBDET).

If you create exclusion codes and link them to a grant, Banner will insert transactions involving excluded accounts into the Billing Detail Table with a Hold status (H).

You can view unbilled transactions and hold transactions on the Research Accounting Unbilled Status Control (FRABDCN) page. You can also use this page to change the status of transactions from unbilled to hold or from hold to unbilled before you run the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL).

## Generate bills

You can use the Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page for generating bills.

### Procedure

1. Fill out the **Grant Billing Information** window on the **Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT)** page.
2. Define the billing frequency and bill format code on the **Grant Events Assignment (FRAEVGA)** page.

Ellucian recommends that you assign only one bill format code to each grant.

**Note:** The Grant Event Assignment (FRAEVGA) page enables you to create multiple billing events if you use a unique bill event code. The works well for situation in which you have a cost reimbursable grant and want to bill a fixed amount at the end of the grant. It does not work as well if you try to produce different formats or have billing events overlap.

3. Set up detail codes on the **Detail Code Control (TFADETC)** page.

## Generating bills example

Example for generating bills.

### About this task

Detail Code	Description	Type	Category	Grant Type	Priority	Refund Code
GBIL	Billing	C	GRN	B	999	Cleared

Detail Code	Description	Type	Category	Grant Type	Priority	Refund Code
GRWH	Retainage	C	GRN	W	999	Cleared
GCSH	Cash/ Payments	P	GRN	P	999	Cleared
GRRF	Refunds	C	GRN	R	999	Selected
GRTF	Transfers	P	GRN	T	999	Cleared

### Procedure

- Enter values in the following fields on the Research Accounting Fund Maintenance Page (FRMFUND).
  - Billed AR Account Code**
  - Retainage AR Account Code** (Optional)
  - Retainage Amount** (Optional)
  - Retainage Percentage** (Optional)
- Optional:** Run the Billing Preview Report (FRRINVS) for a specific date to determine which grants will be selected by the Research Accounting Billing Process when you run it for that date.
- Run the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL) in *Audit* mode for a specific **Billing Format Code** and **Billing Period To Date**.
- Run the Billing Exception Report (FRRBEXC) to identify exceptions associated with the specified grant or PMS code.
- Correct any exceptions found in Step 7.
- Run the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL) in *Update* mode for a specific **Billing Format Code** and **Billing Period To Date**.

**Note:** You must run the Research Accounting Billing Process for PMS codes to create billed charges and obtain letter of credit drawdown to reduce the receivables.

- Use the following pages to view the billed amounts and print the bills. You can also use these forms to change the billed amounts; however, your changes will not affect the ledgers.
  - Standard Billing 1034 (FRA134B) page
  - Standard Billing 270 (FRA270B) page
  - Standard Billing 272 (FRA272B) page
  - Generic Bill Page (FRAGENB)

If you would like to print more than one bill at a time, use the Run Standard Bills and Reports Page (FRABRUN).

**Note:** FRRBILL process includes a safeguard that prevents a subsequent run of FRRBILL from starting until the previous job finishes. The process generates an error message in the FRRBILL.LOG file that it cannot process your job until the previous job completes.

---

## Generic bills

Generic bills are user-defined and include information specific to amounts budgeted, billed or retained, based on a group sequence number.

When there are no expenses for a billing period, the FRRBILL process produces the bill and updates the Generic Bill Table (FRRGENB) using a group sequence number of 999.

If you plan to produce fixed, generic bills with no expenses, use the Grant Billing Format (FTMBFRM) page to add sequence number 999 to your generic formats. If you do not do this, you will receive the following message on the FRAGENB page: `Invalid group sequence number`

## Budget limit processing

The values entered on the Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page determine how FRRBILL processes budget limits.

### *Budget limit examples*

The following lists budget limit processing examples.

On the Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page, if the **Budget Limit Indicator** is set to **Total Budget** and the **Budget Check Source** is the **Grant Ledger**, the billing process will interrogate the Grant Ledger for available budget as of the billing date. It will evaluate the amount of the bill and the cumulative amount (amount previously billed) against the budget amount. It will then interrogate the **Bill If Budget Total Exceeded** indicator to determine if it should bill or if it should produce an exception.

If, instead, the **Budget Limit Indicator** on FRAGRNT is set to **Total Budget** and the **Budget Check Source** is set to **Maximum Billing Amount**, the billing process evaluates the amount of the bill and the cumulative amount against the Amount entered in the **Maximum** field. It will then interrogate the **Bill If Budget Total Exceeded** indicator to determine if it should bill or if it should produce an exception.

On the Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page, if the **Budget Limit Indicator** is set to **Line Item Budget**, the **Budget Check Source** is the **Grant Ledger**, and the Billing Format is defined as a Generic Bill, the billing process summarizes the budget and actual data by the user defined Expenditure Group Categories per the Grant Billing Format (FTMBFRM) page for the specified Generic Billing format.

The process evaluates the summarized Expenditure Category data for available budget as of the billing date, and will evaluate the amount of the bill and the cumulative amount (amount previously billed) against the budget amount by each of the Expenditure Group categories to determine if it should produce a bill or a billing exception. FRRBILL can be run in Audit mode to determine any Expenditure Categories that may be over budget so that appropriate action may be taken before running the Generic Bill in update mode for the billing period.

## Fixed bill with a deferred account

The Deferred Account captures the difference between the fixed amount and the unbilled cost amount.

You can enter the appropriate account code information in the **Deferred Account Code** field on the **Billing** window of the Grant Page (FRAGRNT) or in the **Deferred Revenue Account** field on the Research Accounting System Control (FRASYSC) page.

### *Fixed bill with a deferred account example 1*

The following is example 1 of a fixed bill with a deferred account.

For a fixed price bill of \$5,000 with \$0 unbilled charges or costs, the postings are as follows:

DR	Billed A/R	\$5,000	
CR	Deferred Account		\$5,000

### *Fixed bill with a deferred account example 2*

The following is example 2 of a fixed bill with a deferred account.

For a fixed price bill of \$5,000 with \$3,000 unbilled charges/costs, the postings are as follows:

DR	Billed A/R	\$5,000	
CR	Unbilled		\$3,000
CR	Deferred Account		\$2,000

At the end of the project, you may have a balance for the Deferred Account, which must be cleared with a manual journal entry.

## Print a 1034 continuation page

Use the following steps to print a 1034 continuation page, which contains detailed information about a standard 1034 bill.

### Procedure

1. Using the **Billing Format Validation (FRVBFRM) page** and the **Grant Billing Format (FTMBFRM) page**, create a generic bill format code and associate that format code with a grant.
2. On the **Standard 1034 Billing (FRA134B) page**, click **Details**.  
Banner will run the Generic Bill (FRRGENB) page and print a separate page that you must collate with the appropriate bill.

## What to do next

See *Reports and Processes* for more information about standard 1034 bills.

## Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL)

The Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL) selects grants that meet the following conditions.

- The billing format matches the Billing Format Code parameter entered by the user.
- The **Due Date** field on the Grant Events Assignment (FRAEVGA) page is less than or equal to the Bill Period to Date parameter entered by the user.

For each grant that matches these criteria, Banner selects all unbilled transactions from the Grant Billing Detail Table (FRRBDET) with a billing date that is less than or equal to the Billing period to Date parameter in FRRBILL. The billing date is initially set to the transaction date but can be modified on the FRABDCN page.

You can run the Research Accounting Billing Process in *Audit* mode or *Update* mode.

When you run this process in *Audit* mode, Banner identifies any exceptions for the specified grant or PMS code, as shown in the following chart, and inserts rows in the Billing Exception Table (FRRBEXC). You can then run the Billing Exception Report (FRRBEXC) to print a list of the exceptions for that grant or PMS code.

Exception	Description
No Billing Address	The billing address was not entered on the Grant Billing Information window of the Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page.
Trail In Activity	The bill includes expense activity that was incurred before the date in the <b>Project Period</b> field on the Grant Maintenance page.
Trail Out Activity	The bill includes expense activity that was incurred after the date in the <b>To</b> field on the Grant Billing Information window of the Grant Maintenance page.
Billing Minimum Not Reached	The total bill amount is less than the value in the <b>Minimum</b> field on the Grant Billing Information window of the Grant Maintenance page.  Banner will not process the bill. You can override this exception on the Research Accounting System Control Maintenance (FRASYSC) page or the Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page.



Exception	Description
Budget Exceeded in Total	<p>The total billed amount is greater than the value in the <b>Maximum</b> field on the Grant Billing Information window of the Grant Maintenance page.</p> <p>Banner will not process the bill. You can override this exception on the Research Accounting System Control Maintenance (FRASYSC) page or the Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page.</p>
Line Item Budget Exceeded	<p>The total amount billed for a specific line item is greater than the amount budgeted for that item.</p> <p>Banner will not process the bill. You can override this exception on the Research Accounting System Control Maintenance (FRASYSC) page or the Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page.</p> <p>For bills that use a generic or institution- defined format, Banner uses the budget for the expenditure group defined on the Grant Billing Format (FTMBFRM) page instead of the amount budgeted for the line item.</p>
Expenses Not Included in Format	<p>An expense was posted to an account code that does not belong to an expenditure group defined on the Grant Billing Format (FTMBFRM) page. Banner will not include this expense in the bill.</p>
Billing Items on Hold	<p>One or more of the expenses has a <i>H</i> (Hold) status in the Billing Detail Table (FRRBDET). Banner will not include any expenses with a <i>H</i> (Hold) status in the bill.</p> <p>Use the Unbilled Status Control (FRABDCN) page to change the status of an expense from hold to unbilled.</p>

After you correct the exceptions identified on the Billing Exception Report (FRRBEXC), run the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL) in *Update* mode. When you run this process in *Update* mode, Banner does the following:

- Updates the amount in the **Cumulative** field on the Grant Billing Information window of the Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page.
- Updates the values in the **Last Invoice Number** field on the Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page. If you billed by **PMS code**, then Banner will also update the value in the **Last Invoice Number** field on the Payment Management System Code Maintenance (FRVPMSC) page.
- Sends a document to posting. The starting character of this document is G, the document type is GBL, and the document type sequence number is 75. The transaction date of this document is the date entered in the Posting Date parameter.
- Change the **Status** field to *S* on the Grant Events Assignment (FRAEVGA) page.
- Inserts a row in the Account Charge/Payment Detail Table (TRRACCD) that summarizes billed amounts by grant fund. Use the Research Accounting Payments Entry (FRAAREV) page to view the summarized amounts.

- Inserts rows into the bill format table that corresponds to the format code entered by the user. For example, if you run the Research Accounting Billing Process for bills with the 272 format, Banner will insert rows in the 272 Bill Format Table (FRR272B) for each of the selected grants.
- Changes the status of the transaction to *Billed* in the Billing Detail Table (FRRBDET).

### *Billing process examples*

The following examples are based on the following Grant Billing Detail Table (FRRBDET) that was generated after running the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL).

<b>Fund</b>	<b>Doc Code</b>	<b>Comp</b>	<b>Status</b>	<b>Exp Acct</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Trans Date</b>
245	J165	D	B	6011	1,000	01-MAR-11
245	J165	I	B	6399	250	01-MAR-11
245	J165	C	B	5065	-50	01-MAR-11
245	J166	D	B	6053	200	10-MAR-11
245	J166	I	B	6399	50	10-MAR-11
245	J166	C	B	5065	-20	10-MAR-11
245	I160	D	B	6101	100	12-MAR-11
245	I160	I	B	6399	25	12-MAR-11
245	I160	C	B	5065	-5	12-MAR-11
245	I161	D	B	6215	50	30-MAR-11
245	I162	D	H	6218	200	30-MAR-11
245	I163	D	H	6275	100	30-MAR-11
245	I165	D	U	6299	2,000	01-APR-11
245	I165	I	U	6399	500	01-APR-11
245	I165	C	U	5065	-100	01-APR-11

If you run the Research Accounting Billing Process for the end date of 31-MAR-11 and you use a cost reimbursement schedule, Banner produces the following journal entries using the specified rule class in the grant fund.

#### **Billed Accounts Receivable Rule Class (GRBL)**

<b>Transaction</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Account</b>	<b>Form Where Account Is Defined</b>
<b>Debit</b>	<b>1600</b>	<b>Billed AR</b>	<b>FRMFUND</b>
Credit	1600	Unbilled AR	FTMFUND

If you run the Research Accounting Billing Process for the period ending 31-MAR-11 and you use a fixed reimbursement schedule with a fixed bill amount of \$2000, Banner produces the following journal entries using the specified rule classes in the grant fund.

#### Billed Accounts Receivable Rule Class (GRBL)

Transaction	Amount	Account	Form Where Account Is Defined
Debit	2000	Billed AR	FRMFUND
Credit	1600	Unbilled AR	FTMFUND

#### Deferred Revenue Rule Class (GRDF)

Transaction	Amount	Account	Form Where Account Is Defined
Credit	400	Deferred	FRAGRNT or FRASYSC

If you run the Research Accounting Billing Process for the period ending 31-MAR-11 and you enter 10 in the **Retainage Percent** field on the Research Accounting Fund Maintenance (FRMFUND) page, Banner produces the following journal entries using the specified rule classes in the grant fund.

Retainage is calculated for Fixed and Cost Reimbursable bills using either an amount or a percent you defined on FRMFUND. It is also very important for you to specify the retainage account on FRMFUND.

#### Billed Accounts Receivable Rule Class (GRBL)

Transaction	Amount	Account	Form Where Account Is Defined
Debit	1600	Billed AR	FRMFUND
Credit	1600	Unbilled AR	FTMFUND

#### Withholding Accounts Receivable Rule Class (GRWH)

Transaction	Amount	Account	Form on which Account is Defined
Debit	160	Retainage AR	FRMFUND
Credit	160	Billed AR	FRMFUND

Alternatively, you can generate one bill for all retainage amounts after you run the final bill for a grant. To do this, run the Research Accounting Billing Process and enter Y in the **Bill Retainage** parameter. Banner sums the retainage amounts in each bill that you generated before the date you entered in the **Billing Period To Date** and produces the following journal entries using the specified rule class in the grant fund.

### Withholding Accounts Receivable Rule Class (GRWH)

Transaction	Amount	Account	Form Where Account Is Defined
Debit	160	Billed AR	FRMFUND
Credit	160	Retainage AR	FRMFUND

You can also bill a sponsoring agency for amounts that they withheld from payments. To do this, run the Research Accounting Billing Process and enter  $\gamma$  in the parameter for bill payment withholding. Banner will summarize all payment withholding amounts that you entered on the Research Accounting Payments Entry (FRAAREV) page and produce a bill. Banner will not produce journal entries.

## Reversing a bill

After you run the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL) in *Update* mode and send the bill to the agency, the agency may ask you to adjust the bill.

To do this, run the Research Accounting Billing Reversal Process (FRRBREV). This process reverses the bill and undoes the results of the Research Accounting Billing Process.

When you run the Research Accounting Billing Reversal Process, Banner does the following:

- Sends a document to posting and produce the following journal entries.

Transaction	Account	Page where Account is defined
Debit	Unbilled AR	FTMFUND
Credit	Billed AR	FRMFUND

- Changes the **Status** field on the Grant Events Assignment (FRAEVGA) page to *P* so you can run the Research Accounting Billing Process again.
- Updates the adjustment number. For example, when you reverse a bill for the first time, Banner will change the adjustment number to 1.

After you run the Research Accounting Billing Reversal Process, you can change or adjust the charges by posting transactions against the grant fund. Then, you can re-run the Research Accounting Billing Process to generate a new bill. When you re-run the Research Accounting Billing Process, Banner will add 1 to the current adjustment number.

The Grant Billing Detail Table (FRRBDET) contains the most recent adjustment number of each bill. If you want to maintain a detailed history of bill reversals in the Billing Detail History Table (FRRBDTH), select the **Maintain History for Reversal?** check box on the Research Accounting System Control (FRASYSC) page.

## Bill events

There are two types of bill events: on-demand and scheduled.

- To define scheduled bill events, set up a schedule on the Event (FRAEVGA) page with a series of dates and a frequency. The bottom portion of the Event page displays event sequences that are tied to specific due dates.
- To define an on-demand type schedule, leave the dates and frequency null on FRAEVGA and provide only one date.

### On-demand events

Description of the impact of billings, reversals, and re-bills on-demand events for a grant.

#### *Set up an on-demand bill*

Assume you have a grant for which you want a flexible bill schedule.

#### Procedure

1. Access the **Event (FRAEVGA) page**.
2. Leave the **Date From**, **Date To**, and **Frequency** fields blank.
3. Enter your bill type, format, and responsible user ID.
4. Specify one event sequence.

Here is how this schedule is stored in the billing event sequence table:

Event Sequence	Date	Status
1	31-JAN	P

#### Results

With this schedule, if you generate five invoices, the detail exists in the billing tables but the event table remains unchanged. The event status remains set to *P* (Pending), which means you have the flexibility to run the process as needed, but will not have to change the event sequence date. The last invoice number is updated in the FRBGBIL table and displays in the **Billing** window of the Grant (FRAGRNT) page.

**Note:** The Status Date is not updated with an on-demand bill.

#### *Reverse an on-demand bill*

If you generate two bills and reverse invoice number 1, the system will perform the following actions.

- Re-sets the status of the billed transactions in the billing detail table to unbilled
- Creates reversal entries in the account billing detail table

The system does not update the Last Invoice Number, because invoice number 1 was not the last invoice. Neither does the system reset the event status to *P* (Pending), because this event was an on-demand billing event.

Invoice Number	Sequence Number	Date
1	1	31-JAN
2	0	28-FEB

### *Re-bill an on-demand bill*

With on-demand bills, you cannot choose the invoice number you want to produce simply by specifying the Bill Period to Date.

Because each bill cannot be tied to an event sequence, the bill process assigns a new unique invoice number whenever a re-bill is performed.

#### *Re-bill on-demand bill example*

Refer to the preceding example. If you try to re-bill January expenses using a January date, the following error message is displayed from FRRBILL.

The bill's From date is greater than its To Date.

Invoice Number	Sequence Number	Date	Bill From Date	Bill To Date
1	1	31-JAN	Grant Proj Start Date	31-JAN
2	0	28-FEB	01-FEB	28-FEB

If you try again and re-bill January expenses using a date later than February 28, the system re-bills January's expenses and assigns an invoice number of 3.

## Scheduled events

This is a description of the impact of billings, reversals, and re-bills on scheduled events for a grant.

For scheduled bill events, you can determine the invoice number you want to produce by specifying "parameter 11, Billing Period to Date".

### *Set up a scheduled bill event*

Complete these steps to set up a scheduled bill event.

#### **Procedure**

1. Access the **Event (FRAEVGA) page**.

2. Enter values in the **Date From**, **Date To**, and **Frequency** fields.

**Note:** You cannot use weekly or bi-weekly or monthly frequency for a Report Event with Bill Format FFR.

3. Enter your bill type, format, and responsible user ID.

### Results

The system creates the schedule. See the table below as an example of a monthly schedule displayed on the Event (FRAEVGA) page:

Event Sequence	Due Date	Status	Bill Period to Date
1	31-JAN	S (Satisfied)	31-JAN
2	28-FEB	S	28-FEB
3	31-MAR	S	31-MAR
4	30-APR	S	30-APR
5	31-MAY	S	31-MAY
6	30-JUN	P (Pending)	
7	31-JUL	P	

When a grant or PMS is created with a series of scheduled events, as in the example above, FRRBILL uses the "parameter 11 Billing Period to Date" to determine the event or events that it satisfies. The "parameter 11, Billing Period to Date" must match a pending event Due Date on the FRAEVGA page. After FRRBILL completes on the FRAEVGA page, you can see that the event is satisfied and the Bill Period to Date displays.

### *Reverse a scheduled bill event*

Assume that invoices are associated with each billing run from the previous chart. Invoice number 5 was first generated with a date of 31-MAY.

Initially, this invoice had a billing sequence number of 0. If you run the reversal process, the information changes as follows:

Invoice Number	Sequence Number	Event Sequence	Due Date	Status	Bill Period to Date
1	0	1	31-JAN	S	31-JAN
2	0	2	28-FEB	S	28-FEB
3	0	3	31-MAR	S	31-MAR
4	0	4	30-APR	S	30-APR
5	1	5	31-MAY	P	
		6	30-JUN	P	

Invoice Number	Sequence Number	Event Sequence	Due Date	Status	Bill Period to Date
		7	31-JUL	P	

As displayed in the table above, running the reversal process has updated the sequence number for invoice 5 to 1 and set the billing event status back to Pending and the Bill Period to Date is set to null. It has also reset the last satisfied invoice Number to 4, which means that invoice number 4 is the last satisfied invoice.

### *Re-bill a scheduled bill event*

If you decide to run FRRBILL again using a bill date of 31-MAY, the process creates invoice 5, with a sequence number of 2.

This satisfies the event (status indicator is set to S) and updates the Bill Period to Date of the event and the TRRACCD Bill Period to Date with parameter # 11 from the FRRBILL process.

Invoice Number	Sequence Number	Event Sequence	Due Date	Status	Bill Period to Date
1	0	1	31-JAN	S	31-JAN
2	0	2	28-FEB	S	28-FEB
3	0	3	31-MAR	S	31-MAR
4	0	4	30-APR	S	30-APR
5	2	5	31-MAY	S	31-MAY
		6	30-JUN	P	
		7	31-JUL	P	

If instead, you re-run FRRBILL with a Billing Period to Date of 30-JUN, the process creates invoice number 5 with a sequence number of 2. In the following table, the billing process satisfied two event sequences: May and June, as shown:

Invoice Number	Sequence Number	Event Sequence	Due Date	Status	Bill Period to Date
1	0	1	31-JAN	S	31-JAN
2	0	2	28-FEB	S	28-FEB
3	0	3	31-MAR	S	31-MAR
4	0	4	30-APR	S	30-APR
5	2	5	31-MAY	S	30-JUN
5	2	6	30-JUN	S	30-JUN
		7	31-JUL	P	
		8	31-AUG	P	



## Prior period reversals

A prior period reversal is the reversal of a grant billing period that is not the last one billed.

**Note:** When a prior period bill is reversed, the Last Invoice Number is not changed.

This process is performed by running FRRBREV. As long as payment is not applied to a bill, you can reverse any bill created by PMS or grant code by entering the Bill Period to Date that is equal to the value of the Billing Period to Date originally used in the process FRRBILL.

The Bill Period to Date is stored in the Grant Event Table (FRREVNG) in the Status Date column and the TRRACCD Bill Period to Date column. As events are selected and FRRBILL satisfies those events, it updates the Status Date and the TRRACCD Bill Period to Date columns. This allows the Reversal Process (FRRBREV) to pick up the event entries it needs to reverse.

Example:

Assume your institution has produced five invoices but now needs to reverse invoice number 2. To reverse invoice number 2, access FRRBREV, and perform one of the following actions:

1. Enter the grant code and specify invoice 2 with a sequence number of 0
2. Enter the grant code and a billing date of 28-FEB

Here are the results:

Invoice Number	Sequence Number	Event Sequence	Due Date	Status	Bill Period to Date
1	0	1	31-JAN	S	31-JAN
2	1	2	28-FEB	P	
3	0	3	31-MAR	S	31-MAR
4	0	4	30-APR	S	30-APR
5	0	5	31-MAY	S	31-MAY
		6	30-JUN	P	
		7	31-JUL	P	

The reversal process created sequence number 1 for invoice number 2. The status indicator is reset to *P* (Pending) and the Bill Period to Date is removed.

3. If you make adjustments and re-submit invoice 2 with a Billing Period to Date of 28-FEB, the system creates invoice 2 with a sequence number of 2.

Invoice Number	Sequence Number	Event Sequence	Due Date	Status	Bill Period to Date
1	0	1	31-JAN	S	31-JAN
2	2	2	28-FEB	S	28-FEB

4. You can also add unbilled expenses to the latest bill. If you run FRRBILL with a Billing Period to Date of 30-JUN, this is what you see:

Invoice Number	Sequence Number	Event Sequence	Due Date	Status	Bill Period to Date
1	0	1	31-JAN	S	31-JAN
6	0	2	28-FEB	S	30-JUN
3	0	3	31-MAR	S	31-MAR
4	0	4	30-APR	S	30-APR
5	0	5	31-MAY	S	31-MAY
6	0	6	30-JUN	S	30-JUN
		7	31-JUL	P	

In this example above, expenses for February have been included in the June invoice. Event sequences 2 and 6 are satisfied (status indicator is set to S) and both display a Bill Period to Date of 30-JUN.

**Note:** The **Last Invoice Number** is not updated during the reversal process unless the bill relates to the last bill. When invoice number 2 was reversed, the Last Invoice Number was still 5.

**Note:** If invoices 2, 3, 4, and 5 are all reversed, then the **Last Invoice Number** resets to 1.

## Payments received from a sponsoring agency

Use the Research Accounting Payments Entry (FRAAREV) page to enter payments received from a sponsoring agency.

You can enter payments for a **PMS Code** (letter of credit drawdown) or a grant.

### Enter payments for a PMS code

Complete the following steps to enter payments for a PMS code.

#### Procedure

1. Access the **Research Accounting Payments Entry (FRAAREV) page**.
2. Enter the **PMS Code**.
3. Select the **Distribute To Grants** check box.
4. Enter a detail code in the **Detail Code** field.
5. Enter the **Amount** of the payment.  
Banner distributes the payment to the grants belonging to the specified **PMS Code**.
6. **Optional:** Change the distribution manually.

7. Save.  
Banner credits the payment to the fund and account entered in the **LOC Fund** and the **Undistributed Cash Account** fields on the **Payment Management System Code Maintenance (FRVPMSC)** page.
8. Use the **Cashier Session Review (TGACREV)** page to close and finalize the cashiering session.  
See the *Banner Accounts Receivable User Guide* for more information about cashiering sessions and the **Cashier Session Review** page.
9. Use the **Application of Payment Process (TRRAPPL)** to apply payments to charges.
10. Run the following scripts to feed the transactions to the ledgers.
  - TGRFEED
  - FURFEED
  - FGRTRNI
  - FGRACTG

### *Grant payment rule class (GRPM)*

Banner also posts the corresponding cash to the account in the **Cash Receipt Bank Code** field on the Fund Code Maintenance (FTMFUND) page.

Transaction	Account	Form Where Account Is Defined
Debit	Cash Interfund	GMXBANK
Credit	Undistributed Cash Receipt	FRVPMSC

If you want Banner to post cash to the account in the **Bank** field on the Fund Code Maintenance (FTMFUND) page instead of the account in the **Cash Receipt Bank Code** field, change the edit code on the GRPM rule class to edit code *2801*.

### *Grant application of payment rule class (GRAP)*

If the Undistributed Cash Receipt account and the Billed AR account are associated with different funds, Banner posts interfund entries to balance the charge and payment funds.

Transaction	Account	Form Where Account Is Defined
Debit	Undistributed Cash Receipts	FRVPMSC
Credit	Billed AR	FRMFUND

## Enter payments for a grant

Complete the following steps to enter payments for a grant.

### Procedure

1. Access the **Research Accounting Payments Entry (FRAAREV) page**.
2. Enter the **Grant**.
3. Enter or select a payment detail code in the **Detail Code** field.
4. Enter the **Payment**.
5. **Optional:** If you want to apply the payment to a specific transaction, enter the transaction number in the appropriate **Tpay** field.  
If you want to apply the payment to a specific bill, enter the invoice number in the appropriate **Invoice Number Paid** field.
6. **Optional:** Enter a **Fund**.
7. Save.

- If you did NOT enter a value in the **Payment Fund Code** field on the **Grant Maintenance Page** and you entered a value in the **Tpay** field in Step 5, the fund code defaults from the charge associated with the specified **Tpay** value.

- If you did NOT enter a value in the **Payment Fund Code** on the Grant Maintenance page and you did NOT enter a value in the **Tpay** field in Step 5, then you must enter a value in the **Fund** field in Step 6.

Banner credits the payment to funds entered in the **Payment Fund Code** and the **Undistributed Cash Receipt Account** fields on the **Grant Maintenance (FRAGRNT) page**.

8. Use the **Cashier Session Review (TGACREV) page** to close and finalize the cashiering session.  
See the *Banner Accounts Receivable User Guide* for more information about cashiering sessions and the **Cashier Session Review Page**.
9. Use the **Application of Payment Process (TRRAPPL)** to apply payments to charges.
10. Run the following scripts to feed the transactions to the ledgers.
  - TGRFEED
  - FURFEED
  - FGRTRNI
  - FGRACTG

Banner produces the following journal entries using the specified rule class.

### Tips

The following are tips to keep in mind when receiving payments from a sponsor.

You can enter the amount withheld by a sponsoring agency in the **Withholding Amount** field on the Research Accounting Payments Entry (FRAAREV) page. Select the **Rebill Indicator** check box

on the Research Accounting Payments Entry page if you need to send a bill to the agency for this amount.

You cannot create charges on the Research Accounting Payments Entry (FRAAREV) page. Charges are created by the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL). The only charge that you can enter on this page is a refund to the sponsoring agency. To do this, enter a refund detail code in the **Detail Code** field.

If you received a payment and you do not know the grant for which it is intended, use the Miscellaneous Transaction (TFAMISC) page to enter the payment and apply that payment to the account in the **Payment Holding Account** field on the Research Accounting System Control (FRASYSC) page.

Later, you can use the Research Accounting Payments Entry (FRAAREV) page to transfer the payment to the appropriate grant using a transfer detail code. Banner will use the GRTF rule class to process this payment.

## Reversal of applied payments

After you run the Application of Payment Process (TRRAPPL), you need to reverse, or undo, the results.

To do this, run the Unapplication of Payments Process (TRRUNAP) or use the Grant Unapplication of Payments (FRAUNAP) page.

**Note:** You cannot reverse payments that have been applied manually on the Research Accounting Payments Entry (FRAAREV) page.

When you run the Unapplication of Payments Process, Banner produces the following journal entries using the specified rule class.

### Grant application of payment rule class (GRAP) after unapplication of payments process

Grant Application of Payment Rule Class (GRAP) after unapplication of payments process is shown below.

Transaction	Account	Form Where Account Is Defined
Debit	Billed AR	FRMFUND
Credit	Undistributed Cash Receipts	FRAGRNT or FRVPMSC

---

## Generating reports

Complete the following steps to generate reports.

### Procedure

1. Define the reporting frequency and report format code on the **Grant Events Assignment (FRAEVGA) page**.
  - You can assign more than one report format code to each grant.
  - You cannot use weekly or bi-weekly or monthly frequency for a report event with bill format FFR.
2. Run the **Research Accounting Report Process (FRRGRPT)** for a specific **Report Format Code** and **Reporting Period To Date**.
3. Use the following pages to view and print the reports.
  - Standard Report 269 (FRA269R) page
  - Standard Report 272 (FRA272R) page
  - Generic Report (FRAGENR) page

You can also use these pages to change the amounts on the reports; however, your changes do not affect the ledgers.

### Results

If you would like to print more than one report at a time, use the **Run Standard Bills and Reports (FRABRUN) page**.

## Interfacing grant information from an external system to Banner

You can maintain a proposal and grant information in a system external to Banner while simultaneously maintaining billing and accounting information within the Banner environment.

This interface includes the following features:

- Collector tables that hold the data loaded from an external source.
- Processes that insert and update all associated grant tables including grant budget tables, grant billing tables, grant events, and grant user-defined fields.

Codes used to drive the accounting or billing were developed using existing Banner pages. The creation and maintenance of Grant funds, indirect cost, cost share, and billing codes are maintained using existing Banner pages and are not a part of the interface.

Before using the grant interface, you must develop a client-specific program to load data from an external source into the collector tables. After these data are loaded into the collector tables, you can submit the interface process, at your discretion, using Banner's Job Submission module.

---

## Collector table basics

This section contains information about the collector table.

### User ID field

The **User ID** field in all tables defaults to the user ID of the person submitting the interface job.

### Activity date field

The **Activity Date** in all tables defaults to the system date, when executed.

### *Clearing fields*

If a field is populated in Banner before the interface and the associated data in the collector table are null, then the Banner field is not updated.

For budgets, only new budget detail is loaded through the interface. If budget detail (FRRBUDG) already exists in Banner (for the associated Grant), no updates or new inserts occur.

An error message prints that indicates the budget detail was not loaded because it already exists. You can then go into Banner and make small changes or recreate the budget with a new budget code.

## Error reporting

The process sends the errors to the FRCTRNR collector table.

An error report is printed from the error table listing all errors encountered during the process.

An **E** error is classified as a fatal error. No update or insert occurs to any Banner tables referenced in a grant code with a fatal error. Grant codes without errors process through into the Banner grant tables. Data with fatal errors must be fixed before the next execution of the applicable C program.

A **W** error creates a warning message. The value in the collector table is not used in the grant tables although processing continues. Both C programs inform the user if data has been processed with a warning message.

## Grant interface processes

The Grant Interface Process (FRPGINF) and Grant Budget Interface Process (FRPBINF) can be run at the host, through Job Submission, through a job scheduler, or in a sleep/wake process.

There is no requirement that these processes be run on a specific cycle or schedule. The processes can be run whenever you want to process grant data from an external source into Banner. For detailed information about these processes, refer to *Reports and Processes*.

---

## Grant Security Access

If **Fund and Organization Security** on FOASYSC is selected (Yes), FRAGRNT Organization security considerations are used in the Grant Interface Process (FRPGINF) when the Organization code is entered on the grant header record in the collector interface table.

This level of security affects only the grant header interface.

- The **User ID** of the person submitting the job must be defined on FOMPROF.
- If the **User ID** (on FOMPROF) has Both or Posting for Master Organization, access is granted and interface processing is continued.
- If the **User ID** (on FOMPROF) has No Access, information on FOMUSOR determines access to the organization. The user must be granted Both or Posting access to continue interface processing.

If **Fund and Organization Security** on FOASYSC is selected (Yes), FRABUDG Fund and Organization security considerations are used in Grant Budget Interface Process (FRPBINF) when the Index, Fund, and Organization codes are entered on the grant budget header record in the collector interface table. This level of security affects only the grant budget header interface.

- Access, for Funds, is granted if Master Fund is defined as either Posting or Both – Query and Posting on FOMPROF. If the user has Master Fund defined as No Authority, the user must have either Posting or Both defined as access on FOMUSFN for the fund or hierarchy that contains the fund or the fund type that contains the fund.
- Access, for grant organizations, is granted if the user has defined **Master Organization** as Posting or Both – Query and Posting on FOMPROF. If the user has **Master Organization** defined as No Authority, the user must have either Posting or Both defined as access on FOMUSOR for the organization or hierarchy that contains the organization.

## Mapping collector tables to grant tables

The grant interface process maps data elements from collector tables to the grant tables identified here. Detailed information about each table follows this list, along with any applicable default values.

- FRBBUDG—Grant Budget Header Table
- FRBEVNG—Grant Events Code Base Table
- FRBGBIL—Research Accounting Grants Billing Table
- FRBGRNT—Grant Header Table
- FRRBFIX—Sponsored Research Grant Events Fixed Schedule Data Repeating Table
- FRRBUDG—Grant Budget Lines Detail Table
- FRREVNG—Sponsored Research Grant Events Status Repeating Table
- FRRGLOC—Grant Location Repeating Table
- FRRGRPI—Grant Personnel Repeating Table
- FRRPRXG—Sponsored Research Grant Events User Id Repeating Table
- FRRGUSN—Grant User Defined Codes Repeating Table
- FRVGRST—Grant Status History Table



### Grant budget header mapping (to FRBBUDG and FRRBUDG)

Updating this table for new grants must occur after FRBGRNT.

For new grants, the FRBBUDG table is updated before FRRBUDG. For existing grants, budget detail may not be updated.

The FRRBUDG table is updated after FRBBUDG. For additional information, see *Grant budget lines mapping (to FRRBUDG)*.

Temporary Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
Grant Code	FRBBUDG_GRNT_CODE	Subject to same edits as FRBGRNT. Required.	
Grant Budget Code	FRBBUDG_GRNT_BUDG_CODE	Required	If you enter a budget code and it already exists on FRBBUDG for this grant, process displays a warning message that the existing budget information will be overwritten by the interface.
Budget Description	FRRBBUDG_BUDGET_DESC	Required for new budget codes	If you do not enter a new budget code and description, process displays an error message.
Budget Type	FRBBUDG_TYPE_CODE	Validated against FTVSDAT.  Value is required for new budget codes; default value is <b>W</b> .	If not entered or not valid, process displays warning message and default <b>W</b> .
Budget Begin Date	FRBBUDG_BEG_DATE	If not entered, default value is from FRBGRNT_PROJECT_START_DATE.	
Budget Period End Date	FRBBUDG_END_DATE	If not entered, default value is from FRBGRNT_PROJECT_END_DATE	If entered, must be > Budget Begin Date; if not, process displays warning message and default FRBGRNT_PROJECT_END_DATE.
Budget Year	FRBBUDG_YR		

<b>Temporary Table</b>			
<b>Column Name</b>	<b>Grant Table and Fields</b>	<b>Column Comments</b>	<b>Error Consequences</b>
Budget Reversal	FRBBUDG_REVERSAL_IND		If entered, value must be <b>Y</b> .
Budget Chart Code	FRBBUDG_COAS_CODE	If not entered, default value is from FRBGRNT_COAS_CODE_IC_CS	Cannot be null if the following fields are not set to null:  FRCGRNT_INDR_COST_BASIS_CODE  FRCGRNT_INDR_COST_RATE_CODE  FRCGRNT_INDR_COST_CHRG_CODE  FRCGRNT_INDR_CST_DIST_TO_CODE  FRCGRNT_COST_SHARE_BASIS_CODE  FRCGRNT_COST_SHARE_RATE_CODE  FRCGRNT_COST_SHARE_CREDIT_CODE  FRCGRNT_SHARE_DISTR_CODE
Budget Indirect Cost Basis Code	FRBBUDG_BASI_CODE_IC	Validated against FRBBASI	If not on FRBBASI, field is set to null and process displays warning message.
Budget Indirect Cost Rate Code	FRBBUDG_INDR_CODE_RATE	Validated against FRVINDR	If not on FRVINDR, field is set to null and process displays warning message.  If not entered, default value is from FRBGRNT_INDR_CODE_RATE.
Budget Indirect Cost Charge Code	FRBBUDG_INDA_CODE_CHARGE	Validated against FRVINDA	If not on FRVINDA, field is set to null and process displays warning message.  If not entered, default value is from FRBGRNT_INDA_CODE_CHARGE.

<b>Temporary Table</b>			
<b>Column Name</b>	<b>Grant Table and Fields</b>	<b>Column Comments</b>	<b>Error Consequences</b>
Budget Indirect Cost Distribute Code	FRBBUDG_INDD_CODE_DISTR	Validated against FRVINDD	If not on FRVINDD, field is set to null and process displays warning message.  If not entered, default value is from FRBGRNT_INDD_CODE_DISTR. Same as above.
Budget Cost Share Basis Code	FRBBUDG_BASI_CODE_CS	Validated against FRBBASI	If not on FRBBASI, field is set to null and process displays warning message.  If not entered, default value is from FRBGRNT_BASI_CODE_CS.
Budget Cost Share Rate Code	FRBBUDG_CSTR_CODE_RATE	Validated against FRVCSTR	If not on FRVCSTR, field is set to null and process displays warning message.  If not entered, default value is from FRBGRNT_CSTR_CODE_RATE.
Budget Cost Share Credit Code	FRBBUDG_CSTA_CODE_CHARGE	Validated against FRVCSTA	If not on FRVCSTA, field is set to null and process displays warning message.  If not entered, default value is from FRBGRNT_CSTA_CODE_CHARGE.
Budget Cost Share Distribute Code	FRBBUDG_CSTD_CODE_DISTR	Validated against FRVCSTD	If not on FRVCSTD, field is set to null and process displays warning message.  If not entered, default from FRBGRNT_CSTD_CODE_DISTR.
Budget Maximum Funding Amount	FRBBUDG_MAX_FUNDING_AMT		If not entered, default value is from FRBGRNT_MAX_FUNDING_AMT.
Budget Requested Amount	FRBBUDG_REQUESTED_AMT		If not entered, default value is from FRBGRNT_CURRENT_FUNDING_AMT.

<b>Temporary Table</b>			
<b>Column Name</b>	<b>Grant Table and Fields</b>	<b>Column Comments</b>	<b>Error Consequences</b>
Budget Posting Transaction Date	FRBBUDG_TRANS_DATE	Validated that date is within open fiscal period on FRVFSYR, FTVFSPD	If not entered, default value is <code>sysdate</code> . Process performs standard transaction date edits.
Budget Posting Rule Code	FRBBUDG_RUCL_CODE	Validated against FTVRUCL.  Validated for Rule Class Security if Rule Class Security turned on in FOBSYSC.	If entered and not valid, or if user has no access to the rule code, process displays warning message.  If not entered, default value is <b>BD01</b> .  If user does not have rule code access to BD01, process displays warning message only if Rule Class Security is turned on in FOBSYSC.
Budget Posting Period	FRBBUDG_BUDGET_PERIOD	Must be 01-12.	If not entered, process displays warning message and default Period 01.  If annual, then it should always be 01.

The following fields are not defined on the collector table, but are defaulted to FRBBUDG during the upload.

<b>Temporary Table</b>			
<b>Column Name</b>	<b>Grant Table and Fields</b>	<b>Column Comments</b>	<b>Error Consequences</b>
PARAM VALUE for Calculate Indirect Cost and Cost Share	FRBBUDG_IC_CREDIT_IND	Valid values are null or <b>Y</b>	
PARAM VALUE for Calculate Indirect Cost and Cost Share	FRBBUDG_CS_CREDIT_IND	Valid values are null or <b>Y</b> .	
PARAM VALUE for Create distribution entries for indirect cost and cost share	FRBBUDG_CS_DISTR_IND	Valid values are null or <b>Y</b> .	

Temporary Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
	FRBBUDG_COMPLETE_IND	Y is the default value if parameter indicates to create FGBTRNI.  Otherwise, field is set to null.	
	FRBBUDG_SUB_DATE	Updated with <code>sysdate</code> when document is written to FGBTRNI.	
	FRBBUDG_DOC_NUM	Updated with the FGBTRNI document number.	
	FRBBUDG_EDIT_DEFER_IND	Field is set to null.	
	FRBBUDG_APPROVAL_IND	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the Complete Indicator is null, field is set to null.</li> <li>If the Complete Indicator is Y, default value is Y.</li> </ul>	
	FRBBUDG_NSF_ON_OFF_IND	Field is set to null.	
	FRBBUDG_FSYR_CODE	Fiscal year is defaulted from <code>FRBBUDG_TRANS_DATE</code> .  Process accesses <code>FTVFSYR/FTVFSPD</code> with transaction date to determine fiscal year.	
	FRBBUDG_SEQ_NUM_MAIN	System-maintained Sequence.  Items 1 and 2 are reserved for the calculated indirect and cost share amounts, respectively. Always reserved whether or not any values are calculated.  All other budget line items will begin with 3 and increment by 1.	

Temporary Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
	FRBBUDG_SEQ_NUM	System maintained	
	FRRBUDG_STATUS_IND	Line item is updated with P if there are no fatal errors.	

### *Grant events code mapping (FRCEVNG to FRBEVNG)*

If Event Header Information is entered, the process calculates the due date based on the number of days and the indicator or the frequency.

The process uses that information to create the appropriate number of entries in the FRRENVG, FRRPRXG, and FRRBFIX. If Event Header information is being updated, the existing FRRENVG, FRRPRXG, and FRRBFIX records are deleted and new ones inserted based on the header data.

For new grants,

- Updating FRBEVNG occurs after FRBGRNT.
- Updating FRRENVG occurs after FRBENVG.
- Updating FRRPRXG occurs after FRBENVG.
- Updating FRRBFIX occurs after FRBENVG.

**Note:** The Collector table definition accommodates entry of multiple fixed bill funds and amounts.

Temporary Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
Grant Code Required	FRBEVNG_GRNT_CODE	Subject to same edits as FRBGRNT	
Event Code Required	FRBEVNG_EVNT_CODE	Validated against FRVEVNT	If not valid, process displays an error message.
Number of Days	FRBEVNG_NUM_OF_DAYS		
Begin Date Indicator	FRBEVNG_BEG_DATE_IND	Required if Number of Days has been entered	If entered and Number of Days is not entered, field is set to null and process displays warning message.

<b>Temporary Table Column</b>			
<b>Name</b>	<b>Grant Table and Fields</b>	<b>Column Comments</b>	<b>Error Consequences</b>
Frequency	FRBEVNG_FREQ_IND	Valid values are null, W, B, M, Q, S, and A.  Required if FRVEVNT_TYPE_IND = B and if FRBEVNG_PMT_METHOD_TYPE_IND = C	If null or not valid and FRVEVNT_TYPE_IND = B and if FRBEVNG_PMT_METHOD_TYPE_IND = C, process displays error message.  Otherwise, process displays warning message.
Date From	FRBEVNG_DATE_FROM	Date from is equivalent to the Period To date.	If null and if FRVEVNT_TYPE_IND = B, default value is FRBGRNT_PROJECT_START_DATE.  If FRVEVNT_TYPE_IND = B, and if entered and less than FRBGRNT_PROJECT_START_DATE process displays error message.
Date To	FRBEVNG_DATE_TO		If entered, must be > Date From. If not, process displays error message.  If null and if FRVEVNT_TYPE_IND = B, default value is FRBGRNT_PROJECT_END_DATE.
# of Days Reminder	FRBEVNG_NUM_OF_DAYS_REMINDER		
Bill Format Code	FRBEVNG_BFRM_CODE	Validated against FRVBFRM	If not valid, process displays warning message.
Payment Method Type	FRBEVNG_PMT_METHOD_TYPE_IND	Valid values are C or F. Required if FRVEVNT_TYPE_IND = B	If null, process displays warning message and default C.

### Grants billing information mapping (FRCGRNT to FRBGBIL)

Updating this table will occur after FRBGRNT. Billing information mapping is optional.

A collector table is not required to include any billing information. If included, it must then contain the required fields.

Appropriate edits and validations take place before mapping.

FRBGBIL\_COAS\_CODE is defaulted from FRBGRNT. It is not a field that is contained in the collector table for interfacing to FRBGBIL.

Temporary Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
Grant Code - Required	FRBGBIL_GRNT_CODE	Subject to same edits as FRBGRNT	
PMS Code	FRBGBIL_PMSC_CODE	Validated against FRVPMSC	If not valid, process displays a warning message.
Billing Exclusion Code	FRBGBIL_BECL_CODE	Validated against FRVBECL	If not valid, process displays a warning message.
Budget Limit Indicator	FRBGBIL_BUDGET_LIMIT_IND	Valid values are null, <b>T</b> for Total Budget, <b>L</b> for Line Item Budget, <b>N</b> for No Budget Action Required.  Default value is <b>T</b> .	If not valid, process displays a warning message:  WARNING Budget Limit Ind was defaulted to (T)otal Budget.
	FRBGBIL_COAS_CODE	No entry allowed.  Default value comes from FRBGRNT_COAS_CODE.  This field is not retained in the collector table for interfacing to FRBGBIL.	
Payment Fund Code	FRBGBIL_PAYMENT_FUND_CODE	Validated against FTVFUND	If not valid, process displays warning message.  If null and PMS code entered, default value is from FTVPMSC.



<b>Temporary Table Column</b>			
<b>Name</b>	<b>Grant Table and Fields</b>	<b>Column Comments</b>	<b>Error Consequences</b>
Undistributed Cash Receipt Account	FRGBIL_PAYMENT_ACCT_CODE	Validated against FTVACCT	<p>If not valid, process displays warning message.</p> <p>If null and PMS code entered, default value is from FTVPMSC.</p>
Last invoice number	FRGBIL_LAST_INV_SEQ_NO		If null and PMS code entered, default value is from FTVPMSC.
Billing Address Type	FRGBIL_ADDR_TYPE	Validated against STVATYP	<p>If null and Agency Code is on FRBGRNT, default value is from FTVAGCY.</p> <p>If not valid, field is set to null and process displays warning message.</p>
Billing Address Sequence Number	FRGBIL_ADDR_SEQNO	Required if Address Type is entered.	<p>If null and address type is null and Agency Code is on FRBGRNT, default value is from FTVAGCY.</p> <p>If null and address type is entered, set address type to null and process displays warning message.</p>
Billing Start Date	FRGBIL_BILLING_START_DATE		If null, default value is from FRBGRNT_PROJECT_START_DATE.
Billing End Date	FRGBIL_BILLING_END_DATE		<p>If null, default value is from FRBGRNT_PROJECT_END_DATE.</p> <p>If entered and not greater than project start date, field is set to null and process displays a warning message.</p>

<b>Temporary Table Column</b>			
<b>Name</b>	<b>Grant Table and Fields</b>	<b>Column Comments</b>	<b>Error Consequences</b>
Billing Minimum Amount Limit	FRGBIL_BILLING_MIN_AMT		If entered, must be numeric, value with two decimal places.  If not, process displays warning message.
Billing Maximum Amount Limit	FRGBIL_BILLING_MAX_AMT	Defaults from FRBGRNT	If null, default value is from FRBGRNT_MAX_FUNDING_AMT.  If entered, must be numeric value with two decimal places.  If not, process displays warning message.
Deferred Account Code	FRGBIL_DEFERRED_ACCT_CODE	Validated against FTVACCT	If not valid, process displays warning message and leaves the account code null.
Billing Cumulative Amount	FRGBIL_CUMULATIVE_BILLED_AMT		
Refund Clearing Account	FRGBIL_CLEARING_ACCT_CODE	Validated against FTVACCT	If not valid, process displays warning message and leaves the account code null.
1034 BFRM Extension	FRGBIL_BFRM_CODE_1034_EXT	Validated against FRVBFRM	If not valid, process displays warning message and field is set to null.
Bill if budget line exceeded?	FRGBIL_BUD_LINE_EXCEED_IND	Valid values are null, <b>Y</b> , or <b>N</b>	If not valid, process displays warning message and field is set to null.
Bill if budget total exceeded?	FRGBIL_BUD_TOTAL_EXCEED_IND	Valid values are null, <b>Y</b> , or <b>N</b>	If not valid, process displays warning message and field is set to null.
Bill if minimum not reached?	FRGBIL_MIN_NOT_REACHED_IND	Valid values are null, <b>Y</b> , or <b>N</b>	If not valid, process displays warning message and field is set to null.

Temporary Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
Budget Check Source	FRGBIL_BUD_CHECK_ SOURCE_IND	Valid values are null, <b>G</b> , or <b>B</b>	If not valid, process displays warning message and field is set to null.

### *Grant header table mapping (FRCGRNT to FRBGRNT)*

Collector table FRCGRNT data are mapped to the existing Banner FRBGRNT table.

Unless otherwise specified, all fields are optional. Appropriate edits and validations take place before mapping.

**Note:** All indirect cost code and cost share code columns must be entered. If these columns are not entered or cannot be defaulted from the proposal, the field is set to null and the process displays a warning message.

Temporary Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
Grant Code - Required	FRBGRNT_CODE	A grant code must be entered.	If a grant code is entered and it already exists on FRBGRNT, process displays a warning message that the grant exists and it will be updated.
COAS Code - Required when FOASYSC indicates Org Security is on	FRBGRNT_COAS_CODE	Validated against FTVCOAS	If null, default value is from FOMPROF for user id, which means the user id must be defined in FOMPROF.  If not on FTVCOAS, process displays chart code not valid error message.
Responsible Organization - Required when FOASYSC indicates Org Security is on	FRBGRNT_COAS_CODE	Validated against FTVCOAS	If not on FTVORGN, process displays an organization not valid error message.  If the user does not have update access for the Org code entered, process displays an error message

<b>Temporary Table Column</b>			
<b>Name</b>	<b>Grant Table and Fields</b>	<b>Column Comments</b>	<b>Error Consequences</b>
Proposal Code	FRBGRNT_PROP_CODE	Validated against FRBPROP	<p>If not on FRBPROP, process displays a proposal not valid warning message.</p> <p>If a valid proposal value is entered and it is a new grant, process defaults all corresponding fields from the proposal to the grant.</p>
Long Title - Optionally required	FRBGRNT_LONG_TITLE	Can be null if the Short Title is entered. Default is the Short Title if null.	<p>If null and Short Title is null and proposal code is null, process displays an error message.</p> <p>If null and new grant and valid Proposal Code is entered, default value is FRBPROP_LONG_TITLE.</p>
Short Title - Optionally required	FRBGRNT_TITLE	Can be null if the Long Title is entered. Default the first 35 characters from the Long Title.	<p>If null and Long Title is null and proposal code is null, process displays an error message.</p> <p>If null and new grant and valid proposal code is entered, default FRBPROP_TITLE.</p>
No entry allowed	FRBGRNT_PI_PIDM	Not entered, updated from FRRGRPI	
Agency Id Number	FRBGRNT_AGENCY_PIDM	<p>Validated against SPRIDEN.</p> <p>Validated against FTVAGCY.</p>	<p>If the ID is on SPRIDEN, access FTVAGCY to determine if agency has been set up. If not on FTVAGCY, process displays warning message.</p>
Current Funding Amount	FRBGRNT_CURRENT_FUNDING_AMT		Must be numeric value with two decimal places. If not, process displays warning message.
Cumulative Funding Amount	FRBGRNT_CUM_FUNDING_AMT		Must be numeric value with two decimal places. If not, process displays warning message.

<b>Temporary Table Column</b>			
<b>Name</b>	<b>Grant Table and Fields</b>	<b>Column Comments</b>	<b>Error Consequences</b>
Maximum Funding Amount	FRBGRNT_MAX_ FUNDING_AMT		Must be numeric value with two decimal places. If not, process displays warning message.
Grant Status Code	FRBGRNT_STATUS_CODE	Validated against FTVSDAT.  Must update the FRVGRST table.	If not on FTVSDAT, field is set to null and process displays warning error.
Grant Status Date	FRBGRNT_STATUS_DATE		If null and if Status Code is entered, default sysdate.
Grant Expenditure End Date	FRBGRNT_EXPEND_END_ DATE	Must be > Grant Project Start Date	If not, field is set to null and process displays warning message.
Grant Termination Date	FRBGRNT_TERM_DATE	Must be > Grant Project Start Date	If not, field is set to null and process displays warning message.
Grant Project Start Date - required	FRBGRNT_PROJECT_ START_DATE	Must be < Grant Termination Date  Must be ≤ Grant Project End Date	If null, process displays an error message.  If the entered value is different than the one already on FRBGRNT and the grant code is in the grant ledger table (FRRGRNL), then process displays an error message.
Grant Project End Date	FRBGRNT_PROJECT_ END_DATE	Must be ≥ Grant Project Start Date	If not greater than project start date, field is set to null and process displays a warning message.
Type	FRBGRNT_GRANT_TYPE	Validated against FTVSDAT	If not on FTVSDAT, field is set to null and process displays warning message.  If null and new proposal and proposal code entered, default value is from proposal FRBPROP_PROPOSAL_TYPE.

<b>Temporary Table Column</b>			
<b>Name</b>	<b>Grant Table and Fields</b>	<b>Column Comments</b>	<b>Error Consequences</b>
Category	FRBGRNT_CATEGORY	Validated against FTVSDAT	<p>If not on FTVSDAT, field is set to null and process displays warning message.</p> <p>If null and new proposal and proposal code entered, default value is from proposal FRBPROP_CATEGORY.</p>
Sub Category	FRBGRNT_SUB_CATEGORY	Validated against FTVSDAT	<p>If not on FTVSDAT, field is set to null and process displays warning message.</p> <p>If null and new grant and proposal code entered, default value is from proposal FRBPROP_SUB_CATEGORY.</p>
CFDA Number	FRBGRNT_CFDA_INTERNAL_ID_NO	Validated against FRVCFDA	<p>If not on FRVCFDA, field is set to null and process displays warning message.</p> <p>If null and new grant and proposal code are entered, default value is from proposal FRBPROP_CFDA_INTERNAL_ID_NO.</p>
Sponsor ID	FRBGRNT_SPONSOR_ID		If null and new grant and proposal code entered, default value is from proposal FRBPROP_SPONSOR_ID.
Indirect Cost Basis Code	FRBGRNT_BASI_CODE_IC	Validated against FRBBASI	If not on FRBBASI, field is set to null and process displays warning message. If null and new grant and proposal code entered, default value is from proposal FRBPROP_BASI_CODE_IC.
Indirect Cost Rate Code	FRBGRNT_INDR_CODE_RATE	Validated against FRVINDR. Must be valued.	If not on FRVINDR, field is set to null and process displays warning messages. If null and new grant and proposal code entered, default value is from proposal FRBPROP_INDR_CODE_RATE.

<b>Temporary Table Column</b>			
<b>Name</b>	<b>Grant Table and Fields</b>	<b>Column Comments</b>	<b>Error Consequences</b>
Indirect Cost Charge Code	FRBGRNT_INDA_CODE_ CHARGE	Validated against FRBINDA. Must be valued.	If not on FRBINDA, field is set to null and process displays warning message. If null and new grant and proposal code entered, default value is from proposal FRBPROP_INDA_CODE_CHARGE.
Indirect Cost Distribute To Code	FRBGRNT_INDD_CODE_ DISTR	Validated against FRBINDD. Must be valued.	If not on FRBINDD, field is set to null and process displays warning message.  If null and new grant and proposal code entered, default value is from proposal FRBPROP_INDD_CODE_DISTR.
Cost Share Basis Code	FRBGRNT_BASI_CODE_ CS	Validated against FRBBASI. Must be valued.	If not on FRBBASI, field is set to null and process displays warning message.  If null and new grant and proposal code entered, default value is from proposal FRBPROP_BASI_CODE_CS.
Cost Share Rate Code	FRBGRNT_CSTR_CODE_ RATE	Validated against FRVCSTR. Must be valued.	If not on FRVCSTR, field is set to null and process displays warning message.  If null and new grant and proposal code entered, default value is from proposal FRBPROP_CSTR_CODE_RATE.
Cost Share Credit Code	FRBGRNT_CSTA_CODE_ CHARGE	Validated against FRBCSTA. Must be valued.	If not on FRBCSTA, field is set to null and process displays warning message.  If null and new grant and proposal code entered, default value is from proposal FRBPROP_CSTA_CODE_CHARGE.

Temporary Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
Cost Share Distribution Code	FRBGRNT_CSTD_CODE_ DISTR	Validated against FRBCSTD. Must be valued.	If not on FRBCSTD, field is set to null and process displays warning message.  If null and new grant and proposal code entered, default value is from proposal FRBPROP_CSTD_CODE_ DISTR.

The following fields are not defined on the collector table, but are defaulted to FRBGRNT during the interface process if an agency code was entered.

Temporary Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
Grant Code - Required	FRBGRNT_AGENCY_ CONTACT	Default value is from FTVAGCY	Field is set to null, if FRBGRNT_AGENCY_PIDM is null.
	FRBGRNT_AGENCY_ADDR_ CODE	Default value is from FTVAGCY.	Field is set to null, if FRBGRNT_AGENCY_PIDM is null.
	FRBGRNT_AGENCY_ADDR_ SEQ_NUM	Default value is from FTVAGCY	Field is set to null, if FRBGRNT_AGENCY_PIDM is null.
	FRBGRNT_AGENCY_ PHONE_TYPE	Default value is from FTVAGCY	Field is set to null, if FRBGRNT_AGENCY_PIDM is null
	FRBGRNT_AGENCY_TELE_ SEQNO	Default value is from FTVAGCY	Field is set to null, if FRBGRNT_AGENCY_PIDM is null.
	FRBGRNT_AGENCY_EMAIL		Field is set to null, if FRGRNT_AGENCY_PIDM is null

### *Grant events code mapping (FRCEVNG to FRRBFIX)*

If Event Header Information is entered, the process calculates the due date based on the number of days and the indicator or the frequency. The process uses that information to create the appropriate number of entries in the FRRENVG, FRRPRXG, and FRRBFIX.

For new grants,



- Updating FRBEVNG occurs after FRBGRNT.
- Updating FRREVNG occurs after FRBENVG.
- Updating FRRPRXG occurs after FRBENVG.
- Updating FRRBFIX occurs after FRBENVG.

If Event Header information is being updated, the existing FRREVNG, FRRPRXG, and FRRBFIX records are deleted and new ones inserted based on the header data.

**Note:** The Collector table definition accommodates entry of multiple fixed bill funds and amounts.

<b>Temporary Table Column</b>			
<b>Name</b>	<b>Grant Table and Fields</b>	<b>Column Comments</b>	<b>Error Consequences</b>
Fixed Bill Fund	FRRBFIX_FUND_CODE	Validated against FTVFUND.  Required if FRVEVNT_TYPE_IND = B and FRBEVNG_PMT_METHOD_TYPE_IND = F.	If not valid or null and if FRVEVNT_TYPE_IND = <b>B</b> and FRBEVNT_PMT_METHOD_TYPE_IND = <b>F</b> , process displays error message.
Fixed Bill Amount	FRRBFIX_AMOUNT	Required if FRRBFIX_FUND_CODE is valued.	If null or not valid and if FRRBFIX_FUND_CODE is valued, process displays error message.

The following fields are defaulted to FRRBFIX during the interface process.

<b>Grant Table and Fields</b>	<b>Column Comments</b>	<b>Error Consequences</b>
FRRBFIX_EVNT_CODE	Default value is from FRBEVNG	
FRRBFIX_COAS_CODE	Default value is from FRBGRNT	

### *Grant budget lines mapping (to FRRBUDG)*

Updating this table for new grants must occur after FRBGRNT.

For new grants, the FRBBUDG table is updated before FRRBUDG. For existing grants, budget detail may not be updated. The FRRBUDG table will be updated after FRBBUDG. For additional information, see *Grant budget header mapping (to FRBBUDG and FRRBUDG)*.

FRRBUDG fields are not defined on the collector table but are defaulted during the interface process.

**Note:** The interface duplicates sequence numbering logic found on FRABUDG. Sequence numbering logic is maintained by the system.

Temporary Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
Grant Code - Required	FRRBUDG_GRNT_CODE	Subject to same edits as FRBBUDG	
Budget Code - Required	FRRBUDG_GRNT_BUDGET_CODE	Subject to same edits as FRBBUDG	
Account Code - Required	FRRBUDG_ACCT_CODE	Validated against FTVACCT.	If not valid, if terminated, not active, or non-data-enterable, process displays error message.
Budget Amount	FRRBUDG_BUDGET_AMT	If null, default value is 0.	
Cost Share Amount	FRRBUDG_COST_SHARE_AMT	May be calculated if Job Submission Parameter to calculate = Y.	
Budget Chart Code	FRRBUDG_COAS_CODE	Validated against FTVCOAS	If not valid, process displays an error message.  If null, default value is from FRBBUDG_COAS_CODE_DEF.
Budget Index Code	FRRBUDG_ACCI_CODE	Validated against FTVACCI	If not valid, process displays an error message.  If null, default value is from FRBBUDG_ACCI_CODE_DEF.
Budget Fund Code	FRBBUDG_FUND_CODE	Validated against FTVFUND.  Validated for Fund Security only if Fund/Orgn Security turned on. Then, use the function.	If null, default value is from FRBBUDG_FUND_CODE_DEF.  If null and Budget Index Code entered, default value is from FTVACCI_FUND_CODE.  If not valid, if terminated, not active, or non-data-enterable, process displays an error message.  If the user does not have update access for the fund code entered, process displays an error message.

Temporary Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
Budget Organization Code	FRBBUDG_ORGN_CODE	Validated against FTVORGN. Validated for Organization Security.	<p>If null, default value is from FRBBUDG_ORGN_CODE_DEF.</p> <p>If null and Budget Index Code entered, default value is from FTVACCI_ORGN_CODE.</p> <p>If not valid, if terminated, not active, or non-data-enterable, process displays error message.</p> <p>If the user does not have update access for the Org code entered, process displays an error message.</p>
Budget Program Code	FRRBUDG_PROG_CODE	Validated against FTVPROG	<p>If null, default value is from FRBBUDG_PROG_CODE_DEF.</p> <p>If null and Budget Index Code entered, default value is from FTVACCI_PROG_CODE.</p> <p>If not valid, if terminated, not active, or non-data-enterable, process displays error message.</p>
Budget Activity Code	FRRBUDG_ACTV_CODE	Validated against FTVACTV	<p>If null, default value is from FRBBUDG_ACTV_CODE_DEF.</p> <p>If null and Budget Index Code entered, default value is from FTVACCI_ACTV_CODE.</p> <p>If not valid, if terminated, not active, or non-data-enterable, field is set to null and process displays warning message.</p>

Temporary Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
Budget Location Code	FRRBUDG_LOCN_CODE	Validated against FTVLOCN	<p>If null, default value is from FRBBUDG_LOCN_CODE_DEF.</p> <p>If null and Budget Index Code entered, default value is from FTVACCI_LOCN_CODE.</p> <p>If not valid, if terminated, not active, or non-data-enterable, field is set to null and process displays warning message.</p>

### Grant events code mapping (FRCEVNG to FRREVNG)

Mapping for new grants.

- Updating FRBEVNG occurs after FRBGRNT.
- Updating FRREVNG occurs after FRBENVG.
- Updating FRRPRXG occurs after FRBENVG.
- Updating FRRBFIX occurs after FRBENVG.

If Event Header Information is entered, the process calculates the due date based on the number of days and the indicator or the frequency. The process uses that information to create the appropriate number of entries in the FRRENVG, FRRPRXG, and FRRBFIX.

If Event Header information is being updated, the existing FRREVNG, FRRPRXG, and FRRBFIX records are deleted and new ones inserted based on the header data.

**Note:** The Collector table definition accommodates entry of multiple fixed bill funds and amounts.

Temporary Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
Responsible User Id	FRREVNG_RESPONSIBLE_USER_ID	Validated against FOMPROF	If not valid, process displays error message.

The following fields are defaulted to FRREVNG during the interface process.

Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
FRREVNG_GRNT_CODE	Default value is from FRBEVNG	

Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
FRREVNG_EVNT_CODE	Default value is from FRBEVNG	
FRREVNG_SEQ_NUM	System-generated 1-up number based on the frequency of the events.	
FRREVNG_STATUS_IND	Defaults to P	
FRREVNG_DUE_DATE	Calculated based on the frequency	
FRREVNG_APPROVED_BY_USER_ID	Field is set to null.	
FRREVNG_STATUS_DATE	Field is set to null.	

### *Grant location information mapping (FRCGLOC to FRRGLOC)*

Updating this table occurs after FRBGRNT. Location mapping information is optional. A collector table is not required to include any location information. If included, it must then contain the required fields.

Appropriate edits and validations take place before mapping.

If this is a new grant and proposal code entered for FRBGRNT, default all location information from the proposal. If any location information is entered in the interface table, the data entered are used to override what has been defaulted from the proposal.

<b>Temporary Table</b>			
Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
Grant Code - Required	FRRGLOC_GRNT_CODE	Subject to same edits as FRBGRNT	
Location Code - Required	FRRGLOC_LOCN_CODE	Validated against FTVLOCN	If not valid, process displays an error message.
Location Code Indicator - Required	FRRGLOC_LOCN_RESEARCH_IND	Must be C, O, or B	If not valid, process displays an error message.

### *Grant personnel information mapping (FRCGRPI to FRRGRPI)*

Updating this table follows the update of FRBGRNT. PI mapping information is optional. The collector table is not required to include any PI information.

If included, it must then contain the required fields.

Appropriate edits and validations take place before mapping.

Temp. Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
Grant Code Required	FRRGRPI_GRNT_CODE	Subject to same edits as FRBGRNT_CODE	
PI Organization Code	FRRGRPI_ORGN_CODE	Validated against FTVORGN	If not on FTVORGN, field is set to null and process displays warning message.
PI Indicator - Required with PI ID	FRRGRPI_ID_IND	Validated against FTVSDAT.  If this field is valued to 001, system updates FRBGRNT_PI_PIDM.	If not on FTVSDAT, process displays error message.
PI ID Number - Required	FRRGRPI_ID_PIDM	Locate ID in SPRIDEN to determine PIDM	If not on SPRIDEN, process displays error message.
PI Salutation	FRRGRPI_SALUTATION		
PI Title	FRRGRPI_TITLE		
PI FTE	FRRGRPI_FTE		
	FRRGRPI_EMPLOYEE_IND	Locate PIDM in PEBEMPL. Value of Y is defaulted if PI Id is an active employee.	
Address Type	FRRGRPI_ADDR_TYPE	Validated against STVATYP	If not valid, field is set to null and process displays warning message.
Address Sequence Number	FRRGRPI_ADDR_SEQNO	Required if Address Type is entered.	If null, and address type is entered, address type is set to null, and process displays warning message.
Phone Type	FRRGRPI_PHONE_TYPE	Validated against STVTELE	If not valid, field is set to null and process displays warning message.
Telephone Sequence Number	FRRGRPI_TELE_SEQNO	Required if Phone Type is entered	If null and phone type is entered, address type is set to null, and process displays warning message.

Temp. Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
Billing/Report Format Code	FRRGRPI_BFRM_CODE	Validated against FTVBFRM	If not valid, field is set to null. Process displays warning message.

### Grant events code mapping (FRCEVNG to FRRPRXG)

If Event Header Information is entered, the process calculates the due date based on the number of days and the indicator or the frequency.

The process uses that information to create the appropriate number of entries in the FRRENVG, FRRPRXG, and FRRBFIX. If Event Header information is being updated, the existing FRRENVG, FRRPRXG, and FRRBFIX records are deleted and new ones inserted based on the header data.

For new grants,

- Updating FRBEVNG occurs after FRBGRNT.
- Updating FRREVNG occurs after FRBENVG.
- Updating FRRPRXG occurs after FRBENVG.
- Updating FRRBFIX occurs after FRBENVG.

**Note:** The Collector table definition accommodates entry of multiple fixed bill funds and amounts.

Temp. Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
Proxy User ID	FRRPRXG_PROXY_USER_ID	Validated against FOMPROF	If not valid, process displays warning message.

The following fields are defaulted to FRRPRXG during the interface process.

Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
FRRPXRG_GRNT_CODE	Default value is from FRBEVNG	
FRRPXRG_EVNT_CODE	Default value is from FRBEVNG	
FRRPRXG_EVNT_SEQ_NUM	System-generated 1-up number based on the frequency of the events	
FRRPXRG_STATUS_IND	Defaults to P	
FRRPXRG_DUE_DATE	Calculated based on the frequency	

Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
FRRPXRG_APPROVED_BY_ USER_ID	Field is set to null	
FRRPXRG_STATUS_DATE	Field is set to null	

### *Grant user defined codes mapping (FRCGUSN to FRRGUSN)*

Updating this table occurs after FRBGRNT. User-defined information mapping is optional. A collector table is not required to include any user-defined fields information.

If included, it must then contain the required fields.

Appropriate edits and validations take place before mapping.

Temporary Table Column Name	Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
Grant Code - Required	FRBGUSN_GRNT_CODE	Subject to same edits as FRBGRNT	
<sup>1</sup> Literal	FRRGUSN_SDAT_ CODE_ATTR	Validated against FRVSDAT	If not valid, process displays a warning message.
<sup>1</sup> Value	FRRGUSN_SDAT_ CODE_OPT_1	Validated against FRVSDAT	If not valid, process displays a warning message.

### *Grant status history mapping (to FRVGRST)*

These fields are not defined on the collector table, but are defaulted during the interface process when a Grant Status Code and Grant Status Date are valued in the collector table.

Grant Table and Fields	Column Comments	Error Consequences
FRVGRST_GRNT_CODE	Same as FRBGRNT_CODE	
FRVGRST_STATUS_CODE	Same as FRBGRNT_STATUS_CODE	
FRVGRST_COAS_CODE	Same as FRBGRNT_COAS_CODE	
FRVGRST_DATE_STATUS	Same as FRBGRNT_STATUS_DATE	

<sup>1</sup> If either the Literal or Value field is populated, the other must also exist.



---

## Finance Operations

This section describes Finance Operations.

### Currency conversion

Banner Finance provides the option of dealing with foreign vendors and maintaining cash accounts in foreign currencies.

The base currency for the entity, referenced on the General Control Table (GUBINST), is used in all foreign currency calculations. Maintain the currency codes, with daily or periodic rates, using the Currency Table Maintenance (GUACURR) page. The Accounts Receivable, Purchasing and Procurement, Accounts Payable, and General Ledger modules use the foreign currency calculation feature.

Unless otherwise specified, the amounts input will be in the installation's base currency and referenced on the Installation Control (GUAINST) page. When dealing with a foreign vendor, you can enter a currency code in the **Currency Code** field. Use the **List** function to display the valid currency codes.

For additional information about currency conversion, see the following sections and *Currency codes and conversion*.

### Define currency conversion values

To process documents in a foreign currency, certain values must exist on the Currency Conversion Table (GTVCURR).

You must have previously defined a valid currency code; for example, **DM** for Deutsche Marks. As mentioned in *Currency conversion*, you have the option to produce checks in foreign currencies or using disbursing agents. For those currencies for which the installation is going to produce checks directly, there must be a unique **Accounts Payable Account** and **Exchange Account** in addition to a separate **Bank Code**.

When you use disbursing agents, the system records the foreign amounts throughout the procurement process but will produce a summary check to the disbursing agent using the Disbursement Check Report (FABCHKD) which lists the foreign vendors, the currency used, and the amount in the foreign currency for use by the disbursing agent in preparing individual checks.

For currencies handled in this manner, there is no need for unique **Accounts Payable Accounts** and **Exchange Accounts** but there must be a Disbursing Agent ID (on FTMVEND). The system considers disbursing agents as vendors. Establish disbursing agents using the Vendor Maintenance (FTMVEND) page before they are entered on the Currency Code Maintenance page.

---

## Currency conversion by module

Banner Finance enables you to deal with foreign vendors and to maintain cash accounts in foreign currencies. Use the base currency for the entity, which you reference on the Installation Control (GUAINST) page, in all foreign currency calculations.

Maintain one and only one base currency for the entity. Maintain the currency codes, with daily or periodic rates, on the Currency Table Maintenance (GUACURR) page.

Use the currency conversion feature in the following modules.

### *Purchasing and procurement currency conversion*

You can specify a foreign currency on requisitions and purchase orders.

The system retrieves the appropriate rate from the currency conversion table and converts the input amount (in the foreign currency) to the converted amount for posting purposes. In other words, the system maintains the encumbrances in the base currency of the installation.

### *Accounts Payable currency conversion*

As with requisitions and purchase orders, you can process invoices and write checks in a foreign currency.

The system posts the converted amount, along with the exchange amount (the difference between the foreign or input amount and the converted or base currency amount).

An additional feature in the Accounts Payable module provides the option to use a disbursing agent for foreign vendor activity. This is useful in cases in which the bank is to produce checks to foreign vendors. If a disbursing agent handles a currency transaction, the system accumulates the foreign currency transactions for a specific check run, and writes a check to the disbursing agent in the base currency.

In addition, the system produces the Disbursement Check Report (FABCHKD) which identifies the vendors with the foreign currency amounts so that the bank can write the appropriate checks. In these cases, you do not need to calculate or post an exchange amount.

---

### *General Ledger currency conversion*

To record purchases of foreign currency, you may reference a foreign currency on the journal voucher. See the online help for details on the Journal Voucher Entry (FGAJVCD) page, the Journal Mass Entry (FGAJVCM) page, and the Journal Voucher Quick (FGAJVCQ) page.

### *Accounts Receivable currency conversion*

You can record cash receipts in a foreign currency.

### **Currency conversion for journal vouchers**

To record purchases of foreign currency, reference a foreign currency on FGAJVCD. Enter an existing document number in the **Document Number** field for an encumbrance on FGAJVCD, enabling you to liquidate a purchase order using FGAJVCD.

This is useful for liquidating remaining balances on purchase orders for which proper liquidation through invoice processing did not occur.

If this is final payment, the system populates the **Partial Payment Indicator** on the invoice with a **T** at the time of invoice processing.

### **Currency conversion checklist**

Follow the steps below to ensure that your system processes Currency Conversion correctly.

#### **Procedure**

1. Determine which foreign currencies are to be used by the installation.
2. Decide which are to be handled by disbursing agents and which currency balances will be handled by the installation.
3. For currencies which are handled by disbursing agents:
  - Set up a **Vendor** code for the disbursing agent on the Vendor Maintenance (FTMVEND) page.
  - Set up a cash account for the balance the installation wants to maintain in the Bank Fund for these transactions on the Account Code Maintenance (FTMACCT) page.
  - Set up a disbursing agent bank on the Bank Code Maintenance (GXR BANK) page so that you can generate checks for foreign vendors in a separate batch job and produce the appropriate report for the disbursing agent to use.
  - Ensure that the **Accounts Payable Account** and **Exchange Accounts** are the same as are used for the regular operations which occur in the base currency.

4. For currencies which are maintained by the installation where checks will be produced in the foreign currency:
  - a) Set up a cash account for each foreign currency in the **Bank Fund**.
  - b) Set up a separate bank account for each foreign currency on the Bank Code Maintenance Page (GXR BANK).  
Note that there is a **Base Currency** field on GXR BANK.
  - c) Use future effective dates when setting up currency information.
  - d) After establishing the currency codes, update the bank code record with the appropriate currency.
  - e) Set up unique **Accounts Payable Account** and **Exchange Accounts** (asset or liability) for each currency on the Account Code Maintenance (FTMACCT) page.
5. Create your currency records using the Currency Code Maintenance (GUACURR) page.

### Results

Within Purchasing, when you enter a foreign currency, the system calculates converted amounts for use in available balance checking and posting.

### What to do next

1. Record the purchase of the foreign currency itself with a simple journal entry in the Bank Fund.
2. Use the JE15 Rule Class.
3. Enter a credit entry to the account in the bank fund used to purchase the foreign currency.
4. Debit the cash account used to maintain the balance of the specific foreign currency (referenced on the Currency Code Maintenance page, GUACURR); debit/credit the difference to the exchange account (also GUACURR).

## Identify persons and entities in Banner Finance

When you add a person or entity into the Banner Finance database, the system establishes an ID and an internal Personal Identification Number (PIDM). An entity could be a corporation, a bank, a university, a government agency, or a business.

Generally, you define IDs through **ID** or **Key ID** fields of the pages you are using to add persons or entities to the database. IDs display on pages and reports. You may modify ID numbers over time.

You have the capability of allowing the system to generate a sequential number for the person or entity you are adding to the system. The system bases generated ID numbers on the values defined on the Sequence Number Maintenance (FOASEQN) page.

The PIDM is an internal and unique system-generated eight-digit number stored on the Person Identification Table (SPRIDEN). Every person and entity defined to the database, regardless of what page is used to define them, has a PIDM on the SPRIDEN table. The PIDM does not display on pages or reports. After the system creates a PIDM, you cannot modify it.

---

## Add persons or entities to Banner Finance with the FOAIDEN page

Generally, you add persons and entities to the Banner Finance database using the Identification (FOAIDEN) page.

### About this task

FOAIDEN provides you with the capability of assigning system-generated or user-defined ID numbers. After you define person/entity information on this page, you can modify it. When you save persons/entities to the database, the system creates their PIDM(s).

### Procedure

1. Enter `NEXT` to have the system generate a sequential ID number.  
The **ID** field on FOAIDEN is required.  
  
Use existing IDs to display and change a record, or add an ID to the system.
2. Click the Next section icon to go to the Current Identification Information.  
Notice that the value you entered in **Key ID** field defaults to the **ID** field in the Current Identification Information.  
  
You cannot supply both person and non-person name information under the same **ID**.

## Search the database for Entities with the FOICOMP page

The Non-Person Name/ID Search (FOICOMP) page enables you to filter all the entities (non-persons) in the database. This page is in filter mode when it is displayed.

### Procedure

1. From the **ID** field on FOAIDEN, select **Count Query Hits** to access the **Non-Person Name/ID Search Page (FOICOMP)**.
2. Use the **Filter** window to filter every entity and ID Number in the database.  
The entity names display in the alphabetical order.
3. Enter a possible spelling of the name you want in the **Name** field to narrow your search.  
If you enter a partial name, use a percent sign (%) as a wild card.  
  
This tells the system that you want to view all names containing the letter combination you specify.  
  
For example, you can enter `%ton` to view all names ending in `-ton`, `And%` to view all names beginning with `And-`, or `%bel%` to view all names containing the `-bel-` letter combination.
4. Execute the filter.
5. Position the cursor on the value you want to display on the Identification page.
6. Click or select **Exit** from that field to populate the Identification page with the ID in the **ID** field.

---

## Search the database for Persons with the FOIIDEN page

This page enables you to filter all the persons (non-entities) in the database.

### Procedure

1. From the **ID** field on FOAIDEN, select **List** to access the **Person Name/ID Search (FOIIDEN) page**.
2. Use the **Filter** window to filter for every person and ID Number in the database.  
The entity names display in **Last Name** alphabetical order.
3. Enter a possible spelling of the name you want in the **Last Name Prefix**, the **Last Name**, and the **First Name** fields to narrow your search.

If you enter a partial name, use a percent sign (%) as a wild card. This tells the system that you want to view all names containing the letter combination you specify.

For example, you can enter:

- %ton to view all names ending in -ton
- And% to view all names beginning with And-
- or
- %bel% to view all names containing the -bel- letter combination.

The system conducts the search based on one or both values as specified.

4. Position the cursor on the value you want to display on the **Identification Page (FOAIDEN)**.
  - a) Select **Exit** from that field to populate the Identification page with the ID in the **ID** field.  
The **Alternate Identification Information** is display only. If you make changes to existing person or entity names, data displays in this block.

---

5. Access the Address Information.

The following are required fields and allowable values:

- **Type:**

- a. Enter the **Address Type** for this individual.

The system validates address types using the **Address Type Code Validation (STVATYP) page**.

- b. Select **List** to display STVATYP.
- c. Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **Type** field.
- d. Select **Exit** from that field to display FOAIDEN with that value in the **Type** field.

- **Street Line 1:**

- a. This is the first line of the address for this individual. Enter at least one line in an address.
- b. You can enter up to four address lines.
- c. For a person or entity, you can define one address for each address type.
- d. If multiple addresses exist in the database, you can scroll through them here.

When you save these addresses, the system assigns a sequence number in the **Sequence Number** field. Sequence numbers specifically identify addresses within address types.

- e. Select **Next Record** within the Address Information to add addresses and address types.

- **City:**

The city line in the address.

- a. Enter the city name, up to 20 characters.
- b. Select **Next Item**.

- **State or Province or Nation:**

- a. Populate the appropriate fields according to your site policies.

The system validates state or province codes using the **State/Prov Code Validation (STVSTAT) page**.

- b. Select **List** to display STVSTAT.

The system validates nation codes using the **Nation Code Validation (STVNATN) page**.

- c. Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **State or Province or Nation** field.
- d. Select **Exit** from that field to display FOAIDEN with that value in the **State or Province or Nation** field.
- e. Select **Next Item**.

- **ZIP or Postal Code:**

---

The ZIP or Postal Code in the address. The system validates ZIP or Postal Code using the ZIP/Postal Code Validation (GTVZIPC) page.

- a. Select **List** to display GTVZIPC.
- b. Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **ZIP or Postal Code** field.
- c. Select **Exit** from that field to display FOAIDEN with that value in the **ZIP or Postal Code** field.

Depending on your site's policies, the **ZIP or Postal Code** value may default to the corresponding city, state/prov, nation, and county codes. If your site uses the default feature, go to the **ZIP or Postal Code** field.

- Enter the **ZIP or Postal Code**.
6. **Note:** The address type defaults to the **Telephone Type** field. You may override the default.

The system validates phone types using the **Telephone Type Validation (STVTELE)** page.

- a. Select **List** to display STVTELE.
- b. Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **Telephone Type** field.
- c. Select **Exit** from that field to display FOAIDEN with that value in the **Telephone Type** field.

7. Click **Save**.

## Add vendors to Banner Finance

The Vendor Maintenance (FTMVEND) page enables you to add individuals to the database identified as vendors.

Use FTMVEND to define persons and corporations as vendors. FTMVEND also enables you to identify persons already defined to the SPRIDEN table as vendors.

Select **List** from the **Vendor** field to access the Entity Name/ID Search (FTIIDEN) page. FTIIDEN is useful if you are defining an individual or a corporation as a vendor.

### Search the database for vendors

FTIIDEN allows you to filter persons/entities defined to the database.

#### Procedure

1. If you know the ID number of the vendor, enter it in the **ID** field.
2. Click the **Filter** icon to retrieve specific or similar records.
3. The **Entity Ind** field is an entity indicator. To narrow the search, enter **P** (Person) or **C** (Corporation).

This page enables you to exit with a person or entity ID number.



4. The **Change Ind** field is a change indicator.  
The only page in the Banner Finance System from which you can change IDs and names is the Identification (FOAIDEN) page.  
The system defaults **N** (Name change) or **I** (Identification change) into this field based upon the last change made to this ID.
5. Execute the filter to display persons/entities previously defined as vendors.  
The system defaults **Yes** or **No** in the remaining indicator fields, as appropriate.
6. Select **Exit** to display an ID number in the **Vendor** field.

### Identify a vendor as a Corporation with the FTMVEND page

Complete these steps to identify a vendor as a corporation.

#### Procedure

1. Enter a one- to nine-character ID in the **Vendor** field for the vendor being established.  
OR
2. Select **Generate ID** to have the system generate a sequential ID.
3. Enter from one to 60 characters describing the **Corporation**.  
You can define either **Corporation** or **Last Name Prefix**, **Last Name**, **First Name**, and **Middle Name**.

### Identify a vendor as an Individual with the FTMVEND page

Complete these steps to identify a vendor as an individual.

#### Procedure

1. Enter a one- to nine-character ID in the **Vendor** field for the vendor being established, or select **Generate ID** to have the system generate a sequential ID.
2. **Optional:** Enter from one to 60 characters in the **Last Name Prefix** field.
  - a) Enter from one to 60 characters in the **Last Name** field.
  - b) Enter from one to 60 characters in the **First Name** field.
  - c) Enter from one to 60 characters in the **Middle Name** field.
3. Enter the following required fields on FTMVEND:
  - **Dates:** Enter the dates that this record is in effect. Use the DD-MON-YYYY format. Leave these fields blank to default the system date.
  - **Collects Taxes:** Populate this field according to your site policies. This field designates which compensating or use taxes the system collects. You can choose to collect all taxes, no taxes, or selected taxes. If you define Selected taxes, enter Tax Code(s) in the Taxes Collected section of FTMVEND.
4. To enter further information for a vendor, including tax data, go to the Vendor Types section.

---

5. Enter the **Vendor Types Code**.

This field accepts one or two characters. The system validates vendor type codes using the Vendor Type List Values (FTVVVTYP) page.

- Select **List** to select a vendor type from a list window.
- Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **Vendor Types Code** field.
- Select **Exit** to display FTMVEND with that value in the **Vendor Types Code** field.

6. Go to the Vendor Address section.

7. Enter the following:

- **Address Type Code:** Enter the address code for this vendor. The system validates address types using the Address Type Code Validation (STVATYP) page.
  - Select **List** to select an address type from a list window.
  - Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **Address Type Code** field.
  - Select **Exit** from that field to display FTMVEND with that value in the **Address Type Code** field.
- **Sequence Number:** You may define more than one address to a single address type.
  - If you only define one address, that address must have an assigned sequence number.
  - As you add addresses, you must assign sequence numbers. Sequence numbers must be unique within address types.

8. Go to the E-mail section.

9. Enter the following:

- **E-mail Type** and the **E-mail Address** associated with the type.
- Check the appropriate check box to classify the e-mail address as **Preferred**, **Inactive**, **Display on Web**, or **URL**.

## Add Financial Managers to Banner Finance

The Financial Manager Maintenance (FTMFMGR) page enables you to add persons identified as financial managers to the Person Identification Table (SPRIDEN) and the Person Address Table (SPRADDR). FTMFMGR also enables you to identify persons already defined to the SPRIDEN table as financial managers.

Enter only persons, not entities, into the system using FTMFMGR, when you enter **Select List** from the **Financial Manager** field to access the Entity Name/ID Search (FTIIDEN) page.

---

## Search the database for Persons

FTIIDEN allows you to query persons/entities defined to the database.

### Procedure

1. If you know the ID number of the person, enter it in the **ID** field.

OR

Select **Generate ID** to access the **Common Matching Entry (GOAMTCH)** page.

2. Click the **Filter** icon to retrieve specific or similar records.

**Tip:** Select the **Case Insensitive Query** or the **Case Sensitive Query** option to perform a search on Last Name Prefix, Last Name, First Name, and Middle Name column values. Note that the **Case Insensitive Query** option is selected by default.

3. To narrow the search, enter **P** (Person) or **C** (Corporation) in the **Entity Indicator** field. This page enables you to query entities, but you cannot exit the page with an entity ID to FTMFMGR.

The **Change Ind** field is a change indicator.

The system defaults **N** (Name change) or **I** (Identification change) into this field based upon the last change made to this ID.

The only page in the Banner Finance System from which you may change IDs and names is the Identification (FOAIDEN) page.

4. Execute the query to display individuals previously defined as financial managers. The system defaults to **Yes** or **No** in the remaining indicator fields, as appropriate. If no query information is entered, the system defaults vendors.
5. Select **Exit** to display an ID identifying a vendor, financial manager, agency or investment manager provided you did not originally define them to the database as corporations. You might have defined the original ID record using FOAIDEN, the Vendor Maintenance (FTMVEND) page, the Agency Code Maintenance (FTMAGCY) page, or the Investment Manager Maintenance (FTMIMGR) page.

## Use the Financial Manager Maintenance (FTMFMGR) page

You can enter a one- to nine-character ID number in the **Financial Manager** field for a financial manager being established.

- Select **Generate ID** to have the system generate a sequential ID number.
- Enter from one to 60 characters describing the financial manager (for example, company name, job title) in the field to the right of the **Financial Manager** field.
- Select **Next section**.

---

### *Manager information*

The following are the required fields in the Manager Information and allowable values.

- **Status:** Valid entries are A (Active) and I (Inactive). The default is A.
- **Title:** Enter from 1 to 35 characters describing the job title of the financial manager you establish.
- **Effective Date:** Enter the date that this record is in effect. Use the DD-MON-YYYY format. Leave this field blank to default the system date.

You can choose to define the organization and location information based on your site policies. The system validates the **Default Address Type** using the Address Type Code Validation (STVATYP) page. The system supplies a **Sequence Number** and **Last Activity Date**. Select **Next section**.

### *Address information*

The following are the required fields in the Address Information and allowable values.

- **Address Type** — Enter the address type for this individual. The system validates address types using the Address Type Code Validation (STVATYP) page.
  - Validation pages initially display in window format when you select **List**.
  - Select **Next section** when the window displays to go to the validation page.
  - Select **List** to access STVATYP.
  - Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **Type** field.
  - Select **Exit** from that field to populate FOAIDEN with that value in the **Type** field.
  - Select **Next Item**.
- **Sequence Number** — You can define more than one address to a single address type. If you only define one address, that address must have an assigned sequence number.

As you add addresses, you must assign sequence numbers. Sequence numbers must be unique within address types.

- **Street Line 1** — This is the first line of the address for this individual.
  - Enter at least one line in an address.
  - You can enter up to four address lines.
  - You can define multiple address types and multiple addresses for each address type for a financial manager.
- **City** — The city line in the address.
  - Enter the city name, up to 20 characters.
  - Select **Next Item**.

- State or Province or Nation — Populate the appropriate fields according to your site policies.

The system validates state or province codes using the State/Province Code Validation (STVSTAT) page. Select **List** to display STVSTAT. The system validates nation codes using the Nation Code Validation (STVNATN) page.

- Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **State or Province or Nation** field.
  - Select **Exit** from that field to populate FTMFMGR with that value in the **State or Province or Nation** field.
  - Select **Next Item**.
- ZIP or Postal Code — The ZIP or Postal Code in the address. The system validates ZIP or Postal Code using the ZIP/Postal Code Validation (GTVZIPC) page.

- Select **List** to display GTVZIPC.
- Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **ZIP or Postal Code** field.
- Select **Exit** from that field to display FOAIDEN with that value in the **ZIP or Postal Code** field.

Depending on your site's policies, the ZIP/Postal Code value may default the corresponding city, state/prov, nation, and county codes. If your site uses the default feature, go to the **ZIP/Postal Code** field. Enter the ZIP/Postal Code and select **Next Item** to invoke the default feature.

The address type defaults to the **Telephone Type** field. You may override the default. The system validates phone types using the Telephone Type Validation (STVTELE) page.

- Select **List** to display STVTELE.
- Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **Telephone Type** field.
- Select **Exit** from that field to access FTMFMGR with that value in the **Telephone Type** field.
- Select **Save**.

## Add Agencies to Banner Finance

The Agency Code Maintenance (FTMAGCY) page enables you to add agencies and contacts to the database.

You can define persons and corporations as agencies. FTMAGCY enables you to identify persons and corporations already defined to the SPRIDEN table as agencies. Select **List** from the **Agency** field of FTMAGCY to access the Entity Name/ID Search (FTIIDEN) page.

### Search the database for Agencies

FTIIDEN allows you to filter agencies defined to the database.

#### Procedure

1. If you know the ID number of the agency, enter it in the **ID** field or select **Generate ID** to access the Common Matching Entry (GOAMTCH) page.

2. Click the **Filter** icon to retrieve specific or similar records.
3. To narrow the search, enter **P** (Person) or **C** (Corporation) in the **Entity Ind** field.  
This page enables you to exit with a person or entity ID number.
4. The **Change Ind** field is a change indicator. The system defaults **N** (Name change) or **I** (Identification change) into this field based upon the last change made to this ID.  
  
The only page in the Banner Finance System from which you may change IDs and names is the Identification (FOAIDEN) page.
5. Execute the filter to display previously defined agencies.  
The system defaults **Yes** or **No** into the remaining indicator fields, as appropriate. If no filter information is entered, the system defaults vendors.
6. Select **Exit** to display an ID in the **Agency** field.

### Using the Agency Code Maintenance (FTMAGCY) page

You can enter a one-to-nine character ID number in the **Agency** field for a person/agency you want to establish.

- Select **Generate ID** to have the system generate a sequential ID number.
- Enter from one to 60 characters describing the agency in the field to the right of the **Agency** field.
- Select **Next section**.

The **Active Status** field is required. Select the box for **Active Status** or clear the box for **Inactive Status**. The default is checked (**Active**).

The **Contact** at the agency is optional. You may define agencies in hierarchies. The Banner Finance sample data provides you with a level one agency hierarchy.

The following are the required fields in the Address Information and allowable values:

- **Address Type:** Enter the address type for this agency. The system validates address types using the Address Type Code Validation (STVATYP) page.
  - Validation pages initially display in window format when you select **List**.
  - Select **Next section** when the window displays to go to the validation page.
  - Select **List** to display STVATYP.
  - Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **Address Type** field.
  - Select **Exit** from that field to populate FTMAGCY with that value in the **Address Type** field.
  - Select **Next Item**.
- 
- **Sequence Number:** You may define more than one address to a single address type. If you only define one address, that address must have an assigned sequence number. As you add addresses, you must assign sequence numbers. Sequence numbers must be unique within address types.
- **City:** The city line in the address. Enter the city name, up to 20 characters. Select **Next Item**.

- 
- **State or Province or Nation:** Populate the appropriate fields according to your site policies. The system validates state or province codes using the State/Province Code Validation (STVSTAT) page.
    - Select **List** to display STVSTAT. The system validates nation codes using the Nation Code Validation (STVNATN) page.
    - Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **State or Province or Nation** field.
    - Select **Exit** from that field to access FTMAGCY with that value in the **State or Province or Nation** field.
    - Select **Next Item**.
  - **ZIP or Postal Code:** The ZIP or Postal Code in the address. The system validates ZIP or Postal Code using the ZIP/Postal Code Validation (GTVZIPC) page.
    - Select **List** to display GTVZIPC.
    - Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **ZIP or Postal Code** field.
    - Select **Exit** from that field to access FOAIDEN with that value in the **ZIP or Postal Code** field.

Depending on your site's policies, the ZIP or Postal Code value may default the corresponding city, state or province, nation and county codes. If your site uses the default feature, go to the **ZIP or Postal Code** field. Enter the **ZIP or Postal Code** and select **Next Item** to invoke the default feature.

The address type defaults to the **Telephone Type** field. You may override the default. The system validates phone types using the Telephone Type Validation (STVTELE) page.

- Select **List** to display STVTELE.
- Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **Telephone Type** field.
- Select **Exit** from that field to display FTMAGCY with that value in the **Telephone Type** field.
- Select **Save**.

## Add Customers to Banner Finance

The Customer Maintenance (FTMCUST) page enables you to identify existing IDs as customers.

You may define persons or corporations as customers. Select **List** from the **Customer** field of FTMCUST to access the Customer Code List Values (FTVCUST) page. FTVCUST is most useful when you are using the Cost Accounting module. Individuals defined as customers must exist in the database before being entered on FTMCUST.

Add customers to Banner Finance using the Identification (FOAIDEN) page if the individual does not already exist as another person type in the system. FOAIDEN provides you with the capability of assigning system-generated or user-defined ID numbers. After you define the customer information on this page, you may modify it.

---

## Add Employees to Banner Finance

The Employee Maintenance (FCAEMPL) page enables you to identify existing IDs as employees.

Select **List** from the **Employee Number** field of FCAEMPL to access the Employee Code List (FCVEMPL) page. FCVEMPL is most useful when you are using the Cost Accounting module. Individuals defined as employees must exist in the database before being entered on FCAEMPL.

Add employees to Banner Finance using the Identification (FOAIDEN) page. FOAIDEN enables you to assign system-generated or user-defined ID numbers. After you define the customer information on this page, you may modify it. When you save customer IDs to the database, a PIDM is also created.

Access the Employee Maintenance (FCAEMPL) page.

- Enter the ID you just created on FOAIDEN in the **Employee Number** field.
- List is available for this field but only employees defined to the Cost Accounting module appear.
- Select **Next Item** to display the employee name.
- Select **Next section** to go to the Detail Information.
- **Wages:** Enter the employee's annual wages up to 13 digits. The system supplies the decimal point and zeros if the sum is even. Enter the decimal point and the cents if the sum is not even. To successfully add an employee record, you must save at least one field.
- **COA:** Enter the one-character chart of accounts code to which this employee is being established. The system validates Chart of Accounts using the Chart of Accounts List (FTVCOAS) page.
  - Select **List** to access FTVCOAS.
  - Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **COA** field.
  - Select **Exit** from that field to access FCAEMPL with that value in the **COA** field.
  - Select **Next Item**.

You can enter only one organization and classification.

- **Organization:** Enter from one-to-six characters identifying the organization being established. The system validates organization codes using the Organization Code List (FTVORGN) page.
  - Select **List** to access FTVORGN.
  - Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **Organization** field.
  - Select **Exit** from that field to access FCAEMPL with that value in the **Organization** field.
  - Select **Next Item**.



- 
- **Classification:** Enter from one to four characters identifying the classification (job description) being established. The system validates classification codes using the Classification Code List (FTVCLAS) page.
    - Select **List** to access FTVCLAS.
    - Position the cursor on the value you want to display in the **Classification** field.
    - Select **Exit** from that field to access FCAEMPL with that value in the **Classification** field.
    - Select **Next Item** to display the code description.
    - Enter only one organization and classification within the organization.
    - Click **Save**.

## ID definition tables

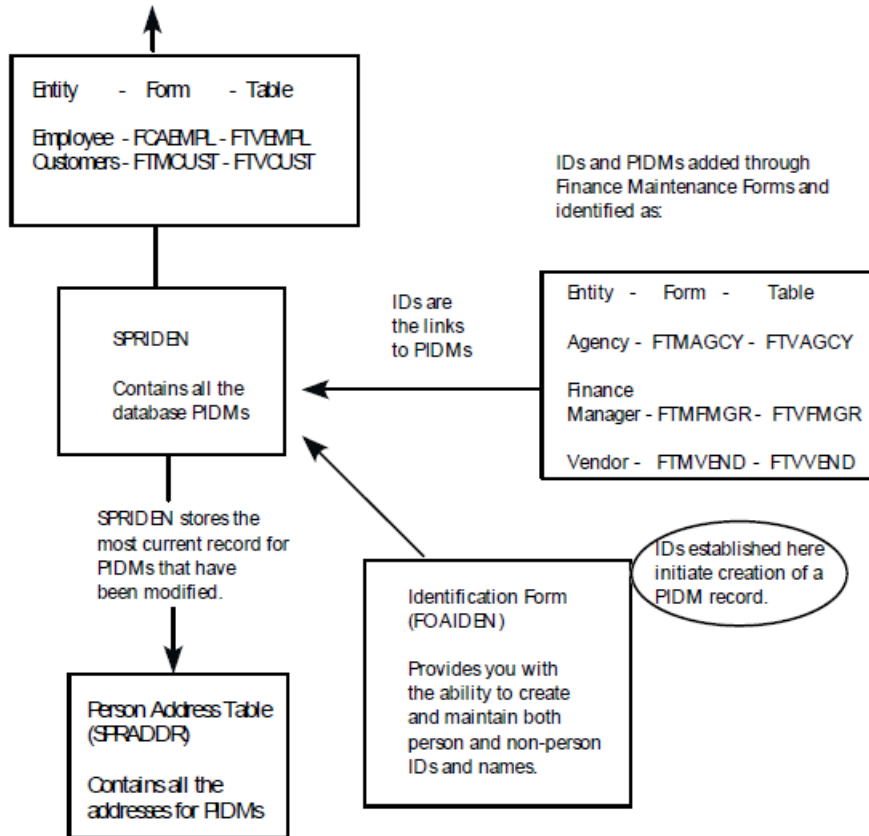
The following tables are accessed when you define persons and entities to the Banner Finance database.

- Person Identification Table (SPRIDEN)
- Person Address Table (SPRADDR)
- Agency Validation Table (FTVAGCY)
- Customer Table (FTVCUST)
- Employee Table (FCBEMPL)
- Financial Manager Validation Table (FTVFMGR)
- Vendor Validation Table (FTVVEND)

## ID and PIDM relationship

ID and PIDM Relationship flow.

Customers and Employees must have pre-existing Personal Identification Numbers (PIDMs) defined in the Person Identification Table (SPRIDEN)



## Receiving/Matching

The Receiving/Matching feature enables you to control the payment of invoices pending receipt of goods.

The System Control Maintenance Page (FOASYSC) and the User Profile Maintenance Page (FOMPROF) contain the fields you populate to establish the Receiving/Matching control parameters.

## Receiving feature

On FOMPROF, **Receiving Overage Tolerance** and **Receiving Override** pertain to users who receive goods using the Receiving Goods Page (FPARCVD).

These fields enable you to control overshipments or duplicate shipments from vendors.

---

### Receiving Overage Tolerance field

Enter the percentage in excess of the ordered quantity that the user has the authority to accept, into the **Receiving Overage Tolerance** field.

Your site procedures might authorize a receiving clerk to receive up to 10% over the ordered quantity. Quantities over that limit require further investigation involving Purchasing or other personnel. The receiving clerk will still be able to receive the goods, but the system considers the packing slip document in suspense and flags the document as an exception in the Receiving/Matching Process (FABMATC).

### Receiving Override field

Depending on site procedures, one method for handling the Receiving Overage condition is to override the suspense flag.

Enter  $\gamma$  in the **Receiving Override** field for those users, typically a supervisor, who have the authority to override a suspense as the result of an overshipment.

## Invoicing feature

Enter the dollar threshold for paying invoices without evidence of receipt in the **Invoice Amount Requiring Receipt** field of the System Control Maintenance Page (FOASYSC).

This is the dollar amount for which the system requires receiving information to pay the invoice.

All invoices that reference Standing types of purchase orders bypass the Receiving/Matching Process, despite the invoice amount. The Receiving/Matching Process uses the quantity of a commodity to match an item for payment. Standing type purchase orders use only dollar amount, not quantity.

The **Invoice Overage Tolerance** field on FOMPROF represents the percentage of dollars over the original Purchase Order amount that the Invoice form user, usually an A/P clerk, can pay an invoice. Unlike the Receiving Overage Tolerance, this value takes into account the amount (quantity x unit price) rather than just quantity. In the **Invoice Tolerance Amount** field on FOMPROF, enter the dollar amount limit for overpayments.

The overage and amount fields work together. For example, your site's policies may stipulate that A/P clerks can pay up to 10% more than the ordered amount (quantity x unit price), not to exceed \$100.00. In this case, you would enter 10 in the **Invoice Overage Tolerance** field and 100 in the **Invoice Tolerance Amount** field.

If the approved amount plus the previously paid amount on the invoice is greater than the ordered amount, FAAINVE checks the values in both the **Invoice Overage Tolerance** and **Invoice Tolerance Amount** fields. FAAINVE calculates the lower amount and determines whether the user has the authority to complete the invoice. For example, with these fields populated with 10% and \$100.00 the invoice approved amount is \$10,500.00 with an ordered amount of \$10,000.00. Although the overage amount as a percentage is less than 10%, the invoice form still prevents the invoice from being completed because the amount in dollars exceeds the \$100.00 specified in the **Invoice Tolerance Amount** field on FOMPROF.

If you impose no limits on overage payments, leave these fields blank. If all overpayments require further scrutiny, enter 0 (zero) in these fields. The system uses these two fields together. If you enter

a value for one field, you must enter a value for the other field. If you do not enter values in both fields, the system assumes that a blank value prevails.

## Establishing users for the matching process

After you have determined the appropriate limits for the individuals processing invoices, you need to establish a user, typically the A/P supervisor, who has the authority to override an overage condition.

For this hypothetical user, enter  $\text{Y}$  in the **Invoice Tolerance Override** field on FOMPROF. After the system recognizes an overage condition, this user may enter  $\text{Y}$  in the **Tolerance Override** field on the Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE) and complete the invoice if site-defined policies allow.

## Completing the Invoice

If the total dollars on the invoice are less than the dollar amount in the **Invoice Tolerance Amount** field at document completion time, the invoice form sets **Receipt Required** to  $\text{N}$  (No) and marks the invoice as complete.

- If you have turned approvals processing on for invoices, the system forwards the document to the Approvals in Process Table (FOBAINP).
- If you have not turned approvals processing on for invoices, the system forwards the document to the Approved Documents Table (FOBAPPD).

If the total dollar amount on the invoice is greater than the value in the **Invoice Amount Requiring Receipt** field, the system sets **Receipt Required** to  $\text{Y}$  (Yes) and marks the invoice equal to  $\text{R}$  (Receipt Required). If authorized, the user can override the Receipt Required value. (For additional information, see [Receipt Required field](#) on page 221.) This status means that the invoice is awaiting matching before completion.

When an invoice has this status, you may re-enter it to update or delete information. If the invoice references a Standing type purchase order, the system marks the invoice equal to  $\text{C}$  (Complete) thus bypassing the Receiving/Matching Process.

- Enter zero (0) in the **Amount Requiring Receipt** field on FOASYSC to ensure that all invoices require evidence of receipt before payment.
- If you do not want to control payment of invoices based on receiving data, leave this field blank.

The  $\text{R}$  status is the signal to the Receiving Matching Process (FABMATC) to find the receiving information for the invoice. FABMATC performs a three-way match of the purchase order, packing slips, and invoice and produces an audit report. The PO Receiving Status Report (FPRRCST) displays the receiving status. The Document History Page (FOIDOCH) displays the receiving document associated with a purchase order or an invoice or both.

Click in the Receiving window of FOIDOCH and click **Document Inquiry** or select **Duplicate Item** to access the Receiving Goods Query Page (FPIRCVD). The invoice status options include  $\text{R}$ .

**Note:** Invoice documents pending the receipt of goods with transaction dates in an expiring fiscal period can be rolled forward to the first day of the current fiscal period to avoid posting to a period that has already been closed. Refer to [Fiscal Period Document Roll Process \(FGPDROL\)](#) on page 532 for additional information.

---

## Choosing to use optional features

It is important to remember that these features are strictly optional.

Depending on your policies and procedures, you may elect to control payment of invoices based on receipt of goods by entering a value in the **Invoice Amount Requiring Receipt** field on FOASYSC but not control for either overshipments or overpayments.

You can choose to control overshipments in the receiving function by valuing the **Receiving Overage Tolerance** field on FOMPROF, but permit completion for all invoices regardless of any overage conditions.

In some cases, you might determine that appropriate procedures dictate that no one can override either a Receiving Overage condition or an Invoice Tolerance Overage condition and that the correct procedure is to re-enter the documents and only approve those quantities or amounts that are equal to the limits set.

Under these circumstances, no users would have the **Invoice Tolerance Override** or **Receiving Override** fields populated on FOMPROF.

## Document Level Matching

Document Level Matching gives you the option of using the system default for matching with an optional Receipt Required override at the document level, despite the document's amount.

Document identification (for those items that require matching/receiving at an institutional level) allows departments to perform the following tasks:

- Identify specific purchases, beginning with the procurement process, where the associated invoices require receiving/matching before payment.
- Permit the enterprise level matching default to be overridden on a case-by-case basis.

Approval queue criteria (chart, fund type, fund, organization, account type, account, and program) are used without modification to route the invoice to the appropriate personnel for approval.

### Receipt Required field

The **Receipt Required** field is a display-only field that appears only if document level matching is enabled, based on the value in FOASYSC.

The value in this field indicates whether invoices associated with this document will require matching.

The amount for which a receipt is required is entered on the System Control Maintenance Page (FOASYSC) in the appropriate field for the document type: Requisition Amount Requiring Receipt, Purchase Order Amount Requiring Receipt, or Invoice Amount Requiring Receipt. This value sets the Receipt Required value on the first document in a linked series of documents. Subsequent linked documents are initiated with the same Receipt Required value as the predecessor document. If you have permission to override this value, as established on FOMPROF, you can override this operation.

---

When document level matching is enabled, the **Receipt Required** field displays on the form for each document type: FPAREQN, FPAPURR, and FAAINVE. If you have the authority, as defined on FOMPROF, you can override the value that appears in this field.

When document level matching is enabled, the document must be set to either Yes Receipt Required or No Receipt Required to be completed.

Information about the Receipt Required value specific to each document type is included in the following sections.

### *Requisitions*

The Receipt Required value on the requisition is applied to the document as a whole.

Any purchase orders assigned to that requisition include, by default, a matching Receipt Required value. Authorized users can override the default value.

### *Purchase Orders*

Multiple requisitions may be assigned to a single purchase order. If the Receipt Required value on any requisition is set to Receipt Required, the associated purchase order is also set to Receipt Required, even if other requisitions on the purchase order are set to No Receipt Required.

Authorized users can override the default value.

The Receipt Required value on the purchase order is applied to the document as a whole. Any invoice processed against that purchase order includes, by default, a matching Receipt Required value. Authorized users can override the default value.

All invoices that reference Standing types of purchase orders bypass the Receiving/Matching Process, despite the invoice amount. The Receiving/Matching Process uses the quantity of a commodity to match an item for payment. Standing type purchase orders use only dollar amount, not quantity.

### *Invoices*

When an invoice is marked complete, the wrap-up routine checks to see if the enterprise-level matching requirement is more restrictive than the Receipt Required value defaulted from the purchase order.

If the value is No Receipt Required, and if the invoice amount is greater than or equal to the Invoice Amount Requiring Receipt amount on the System Control Maintenance Page (FOASYSC), the wrap-up routine sets the value to Receipt Required. The wrap-up routine sends the user a message that the value has been reset. With appropriate permissions, the user can change the value back to its original value of No Receipt Required. This process ensures that institutional policies are not overridden unintentionally.

All invoices that reference Standing types of purchase orders bypass the Receiving/Matching Process, despite the invoice amount. The Receiving/Matching Process uses the quantity of a commodity to match an item for payment. Standing type purchase orders use only dollar amount, not quantity.

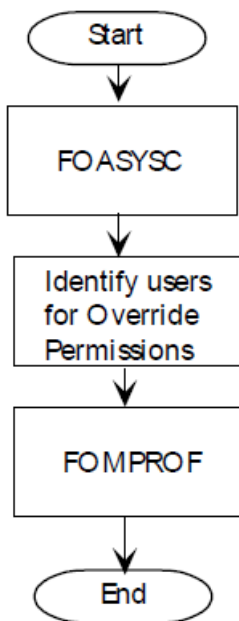
---

## Setup of Document Level Matching

This section includes a flowchart for the setup of Document Level Matching and a detailed description of each step in the flow.

### About this task

**Note:** A database level definition defaults U-Unspecified in the Receipt Required columns. This ensures that any existing process, including locally created scripts and enhancement, will inherit a valid default value of U-Unspecified for Receipt Required when inserting new records, without modifications to code.



---

## Procedure

1. Create an effective dated record using the Procurement Processing Information window of the System Control Maintenance Page (FOASYSC). Define the following:

- Document Level Matching start point (requisition, purchase order, or no Document Level Matching).
- Receipt Required threshold (amount requiring receipt).

A separate threshold field is provided for **Requisitions**, **Purchase Order**, and **Invoices**. Threshold amount fields do not accept data if **Document Level Matching** is disabled.

The **Requisition Amount Requiring Receipt** field will accept a value only if the Document Level Matching start point is Requisition.

The **Purchase Order Amount Requiring Receipt** field will accept a value only if the Document Level Matching start point is either Requisition or Purchase Order.

The **Invoice Amount Requiring Receipt** field will accept a value without regard to the Document Level Matching start point.

A value in the **Invoice Amount Requiring Receipt** and a Document Level Matching start point of No Document Level matching results in Enterprise (System) Level Matching at the Invoice level.

2. Identify users to be granted Receipt Required override permissions (per document type) and define Receipt Required override authorization rules on the User Profile Maintenance Page (FOMPROF) to reflect intended user capabilities. Repeat this process for all document types and desired users.

## Banner invoicing with Document Level Matching

This section includes a flowchart that outlines the process of Document Level Matching and a description of each step in the process.

### About this task

The example discussed here assumes the user is beginning with a requisition. If, instead, you begin at the purchase order or invoice level, then only that portion of the flow applies.

## Procedure

1. Designate the matching process.
  - If approvals for requisitions is enabled, the requisition is sent through approvals processing before being posted.
  - If approvals for requisitions is disabled, the document is sent directly to the posting job.
2. The Posting Process (FGRACTG) posts the requisition.

A user who has the proper authority on FOMPROF can use the Receipt Required Value Maintenance Page (FPARRIM) to change the value of the **Receipt Required** field.



- 
3. Assign requisition line items to a purchase order using the Purchase Order Assignment Page (FPAPOAS). The Receipt Required value from the requisition is used as a default value for the purchase order header that is created on this page.

**Note:** A one-to-one relationship may exist between requisition and purchase order, or items from multiple requisitions may exist within a single purchase order.

- If there are multiple requisitions to a single purchase order, the most restrictive value is defaulted into the purchase order.
- If no Receipt Required value is on the Requisition, the purchase order is created with the value of Unspecified.

**Note:** Users may not directly change the value on this page, but if authorized, can use the Purchase Order Form or the Receipt Required Indicator Maintenance form to override the value later.

4. Define the matching process through the drop-down list using the Purchase Order Page (FPAPURR). The value in the **Receipt Required** field is set initially to the most restrictive case found on associated requisitions.

If document level matching is not used for requisitions or there is no associated requisition, the document will be initiated with a value of "Unspecified". Accessing the Balancing/Completion window will set the **Receipt Required** field to match based on the system value. For example, if FOASYS Purchase Order Amount Requiring Receipt = \$500 and the purchase order total is \$600, then the Receipt Required value is automatically set to Receipt Required.

An authorized FOMPROF user (cleared for Purchase Order override) may update the value that is either defaulted or set by the form's trigger.

- If approvals for purchase orders is enabled, the purchase order follows approvals processing before being posted.
- If approvals for purchase orders is disabled, the document is sent to the posting job.

5. The Posting Process (FGRACTG) posts the purchase order.

A user who has the proper authority on FOMPROF can use the Receipt Required Value Maintenance Page (FPARRIM) to change the value of the **Receipt Required** field.

6. Open the Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE).

**Note:** Authorized users can override the default setting in this window.

- When you access this form for the first time, the display-only field in the header reflects the value from the underlying purchase order. This value may change when you access the Balancing/Completion window.
- The Invoice wrap-up routine checks the Receipt Required value and updates the field to the most restrictive case.

---

### *FAAINVE example*

If the Invoice Amount Requiring Receipt is \$500, the default value for **Receipt Required** from the purchase order is `No Receipt Required`, and the Invoice amount is \$600. The wrap-up routine resets the **Receipt Required** value to `Receipt Required`.

#### **About this task**

A message indicates this change, and if you have been granted override authority, you can reset the value to `No Receipt Required` and complete the document.

**Note:** If authorized, you can override the existing **Receipt Required** value.

When the document is marked complete, the system tests the value of the FAAINVE **Receipt Required** flag to determine the value to set for the **Invoice Complete** indicator as follows:

- If the **Receipt Required** flag is set to `Receipt Required`, the invoice complete indicator is set to **R** and the invoice is forwarded to the matching process.
- If the **Receipt Required** flag is set to `No Receipt Required`, the invoice complete indicator is set to **Y** and the invoice is forwarded to approvals or posting as appropriate.

If you leave this document in process and return to it later, the new display-only field in the header reflects the value that was saved.

#### **Procedure**

1. If the **Complete** indicator is **R** (Receiving Required), open the **Receiving Goods Page (FPARCVD)** to create a receiving document.

Continue with Step 8.

If the **Complete** indicator is **Y** (No Receipt Required), the document is forwarded to the appropriate process.

Continue with Step 9.

The Matching/Receiving Process (FABMATC) executes and compares Invoice and Purchase Order quantities/amounts. If sufficient quantities have been received, the invoice is forwarded to the approvals or posting process as appropriate.

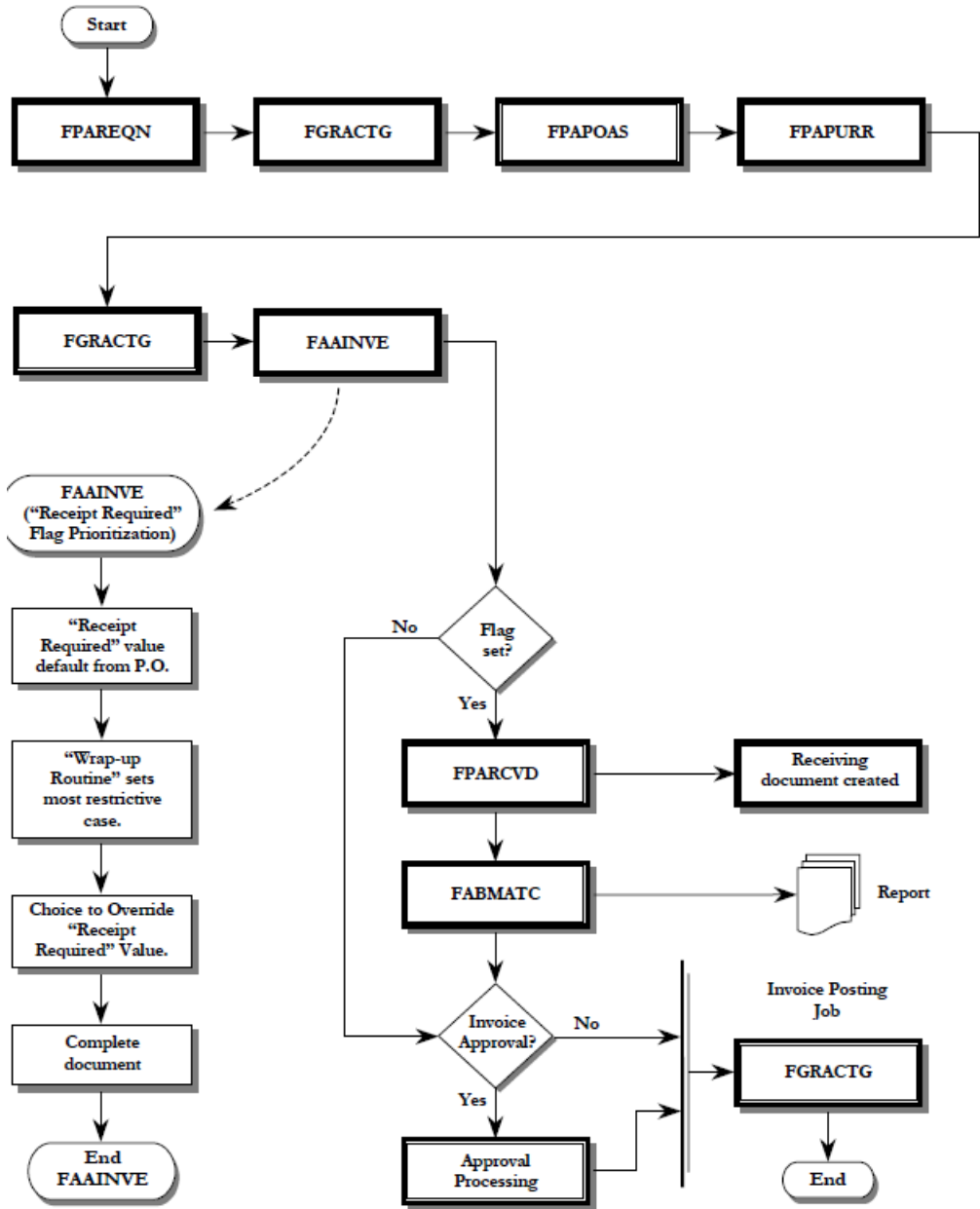
The Matching/Receiving Process produces a report that lists unmatched and matched documents.

2. Use this report to review and investigate potential receiving/invoicing problems.

**Note:** A user who has the proper authority on FOMPROF can use the **Receipt Required Value Maintenance Page (FPARRIM)** to change the value of the **Receipt Required** field.

The Posting Process (FGRACTG) posts the invoice. After successful posting, the invoice is available for payment.

Results



---

## Internal Vendor Order

Internal Vendor Order processing includes a standardized interface process that enables internal vendors to charge other departmental and organizational customers for goods and services provided.

Charges for internal vendor purchase are made directly to the appropriate accounts in the general ledger at the time of payment release. Unlike external vendor transactions, internal vendor transactions are not invoiced.

This process enables you to upload a file of expense, revenue, GL, encumbrance liquidation and adjustment transactions from internal vendors or other sources. The file is posted to the Banner Finance General and Operating Ledgers. Text associated with the transactions is also loaded.

## Security considerations

Banner baseline object level security is used to identify which user IDs are permitted to run the FUPLOAD, FURFEED, GUPDEL, FGRTRNI, GURDETL, FOMFSEQ, and GURTEXT processes.

Fund level security is not invoked, because GURFEED documents do not route through Fund/Organization security.

Interface transactions that error during FGRTRNI and FGRACTG processing will be available as incomplete Journal Vouchers, for correction. As with normal JV processing, staff responsible for correcting journal entries will need appropriate permissions, such as fund/organization, rule class, and user class as per site usage.

## Internal controls

You must develop internal control procedures to perform the following.

- Ensure the upload process functions in accordance with your site's policy.
- Provide a document numbering schema that does not conflict with document numbers created during the load process.

**Note:** Documents assigned numbers during the load process will not load successfully if another document exists in Banner Finance transaction history (FGBTRNH, FGBJVCH, and GURFEED).

## Things to remember

The following lists the things to remember about internal vendor order processing.

- Internal Vendor Order Processing does not perform inventory tracking functions and does not affect the Stores Inventory module.
- The requesting department decides if the purchase is to be filled by an Internal Vendor and would complete the appropriate form outside of Banner.

- 
- The client is responsible for writing the extract process for each internal vendor used to select the appropriate interdepartmental charges and create data files that can be uploaded to Banner.
  - Data files uploaded to Banner must conform to a standard fixed file format as provided by Ellucian and accessible to the FUPLOAD process.
  - Maintenance of upload files is site-specific.
  - Transactions that include a Fixed Asset account will, through FGRACTG processing, create a record in the Temporary Origination Tag Table (FFBOTAG) if the System Control Page (FOASYSC) is set to process Journal Vouchers for fixed assets.
  - Transactions processed through this enhanced upload/interface are created as completed and approved documents.
  - Transactions processed through this enhanced interface are assigned the next available document number, using the two-digit document number prefix according to the System ID, if a document number is not present in the upload file.
  - The necessary level of detail in the interfaced transactions (in addition to that required by system processing) is defined by the client and must facilitate future processing within Banner Finance and the Fixed Asset module.
  - No encumbrance establishment will occur, only liquidations and adjustments to encumbrances established within Banner Finance.
  - Budget processing transactions will not occur.
  - Transactions requiring vendor pidm or one-time vendor codes will not occur.
  - Tax processing will not occur.
  - Currency conversion will not occur.

## Internal vendor setup

Complete these steps for internal vendor set up.

### Procedure

1. Open the System Data Maintenance Page (FTMSDAT) to define all System IDs used in this process. Enter the following for each System ID:

- Entity/Usage Code – FGBTRNI
- Attribute Code – SYSTEM\_ID
- Optional Code #1 – SYSTEM\_ID (user-defined value)
- Effective Date – As desired
- Description/Title – As desired
- Short Title – As desired
- Data Field – Two alpha characters, as shown in the following chart:

Character	Description	Allowable Values
First character	Format	D - Detail
		S - Summary
Second character	Transactions	R - Rejects
		S - Suspends

2. **Optional:** Open the Document Number Management Page (FOMFSEQ) to create any system ID/document number relationship, where FUPLOAD is expected to create the document number.

FOMFSEQ relationships are not necessary for a System\_ID where the document number is supplied in the upload file.

3. **Optional:** Open the Parameter Value Validation Page (GJAPVAL) and enter the System ID(s) established in Step One in the Parameter 01 Value.

If any one System ID Parameter Value is entered here, all System IDs that will be used by FUPLOAD must also be entered here.

## Internal Vendor Order Step-by-Step Process

Complete these steps to set up internal vendor order processing.

### Procedure

1. Create an input file to include related internal vendor charges.

- 
2. Execute the Finance Upload to GURFEED Process (FUPLOAD) to save valid internal charge records.

Data must conform to specific GURFEED population requirements. For detailed file-related details, refer to the "Reports and Processes" chapter.

If you run FUPLOAD in audit mode, the following processing occurs:

- All associated records are validated.
- Edited rows are not committed (to GURFEED or GURTEXT).
- A resulting FUPLOAD Report is generated.

The load process continues until all records are read and passed through the edit process.

If you run FUPLOAD in update mode, the following processing occurs:

- Individual input file documents are validated as follows:
  - The System ID from the selected document's header record is compared to the input file's system ID parameter.
  - The header record's Doc. Code is verified. If a Doc. Code does not exist, a Doc. Code is generated. If the Doc. Code is currently in use, an error is generated and the record is not committed.
  - The header record's Transaction Date is checked for an open fiscal period based on the chart of accounts on the detail record.
  - The detail record's encumbrance data are validated. If the encumbrance type is L, encumbrance validation is bypassed.
  - The document's trailer record is validated.
  - The document's text record sequence numbers are system-generated (starting at number 10, incrementing by 10, for each new document).

**Note:** It is possible to have successful and unsuccessful documents in the same file.

- Successfully validated data are written directly to GURFEED/GURTEXT. Documents that do not pass validation tests are noted in the FUPLOAD Report.
- Some required GURFEED table columns are not included on the various input file record types but are system-generated.
- When document validation is complete, a resulting FUPLOAD Report (.lis and .log) is generated.
- If the input file's permissions are configured to accept changes, the file's extension is updated to processed to indicate job status. For example, if the original input file's name

was `filename.prn`, it is changed to `filename.processed`. Maintenance of upload files is site-specific.

- Any errors noted in the FUPLOAD report should be corrected in the Internal Vendor data file or, preferably, within the system used to generate the Internal Vendor data file. Specific correction methods are site-specific.
- Corrected internal vendor data are resubmitted to Finance Upload to GURFEED Process (FUPLOAD) for additional processing.

Data load confirmation (document numbers and record count) and related errors are listed in the resulting report.

3. **Optional:** Execute the `Document Detail Report (GURDETL)` to review GURFEED data.

If document data are considered not valid, execute the `Document Code Delete Process (GUPDELT)` to remove document(s) that are not valid.

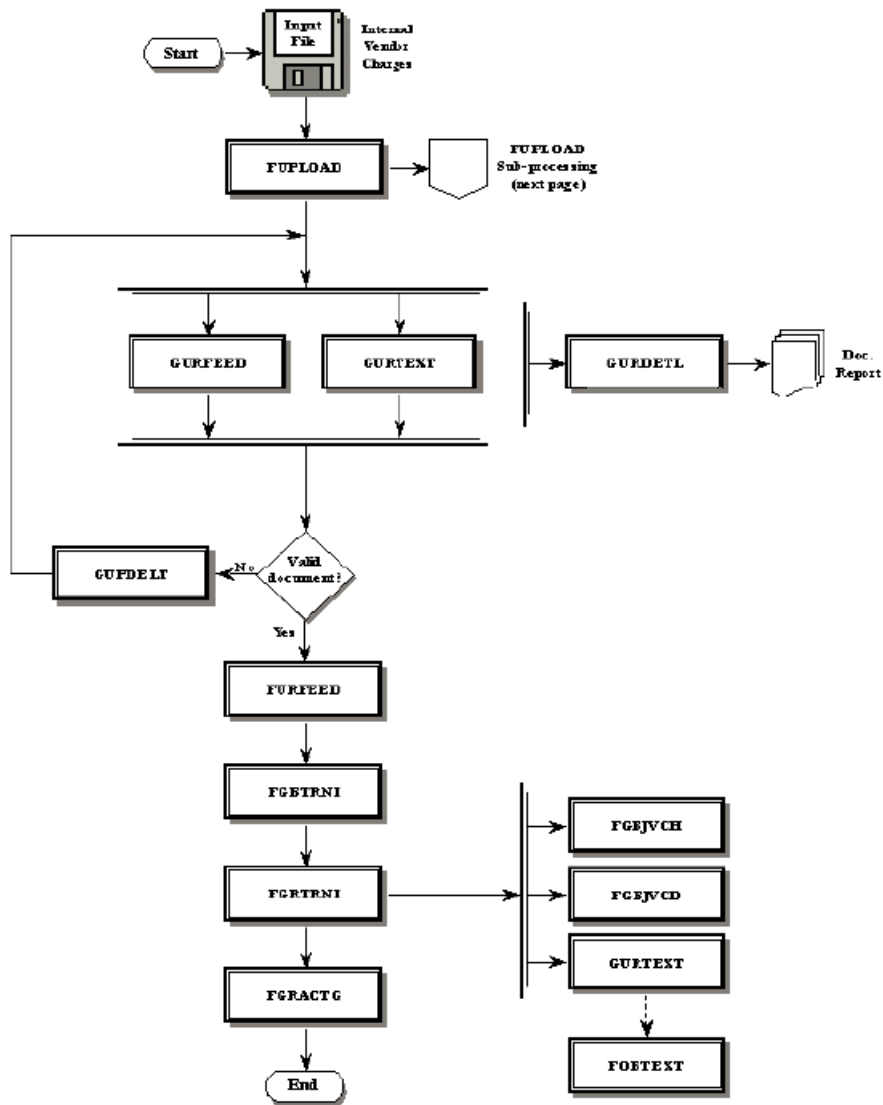
**Warning!** Ellucian recommends that access to the `Document Code Delete Process (GUPDELT)` be restricted to staff members responsible for maintenance of data in the GURFEED and GURTEXT tables. You must exercise caution when selecting a document for removal. This process can be used for any document in GURFEED, not just those from FUPLOAD. As such, AR, Advancement, and HR information could be deleted without chance of recovery.

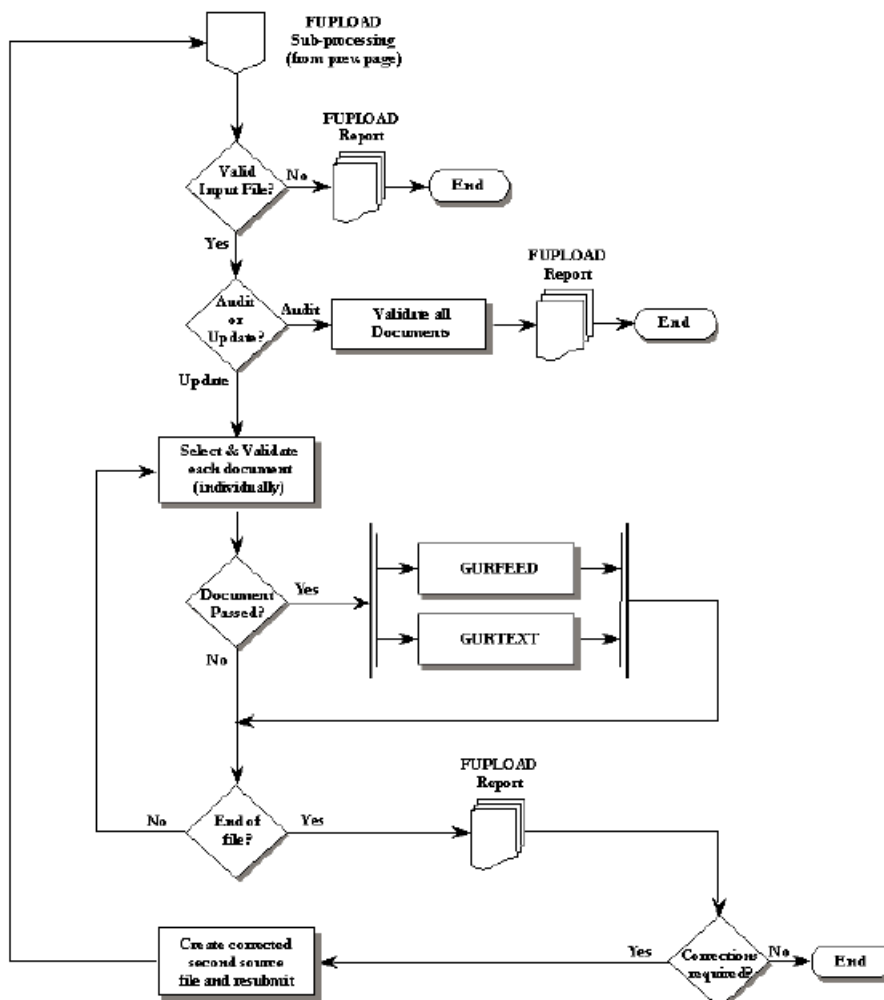
4. Execute the `Finance Feed Sweep Process (FURFEED)` to identify valid data for further processing.
  - If document data are not considered valid, through FURFEED view mode, execute the `Document Code Delete Process (GUPDELT)` to remove documents that are not valid.
  - If document data are considered valid, GURFEED data are loaded through FURFEED select mode, through FGBTRNI to the FGBTRNI table.
5. Execute the `Interface Process (FGRTRNI)` to populate FGBJVCH and FGBJVCD. The FOBTEXT table is loaded from records in GURTEXT.
  - Documents that fail FGRTRNI edits are presented as incomplete Journal Vouchers in Banner Finance for user correction and completion.
  - Documents that interface successfully are submitted for posting as Journal Vouchers.
6. Execute the `Posting Process (FGRCTG)` to store accounting data from Banner Finance transactions to the appropriate Banner Finance ledgers.

## Results

The following flow charts illustrate internal vendor order processing.







## Approvals

This section identifies the forms and fields you need to define for minimum approvals processing.

Approval forms include the following:

- Finance Approval Menu (\*FINAPPR)
- User Approval Page (FOAUAPP)
- Document Approval Page (FOAAINP)
- Approvals Notification Page (FOIAINP)
- Document Approval History Page (FOIAPPH)
- Approval History Page (FOIAPHT)
- Approval Queue Routing Codes Page (FOMAQRC)

- 
- Approval Queue Maintenance Page (FTMAPPQ)

**Note:** You can only approve or disapprove documents on the User Approval Page (FOAUAPP) and the Document Approval Page (FOAINP). The Originating User can disapprove a document using the Document by User Page (FOADOCU). When you disapprove (that is, deny) a document, the system inserts a record with a queue of DENY into the history table.

Banner Finance documents are created online in document entry forms. These documents include Journal Vouchers, Automatic Journal Vouchers, Encumbrances, Purchase Orders, Requisitions, Change Orders, Invoice/Credit Memos.

Documents are distributed by the Approvals Process (FORAPPL) to all required approval queues based on accounting information. Account information may include the following:

- Chart of Accounts
- Fund
- Fund Type
- Organization
- Account
- Account Type
- Program

The routing criteria determine which queue the system will use to route a document. After determining the initial routing queue, the system distributes the document to all the appropriate queues/levels necessary for final approval based on total document amount.

## Required pages and fields

This section contains information about the required pages and fields.

### Approval Queue Maintenance (FTMAPPQ) page required fields

The required fields in the Key Information of this page are **Queue ID**, **Description**, and **Queue Limit**. The queue contains levels of approval necessary with appropriate approval limits by level.

After you establish approval queues using the Approval Queue Maintenance Page (FTMAPPQ), define the routings. The Approval Queue Routing Codes Page (FOMAQRC) displays the Queue ID in the Key Information. Selecting Next section automatically queries the routing detail information.

---

## Approval Queue Routing Codes (FOMQRC) page required fields

The required fields on this page are **Document Type**, **Rule Group**, and **Chart of Accounts**.

## System Control Maintenance (FOASYSC) page required fields

The following fields are required on the FOASYSC page.

- Populate the **Approval Override Indicator**, by document type, with N to initiate the Approval Process.
- Populate the **Approval Override Indicator**, by document type, with I to initiate the Implied Approval Process.
- Populate the **Approval Override Indicator**, by document type, with Y to bypass the Approval Process.

## User Profile Maintenance (FOMPROF) page required fields

Enter the **User ID** and **User Name** for which you want to establish **NSF Override Authority** in the Key Information. Select Next section and go to the **NSF Override** check box.

Select the **NSF Override check** box to provide override authority.

The **NSF Checking Indicator** enables you to control NSF Checking by document type at time of entry.

The following document types have the **NSF Checking** indicator:

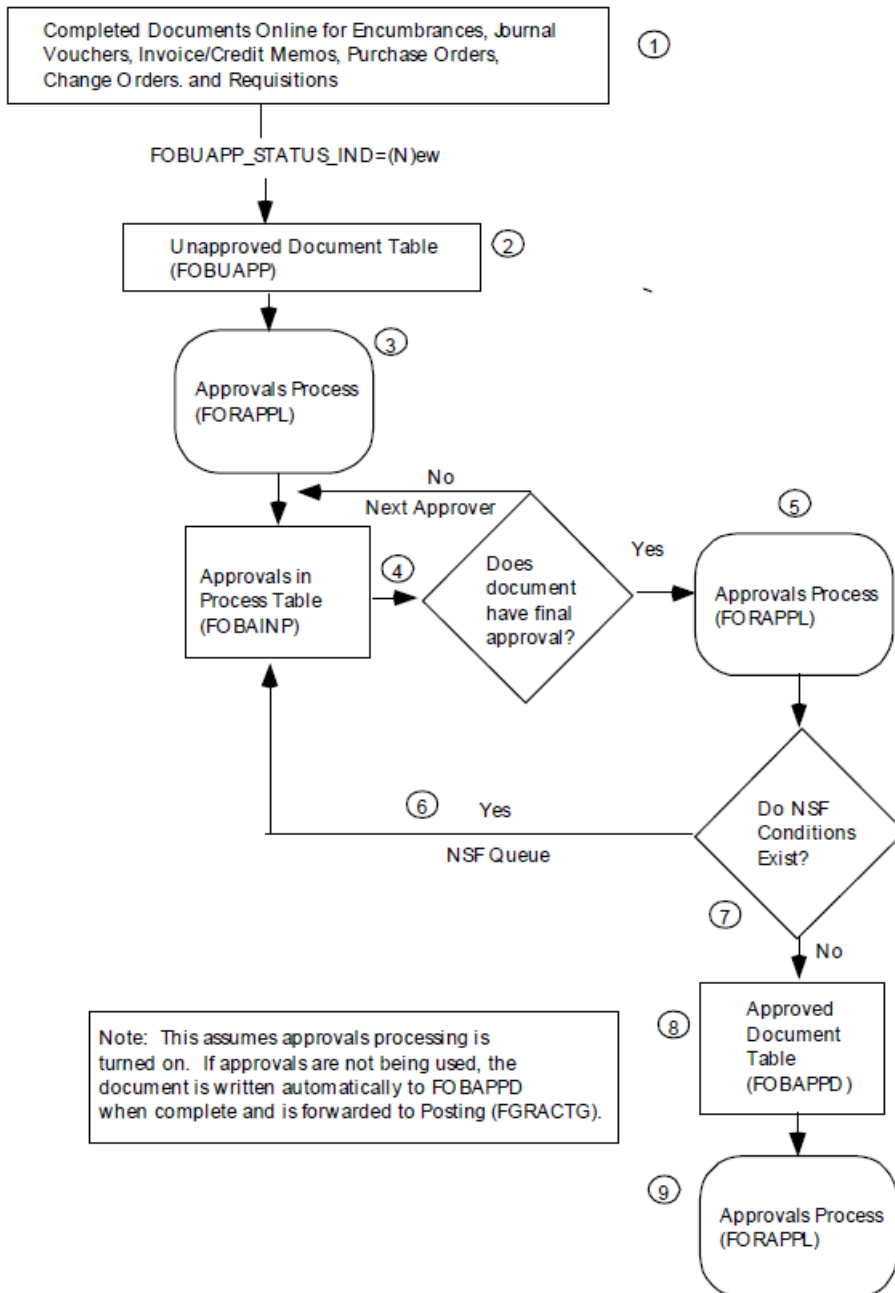
- Journal Vouchers
- Encumbrances
- Requisitions
- Purchase Orders
- Change Orders
- Invoices

The default for this indicator is selected, which directs the system to perform NSF Checking when you enter any of these documents. If the box is cleared, NSF Checking by document type will be delayed until posting.

## Approvals process flow

The following diagram illustrates the approvals process flow.

### About this task



---

**Procedure**

1. Complete documents using the appropriate online pages for encumbrances, journal vouchers, automatic journal vouchers, invoice/credit memos, purchase orders, change orders, and requisitions.
  2. When you complete the document, the system inserts a new row into the Unapproved Document Table (FOBUAPP).
    - Status Indicator `FOBUAPP_STATUS_IND=N`.
    - The Status Indicator does not recognize revised documents. Revised documents are new upon completion.
    - The Unapproved Document Table (FOBUAPP) contains records for new documents based on document type, change sequence number, and submission number
  3. The Approvals Process (FORAPPL) creates records for documents and inserts the records in the Approvals in Process Table (FOBAINP).
    - The system enters documents into all the appropriate queues based on data items, such as document type and document amount.
    - After a document successfully processes through FORAPPL, all queue(s) and level(s) required for approval are determined. When determined, they are unaffected by changes in queue routing (defined on FOMAQRC) and queue limits (defined on FTMAPPQ).
    - If the approval criteria are satisfied, the Approvals Process distributes the document into the appropriate queues. A document may appear in more than one queue.
    - If you have not satisfied approval criteria, FORAPPL issues an error message and the record of this document remains in the Unapproved Document Table (FOBUAPP). The Approvals Process generates all approval-type error message.
    - Update the document using the appropriate online approval pages. You cannot modify a completed document unless FORAPPL denies approval. An example of approval criteria not being satisfied is an NSF condition.  
  
Re-save the document for approval.
    - You may view the online queues and review the commodities in the documents before you approve documents.
    - You may transfer to the document detail from the Document Approval Page (FOAAINP) and from the User Approval Page (FOAUAPP).
    - View the documents listed in the queues on the Document Approval Page (FOAAINP).
    - The system deletes records in the Approvals in Process Table (FOBAINP) when you have satisfied all approval levels for a completed document.
  4. The system checks documents' NSF conditions before they are inserted into the Approved Document Table (FOBAPPD). The system reserves the NSF Queue for approved documents with NSF errors only.
  5. FORAPPL transfers documents with NSF conditions to the Approvals in Process Table (FOBAINP).
  6. If no NSF condition exists, the Approvals Process deletes the record in the Unapproved Document Table (FOBUAPP) and inserts a record in the Approved Document Table (FOBAPPD).
-

- 
7. The Posting Process (FGRACTG) updates the finance ledgers with document accounting information.

**Note:** Documents in approvals with transaction dates in an expiring fiscal period can be rolled forward to the first day of the current fiscal period to avoid posting to a period that has already been closed. Refer to [Fiscal Period Document Roll Process \(FGPDROL\)](#) on page 532 for additional information.

## Canceling a document after final approval

You can cancel approved documents from the following pages:

- Invoice/Credit Memo Cancel (FAAINVD) Page for invoice/credit memos
- Requisition Cancel (FPARDEL) Page for requisitions
- Purchase/Blanket Order Cancel (FPAPDEL) Page for purchase and blanket orders
- Change Order Cancel (FPACDEL) Page for change orders

## Canceling a Requisition

You can cancel a requisition using the following.

- When you create a requisition on the Requisition Page (FPAREQN), select **Remove Record** from the **Request** field and remove an incomplete document.
- To complete a document, enter the required data items and go to the Posting Control Information.
- Enter  $\gamma$  in the **Complete** field and click the **Next section** icon.
- If you select **Remove Record** from the Requisition Commodity Information, you remove only the commodity and its accounting data.
- If you select **Remove Record** from the Key Information, you remove the document.

An authorized approver may deny (that is, disapprove) approval of this document.

- Approve or deny documents using the User Approval Page (FOAUAPP) and the Document Approval Page (FOAINP).

The Originating User can disapprove a document using the Document by User Page (FOADOCU). If the system denies a document, the document status is *Incomplete*.

- The *Incomplete* status enables you to use the Remove Record function from FPAREQN to remove the document.

After final approval, the system updates the General Ledger for the total amount of the requisition.

- To cancel the document, access the Requisition Cancel Page (FPARDEL).
- Use FPARDEL to cancel a requisition document after the system has approved it.

- 
- After you save the canceled document, the system updates the General Ledger with a negative amount equal to the amount of the requisition.

The system adjusts the available balance.

You cannot modify completed and approved documents.

## Approval Queue setup

Access the Approval Queue Maintenance Page (FTMAPPQ).

### Approval Queue Maintenance (FTMAPPQ) page

Access the Approval Queue Maintenance Page (FTMAPPQ). To establish a queue, specify the following.

- Enter the approval code ID that you want to create or maintain in the **Queue ID** field.
- Enter descriptive information for the queue in the **Queue Title** field.
- Enter the queue dollar limit in the **Queue Limit** field. This amount should be equal to the approval limit of the user at the highest level of the queue. This dollar limit defines the upper limit for document approval by any individual user within the queue.

### Notes

The **Queue Limit** field should be less than or equal to the dollar amount being approved by the highest level approver in the queue.

It is this dollar amount in the **Queue Limit** field that acts as the trigger to move a document into the next queue. The queue limit may be less than the approval limit for any or all queue levels. Any document amount that exceeds the queue limit will look for a next queue for approval. If the document meets the criteria for moving forward to the next queue" it will be immediately available for approval by the next queue. Approval by the previous queue is not a prerequisite.

If everything for this queue should automatically go on to the **Next Queue** field, regardless of amount, set the **Queue Limit** field to zero.

Select Next section to the FORAQS Information. Use these fields to define levels of approval authority at various dollar amounts.

The lowest level approver within a queue should start at level 1. The approvals process searches for the lowest level approver. Multiple approvers may exist at a given level; however, all approvers at the same level require the same approval amount.

The lowest level approver can view all documents that come into the queue while each successive user only sees those documents with a dollar value higher than the limit of the last approver. View documents from the User Approval Page (FOAUAPP) and the Document Approval Page (FOAAINP).

The higher level approvers are now able to see if all subordinate levels have already approved the document. The higher levels are now able to "force" the lower level(s) of approval. The approver displays as the approvers of the lower level if they do so.



---

### *Approval Queue maintenance example*

Enter a document for \$1500.00 into the system on 6/28/96. The system routes it to queue Q1.

Q1 is defined as follows: Queue limit is \$10,000.

Queue level 1 is \$1,000.

Queue level 2 is \$5,000.

Queue level 3 is \$10,000.

Queue level 1 has User ID FIMSUSR1; effective 06/01/96.

Queue level 1 has User ID FIMSUSR2; effective 07/01/96 terminated 07/31/96.

Queue level 2 has User ID FIMSUSR3; effective 06/01/96.

Queue level 3 has User ID FIMSUSR4; effective 06/01/96.

The system writes two records to the Document Approval Page (FOAAINP) for the document, indicating that the system requires Queue Q1 level 1 and Queue Q1 level 2 approval.

On 06/29/96, only FIMSUSR1 can approve level 1 and FIMSUSR3 can approve level 2.

For the month of July, FIMSUSR2 can approve level 1.

FIMSUSR3 can force level 1 approval if desired, even though FIMSUSR3 is not at level 1.

If you reduce Q1's limit of \$10,000 to \$1,000, it has no effect on the routing of this document because the routing is already determined.

If FIMSUSR1 has its approval privileges terminated as of 06/28/96, it could not approve on 06/29/96.

**Warning!** This would mean that no one could approve level 1 until FIMSUSR2 became valid on 07/01/94. Again, FIMSUSR3 could force approval.

The system discards duplicate records from the Approvals in Process Table (FOBAINP). Records present in the Approval Process (FORAPPL) remain unaffected by changes in queue level amounts or user amounts. The system reads these queue values when FORAPPL executes.

The Approvals Notification Page (FOIAINP) displays when you initially request a Banner Finance form. The Approvals Notification Page (FOIAINP) displays documents for which you are the next approver by Document Type and Document Count. The Approval Queue definitions and limits determine who is the "next approver."

FOIAINP displays documents at the lowest approval level for the user currently logged on. Enter Y at the **Transfer to Approval Screen** prompt and select Enter to access the User Approval Page (FOAUAPP).

## Queue routing setup

After you establish the Approval Queues using the Approval Queue Maintenance Page (FTMAPPQ), define the routing.

The Approval Queue Routing Codes Page (FOMAQRC) enables you to establish routing paths for documents by Document Type, Rule Group, and Chart of Accounts. Optionally, you may define a variety of accounting information to the route.

A queue may have more than one routing criterion.

Enter a valid queue ID. The description will display. List is available. Select Next section to query routing criteria for the queue ID.

The required fields on this page are **Document Type**, **Rule Group**, and **Chart of Accounts**. The following fields further define your routing criteria.

- **Fund** — The system validates fund codes using the Fund Validation Table (FTVFUND). List is available. If you enter a high level fund, the system routes its subordinate funds to this queue unless a more specific queue definition exists containing the subordinate fund or a fund closer in the hierarchy.
- **Fund Type** — The system validates fund type codes using the Fund Type Validation Table (FTVFTYP). List is available. You may enter either Level 1 or 2 Fund Types. Use these fund type levels to differentiate the routing of Unrestricted and Restricted Funds, if applicable at your site.
- **Orgn** — The system validates organization codes using the Organization Validation Table (FTVORGN). List is available. Populate this field to route documents for approval based on departmental requirements.
- **Acct** — The system validates account codes using the Account Validation Table (FTVACCT). List is available. Define this field to further specify document routings.
- **Acct Type** — The system validates account type codes using the Account Type Validation Table (FTVATYP). List is available. Define this field to further specify document routings. Use an account type code to route certain types of accounts (for example, Capital Equipment Purchases).
- **Prog** — The system validates program codes using the Program Validation Table (FTVPROG). List is available. Populate this field to route documents for approval based on departmental requirements.

For example, if a queue contains a Fund and another queue contains an Organization, and you enter a document with both values defined, the system routes the document to the queue defined with the Fund versus the Organization. Define the precedence by the order of the values as displayed on FOMAQRC. Fund takes precedence over Fund Type. Fund and Fund Type take precedence over Organization. Organization takes precedence over Account.

The system uses the following selection criteria when an exact match does not exist:

- Any combination of fund, organization, and account match. Fund has a higher selection criteria than organization, and organization has a higher selection criteria than account for those records that have the same number of matches.
- The fund matches on this page and the transaction awaiting approval.
- The organization matches on this page and the transaction awaiting approval.

- The account matches on this page and the transaction awaiting approval.
- There are no matches. However, the system matches the record that is the least number of levels away from the transaction. (Specify levels using the validation forms for fund, organization, and account.) Fund has a higher selection criteria than organization, and organization has a higher selection criteria than account for those records that are the same number of levels away from the transaction.

## Direct Cash Receipt approvals

The Approval Process allows you to route Direct Cash Receipt documents.

To accommodate this feature and to invoke rule classes, the rule group DCRG contains the following rule classes which were established for the DCR document type:

DCSR - Direct Cash Receipt

RBTR - Return Rebate Cash Receipt

TAXR - Remove Tax Liability on Cash Receipt

## Document Level Accounting and Commodity Level Accounting

This section contains information about document level and commodity level accounting.

### Document Level Accounting

Document Level Accounting enables you to assign account distributions at the document level, rather than to specific commodities.

This means you have less data to enter and spend less time processing documents. For a large document, which you may charge entirely to the same accounting distribution or distributions, this means you only have to enter the distributions one time per document, instead of for each commodity record. In addition, when you assign accounting distributions at the document level rather than commodity level, fewer records are stored on the transaction history tables and document accounting tables.

You can select the **Document Level Accounting** check box in the Invoice/Credit Memo Header window of the Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE), or in the Commodity/Accounting window on the Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FPAREQN) or the Purchase Order Page (FPAPURR).

If you select the **Document Level Accounting** check box, the system expects and manages accounting distributions for the document in total. When you make changes to commodities, such as quantity or unit prices changes, the resulting change in dollars is shared by all the accounting distributions, depending on the amount and percentage each accounting record owns of the document total.

---

On the Change Order Page (FPACHAR), the **Document Level Accounting** check box default value comes from the purchase order. The indicator displays as selected or cleared and cannot be changed.

**Warning!** Do not mix the two types of accounting (Document Level Accounting and Commodity Level Accounting) within documents or between documents.

If you clear the **Document Level Accounting** check box, you must assign accounting distributions to specific commodities (Commodity Level Accounting). The check box is selected by default, even for purchase orders you create from rush orders. This indicator field governs the processing of the entire document. After you create accounting records, you can no longer switch the **Document Level Accounting** indicator. If you decide to change from Document Level Accounting to Commodity Level Accounting (or vice versa), delete the existing accounting records, return to the Commodity block of the Commodity/Accounting window and reset the indicator.

With two different types of document processing available, it is very important to understand that you cannot mix the two types within documents or between documents.

- If you create a requisition as a Document Level Accounting document that you roll into a purchase order, that purchase order becomes a Document Level Accounting document.
- Conversely, if you create a requisition that is a Commodity Level Accounting document, the purchase order must be a commodity level purchase order. On each of the document forms, the system displays error messages to indicate whether a conflict exists.

After you choose between Document and Commodity Level Accounting, enter the commodity items. Regardless of the accounting method, you enter commodities the same way. To create all of your commodity items first and move from one commodity to another, use **Next Record** and **Previous Record**. Alternatively, you can create one or more commodity records, select Next section, and enter the Accounting Block of Commodity/Accounting window to specify the account distribution(s) for the document.

## Commodity Level Accounting

For new purchase orders, requisitions, or invoices, you can set the default accounting level to Commodity Level Accounting instead of Document Level Accounting. If your site currently uses Document Level Accounting as the default, and you want to continue this practice, you do not have to do anything.

The level you choose cannot be changed after the accounting sequences are created.

You can choose to use Commodity Level Accounting for all documents (Requisitions, Purchase Orders, Invoices) or selectively for specific documents.

### For all documents

To set up Commodity Level Accounting for all procurement documents, perform the following steps.

#### About this task

The effective date you enter on FTMSDAT establishes the initial date that Commodity Level Accounting goes into effect. For example, if you enter a past or current date on FTMSDAT, all

---

documents created from then on will use Commodity Level Accounting. If, instead, you enter a future date on FTMSDAT, Commodity Level Accounting will not take effect until that date.

### Procedure

1. Access the **System Data Maintenance Page (FTMSDAT)**.
2. In the **Entity or Usage Code** field, enter ALL\_DOCS.
3. In the **Attribute Code** field, enter ACCOUNTING\_LEVEL.
4. In the **Data** field, enter Commodity\_Level.
5. Save.

### Results

You can turn off this setting on FTMSDAT by terminating the record or changing the record status to inactive.

## For specific documents

To set up Commodity Level Accounting for specific documents only, perform the following steps.

### About this task

The effective date you enter on FTMSDAT establishes the initial date that Commodity Level Accounting goes into effect. For example, if you enter a past or current date on FTMSDAT, all documents created from then on will use Commodity Level Accounting. If, instead, you enter a future date on FTMSDAT, Commodity Level Accounting will not take effect until that date.

### Procedure

1. Access the **System Data Maintenance Page (FTMSDAT)**.
2. In the **Entity or Usage Code** field, enter the type of document for which you want to use Commodity Level Accounting.
  - **REQ** for requisitions
  - **PO** for purchase orders, rush orders and blanket orders
  - **INVOICE** for invoices
3. In the **Attribute Code** field, enter ACCOUNTING\_LEVEL.
4. In the **Data** field, enter either Commodity\_Level or Document\_Level.
5. Save.

### Results

You can turn off this setting on FTMSDAT by terminating the record or changing the record status to inactive.

---

## Commodity Level vs. Document Level Accounting

This section contains information comparing commodity level and document level accounting.

### Invoice Accounting Distribution Window (FAAINVE)

After you enter the Invoice Accounting Distribution window on FAAINVE, some distinctions between Commodity Level and Document Level Accounting documents become apparent.

If you assign accounting distributions to the document in total, the item number associated with any accounting distribution on the document is zero. Therefore, at the top of the **Invoice Accounting Distribution** window, you do not see a value in the **Item** number field, and the **Commodity** field reads 'Document Acctg Distribution.' If the document uses Commodity Level Accounting, these fields display the specific item number and description for the commodity.

If you select the **Document Level Accounting** check box, you do not have to enter the dollar amounts when you enter the account distribution. The system incorporates a redistribution process into the Wrap-Up routine, which allocates and enters the amounts to the account distributions based on the sum of the commodity dollar amounts. If you process the document with Commodity Level Accounting (for example, the **Document Level Accounting** check box cleared), you must enter amounts when you create the accounting distributions, with the exception of the Requisition. For additional information, refer to [Automatic accounting redistribution](#) on page 248.

For both kinds of documents, enter amounts as specific dollar amounts or with assigned percentages. After you enter a percentage in this window, the system stores it in the database. If the amount on the commodity changes, the Wrap-Up process recalculates the amounts based on these stored percentages. For additional information, refer to [Automatic accounting redistribution](#) on page 248.

After you create the accounting records, select Next section to go to the Balancing/Completion window and complete the document.

### Encumbrances and Invoices

You can use the Invoice Credit/Memo Page (FAAINVE) to liquidate an encumbrance created using the Encumbrance Maintenance Page (FGAENCB).

Unlike Purchase Orders, you create these encumbrances without commodity items.

Select General Encumbrance from the **Invoice Type** pull-down list on the main window of FAAINVE. When you bring an encumbrance into FAAINVE, the system automatically creates an item when you move from the Invoice/Credit Memo Header window into the Commodity Information window.

For this reason, an Invoice that liquidates an encumbrance that you create in the Encumbrance Maintenance Page (FGAENCB) must be a commodity level accounting document. Refer to an encumbrance that you create with the Encumbrance Maintenance Form as a General Accounting Encumbrance.

## Accounts Receivable and Invoices

On Invoices which you create for refunds by Accounts Receivable processing, the **Document Level Accounting** check box default value is cleared, indicating a Commodity Level Accounting document.

### Commodity/Accounting Window (FPAPURR, FPAREQN, FPACHAR)

After you enter the **Accounting** block of Commodity/Accounting window on FPAPURR, FPAREQN, or FPACHAR, some distinctions between Commodity Level and Document Level Accounting documents become apparent.

The **Document Level Accounting** indicator is visible at the top of the window to act as a visual reminder of what type of processing you have selected for the document.

Based on the type of processing selected, the Commodity/Accounting window is dynamically redisplayed with fields appropriate for working within the selected processing type. For details, refer to the following table.

Type of Accounting	Fields Displayed	Notes
Document Level	Commodity Line Total Document Commodity Total Document Accounting Total Remaining Commodity Amount	Be sure the amount in the <b>Document Commodity Total</b> field equals the amount in the <b>Document Accounting Total</b> field.  <b>Remaining Commodity Amount</b> displays the difference between the net total of all commodities entered on the document and the net total of accounting distributions entered on the document.
Commodity Level	Commodity Line Total Commodity Accounting Total Remaining Comm Amount	Be sure the amount in the <b>Commodity Line Total</b> field equals the amount displayed in the <b>Commodity Accounting Total</b> field for each commodity entered.  <b>Remaining Comm Amount</b> displays the difference between the net total of the currently selected commodity and the net total of all the accounting distributions entered for the selected commodity.

---

## Completing the document

For both Document Level and Commodity Level Accounting documents, you can enter amounts as specific dollar amounts or with assigned percentages. After you enter a percentage in the Accounting Block of Commodity/Accounting window, the system stores it in the database.

If you enter a specific dollar amount the percentage is calculated and stored in the database. Therefore, if the amount on the commodity changes, the Wrap-Up routine recalculates the amounts based on these stored percentages. For additional information, refer to [Automatic accounting redistribution](#) on page 248.

After you create the accounting records, select Next section to access the Balancing/Completion window and complete the document.

## Automatic accounting redistribution

Automatic reallocation of amounts occurs at the accounting level when you make a change to an existing commodity record on a document.

This eliminates the need to adjust accounting distributions when you make a change in quantity or unit price to a commodity record. The system automatically distributes this change to the accounting distributions based on the percentage of the total held by each accounting distribution.

For this process to automatically recalculate the amounts based on the stored percentages, the total of the percentages (either assigned or calculated) must equal 100%. Until the percentages are set to 100%, you will be required to manually update the Accounting amounts or assigned percentages for each accounting distribution entered.

For Document Level Accounting, the percentage is based on document total. For Commodity Level Accounting, you change the total related to the specific commodity.

The Wrap-Up routine accommodates currency conversion calculations and also prevents rounding problems encountered when you process certain kinds of tax-related transactions.

The Wrap-Up routine includes two processes:

- The first process examines the amounts for all the accounting records for a specific commodity and determines if the detailed accounting amounts add up to the summary amounts on the commodity record. If not, a rounding error must be corrected. The process corrects the rounding error and sends you a message that states that the system has corrected a rounding error.
- The second process calls the Available Balance process, if appropriate. If the Available Balance process determines that there are insufficient funds, the system sets the NSF Suspense flag on the accounting record to Y.

## Automatic accounting reallocation

You can associate tax groups with the **Ship To Codes** on the Ship To Address Maintenance Page (FTMSHIP) and with Commodity Codes.

On a given document, the system retrieves the tax group from the **Ship-To Code**. If there is no tax group for the **Ship-To Code**, the system uses the Default Tax Group from FOASYSC.



---

In the Purchase Order Page (FPAPURR), Change Order Page (FPACHAR) and Requisition Page (FPAREQN), the **Access Completion** check box is replaced with a **Distribute** check box because the Commodity and Accounting blocks exist on the same window. The fundamental difference between these two check boxes is that **Access Completion** only completes its related processes when used in conjunction with the Next section function. The Distribute process completes its related function when used in conjunction with either Next section or the link to the Balancing/Completion window.

When you first create a commodity record, the **Access Completion/Distribute** check box is left cleared until you create accounting distributions. After you create accounting distributions, the **Access Completion/Distribute** check box default value is selected.

Differences in accounting reallocation functionality between the two types of document processing are explained in the following sections entitled [Allocating Document Level Accounting records](#) on page 249 and [Allocating Commodity Level Accounting records](#) on page 249.

For this process to automatically recalculate the amounts based on the stored percentages, the total of the percentages (either assigned or calculated) must equal 100%. Until the percentages are set to 100%, you will be required to manually update the Accounting amounts or assigned percentages for each accounting distribution entered.

### **Allocating Document Level Accounting records**

If a commodity record exists and accounting records exist for the document when you initially query the commodity, the **Access Completion/Distribute** check box default value is selected.

If you select Next section at this point and select the **Access Completion/Distribute** check box, the system automatically allocates the change of the new dollar amount to the accounting distributions. If using the **Access Completion** check box, it then automatically opens the Balancing/Completion window. It is not necessary to go to the Accounting window to manually reallocate the amounts in this case. If using Distribute, it navigates to Accounting block and displays the updated dollar amounts.

To change unit prices on multiple commodity records on a Document Level Accounting document, make the change to the first commodity and select **Next Record** to add or change the next commodity. Executing Next Record saves your changes and takes you to the next commodity, but does not reallocate the change at this time. After you complete your changes, leave **Access Completion/Distribute** selected, and then select Next section or click on the Balancing/Completion link to allow the system to distribute the changes.

If you prefer to enter specific accounting amounts, leave **Access Completion/Distribute** cleared. When you select Next section in this case, the system does not automatically allocate the amounts. You can distribute the amounts among the accounting distributions as you want.

After you make the desired changes, select Next section from the Accounting window or click on the Balancing/Completion link to access the Balancing/Completion window and complete the document.

### **Allocating Commodity Level Accounting records**

Accounting amounts are reallocated differently for Commodity Level Accounting documents.

Like Document Level Accounting, the **Access Completion/Distribute** check box remains cleared until you create accounting records. The system automatically selects the **Access Completion/**

---

**Distribute** check box after you create an accounting record. The system reallocates accounting amounts when you click Next section in a Commodity Level Accounting document.

Because the system links accounting records to specific commodity items, you must invoke the Wrap-Up routine when you move from one commodity record to the next. You may still clear the **Access Completion/Distribute** check box and select Next section to enter the Accounting window and allocate the amounts manually.

## Request processing

This section contains information about request processing.

For information about Banner Finance eProcurement, refer to the *Finance eProcurement for HigherMarkets Banner Handbook*.

## Creating a Requisition

Use the Requisition Page (FPAREQN) to create and maintain the header, commodity, and accounting information for requisitions. For detailed information about the FPAREQN page, refer to the online help.

You have two options when you create the accounting information for the requisition. Document Level Accounting enables you to assign accounting distributions to the document in total. Commodity Level Accounting enables you to assign account distributions to individual commodities.

The advantages of Document Level Accounting are reduced data entry time and a reduced number of records stored in the requisition accounting and transaction history tables.

You must retain the accounting method that you choose for a given requisition through all subsequent related documents.

## Entering currency conversion information on a Requisition

Unless you specify otherwise, all entered amounts are in the base currency of your installation. To verify this currency, refer to the Installation Control Page (GUAINST).

When you select a foreign vendor, you can enter a currency code in the **Currency Code** field in the Requisition Commodity Supplemental Data window. Select **List** to select from a Currency Code Validation window. When you enter an established vendor, the vendor's currency code defaults into this field.

The system calculates the converted amount (by dividing the input amount by the exchange rate) at both the commodity and accounting levels.

The system uses the converted amount for Available Balance checking and posts this amount to the ledgers.

To view the converted amounts, navigate to the Currency Conversion window. To access this window, select **Count Hits** from either the **Quantity** or **Unit Price** fields in the Requisition Commodity Data window or from anywhere within the Requisition Accounting Data window.

---

## Currency conversion and Document Level Accounting

When commodities are brought forward from a requisition in the Currency Conversion process, the accounting distributions are brought forward based on the proportionate amounts of the commodity to the document total.

For example, assume that you have a requisition with two commodities, each valued at \$100.00. If the requisition has two accounting distributions at the document level, it brings forward \$100.00 of accounting distributions if one of the two items is assigned to a purchase order. The system distributes the \$100.00 of accounting distributions based on the percentage of the document total each accounting distribution holds.

## Automatic accounting redistribution: Accounting Level

The system reallocates amounts at the accounting level when you change an existing commodity record on a document.

This eliminates the need to adjust accounting distributions when you make a change in quantity or unit price to a commodity record. The system distributes this change to the accounting distributions based on the percentage of the total each accounting distribution holds.

This feature is available for both Document Level Accounting and Commodity Level Accounting document processing. For Document Level Accounting, this percentage is based on document total; for Commodity Level Accounting, this percentage is based on the total as it relates to the specific commodity that you change.

Changes to commodity records occur in the Requisition Page (FPAREQN), Purchase Order Page (FPAPURR), and Change Order Page (FPACHAR). For additional information, refer to the online help for each of these forms.

## Wrap-Up routine

This routine accommodates currency conversion calculations and tax calculations, in addition to online budget availability checking.

It includes two processes:

- The first process examines the amounts for all the accounting records for a specific commodity and determines if the detailed accounting amounts add up to the summary amounts on the commodity record. If they do not add up, a rounding error occurs. This process corrects the rounding error and sends a message that a rounding error has been corrected.
- The second process calls the Available Balance process, if appropriate. If this process determines that there are insufficient funds, it sets the **NSF Suspense** flag on the accounting record to Y.

An additional process enables you to save accounting changes automatically on the basis of commodity changes without reentering the Requisition Accounting Data Window. When appropriate (see below), the first process reallocates the sum of the commodity amounts to the accounting distributions based either on an equal allocation (if no percentages appear in the accounting records or if you use stored percentages).

---

Remember, when you enter accounting information, you may reallocate the amounts on a percentage basis. Also, when you create a purchase order from this requisition, the system calculates the proportions of the accounting to the commodity and stores them as percentages in the purchase order.

## Automatic reallocation

In the Commodity Data Window of each of the purchasing forms, there is an **Access Completion** check box to facilitate the automatic reallocation process. This check box, in conjunction with the suspense indicators on the commodity and accounting records, determines when to allocate amounts automatically to the accounting distributions.

If no accounting distributions exist, the **Access Completion** check box defaults to cleared. You cannot select this check box until you create accounting distributions. The system automatically selects the **Access Completion** check box after you create accounting distributions, the box defaults to selected each time a commodity record displays regardless of the type of document processing selected. However, the functionality for Document Level Accounting is slightly different than for Commodity Level Accounting.

### *Document Level Accounting automatic reallocation*

If a commodity record exists and accounting records exist for the document when you first query the commodity, the **Access Completion** box is checked. If you make a change to the commodity (for example, if you change the unit price), the commodity **Suspense** indicator displays Y.

If you select Next section with the **Access Completion** box checked, the system automatically reallocates the change in terms of the new amount to the accounting distributions and opens the Balancing/Completion Window. You do not need to reallocate the amounts manually in the Accounting Data Window.

To make changes to unit prices on multiple commodity records on a Document Level Accounting document, change the first commodity record and select Next Record to add or change the next commodity. This saves your changes and takes you to the next commodity record, but it does not automatically reallocate the change at this time.

After you complete all your changes, select Next section to have the system distribute the changes. If you prefer to enter specific amounts for the accounting, clear the **Access Completion** box. When you select Next section at this point, the automatic redistribution does not take place, and the Accounting Data Window opens.

Distribute the amounts among the accounting distributions as desired. When you complete the changes, select Next section to open the Balancing/Completion Window and complete the document.

---

### *Commodity Level Accounting automatic reallocation*

The allocation process for Commodity Level Accounting documents differs somewhat from Document Level Accounting.

As with Document Level Accounting, the **Access Completion** check box remains cleared until accounting records are created, and you cannot access the check box. After you create an accounting record, the system automatically checks the **Access Completion** check box.

However, unlike the Document Level Accounting, the system automatically reallocates accounting amounts when you select Next section or Next Record in a Commodity Level Accounting document.

Because the system links accounting records to specific commodity items, you should invoke the Wrap-Up routine when you move from one commodity record to the next. You may still clear the **Access Completion check** box. Select Next section to enter the Accounting Data Window and allocate the amounts manually.

Whether you use Commodity Level or Document Level Accounting on the Requisition Page (FPAREQN), you can leave the amounts on the Accounting Window blank, and the form will automatically allocate the amounts.

When you incorporate this additional process into Wrap-Up, you can enter accounting distributions without entering dollar amounts on Document Level Accounting documents.

## Purchase Order processing

Use the Purchase Order Page (FPAPURR) to create and issue purchase orders.

This page calculates percentage distributions based on accounting sequences from a requisition. It also calculates currency conversion amounts when you purchase from a foreign vendor. Access this form from the Purchase Order Processing Menu (\*FINPO).

**Note:** For information about Banner Finance eProcurement, refer to the *Finance eProcurement for HigherMarkets Banner Handbook*..

## Creating a Purchase Order

For detailed information about creating a Purchase Order, refer to the online help for the Purchase Order (FPAPURR) page.

You can create a purchase order with either a general ledger account or an expense account. You cannot combine these two different accounts on the same purchase order.

If you create a purchase order from a requisition, you must designate it as an expense purchase order. Note that when you create a purchase order from an existing requisition, you must use the same method of accounting that you used on the requisition.

If you create a purchase order with Commodity Level Accounting, you may assign account distributions to specific commodities, if necessary.

---

If you create a purchase order with Document Level Accounting, assign accounting distributions to the purchase order document in total.

Document Level Accounting has the following advantages:

- Reduced data entry time.
- Fewer records stored by the system in the purchase order accounting and transaction history tables.

## Date processing

Even though you may roll encumbrances from a prior year if the accrual period is still open, you can also enter a transaction date for the purchase order into the prior year.

The system treats this purchase order as if you had rolled it as a committed encumbrance. The system posts this balance to the general ledger for the prior year for which you enter this transaction.

## Viewing currency conversion amounts

Unless you specify otherwise, all amounts are entered in the installation's base currency. This currency is referenced on the Installation Control Page (GUAINST).

### About this task

When you select a foreign vendor, enter a currency code in the **Currency Code** field in the Vendor Information section. When you enter an established vendor, the associated vendor's currency code defaults into the field from the vendor record. The system calculates the converted amount (input amount divided by the exchange rate) at both the commodity and accounting levels. The system uses the converted amount for available balance checking and posts this amount to the ledgers.

To view the converted amounts:

### Procedure

1. Go to the Currency Conversion section.
2. Select Count Hits from either the **Quantity** or **Unit Price** fields in the Purchase Order Commodity Data section or from anywhere within the Purchase Order Accounting Data section.

## Viewing Commodity Tax Information

If you use the tax features of Banner Finance, then you must select the **Tax Processing On** box on the System Control Maintenance Page (FOASYSC) and also select a **Default Tax Group Code**.

You can establish tax groups at the Ship-To or commodity levels. At the header level, the system looks to the Ship Code for a tax group. If no tax group exists on the Ship Code, the system uses the default tax group on the System Control Maintenance Page (FOASYSC). At the commodity level, the form looks for a tax group on the commodity record (FTVCOMM). If a tax group does not exist, the tax group defaults from the header.

---

Other options for commodity tax information:

- You should always set up a no-tax group on the tax group table to use when you do not want to tax either an entire document or certain commodities on a document.
- You can view the tax calculations and how the system distributes them by selecting Next Set of Records from either the Commodity Data Window or the Accounting Data Window.
- You can calculate tax rates in a simple or compounded manner at the commodity level.

## Creating a Change Order

Use the Change Order Page (FPACHAR) to revise header, commodity, and accounting information on the current purchase order or blanket order.

There are some important exceptions when you revise purchase order information using the Change Order Form. You cannot change the **Vendor**, the **Document Level Accounting** indicator, or **Currency code** with a change order. In addition, you cannot change an Expense Purchase Order to a G/L Purchase Order or vice versa.

The **Document Level Accounting** box in the Change Order Header Information Window indicates whether the purchase order or change order document assigns account distributions to the entire document in total or to specific commodities.

### Change Order Main section

The main section contains the **Purchase Order** and **Blanket Order** number fields.

#### Procedure

1. Enter the number of the purchase order or the blanket order which you want to revise.  
To revise a blanket order, leave the **Purchase Order** field blank.
2. Enter **NXT** in the **Change Sequence Number** field to have the system generate the next available change sequence number.  
You cannot generate a new change order sequence number until you complete, approve, and post the previous purchase order and blanket order or both orders.

### Change Order Header Information section

A copy of the current header information defaults into this section; you can update the fields as necessary.

#### Procedure

1. The purchase order **Order Date** field represents the date associated with the change order. It defaults to the system date, but may be changed. The purchase order date from the original purchase order remains unchanged.
2. The **Transaction Date** is a required field that determines the fiscal period. It defaults to the system date, but also may be changed.

- 
3. The **Buyer** code and **Ship Code** are required fields. If you change the **Discount code**, the system adjusts all items automatically for the new order.
  4. The **Document Level Accounting** indicator defaults from the original order and cannot be changed.

If this field shows Y, then Document Level Accounting is in effect. Document Level Accounting enables you to assign an account distribution(s) to the document in total.

If this field shows N, then Commodity Level Accounting is in effect which enables you to assign different account distributions to each commodity.

5. If Document Level Accounting is in effect and you want to change only the accounting distribution, you may check the **Change Accounting Only** box, which permits changes to the accounting distribution information only.

Because you cannot process a procurement document without both a commodity and an accounting record, the form automatically brings in a commodity from the purchase order. This results in the system creating a commodity record for the change order, even though no changes were made to the commodity. When you query the Purchase/Blanket/Change Order Page (FPIPURR) for the specific change, a commodity record displays with zero amounts.

6. Click **Document Text** to access the Procurement Text Entry Page (FOAPOXT).
7. If you are changing only the header information on this order, return to the Balancing/Completion section and complete the change order.

## Change Order Header Supplemental Data window

In this window, optional information such as the **FOB Code**, the chart of accounts **Class Code**, and the **Carrier** may be changed. The **Currency code** cannot be changed.

If the current record has header text, you may copy it into the change order by checking the **Copy Text from Current** box and selecting **Save**.

## Vendor Information window

The **Vendor** and **Name** (unlabeled) fields default and may not be changed.

You can enter and change information in both the vendor **Address Code** and **Sequence Number** fields, but the combination of these fields must be valid for you to save the record.

## Document Indicators section

Complete the following steps for budget checking and deferred editing features.

### Procedure

1. Check the **NSF Checking** box to have the system perform budget checking online.
2. If the **Deferred Editing** box is cleared, ongoing editing of the document is performed by the system. Check this box to activate the deferred editing feature. This feature speeds up system processing, but disables the system from displaying online errors immediately.



---

## Change Order Commodity Data section

Use this window to revise the commodity information. The order and vendor information defaults.

### Procedure

1. You may check the **Select Item** box and press Enter to navigate to the Purchase Order Item Selection Page (FPQCHAP) and select individual commodity items. The Purchase Order Item Selection page lists the items from the original order. To select all of the items, check the **Change All** box and click **Save**. To choose a specific item, check the box at the right of the item record and click **Save**. To return to the Change Order section, select **Exit**.
2. Enter the **Item** number if you know it, or press Enter to enter or change the **Commodity** code (or the commodity **Description** if you do not specify a commodity code).
3. The **U/M** field is required. After you enter the commodity, the unit of measure defaults from the commodity, and if you desire, you can change it.
4. As with a purchase order, the system requires the **Tax Group** field when you set the **Tax Processing** indicator is activated on the System Control Maintenance Page (FOASYSC). You can change the tax group at the commodity level, if necessary.
5. You may enter or modify the **Quantity** and **Unit Price**. The **Extended Amount** is calculated automatically.
6. The system calculates the discount amounts, provided you enter a discount code in the Change Order Header Information section. If not, you may enter a **Discount Amount** manually in this section.
7. The system calculates the **Tax Amount** based on the commodity tax group.
8. The **Blanket Order Remaining Balance** field displays only when the change order is associated with a blanket order or the purchase order you enter is associated with a blanket order. When this field displays, the amount shown can either represent the remaining balance for the entire blanket order document or the amount that remains for a specific commodity. The definition of the displayed amount depends on the value in the **Document Control** indicator on the Blanket Order Page (FPABLAR). You cannot enter any changes to the purchase order that exceed the Remaining Blanket Order balance.
9. If line item text exists on the original order, you may attach it to change order by checking the **Copy Text From Current** box and selecting **Save**.
10. The **Access Completion** box enables you to move directly to the document completion process from the Change Order Commodity Data section when accounting records have been created. You cannot check the **Access Completion** box until accounting records exist for the commodity. When accounting records exist, the box defaults to checked.

Wrap-Up occurs when you navigate from the Change Order Commodity Data section to the Balancing/Completion section (when accounting records exist) or from the Change Order Accounting Data section to the Balancing/Completion section if the document uses Document Level Accounting. If the purchase order is a Commodity Level Document, Wrap-up also occurs when you navigate from the Change Order Accounting Data section to the Change Order Commodity Data section. To reallocate the accounting amounts manually, clear the **Access Completion** box and press Enter to access the Change Order Accounting Data section.

---

## Change Order Accounting Data window

The accounting data for existing commodities displays in this window.

**Warning!** When adding a new accounting sequence, you should consider the related invoices prepared to date, including any pending invoices, and whether the Accounts Payable personnel should update the invoice(s) to include the new accounting sequence being added to the Change Order.

Invoices prepared using the purchase order accounting distribution that was in place before the current revision may result in one or more of the following issues: an open encumbrance balance different than expenses remaining to be invoiced, expenses posted to unintended accounts, or a not yet posted Final Pay invoice not closing a purchase order item as expected.

You cannot enter information in the **Sequence Number** field. Also, you cannot enter information in the FOAPAL fields for an account sequence which exists on the current order. If you need a new FOAPAL sequence, delete (or zero out) the old amount on the old FOAPAL, select Insert Record, and enter all of the new accounting information.

The system generates a new sequence number when you save the record. If you use an account index, the system checks Override Indicators when you save the record. You can create multiple accounting sequences and distribute the amounts on a percentage or amount basis.

You have the following options when you enter accounting information:

- You can save the record without entering amounts. When you execute redistribution from the Change Order Commodity Data window, the system assigns the extended amounts equally among the number of account distributions that you enter. If the document uses Document Level Accounting, the system distributes all commodity amounts. If this is a Commodity Level change order, the system only distributes the specific commodity amount among the assigned accounting sequences.
- You can manually enter the dollar amounts.
- You can manually enter the percentages.

Redistribution of commodity items depends on whether the **Document Level Accounting** box is selected:

- **Checked** – When you select **Next** section in the Change Order Commodity Data Window to execute the redistribution function, the system redistributes the total of all commodity items to the accounting records using the percentages you enter for each account distribution.
- **Unchecked** – The system only redistributes the specific commodity amount among the assigned accounting sequences based on the percentages you enter.

Move from one accounting sequence to another using the Next and Previous Record functions. To view the available budget, select Block Menu from any of the FOAPAL fields to access the Budget Availability Status Page (FGIBAVL).

Select Next section to access the Balancing/Completion Window. If you receive an insufficient funds message and you have authorization to override the budget, check the **NSF Override** box and click or select **Save** again to recommit the record.

You can navigate to the following areas from this window:

- 
- To navigate to the Currency Conversion Window, select **Count Hits**.
  - To access the Balancing/Completion Window, select **Next** section.
  - To view the available balance, click **Budget Availability** or select **Block Menu** from any of the FOAPAL fields to access the Budget Availability Status (FGIBAVL) page.
  - To view the accounting records, click **View Accounting** or select the menu option to access the Commodities and Accounting for Review Query Page (FOICACT).

## Currency Conversion Information window

As with the other procurement documents, the system calculates the converted amount (input amount divided by the exchange rate) at both the commodity and accounting levels.

Banner Finance uses the converted amount for available balance checking; this is the amount that posts to the ledgers.

To view the converted amounts, navigate to the Currency Conversion Window. Select Count Hits from either the **Quantity** or **Unit Price** fields in the Change Order Commodity Data Window or from anywhere within the Change Order Accounting Data Window.

## Commodity Tax Distribution Information window

If you use the tax features of Banner Finance, enter the **Default Tax Group Code** on the System Control Maintenance Page (FOASYSC) to create a default tax group. You can establish tax groups at the Ship-To or commodity levels.

When the header record is created, the system looks to the Ship Code for a tax group. If none exists, the form defaults in the Default Tax Group from FOASYSC. At the commodity level, the form looks to the commodity for a tax group. If there is no commodity tax group, it defaults from the header. You should always set up a no-tax group in the Tax Group Table to use when either an entire document or certain commodities on a document are not to be taxed.

You can view the tax calculations and see how the system distributes them by selecting Next Set of Records from either the Commodity or Accounting Data Windows. You can direct the Banner Finance System to calculate tax rates in a simple or compounded manner at the commodity level.

## Balancing/Completion Window

The Balancing/Completion Window displays summary information. The amounts that display on the Balancing /Completion Window reflect summary information for the entire order (items that you did not change in addition to items you changed or added).

Click or select **Complete** to complete this document and return to the main window.

---

## Querying a Change Order

Special conditions exist when you query an unposted change order on the Purchase/Blanket/Change Order Query Page (FPIPURR).

The value for several fields varies depending upon whether you completed, approved, and posted the change order, and whether Document Level Accounting was used on the original document.

If the change order has not yet been posted, the **Total Amount** field in the Key Information on FPIPURR will differ from the amount you enter on the change order by the additional charge amounts, regardless of whether Document Level or Commodity Level Accounting is in effect.

If the change order has not yet been posted and Document Level Accounting is in effect, the following fields differ:

- In the Accounting Data window, the **Commodity Amount** fields reflect the amount of the current commodity totals. The **Accounting Amount** fields reflect the change to amounts before posting and the actual change, subsequent to posting.
- In the Balancing/Completion window, the **Header**, **Commodity**, and **Status** columns reflect the current commodity amounts rather than the total purchase order consolidated amounts and status.

After you post the change order, these fields reflect the changes.

## Processing a Blanket Order

Banner Finance enables you to control spending against a blanket order either at the Document total or Item level.

The Purchase Order Page (FPAPURR), Change Order Page (FPACHAR), and Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE) display the **Blanket Order Remaining Balance** in the commodity window when appropriate.

If you exceed the Blanket Order Amount, you receive an error in the Purchase Order Page (FPAPURR) and a warning in the Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE).

On the Change Order Page (FPACHAR), you can reduce or increase the blanket order but you receive an error if you attempt to reduce the Remaining Balance below the current Remaining Balance.

These forms, in addition to the cancellation forms (FPAPDEL, FPACDEL, and FAAINVD) also update the Blanket Order Remaining Balance Table (FPRBLAO). This table provides the information that appears on the Blanket Order Activity Page (FPIBLAR). The Purchase/Blanket/Change Order Query Page (FPIPURR) and the Invoice/Credit Memo Query Page (FAIINVE) display the **Blanket Order Remaining Balance**.

Note that the system issues blanket orders for gross rather than net amounts. All validation against the **Blanket Order Remaining Balance** is against the approved amount (quantity x unit price), not inclusive of taxes or discounts.

The Posting Process (FGRACTG) updates the **Remaining Balance** column of the new Blanket Order Remaining Balance Table (FPRBLAO). Before the posting update, the **Pend** column on the Blanket Order Activity Page (FPIBLAR) shows Y.

---

After the system posts a document associated with a blanket order, this field appears null, unless the posted document is a cancellation. Cancellations display a C in the **Pend** column.

The **Blanket Order Remaining Balance** that displays on the transaction forms always includes pending and posted activity. However, the two situations listed below may create confusion. Keep in mind:

- Regardless of whether you control the blanket order at the Document total or Item level, the Posting Process (FGRACTG) updates the item Remaining Balance. This means that if you control a blanket order at the Document total level, the **Blanket Order Remaining Balance** for a given item could be negative and display as such, even though the overall balance is positive.
- When you create a purchase order or an invoice directly against a blanket order, the **Blanket Order Remaining Balance** displays after you create the transaction.

Both types of transactions reduce the **Blanket Order Remaining Balance** by the amount of the transaction.

## Blanket Order Remaining Balance

An invoice against a purchase is slightly different than an unencumbered invoice. At the point when you process an invoice against a purchase order, the system has already adjusted the **Blanket Order Remaining Balance** to reflect the purchase order.

The Posting Process (FGRACTG) determines if the invoice amount is greater than the purchase order amount for the item for which you pay. If this is so, the system adjusts the **Blanket Order Remaining Balance** to reflect the difference. If the invoice amount is less than or equal to the purchase order item amount, there is no adjustment to the **Blanket Order Remaining Balance**.

The result is that when you pay for an invoice against a purchase order against a blanket order, the **Blanket Order Remaining Balance** field does not display on the invoice form. Also, when you query the activity on the Blanket Order Activity Page (FPIBLAR), the invoice record shows a **Transaction Amount** of 0.00 before when you post the invoice. After the invoice is posted, the **Transaction Amount** field reflects any adjustments you make during the posting process.

## Termination Date

The system uses the **Termination Date** to determine whether or not a blanket order is still open.

You can change this date with the Change Order Page (FPACHAR) as long as the new **Termination Date** is not earlier than the dates of the existing purchase order or invoice activity against the blanket order. This means that a blanket order can have a balance of zero and the Invoice/Credit Memo Form does not prevent you from paying invoices against the blanket order. If this occurs, the **Blanket Order Remaining Balance** field is highlighted on the Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE).

## Blanket Order Remaining Balance field

The **Blanket Order Remaining Balance** field in the Purchase Order Commodity Data Window or Currency Conversion Window of FPAPURR displays the remaining balance of the blanket order

---

and Purchase/Blanket/Change Order Query Page (FPIPURR) only when a purchase order is accountable to a blanket order.

When you enter a quantity in a purchase order or you change a unit price, FPAPURR checks the remaining balance of the blanket order. Based on the type of document control, FPAPURR determines if you will exceed this balance. If it appears that you may exceed the blanket order by the new amount (quantity x unit price), an error message displays and you are unable to enter this item.

If the new amount is acceptable (that is, does not exceed the total amount or item level) the remaining balance of the blanket order is redisplayed to reflect the change.

The system performs blanket order checking twice: one time when you calculate the commodity extended amount, and again when you complete the purchase order. This enables other documents to access the same blanket order between the time you enter the purchase order commodity and the time that you complete it. After you complete the document, the system updates the remaining balance of the blanket order, and you may not make any other modifications.

## Posting the Purchase Order

When the document is complete, the system places a record in the Blanket Order Remaining Balance Table (FPRBLAO). FPRBLAO calculates the remaining balance of the blanket order.

In this scenario, FPRBLAO determines that you created a document against a blanket order, and it has not posted. Therefore, the system does not update the remaining balance of the blanket order in the Purchase Order Detail Goods Table (FPRPODT). After you execute posting, the system executes FPRBLAO and FPRPODT to reflect the document remaining balance.

If the purchase order does not pass the approvals process, the system deletes the record in FPRBLAO, and removes the document amounts from the blanket order balances that remain. After the purchase order is complete, the system inserts a record into FPRBLAO.

**Note:** Remaining balances that display on blanket order, purchase order and change order windows display in foreign currency, not base currency, if you use currency codes. Remaining balances display specific to document total control and item control.

You can review the activity for the blanket order or the purchase order on the Blanket Order Activity Page (FPIBLAR).

## Commodity Level Accounting with a Purchase Order

When you assign requisition line items to a purchase order, the accounting distributions are brought forward based on the amounts. Based on these amounts, the system computes percentage relationships.

Because commodities are brought forward as individual line items on the purchase order, then the amounts and percentages are exactly the same as the requisition.

---

## Assigning Requisitions to a Purchase Order

Commodity codes affect how you transfer commodities from requisitions to purchase orders. When you enter a requisition, a detail commodity code represents the specific item you intend to purchase and ensures that the commodity transfers to the purchase order as a unique item.

If you use a high level commodity code, the text feature can explain the specific item you intend to purchase. This text ensures that a unique item appears in the purchase order, provided that you exercise the **Copy Text** option in the Purchase Order Assignment Page (FPAPOAS).

If you do not use a commodity code, then you should probably enter a description and possibly additional text. This free form description ensures, in most cases, that a distinctly identified item appears in the purchase order.

The Purchase Order Assignment Form provides the capability for a buyer to select items from a single requisition or multiple requisitions for inclusion in a particular purchase order.

## Opening and closing items on a Purchase Order or Requisition

Use this procedure to open/close one or more items on a purchase order document or a requisition document. You can also use this procedure to open or close the entire document.

### Procedure

1. Access the Encumbrance Open/Close Page (FPAEOCD).
2. Enter the code for a document in the **Document Number** field..
3. Select the action you want to perform from the untitled pull-down list.
4. **Optional:** Enter a new **Document Transaction Date**.
5. Enter the document number of the purchase order or requisition.
6. **Optional:** Select the **Close All Items** check box if you want to close all items associated with the specified requisition or purchase order. The title of this check box depends on the action you selected in Step 3.

Select the **Reopen All Items** check box if you want to reopen all items associated with the specified requisition or purchase order.

7. **Optional:** Select the **Change Encumbrance** check box if you want to change the encumbrance amount for the document.

If you want to close all of the items on a requisition or purchase order document or you want to close the last open item on a document, you must select the **Change Encumbrance** check box and enter the appropriate encumbrance change amounts.

8. Access the Commodity Information window and other windows required to perform the action you selected in Step 3. These windows will be stacked and visible simultaneously.
9. Select the check boxes of the items you want to reopen or close.

If you selected the **Close All Items** or **Reopen All Items** check box in Step 6, Banner automatically select the check boxes of the appropriate items.

- 
10. **Optional:** Access to Accounting Information section. This section appears only when you select the **Change Accounting** check box.

You must fill out the Accounting Information section if you want to close an entire purchase order or requisition document, or if you want to close the last open item on a document.

11. Click **Complete**.

## Procurement Card (PCard)

PCard processing integrates Procurement Card transactions with Banner Finance.

Institutions that use this process can perform the following tasks.

- Credit card assignment (default FOAPAL, Cardholder, Business Manager, and Account Manager for each PCard).
- Payment cutoff schedule for different credit cards such as American Express, Visa, Discover, and MasterCard.
- Override default FOAPAL and date fields and change vendors on the Purchase Card Transaction: Document Information Page (FAAINVT).

This section highlights the types of information you will need to enter into Banner to set up PCard. For additional information about specific PCard processes, such as the Purchase Card Transaction Process (FAPCARD) and the Invoice Feed Process (FAPINVT), please refer to the "Reports and Processes" chapter.

## Considerations before using PCard processing

Configuration and implementation of the PCard interface requires initial data entry to include credit card definition, payment scheduling, cardholder information and defaults, and PCard override capabilities by user ID.

It is recommended that only one bank file be loaded into FATCARD for processing at any one time.

- Taxes are not used. The transaction detail is at the "total dollar" level and is not itemized.

If you use taxes, the "NT" tax group code is inserted automatically into the invoice for tax purposes. The Finance Refund Checks Interface (FURAPAY) process already handles this, as does the Invoice Generation Process (FAPINVT) modeled after FURAPAY.

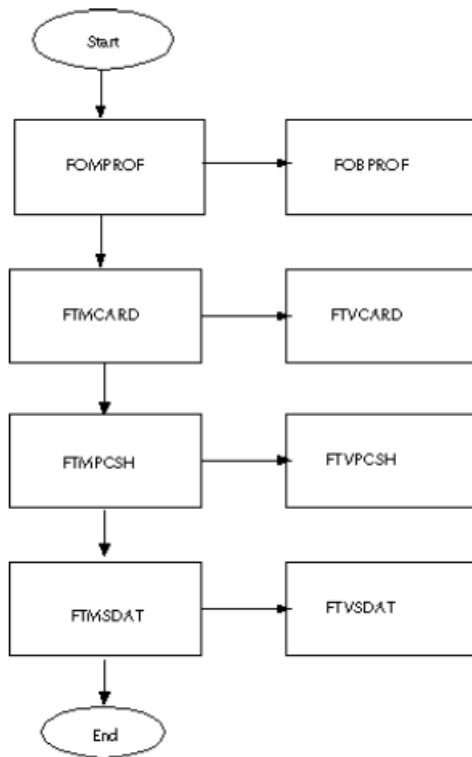
- Currency conversion is not used. Conversion information is passed into the bank files. Because the base currency transaction amount is always loaded, there is no need to include the converted information for the foreign amount.



## PCard setup process flow

PCard setup process flow example.

### About this task



### Procedure

1. On FOMPROF, you can select the **Purchase Card Override** check box to establish authority for a user to update the information on FAAINVT.

Although an account manager or business manager must have a user profile established on FOMPROF, they do not require this override authorization, because this would not limit the transactions they can process.

2. On FTMCARD, you can assign the account manager and create the relationship between the cardholder and the PCard, default FOAPAL information, establish daily limits, etc. You can also associate text and important information to individual cards.

You can enter the card account number with a minimum of six characters, and include non-numeric characters.

3. On FTMPCSH, establish the payment schedule for the card.
4. You can use the System Data Maintenance Page (FTMSDAT) to create Seed Data on the System Data Validation Page (FTVSDAT). Refer to the [Configure Banner](#) on page 266 section for additional information.

## Initializing PCard

The following steps are required to enable PCard Processing.

### Procedure

1. [Configure Banner](#) on page 266
2. [Load PCard data](#) on page 269
3. [Run PCard process](#) on page 270

### Configure Banner

Configuration and implementation of the PCard interface requires initial data entry to include credit card definition, payment scheduling, cardholder information and defaults, and PCard override capabilities by user ID.

You also need to translate the company numbers provided on the bank flat file into campus codes

The following Banner objects are involved in PCard setup:

- Purchase Card Maintenance Page (FTMCARD)
- Payment Cutoff Schedule Maintenance Page (FTMPCSH)
- User Profile Maintenance Page (FOMPROF)
- System Data Maintenance (FTMSDAT)

### *Company Numbers and Campus Codes (FTMSDAT)*

These numbers are user defined; a different company number can exist for each campus.

A liability fund, monthly liability clearing account, and daily liability clearing account are defined for each company/campus. These are used to generate liability journal vouchers from the Purchase Card Transaction Process (FAPCARD).

#### *SDAT Entry to Identify Liability Fund by Campus*

The following shows the SDAT entry to identify liability fund by campus.

Column Name	Value
Entity/Usage Code (FTVSDAT_Sdat_Code_Entity)	FAPCARD
Attribute Code (FTVSDAT_Sdat_Code_Attr)	LIABILITY_FUND
Optional Code #1 (FTVSDAT_Sdat_Code_Opt_1)	COMPANY/CAMPUS CODE (user defined)
Chart of Account (FTVSDAT_Coas_Code)	B (user defined)
Title (FTVSDAT_Title)	Campus Liability Fund

Column Name	Value
Short Title (FTVSDAT_Short_title)	Campus Fund
Data (FTSDAT_Data)	1105 (user defined)

*SDAT Entry to Identify Monthly Liability Account by Campus*

The following shows the SDAT entry to identify monthly liability account by campus.

Column Name	Value
Entity/Usage Code (FTVSDAT_Sdat_Code_Entity)	FAPCARD
Attribute Code (FTVSDAT_Sdat_Code_Attr)	MONTHLY_LIABILITY_ACCT
Optional Code #1 (FTVSDAT_Sdat_Code_Opt_1)	COMPANY/CAMPUS CODE (user defined)
Chart of Account (FTVSDAT_Coas_Code)	B (user defined)
Title (FTVSDAT_Title)	Campus Monthly Liability Acct
Short Title (FTVSDAT_Short_title)	Month Clear Acct
Data (FTSDAT_Data)	2111 (user defined)

*SDAT Entry to Identify Daily Liability Account by Campus*

The following shows the SDAT entry to identify daily liability account by campus information.

Column Name	Value
Entity/Usage Code (FTVSDAT_Sdat_Code_Entity)	FAPCARD
Attribute Code (FTVSDAT_Sdat_Code_Attr)	DAILY_LIABILITY_ACCT
Optional Code #1 (FTVSDAT_Sdat_Code_Opt_1)	COMPANY/CAMPUS CODE (user defined)
Chart of Account (FTVSDAT_Coas_Code)	B (user defined)
Title (FTVSDAT_Title)	Campus Daily Liability Acct
Short Title (FTVSDAT_Short_title)	Daily Clear Acct
Data (FTSDAT_Data)	2211 (user defined)

---

## *Processing options*

You can configure PCard processing to produce one of three different types of output:

- Liability journal vouchers and zero payment invoices
- Liability and direct charge journal vouchers only
- Direct payment invoices and no journal voucher

### *Liability Journal Vouchers and Zero Payment Invoices*

Set up this option as follows.

- Set the `FAPCARD_System_ID` in SDAT to C.
- Set the `FAPINVT_System_ID` in SDAT to A or N and Z (for example, AZ or NZ).

The journal voucher debits the daily clearing account and credits the monthly clearing account in the liability fund as defined on the SDAT records for the company/campus. The zero payment invoice debits the expense FOAPAL on the Purchase Card Transaction: Document Information Form, FAAINVT (defaults from the Purchase Card Maintenance Form, FTMCARD) and credits the daily clearing account. Payment to the bank is made using a normal invoice to debit the monthly clearing account.

Monthly clearing acts to provide the total outstanding liability on all PCard transactions at any point in time. The daily summary from the activity is credited to this account. The sum of the daily summary activity represents the total amount due the bank on all received transactions, month to date.

Posting the invoiced amount from the bank as received and due clears this account to the system accounts payable account from where the check or wire is cut.

The daily clearing account acts to relate the number of transactions that have yet to post to the operating ledgers. This is the debit side of the monthly clearing entry. All individual items ultimately relieve the daily summary debit as they post, generating a credit from the individual transaction whose debit is the appropriate department's expense as entered/defaulted on the Purchase Card Transaction Maintenance Page (FAAINVT).

### *Liability Journals Only*

Set up this option as follows.

- Set the `FAPCARD_System_ID` in SDAT to S.
- Do not execute the Invoice Feed process (FAPINVT).

The journal voucher debits the expense FOAPAL defined on the cardholder record on the Purchase Card Maintenance Page (FTMCARD) and credits the monthly clearing account defined on the SDAT record for the company/campus. Invoices are not processed. Payment to the bank is made using a normal invoice to debit the monthly clearing account.

### *Invoices Only*

Set up this option as follows.

- Set the `FAPCARD_System_ID` in SDAT to N.
- Set the `FAPINVT_System_ID` in SDAT to A or N and N (for example, AN or NN).

The Purchase Card Transactions process (FAPCARD) does not produce a journal voucher. Normal direct pay invoices are generated by the Invoice Feed process (FAPINVT).

These invoices debit the FOAPALs entered on the Purchase Card Transaction: Document Information Form, FAAINVT (defaults from the Purchase Card Maintenance Form, FTMCARD) and credit the normal accounts payable account.

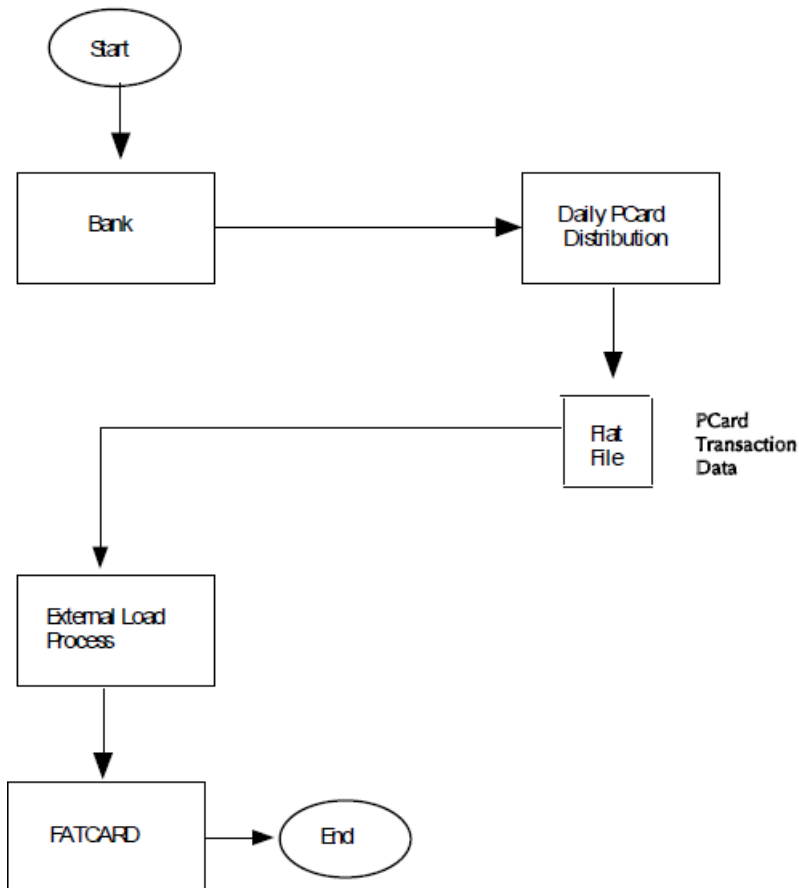
These invoices also generate checks payable to the vendor specified on FAAINVT. If payment is to be made to the bank, verify that the bank is either the vendor or the check vendor on FAAINVT.

## Load PCard data

PCard control and detail records are transmitted to you daily by the bank of record. Data received varies according to credit card type: Visa, Master Card, American Express, or Discover.

It is expected that you will populate the Temporary Purchase Card Transaction file (FATCARD) with your own process, such as SQL\*Loader, C, etc. It is recommended that only one bank file be loaded into FATCARD for processing at any one time.

The following diagram shows the process flow for loading PCard data:



---

## Run PCard process

PCard processing involves the following steps.

### Procedure

1. Validate data.
2. Generate invoice.
3. Post payment.

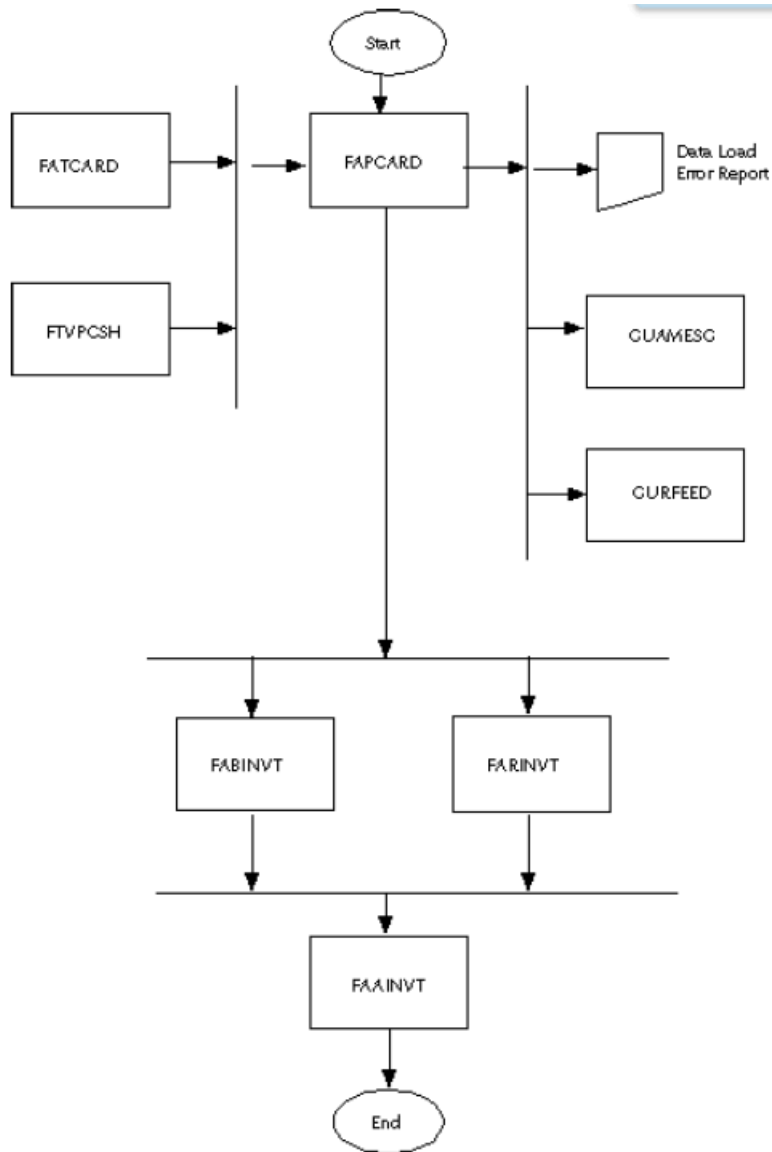
### *Data validation and Journal Voucher generation*

The following Banner objects are involved in PCard data validation.

- FAAINVT—Purchase Card Transaction Maintenance Page
- FABINVT—Purchase Card Transactions Header Table
- FAPCARD—Purchase Card Transactions Process
- FARINVT—Purchase Card Transactions Accounting Table
- FATCARD—Temporary Purchase Card Transactions Table
- FTVPCSH—Purchase Card Payment Cutoff Schedule Table
- FTVSDAT—System Data Validation Table
- GUAMESG—General Message
- GURFEED— Finance Transaction Input Table

*FAPCARD process flow*

The following illustrates the FAPCARD process flow.

*FATCARD validation*

The Purchase Card Transaction Process (FAPCARD) validates the FATCARD table for sum and duplication errors.

- If errors are found, a report is produced and the transactions are not processed.
- If errors are not found, the transactions are loaded into the FABINVT and FARINVT tables, and the appropriate journal voucher, if any, is entered into the GURFEED table for standard interface processing (SYSTEM ID equals FAPCARD).

The FATCARD population step does not have to be performed if you only want to create invoices. FABINVT and FARINVT tables can be populated directly. You can also set up parameters that do not generate a journal voucher and still populate the FATCARD table using the Data Validation feature.

---

The system calculates the payment due date using data found in the payment schedule table (FTVPCSH). The account manager is notified through GUAMESG as soon as the FATCARD table has been validated and processed.

If you have access to the Purchase Card Transaction: Documentation Information Page (FAAINVT), you can perform the following actions.

- Correct transactions that are missing FOAPAL elements.
- Change the feed to finance date.
- Change the vendor.
- Split account distributions.

The system also analyzes the one-time vendor status. The Vendor ID can be linked on this page to allow a feed to a real vendor instead of a one-time vendor. Quick Navigation is allowed to the Vendor Maintenance Page (FTMVEND) to create a vendor.

#### *Journal Voucher generation*

Liability journal vouchers are generated for GURFEED population based on the SYSTEM\_ID in SDAT as follows.

- Generate liability JV with pre-defined fund and clearing accounts in SDAT.
- Generate liability JV with expense FOAPAL as defined on the cardholder record (Purchase Card Maintenance Page, FTMCARD) and liability account defined in SDAT.
- Do not generate liability JV.

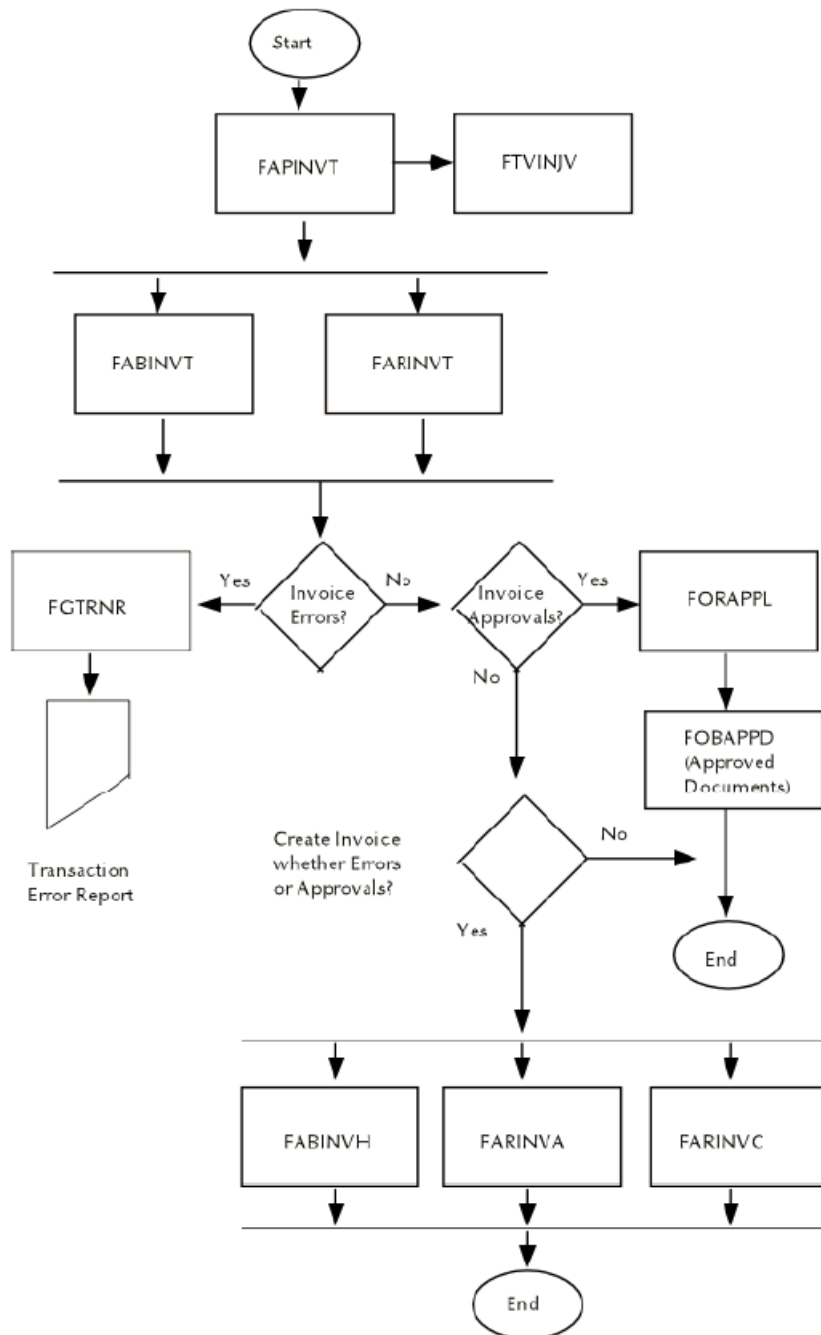
#### *Invoice generation*

The following Banner objects are used in PCard invoice generation:

- FABINVH—Invoice Header Table
- FABINVT—Purchase Card Transactions Header Table
- FAPINVT—Invoice Feed Process
- FARINVA—Invoice Accounting Table
- FARINVT—Purchase Card Transactions Accounting Table
- FGRTRNR—Transaction Error Report
- FOBAPPD—Approved Document Table
- FOBUAPP—Unapproved Document Table
- FORAPPL—Approval Process
- FTVSDAT—System Data Validation Table

The following diagram shows the process flow for FAPINVT:





The batch Invoice Feed Process (FAPINVT) is used to generate invoices in Banner Finance. Transactions are extracted from FABINVT/FARINVT and populated directly into the invoice tables FABINVT, FARINVA, and FARINVC. This is done based on feed date. Run this job nightly through standard sleep/wake functionality.

This program is modeled after the FURAPAY process without the Accounts Receivable requirements and provides the ability to perform the following functions:

- Create a normal payment voucher.

- Create a zero payment voucher.

The Zero Payment Invoice/Credit Memo does not generate a check to the merchant. This feature is intended for clients who pay the bank at the end of the month but who do not pay the merchant. This process records information by vendor to track purchasing information through a setting on the System Data Validation Page (FTVSDAT).

- Initiate bank payment through a check run or ACH.

When an ACH vendor is attached to the purchase transaction, ACH information defaults into the invoice table (FABINVH).

- Use approvals processing.
- Populate the payment due date, invoice date, and transaction posting date fields.
- Use one-time vendors.
- Provide data for the reconciliation of daily suspense accounts that are first debited by a journal voucher and credited by the invoice transaction.

### *Payment posting*

The Posting Process (FGRACTG) identifies and manages zero payment invoices.

This process posts the debit and credit side of the invoice accounting lines and marks the zero payment invoice as paid.

No check is ever attached to zero payment invoices marked as `Paid`.

A zero payment invoice is required to use the processes associated with the INNI, INNC, and DNNI rule class codes. The invoice must be marked as `P` (paid). This prohibits the invoice from being picked up on the invoice selection report.

Because the Zero Payment invoice ultimately has a zero dollar amount-with a positive amount reflected in the expense line and a minus amount for the campus fund and liability account-such an invoice would remain in perpetuity as never being paid or selected for check processing, especially one-time vendors.

The process, Mark Zero Payment Invoices as Paid, values the following indicators to `P` (Paid):

`FABINVH_OPEN_PAID_IND FARINVC_OPEN_PAID_IND FARINVA_OPEN_PAID_IND`

The Posting Process processes the Zero Payment Invoice as if it had been selected for checks processing/accounting and marked as paid.

---

## PCard processing

This section includes high-level descriptions of each page used in PCard processing. For detailed information about each page, please refer to the online help.

### **Purchase Card Transaction Maintenance (FAAINVT) page**

Two levels of control are provided using this page, one for account or business managers, and the other for specially designated users.

Any user can view any PCard Transaction through normal role security. However, only the account/business manager can make changes, such as to correct FOAPALs or redistribute FOAPALs, for those PCard Transactions that belong to them. Additional security is added to provide specially designated users (FOMPROF override check box) the ability to change anything on the PCard Transaction that can be changed.

#### *Account/Business Managers*

Account and business manager functions.

Account/business managers can perform all of the following functions

- Correct transactions missing FOAPAL elements.
- Change the feed date.
- Split account distributions.
- Determine vendor status.
- Use quick navigation to FTMVEND to create a vendor.

#### *Specially Designated Users*

Specially designated users, with an override capability assigned on the User Profile Maintenance Page (FOMPROF), can perform all the functions of account or business managers.

### **Purchase Card Maintenance (FTMCARD) page**

This page stores and associates the cardholder for each card issued, default FOAPAL information, an account manager (person to be notified), and other key information.

Most of this page's stored data is informational only.

Remember the following:

- Both the account manager and the business manager must be pre-defined on the User Profile Maintenance Page (FOMPROF) but do not need the override box checked.
- Cardholder ID and Sponsor ID must be pre-defined in the SPRIDEN table.
- The use of Fund/Orgn security is not enforced on this maintenance form for setup.

- Standard defaulting logic applies for all FOAPAL elements.

## Payment Cutoff Schedule Maintenance (FTMPCSH) page

PCard payment cutoff schedule information is managed on this page using the FTVPCSH table.

The key to this page is the credit card company defined on the System Data Maintenance Page (FTMSDAT), and the calendar year. Payment cutoff schedule information for credit card companies is entered using date per month. The system uses this information with the PCard Interface Process (FAPCARD) to calculate the payment due date on the invoice (that is, the cutoff date plus the cycle days defined on SDAT).

A copy function is provided in the form's Key Block to duplicate an existing payment schedule from a prior year or credit card company to a new year or credit card company. The system calculates the difference in the year being copied from into the year being copied to and adds the appropriate year to the **Start Date**, **End Date**, and **Payment Cutoff Date**.

This form is modeled after the Fiscal Year Maintenance Page (FTMFSYR) and permits different payment schedule cutoff dates per year for American Express. This format is based on a calendar year, not a fiscal year, which allows for any changes in cutoff dates during the year(s).

## Purchase Card Query (FAICARD) page

This page displays much of the same information maintained through the Purchase Card Maintenance Page (FTMCARD) but, for security purposes, excludes the **Mother's Maiden Name** field.

It also includes transaction history information about the card.

## Merchant Category Code Validation (FTVMCAT) page

This page is used to establish valid merchant category codes and their descriptions. To access the values from this page, request an LOV in the **Merchant Category** field on the Purchase Card Maintenance Page (FTMCARD).

## User Profile Maintenance (FOMPROF) page

This page includes a check box for **Purchase Card Override** authority (the FOBPROF table).

Normally, only an account manager can adjust the accounting distribution to correct or redistribute amounts on the Purchase Card Transaction form (FAAINVT). This override feature allows the specified user ID to perform account manager functions, including changes to the feed date, vendor, and expense account distribution on any PCard transaction.

Account and business managers entered on the Purchase Card Maintenance Page (FTMCARD) do not require this override authorization, because this would not limit the transactions they can process.

## Entity Name/ID Search (FTIIDEN) page

When this page is called from either the Purchase Card Maintenance Page (FTMCARD) or the Purchase Card Transaction: Document Information Page (FAAINVT), the **All** check box in the Key block is selected. This enables the system to search for all records in SPRIDEN.

## Bid processing

The first step in creating a bid from a requisition is to create a bid with the **Bid Creation (FPACTBD) page**. You do this by consolidating information from existing requisitions.

### Procedure

1. Enter a buyer code in the **Buyer Code** field.

2. In the **Bid Number** field, type `NEXT` to generate a new bid number.

To continue the bid process, access the **Bid Header (FPABIDH) page**.

- a. Enter the bid number you established on the Bid Header Page.
- b. Verify that the Buyer and Commodity sections default from FPACTBD and that the **Effective Date** defaults to the system date.
- c. Enter the **Effective Date** (if different from system date) and the **Termination Date**.
- d. Enter `Y` in the **Approved/Printable** field.

Continue the bid process using the **Prospective Bidders Page (FPAPRBD)**.

- a. Verify that the **Bid Number** and **Description** fields default from FPABIDH.
- b. Verify that the commodity information associated with this bid defaults into the commodity information on this page.
- c. Enter a vendor code in the **Vendor** field.
- d. Additional prospective vendors are added in the same manner as the first vendor; enter the bid number and vendor code for each additional vendor.

Continue the bid process using the **Process Submission Control Page (GJAPCTL)**.

- a. In the **Process** field, enter `FPTBIDD` (Print Bid Form Test Patterns Process).
- b. Verify that List Fields, Execute Query, and Exit with Value are available.
- c. Select **Submit** on the **Hold/Submit** indicator.
- d. Enter **Alternate User ID** and **Alternate Password**.
- e. Verify that a bid test pattern is printed.
- f. Using `GJAPCTL`, enter `FPABIDD` (Bid Form Print Process) in the **Process** field.
- g. Verify that List Fields, Execute Query, and Exit with Value are available.
- h. Select **Submit** on the **Hold/Submit** indicator.
- i. Enter **Alternate User ID** and **Alternate Password**.
- j. Verify that you printed the Requests for Bids (RFB).

## Receiving processing

This section contains information about the receiving process.

### Create a receipt of goods

Enter a receipt of goods on the Receiving Goods Page (FPARCVD). To enter a receipt of goods, perform the following steps.

#### Procedure

1. Access the Receiving Goods Page (FPARCVD).

2. Enter the receiver document code number
3. To create or view comments associated with the receiver document, click the View Receiving Text link to access the General Text Entry Page (FOATEXT).
4. The **Receiving Method** and **Carrier** fields are optional. The **Date Received** and the **Received By** fields automatically default into the form. Enter the **Date Received**. This is a required field.
5. Enter packing slip information.

## Enter Packing Slip information

Complete these steps to enter packing slip information.

### Procedure

1. Enter the **Packing Slip** number.  
All purchase orders on the packing slip must have the same vendor. **Bill of Lading** is an optional field.
2. To create or view comments associated with the packing slip, select the **View Packing Slip Text** link to access the **General Text Entry Page (FOATEXT)**.

## Enter Purchase Order information

Purchase orders are not required to be closed out before invoicing. As a result, invoicing can be performed before receiving.

### Procedure

1. Enter the **Purchase Order** number for the purchase order associated with the packing slip.  
This is a required field.
2. Click the **Receive All Purchase Order Items** link if all the items on the purchase order are being received for the first time spontaneously.  
Receiving detail records are then created for all the items on the purchase order. In addition, the system creates or updates all temporary fixed asset tags at this time.
3. Enter another purchase order as necessary.
4. If you only receive a few items from this packing slip or if you are unaware of the item number, click the **Select Purchase Order Items** link to access the **Receiving Goods PO Item Selection Page (FPCRCVP)**.  
This page displays all the items on the purchase order that you have not yet received on this packing slip.
5. To select the desired items, select the **Add Item** check box next to the items you want to receive.  
The system creates detail items with a blank quantity. The **Quantity/Amount** and **Quantity/Amount Accepted** fields on FPCRCVP are updated when the corresponding fields are updated in the Commodity section of FPARCVD.

6. Identify whether receiver document is to **Receive Items** or **Adjust Items** by selecting the appropriate option buttons.

Receive Items functionality enters the receiver information into the system as normal positive transaction.

The Adjust Items functionality enters receiver information into the system as a reverse or negative transaction to allow for correction of previously received amounts. This functionality may only be used when a previously received amount exists and may not be for an amount greater than the previously received amount.

## Enter Commodity information

All records that have been selected to exist on the packing slip display in the Commodity window of the Receiving Goods Page (FPARCVD).

### About this task

Use the scroll bar to scroll through the existing records. The Commodity section is displayed in one of two formats based on the Purchase Order Type of the purchase order document selected to be received.

When the purchase order is a Regular Type the Commodity section is displayed based on quantity. When the purchase order is a Standing Type the Commodity section is displayed based on dollar amount.

To enter information on the receiving detail record in the Commodity section of the Receiving Goods Page (FPARCVD):

### Procedure

1. Scroll through the items to find the commodity you are receiving.
2. Navigate to the **FOB** field.
3. Select the **Final Received** check box to indicate this receiver document is intended to be the final receiver entered against the referenced purchase order.  
This indicator is carried forward and displayed on the Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE).
4. Enter the **Current - Quantity - Received** field. If receiver document is against a Standing Type purchase order, enter **Current – Amount – Received** in the field.
5. The **U/M** (Unit of Measure) default value comes from the purchase order. If the unit of measure for the goods being received is different than that of the purchase order, enter the received quantity and the received unit of measure.  
The page converts the quantity into the unit of measure from the purchase order, as long as you make an equivalency entry on the Equivalency Maintenance Page (FTMEQUL). If no entry exists, an error message displays to notify you when you attempt to enter the quantity.
6. If items are rejected at delivery time, enter the **Current - Quantity - Rejected** and the corresponding unit of measure for the rejected quantity.  
If the receiver document is against a Standing Type purchase order this field is not displayed.
7. The Suspense indicator appears selected when the received quantity exceeds the tolerance specified in the **Receiving Overage Tolerance** field on the User Profile Page (FOMPROF).



- 
8. If you have override authority (refer to the **Receiving Override** field on FOMPROF to verify this), select the **Override** box and click or select **Save**.  
The **Suspense** indicator then appears cleared and you can use the record in the Receiving/Matching Process.

### Results

If the commodity received is a stock item from an inventory purchase order, you must enter the primary location; you may also enter the sublocation. Otherwise, the **Primary Location** and **Sub Location** fields are not enterable.

You can also refer to the following fields:

- The **To Date - Quantity - Received** field shows the total quantity received across all packing slips. If the receiver document is against a Standing Type purchase order, the **To Date - Amount - Received** is displayed in the field.
- The **To Date - Quantity - Rejected** field shows the quantity rejected at the time of delivery across all packing slips. If the receiver document is against a Standing Type purchase order, this field is not displayed.
- The **To Date - Quantity - Returned** field indicates the quantity returned at a later date across all return codes. If the receiver document is against a Standing Type purchase order, this field is not displayed.
- The **To Date - Quantity - Accepted** field shows the total quantity accepted across all packing slips. If the receiver document is against a Standing Type purchase order, this field is not displayed.
- The **To Date - Quantity - Ordered** field shows the original ordered quantity from the purchase order. If the receiver document is against a Standing Type purchase order, the **To Date - Amount - Ordered** is displayed in this field.

To enter returns, use the Returned Goods Page (FPARTRN).

## Accounts Payable

The Banner Finance system enables you to reconcile the checks, deposits, and bank-related transactions that you have processed to records that your installation maintains.

All checks produced through the Check Processes update the Check Table (FABCHKS). All entries (including checks and deposits) produced through the system are stored in the Transaction Detail Table (FGBTRND).

---

## Run Banner bank reconciliation

When you execute the `Bank Reconciliation Report (FARBREC)`, it produces an outstanding check and deposit register.

### About this task

Although checks exist in both `FGBTRND` and `FABCHKS`, checks are not displayed twice on this report because they exist as values in the `System Data Maintenance Table (FTVSDAT)` that tell the system to exclude them. Anytime a bank code is used on a journal voucher (that is, interfaces), these entries will appear as deposits on this report unless you have excluded them on `FTVSDAT` (see [Prevent inclusion of journal voucher rule classes](#) on page 284).

You can manually enter the records that your installation maintains, or the records can be interfaced through electronic media. A description of the reconciliation process and the appropriate forms and reports follows.

### Procedure

1. Access the **Bank Tape Reconciliation Page (FAABREC)**.  
Use `FAABREC` to manually enter bank activity information from the bank statement or to view information downloaded to the bank tape table. If bank activity is interfaced through electronic media, the interfaced information appears on this page.
2. Enter information into the **Bank Tape Reconciliation Page** by indicating the **Bank** code for the bank account you need to reconcile.
3. Click **Bank** or select **List** to select a bank code from a list window.  
The system automatically retrieves the bank account number for both this bank account and your cash account.
4. Select **Next Item** to go to the **Status Selection** field.
5. Select **All**, **Reconciled only**, or **Not reconciled** in the **Status Selection** field.
  - **All** displays all check and deposit entries.
  - **Reconciled only** displays the entries from the bank which reconciles to your institution's records.
  - **Not reconciled only** displays entries for which there is no corresponding bank or institution matches.
6. Enter detail information.  
Before entering data, make sure that the **Bank Account Number** matches the bank account number on your bank statement.

- 
7. Beginning with the first row of the **Document** column, enter data from the bank statement as follows:
- **Document** – The document number for the transaction that appears on the bank statement.
    - This Document field can be up to 35 characters, which is longer than the Internal Document Code.
    - For normal processing, enter the eight (8) character check or deposit number.
    - For longer values, the last eight (8) characters entered should represent the check or deposit number to be reconciled.
    - The last eight characters should be the same as the Internal Document Code and will be the source for the default update to the Internal Document Code.
  - **Transaction Type** – Each transaction type is categorized as follows:
    - Check
    - Deposit
    - Other
    - Unknown

Use the appropriate transaction type to indicate the type of entry.

- **Transaction Date** – The transaction date that appears on the bank statement.
- **Description** – A description of the transaction.
- **Amount** – The amount of the transaction that appears on the bank statement.
- **Internal Document Code** – This is the document number that appears in your own records.

For checks, this should be the same document number. Other transaction types may have different numbers. The system is able to reconcile transactions with differing internal and external document codes. The system copies the **Document** number into the **Internal Document Code**.

- Note that this references the **Deposit** field for cash receipt transactions on the **Journal Voucher Entry Page (FGAJVCD)**.
  - If you enter cash receipts without a value in the **Deposit** field on FGAJVCD, you cannot reconcile your receipts without processing an adjusting journal.
  - The same is true if you use the **Journal Voucher Quick Page (FGAJVCQ)** to process cash receipts, as this field does not exist on the page.
  - This value defaults if left blank.
  - **Status** indicator - A non-editable field. The system displays an **R** as you reconcile items.
8. After you enter all the information, run the Bank Reconciliation Report Process (FARBREC). This process matches records, updates the **Status** indicator field on the **Bank Tape Reconciliation Page (FAABREC)** with an **R** as appropriate, and then prints a report (FARBREC). Because the reconciliation frequently involves large volumes of data, the FARBREC process is designed to save changes to the database after every 1,000 records processed.

FARBREC contains fields similar to those on the Bank Tape Reconciliation Form, with the addition of a column to indicate the bank amount. Also the **Status** indicator field displays as

---

**Recon Ind.** The system does NOT enter a value in this field for items that you reconcile. Items that you do not reconcile show an indicator value of:

- **G** - If your amount is greater than bank amount.
  - **L** - If your amount is less than bank amount.
  - **N** - If there is no matching record.
9. After each iteration of this job, make the appropriate adjustments on the Bank Tape Reconciliation Page and your records, until you reconcile all your items.
  10. Run the Bank Reconciliation Balance Report (FARBBAL) to produce a summarized statement.
  11. Run the Bank Reconciliation Activity Aging Report (FARAAGE).  
This report provides an aging of reconciling items.

### Results

For additional information on each of the reports mentioned above, refer to the reports documentation in the "Reports and Processes" section.

## Prevent inclusion of journal voucher rule classes

You can prevent certain journal voucher rule classes from being included in bank reconciliation by creating a record in the FTVSDAT table.

### About this task

Create this record by following these steps:

### Procedure

1. Enter FABCHKA in the **Entity/Usage Code** field.
2. Enter EVENT\_CODE in the **Attribute Code** field.
3. Enter the names that you have assigned for each rule class in the **Option Code #1 and #2** fields.  
For example: You may want to use *OMIT1* or *OMIT2* in the **Option Code #1** field and a single alpha character, such as *D*, in the **Option Code #2** field.
4. Type `Omit_from_Bank_Reconciliation` in the **Description/Title** field.
5. Make sure that the rule class that you want to exclude displays in the **Data** field.

## Populate the Bank Tape Table

When you feed information electronically, you must populate the **Internal Document** field with an appropriate value.

Although this field is not required in the Bank Tape Table (FABBKTP), it is required in the Collector Table (FABBRCC).

---

## Create a Vendor

To create a vendor, perform the following.

### Procedure

1. Access the Vendor Maintenance Page (FTMVEND) and enter the assigned **Vendor** number.
2. Enter the name of the **Corporation** or the **Last Name Prefix** (if applicable), **Last Name**, and **First Name** of the individual.

The default **Procurement Type Code** and the **Accounts Payable Type Code** fields are optional fields which streamline data entry on the procurement documents. If specified, the default **Procurement Type Code** defaults when you select the vendor for a requisition or purchase order. The **Accounts Payable Type Code** defaults on the Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE).

These fields only specify that a default exists; you need to create these addresses in the Address Window of the Vendor Maintenance Page (FTMVEND).

3. Select Collects All Taxes, Collects No Taxes, or Collects Selected Taxes from the **Collects Taxes** pull-down list.
4. The **Owner ID** and owner name (unlabeled) fields are used to establish owner vendor information for "Doing Business As" (DBA) vendors.

If a vendor operates multiple business under the heading "Doing Business As," the owner vendor is created as a 1099 vendor. When the DBA vendor is subsequently created, the owner vendor's ID number is entered in the **Owner ID** field. The owner vendor's name and tax identification number will now be referenced on the vendor records and 1099s of the affiliated DBA vendors.

### Additional Information window

Perform this task to classify a vendor.

### Procedure

1. Enter the **Tax ID** number for the vendor.  
The **Federal Withholding** and **State Withholding** fields are optional.

For the amounts you enter in the withholding fields to be effective, rule classes DDWI, DTWI, CDWI, and CTWI must be updated with a posting modifier on the G010 processing code for your site's withholding liability account. A withholding fund may also be entered.

2. The **Income Type** and **Base Currency code** fields are optional.
3. The **Tax Form Status** and **Status Date** fields are optional.

The tax form status of the vendor is indicated by the selected user-defined code. The status date is the date on which the Tax Form Status code was applied.

**Note:** If you enter a value in the **Tax Form Status** field, you must enter a value in the **Status Date** field

- 
4. You can classify the vendor as a Domestic Carrier or a Foreign Carrier, as an In State Vendor or Out of State Vendor, and may select One invoice per check or Many invoices per check.

## Vendor Types section

The Vendor Types section of the Vendor Maintenance Page specifies the vendor type codes associated with the vendor. A vendor may have multiple vendor types.

### Procedure

1. Use the Filter feature for the **Code** field to select from a list of vendor type codes.
2. Select **Save**.
3. Go to the Address section.

## Address section

The Address section enables you to define the appropriate vendor address and phone number information.

### About this task

A specific vendor may be assigned multiple address codes and sequences.

### Procedure

1. Enter the desired **Address Type** and **Sequence Number**, and enter the address associated with these codes.
2. If you specified either of the optional Address Type Codes in the main window of FTMVEND, enter the address information for those defaults in this window. To delete an address, use the Identification Page (FOAIDEN).

The **City** field and either the **State or Province** or the **Nation** field is required. When you enter **State or Province**, the **ZIP or Postal Code** field is also required. In addition, **Telephone Type** and telephone number fields are available. The **Telephone Type** field defaults from the address type, but is enterable.

You can enter the primary phone number in the telephone number fields; however, to view or add additional phone numbers for an address code and sequence, you must access the Telephone Validation Page (STVTELE).

3. Click **Save** and go to the E-mail section.

---

## E-mail section

Use the E-mail section to define vendor e-mail address information. You can assign multiple e-mail types and addresses to a vendor.

### Procedure

1. Enter the vendor's **E-mail Type** and the **E-mail Address** associated with the type.
2. Check the appropriate check box to classify the e-mail address as Preferred, Inactivate, Display on Web, or URL.
3. Select **Save** and go to the Taxes Collected section.

## Taxes Collected section

Use the Taxes Collected section to define which taxes you want to collect. This section is only accessible when you define a vendor that **Collects Selected Taxes** on the header window.

### Procedure

1. Enter the appropriate tax code(s). Select the **Filter** feature for the **Tax Code** field for a list.  
The invoice process uses these values to determine which tax amounts to pay to the vendor and which tax amounts to pay to the Taxing Authority.
2. **Required:** Enter the **Effective Date**, which is a required field.
3. Save.

**Note:** To validate the newly created information, use the **Entity Name/ID Search Page (FTIIDEN)**.

## Establish Tax information

To control tax calculations in Banner Finance on a system-wide basis, select the **Tax Processing** field on the System Control Maintenance Page (FOASYSC) and supply a **Default Tax Group Code** in the Tax Processing Information window.

If you set these values, the system calculates all taxes on all purchase orders and invoices.

Access both the Tax Rate Code Maintenance Page (FTMTRAT) and the Sales/Use Tax Group Maintenance Page (FTMTGRP) from the Accounts Payable Table Menu (\*FINAPTAB).

### Using the Tax Rate Code Maintenance (FTMTRAT) page

Use the Tax Rate Code Maintenance Page (FTMTRAT) to establish the individual tax rates applicable to your installation.

The **Tax Rate**, Description (Unlabeled), **Rate**, **Priority**, and **Pay Tax To** fields are required. The **Active Status** box defaults from the system. When the **Active Status** box is cleared (inactive), the **Last Activity Date** field defaults. The **Effective Date** defaults to the system date.

---

Explanations for several tax parameters you may set on this page appear below.

**Note:** After you enter all of the desired data on this page, remember to click or select **Save**.

## Compounding taxes

To support cases in which the system calculates taxes in a compounded manner, there is a **Priority** field, which is required.

To compound taxes, assign a number to each tax rate. This number should denote the order in which the system calculates taxes.

For example, if you compute Duty first, the priority number is 1. Another tax rate, Federal Sales Tax, is to include Duty in its calculation. Therefore, the Federal Sales Tax priority is 2.

## Including Additional Charges

Ordinarily, the system only calculates taxes for the **Approved Amount** (quantity x unit price).

However, if you check the **Include Additional Charges** box, the additional charges will be added to the **Approved Amount** to compute taxes.

## Including Discounts

Ordinarily, the system calculates taxes for the **Approved Amount** (quantity x unit price).

However, if you check the **Include Discount** box, the discount amount will be deducted from the **Approved Amount** to compute taxes.

## Establishing a Taxing Authority ID

In cases where the vendor does not collect taxes, but you remit them directly to a governing body instead, you can establish a taxing authority identification code.

Enter this ID number in the **Taxing Authority ID** field. You maintain valid values as vendors.

If the **Pay Tax To?** value is either C (Pay Vendor if a Collector) or T (Always Pay Tax to Taxing Authority), you must enter a Taxing Authority ID.

## Identify to whom you pay taxes

Use the **Pay Tax To** field to specify to whom you intend to pay taxes, and when.

- To pay taxes to the vendor in all cases, enter V.
- To pay taxes only to those vendors who are tax collectors, enter C.
- Finally, to pay only to the taxing authority, enter T.

If you specify either C or T, be sure to enter a valid Taxing Authority ID.



---

## Specify a Liability Accounting Distribution

When you pay taxes to a taxing authority, specify an accounting distribution to record the liability when the invoice or direct cash receipt posts.

### About this task

For an invoice, the system draws the tax amount that awaits payment to the taxing authority out of the accounts payable account and records it in the liability account that you create for this purpose. For a direct cash receipt, this process is reversed.

To specify this type of accounting distribution:

### Procedure

1. Click **Accounting Information**.
2. Enter the **Chart of Accounts** and **Fund** codes in the respective fields.
3. Enter the **Liability Account** field if the **Pay Tax To** field displays either a C or a T.

## Specify a Default Rebate Accounting Distribution

You can enter the default rebate percentage and accounting distribution for the system to calculate rebates at the time the invoice is created.

If you have more than one rebate percentage associated with the same tax rate, you must enter the multiple rebate percentages using the Rebate Maintenance Page (FTMREBT) and associate each rebate percentage with individual or combined FOAP (Fund, Organization, Account, Program) attributes.

The FOAPAL on the Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE) or the Direct Cash Receipt Page (FGADCSR) will be matched with the data on FTMREBT to retrieve the appropriate rebate percentage; if there is no match, the rebate percentage on the Tax Rate Code Maintenance Page (FTMTRAT) will be used as the default rebate percentage to calculate rebate amounts.

## Establish multiple rebate percentages

This section contains information about establishing multiple rebate percentages.

### Use the Rebate Maintenance (FTMREBT) page

The default rebate accounting distribution on FTMTRAT must be set up before you can insert records on FTMREBT for the tax rate.

### About this task

Use the **Rebate Maintenance Page (FTMREBT)** to establish multiple rebate percentages for a tax rate and associate each rebate percentage with individual or combined FOAP attributes. An invoice

---

or direct cash receipt will use the rebate percentage that most closely matches the transaction FOAP.

### Procedure

1. Enter the **Tax Rate** code.
2. The **Effective Date** defaults to the system date.
3. The **Tax Rate Code Description** and the **Tax Rate Code Percent** will default from the **Tax Rate Code Maintenance Page (FTMTRAT)**, and they cannot be overridden.
4. **Rebate Percent** is a required field.
5. Enter the **Chart of Accounts** related to the FOAP attributes for this percentage.
6. The rebate accounting distribution will default from FTMTRAT and can be overridden.

### Specify Distribution Information

The FOAP ranges associated with the **Rebate Percent** entered on the header block are entered in the Distribution Information Window.

If a value is entered in the **From** field and if the **To** field is left blank, then the **To** field is the same as the **From** field.

When a rebate percentage must be determined for an invoice or a direct cash receipt, the data on FTMREBT is scanned and the **Rebate Percent** is selected whose FOAP best matches the document's FOAP. On FTMREBT, any FOAP specification that has a single element (with nothing in the **To** field) is considered a better match to the document than a range specification; a narrow range produces a better match than a wide range.

The Fund is checked first; if more than one row qualifies with the same priority, the Organization is checked. If this does not result in a unique selection, the Account is then checked. Finally, if necessary, the Program is checked.

After an FTMREBT row is chosen in this way, any remaining FOAP elements in that row that were not needed for selection are scanned to make sure that they do not conflict with the document's FOAP. For example, an invoice with a Fund of 1000 and an Organization of 120 cannot match an FTMREBT row where the Fund is 1000 but the Organization is 250.

Nested ranges can be specified on FTMREBT. A nested range is one whose **From** and **To** values fall on or within those of another range. Examples of nested ranges are 1000-1500 and 1100-1300. Any number between 1000-1099 and 1301-1500 should match the 1000-1500 range, but any number from 1100-1300 would match the narrower 1100-1300 range.

Overlapping ranges can also be specified on the form, but this is not recommended because it leads to ambiguities that are not necessarily resolved in the desired way. Examples of overlapping ranges are 1000-1500 and 1300-1700, where the numbers from 1300-1500 could fall into either group. Any set of overlapping ranges can be specified for clarity. In the above example, you should decide which group the numbers between 1300-1500 belong to, and respecify the ranges as either 1000-1300 and 1301-1700 or as 1000-1500 and 1501-1700.

*Distribution information example*

The Tax Rate TR1 has eight different rebate percentages. The default rebate percentage on FTMTRAT is 70%, and there are seven different rebate percentages on FTMREBT associated with the FOAP attributes.

Rebate Percentage	Fund		Orgn		Acct		Prog	
	From	To	From	To	From	To	From	To
57.14	1000							
52	1000	1020	111				100	120
50	1000				6000			
45	1000	1020	111					
42					6100	6170		
60				125				
65	2222		165				100	120

The following table shows the percentages that are retrieved by the form based on the FOAPAL on the invoice:

FOAPAL on the Invoice or Direct Cash Receipt					Rebate Percentage
Fund	Orgn	Acct	Prog		
1000	120	6000	100		50
1000	120	6111	100		57.14
1010	111	6120	115		52
1010	111	6160	145		45
2000	125	7120	100		60
2010	120	6160	125		42
2422	120	7220	150		70 (default)

## Create Tax Groups

After you establish the tax rates, you can create the tax groups. The first tax group you should establish is for items that are not taxed.

### About this task

To create a tax group:

---

### Procedure

1. Establish a tax group, and check the **Non-Taxable** indicator on the Sales/Use Tax Group Maintenance Page (FTMTGRP).

You should reference this group on documents or items for which you do not have the system calculate taxes.

2. Clear the **Non-Taxable** indicator for all other tax groups.
3. Enter the **Tax Group** code.

Enter the tax rates associated with this tax group as established on the Tax Rate Code Maintenance Page (FTMTRAT).

4. After you establish the tax groups, update the System Control Maintenance Page (FOASYSC) with the default tax group.

## Associate Tax Groups

You can associate tax groups with the **Ship To Codes** on the Ship To Address Maintenance Page (FTMSHIP) or with Commodity Codes.

On a given document, the system retrieves the tax group from the **Ship-To Code**. If there is no tax group for the **Ship-To Code**, the system uses the Default Tax Group from FOASYSC.

For a given commodity, the first source of a tax group is the commodity record (maintained on FTMMCOMM).

If there is no commodity tax group, the form uses the tax group from the header.

You can override tax groups at the header and commodity levels.

## Invoice processing

This section contains information about invoice processing.

### Select the Invoice Type

When you create an invoice, you need to specify which type of invoice you want to use. To do this, select **Direct Pay**, **Regular**, or **General Encumbrance** from the **Invoice Type** pull-down list (unlabeled).

You must also specify if you want to use the vendor invoice consolidation functionality to enter more than one vendor invoice per Invoice Document by selecting the **Multiple** check box.

- **Direct Pay** - Use a direct pay invoice when you do not reference a purchase order. Direct pay is the default invoice type.
- **Regular** - Use a regular invoice when you reference a purchase order created previously through the Purchase Order Page (FPAPURR). Vendor invoice consolidation may only be utilized if purchase order is defined as Regular type.

- General Encumbrance - Use a general encumbrance invoice when you reference a General Accounting Encumbrance created previously through the Encumbrance/Reservations Maintenance Page (FGAENCB). Vendor invoice consolidation may not be used when processing General Encumbrance invoices.

## Choose Document or Commodity Level Accounting

You have two options when you enter accounting information for an invoice. If you issue an invoice created from a purchase order, you must use the accounting method used on the purchase order throughout the document.

- Document Level Accounting enables you to assign account distributions to an invoice document in total. To use Document Level Accounting, check the **Document Level Accounting** box in the Invoice/Credit Memo Header Window of the invoice form.

Document Level Accounting has two significant advantages:

- Reduces the amount of time it takes to enter data.
  - Reduces the number of records that the system stores in the invoice accounting and transaction history tables.
- Use Commodity Level Accounting to assign account distributions to individual commodities, if necessary. To use Commodity Level Accounting, clear the **Document Level Accounting** box.

## Use the Invoice/Credit Memo (FAAINVE) page

Purchase orders are not required to be closed out before invoicing. As a result, invoicing may be performed before receiving.

The Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE) provides the basis for all Accounts Payable processing activities. The form accommodates Direct Pay (an invoice that does not involve a purchase order), Regular (an invoice that involves a purchase order), and General Encumbrance (a general accounting encumbrance created through FGAENCG is referenced on the invoice).

This form also accommodates additional charges or discounts, currency conversion, and taxes.

Access this form from the \*FININVS Menu.

### Key Information for the Invoice

Complete these steps to define key information for the invoice.

#### Procedure

1. Enter the invoice **Document Number**

Click **Document Number** to select an existing invoice document from the Invoice/Credit Memo List Page (FAIINV).

2. Specify if vendor invoice consolidation will be utilized in processing the invoice. Check the **Multiple** check box if you want to use this functionality.

- 
3. Specify the type of invoice you want to create.
  4. If a regular invoice is being created without using the vendor invoice consolidation functionality, enter Y in the **Select POs** box to select items from the purchase order for invoicing. Selection of items to be paid on a regular invoice with vendor invoice consolidation will be done later in the invoice process.
  5. Go to the Invoice/Credit Memo Purchase Order Selection Page (FAQINVP).
  6. To pay the entire purchase order referenced without using the vendor invoice consolidation functionality, enter Y in the **Invoice All** box. This creates the invoice from the entire purchase order, including the Commodity and Accounting records.

If the transaction is a Credit Memo, and you do not want to **Invoice All** items, leave the **Select POs** and **Invoice All** fields blank. Purchase Order items may then be selected in the Commodity Information (Regular) section by entering a Y in the **Select PO** field.

7. Enter the **Vendor Number** for Direct Pay invoice. Field defaults for Regular and General Encumbrance invoices and may not be changed.

To enter a one-time vendor, leave the **Vendor** number field blank, and enter the vendor's name.

8. Select Count Hits from the **Vendor** field to access the Vendor Maintenance Page (FTMVEND).

## Invoice/Credit Memo Header section

Complete these steps.

### Procedure

1. The **Invoice** and **Transaction Date** fields default to the system date but may be changed.
2. The **Document Level Accounting** box defaults to checked. You may alter this field if the invoice is not based on a purchase order or a General Accounting Encumbrance. Check the **Document Level Accounting** box to assign the accounting distributions to the invoice document in total rather than to individual commodities. Clear this box to assign the account distributions to specific commodities.
3. The invoice **Check Vendor** defaults from the vendor entered in the Key Information. You may also enter a **Discount Code**.
4. The system calculates the **Payment Due** date if **Discount Code** is entered. You can use this date or enter a payment due date equal to or greater than the invoice date.
5. The **Bank** code is optional in this window; however, the **Bank** code is required in the Accounting Distribution Window if left blank here. The **1099 Vendor** box defaults from FTMVEND.
6. If applicable, you can enter the **Vendor Invoice Number**.

---

## Document Indicators Section: key information

Complete the following steps to define key information.

### Procedure

1. Check the **Recurring Payables** box if you want this invoice to be paid to the vendor on a regular recurring basis.  
To modify this information, refer to the Recurring Payables Page (FAARUIV)  
Refer to [Set up a Recurring Payable](#) on page 302.
2. Check the **Installments** box if the invoice will be paid on an installment basis.  
This indicator is used by the Fixed Assets module to capitalize the purchase order amount when checked. The **Installments** indicator can be checked only if the **Recurring** payable indicator is also checked.
3. The **NSF On/Off** box defaults from the **Non-Sufficient Funds Checking** box on the System Control Maintenance Page (FOASYSC).  
You may check this box if it is cleared, but you may not clear it.
4. Check the **Deferred Edit** box to activate the Deferred Editing feature.  
This speeds up your system processing time. However, it also disables the system from displaying online errors immediately. If you use Deferred Editing, you cannot view your errors until you run the Editing feature in the batch processes FGRTRNI and FGRTRNR.
5. The **Grouping** pull-down list indicates whether you want to group related invoices.  
This indicator defaults from the Vendor Maintenance Page (FTMVEND).
  - a) Select **M** to combine many invoices on one check.
  - b) Select **1** to use one check per invoice.
6. Select the **Hold** check box if you want to save your changes to this invoice, but not pay it immediately.
7. Go to the Commodity Information section (for the specified invoice type).

## Commodity Information section

If you selected Direct Pay or General Encumbrance in the **Type of Invoice** field, navigate to the Direct Pay/General Encumbrance Commodity Information section.

### About this task

To use this section for a Direct Pay or General Encumbrance invoice:

### Procedure

1. Enter the **Commodity** code or the desired **Description**.
2. Enter the approved amount, discount, and tax if appropriate.  
The system calculates discount and tax amounts if you enter the discount code or tax group or both.

---

3. Navigate to the Invoice Accounting Distribution section.

If you selected **Regular** in the **Type of Invoice** field, navigate to the Regular Commodity Information section. The commodity information defaults from the purchase order, but this information may be changed. The system increments the item number.

To use this section for a Regular invoice:

- a. Enter the commodity information or create a new commodity if necessary.

If you pay against a purchase order, the commodity items display.

- b. Enter the approved unit price and quantity.

The **Ordered Quantity** amount defaults from the purchase order. The accepted quantity displays if the receiving process receives the item. If the approved quantity equals the ordered quantity, the **Final Payment Ind** field defaults to **F**.

- Clear this field if you anticipate more invoices for the item.
- If this is the final payment, even though the approved quantity is less than the ordered quantity, enter **F** in this field.

## Results

Both Commodity Information sections include a **Access Completion** check box that enables you to redistribute accounting amounts based on changes to commodity amounts. Therefore, you do not have to re-enter the Invoice Accounting Distribution section. When you first enter the Commodity Information section, you cannot access the **Access Completion** check box until accounting records exist. When accounting records exist for the commodity, the box defaults to selected.

The Wrap-up process recalculates the accounting amounts based on the new commodity amount, corrects any rounding problems, and calls the Available Balance Process.

## Invoice Accounting Distribution window

The commodity **Item** and **Commodity** description fields differ depending on whether Document Level Accounting or Commodity Level Accounting was selected.

This difference exists because Document Level Accounting distribution(s) pertain to the entire invoice document, rather than to an individual commodity.

If Document Level Accounting was selected, the commodity **Item** field appears blank or null, and the **Commodity** description field reads Document Acctg Distribution.

For a Commodity Level invoice, the **Item** field is populated with an item number and the **Commodity** description field displays that item's description.

If this is a regular invoice, the accounting information defaults from the purchase order. It can be corrected in this window.

Enter accounting distributions that relate to either each commodity item or to the invoice in total. Select Next Item to go to the **Approved Amount** field, and enter the dollar amounts or use percentages to calculate the accounting amounts. If you pay against a purchase order, confirm each accounting sequence, and make any changes to the required amount.

The following options are available when you enter accounting information:



- 
- Check the **Document Level Accounting** box in the Invoice/Credit Memo Header Window and save the record without entering the amounts. When you execute the redistribution function from the Commodity Information Window, the system assigns the extended amounts equally among the account distributions you enter. If the **Document Level Accounting** box is cleared, enter the accounting amounts.
  - Manually enter the dollar amounts.
  - Enter the percentages and allow the form to calculate the amounts.

### *If the Document Level Accounting check box is selected*

Select Next section from the Commodity Information Window to execute the redistribution function.

The system redistributes the total of all commodity items to the accounting records that use the percentages you previously entered for each account distribution.

### *If the Document Level Accounting box is cleared*

The system redistributes specific commodity amounts among the assigned accounting sequences that use the percentages you previously entered for each account distribution.

Use either all dollar amounts or all percentages on the account sequences. If you do not use a percentage to derive the amount originally, the system redistributes the commodity amount equally among its account distributions.

You can navigate to one of the following areas from this window:

- To view additional account distributions, select Next Record.
- To access the Balancing Completion Window, click **Completion** or select Next section.
- To access the Commodities and Accounting for Review Query Page (FOICACT), click **Accounting Query** or select the menu option.
- To access the Currency Conversion Window, select Count Hits. You can only access this window when you use a foreign currency.
- To access the Budget Availability Page (FGIBAVL), click **Budget Availability** or select Block Menu. This enables you to view the available budget for the account distribution which you enter.

## **Balance the Invoice**

The system executes Available Balance checking after you enter and save all the accounting records for a commodity or a document (depending on whether the **Document Level Accounting** box is selected or cleared).

### **About this task**

The system sets the **NSF Suspense** indicator to A while you enter accounting records.

To move from one accounting sequence to another, press **Enter**.

---

After you enter all commodities and accounting records, go to the Balancing Completion section.

This section invokes the Wrap-Up routine, which allocates the accounting amounts (if these are blank), corrects any rounding problems, and calls the Available Balance Process. If you receive an insufficient funds message and have authorization to override the budget, enter  $\forall$  in the **NSF Override** box and recommit the record.

- For Document Level Accounting Invoices, the system allocates the sum of all the commodities.
- For Commodity Level invoices, the system only allocates the amounts for each specific commodity.

Perform the following actions to process multiple commodity items and their associated accounting distributions.

### Procedure

1. In the Commodity Information section, press **Enter** to enter the next commodity item.

When the **Document Level Accounting** box is selected, Wrap-Up does not occur at this time.

When you return to the Commodity Information section, the **Access Completion** box is checked. This means that when you create commodity records, if you select **Enter**, the system executes the Wrap-Up routine.

2. If you need to enter additional accounting records or reallocate the amounts manually, clear the **Access Completion** box and go to the Invoice Accounting Distribution section.
3. After completing the accounting records, press **Enter**.

### Enter Taxes

This feature only displays for installations that use the tax process.

If the tax process is in use, you may want to see how the system distributes the paid taxes to the taxing authorities based on the invoice's tax group. Select the menu option from the Invoice Accounting Distribution Window to access the Accounting Tax Distribution Window. This window displays the tax distribution which you can change, as long as the total tax distribution does not exceed the tax amount on the accounting distribution.

Select Next section to access the Balancing Completion Window.

### Balancing Completion window

Use the Balancing Completion window to determine if the document is in balance before you try to complete the document.

If the document is in balance and you are ready to mark the document complete, click or select **Complete**. The cursor returns to the **Invoice Document Number** field in the main window so that you can enter new invoices.

To save the data and exit the document, click or select **In Process** and complete it at a later date.

---

If you want the FAAINVE page to retain the document code in key-block, after clicking **Complete** or **In Process**, you will need to set up a new FTMSDAT record. The new FTMSDAT record is as follows:

- Entity = INVOICE
- Attribute = RETAIN\_DOC\_CODE
- Data = RETAIN

This FTMSDAT record is optional, and is needed only if your site wants the document code to be retained in the Invoice key-block. If the optional FTMSDAT record does not exist, the document code will not be retained in the key-block, when you complete the Invoice or leave the Invoice "in process".

## Currency codes and conversion

Unless you specify otherwise, the amounts that you enter appear in the installation's base currency referenced on the Installation Control Page (GUAINST).

When you deal with a foreign vendor, you can enter a currency code in the **Currency Code** field in the Additional Information window, if the vendor's currency has not defaulted from the vendor record or if the purchase order currency does not match the requested reimbursement currency. Click **Currency** or select **List** to display the valid currency codes.

For regular invoices, the currency code default value comes from the purchase order. This ensures that the currency for the payment matches the currency on the order. You can change the currency code in the invoice from the code used on the purchase order. If you change the currency code, you receive a warning message that the invoice currency does not match the purchase order currency. If you change the currency on the invoice so that it is not the same as the currency on the purchase order, you will need to calculate the conversion for input manually, because automatic currency conversion calculations do not occur in this uncommon situation.

For example, if a purchase order is in US dollars and the vendor wants to be paid in euros, you must manually calculate the exchange rate from dollars to euros. There are many currency converters available on the Web to simplify this process, when needed.

For direct pay and general encumbrance transactions, the currency default value comes from the vendor record. A warning message appears if a direct pay is processed and the default vendor currency is changed to another currency.

At the commodity and accounting levels, the system calculates the converted amount (input amount divided by the exchange rate). From either the **Approved** field in the Commodity Information window or from any field in the Invoice Accounting Distribution window, select **Count Hits** to view the amounts converted to base currency in the Currency Information window. Remember, the base currency amount is used for available balance checking, and this is the amount that posts to the ledgers.

## Invoices for Purchase Orders

You can process invoices against a purchase order even when prior invoices for the same purchase order are in the posting queue.

Invoicing is permitted until the purchase order is closed.

---

If a prior invoice is determined to be a total liquidation, any subsequent invoices will roll back in posting.

The invoice process is prohibited only when any of the following occur:

- The purchase order or encumbrance has not been posted or is closed.
- The purchase order has been canceled.
- The document references a blanket order that is not complete or is terminated.

A warning message displays after the purchase order is referenced in the Key Block when other invoices are in process, or when other invoices are in matching for the referenced purchase order.

Previously invoiced columns are updated for invoices that are in approvals, matching, or both. When these prior invoices have been completed, the net quantity remaining to be invoiced becomes the default value in the invoiced and approved columns. The calculation used is as follows:

$$\text{Order Quantity} - \text{Previously Invoiced Quantity} = \text{Net Quantity}$$

If a purchase order has been fully invoiced, but not closed, the values in the previously invoiced columns default to zero.

## Bank Code edits

An accounting sequence must have a bank code or it cannot be saved to the database. If you try to save an accounting sequence without a bank code, you receive an error message stating that the bank code is required.

If the bank code indicated is different than the default bank code for the currency established on the Currency Maintenance Page (GUACURR) and no disbursing agent is indicated, a warning message displays when the invoice is completed or put in process. You can either cancel the completion and return to the invoice to update the bank code(s), or complete the invoice.

Mismatches between the bank code on the header record and accounting records are flagged as errors when you navigate to the Completion block (either from the Accounting block or from the Commodity block) when the **Access Completion** check box is selected. This helps you to avoid potential problems when posting check batches.

- If a bank code exists on the header, all accounting sequences must have the same bank code.
- If a bank code is NOT on the header, each accounting sequence can have a different bank code.
- If the bank code on the header has changed, bank codes on all the accounting records can be updated to the new code.

---

## One-Time Vendors

You have the option to create invoices and write checks to vendors without having to create a permanent vendor record on the Vendor Maintenance Page (FTMVEND).

### About this task

Ordinarily, you enter a vendor number in the **Vendor** field of the Key Information. However, to indicate a One-Time Vendor, follow these steps:

### Procedure

1. Enter the vendor name.

The absence of a value in the **Vendor** field cues the system to handle all the updates and restrictions appropriately.

2. Enter the street address (**Address Lines 1/2/3/4, City, State or Province, and ZIP or Postal Code**).

The page updates new columns on the Invoice Header Table (FABINVH).

**Note:** If your site updates the ZIP/PC Code Validation Table (GTVZIPC), then you may leave the **City** and **State or Province** fields blank. Enter a valid **ZIP or Postal Code** and the page defaults the **City** and **State or Province**.

### Results

Follow the instructions for the remainder of the direct pay invoice process. The following restrictions apply:

- If your site uses Tax Processing, a One-Time Vendor can collect all taxes or no taxes, but cannot collect selected taxes. The only place to define which taxes you want to collect is in the Vendor Table, which necessitates a permanent vendor record.
- Pay a One-Time Vendor in base, not foreign, currency.
- A One-Time Vendor cannot be a 1099 vendor.

## View Vendor Invoice Detail Information

Complete these steps to view vendor invoice detail.

### Procedure

1. Access the **Vendor Invoice Query Page (FAIVINV)**.
2. Enter a vendor ID code in the **Vendor** field.
3. Navigate to the Document Information section.

4. Enter any known document information.  
All fields accept query criteria including wildcards (% and \*), the greater than sign(>), and the less than sign (<). All fields may be left blank to query all vendor invoices for the specified vendor ID code.
5. Perform a Filter function.  
Invoice document detail information will be returned based on filter criteria. The Commodity Detail section will update with appropriate information as you access each record.
6. Go to the Commodity Detail section.
7. Click **Vendor Invoice Commodity Detail** in the navigation frame to view additional information regarding a commodity on the Vendor Invoice Commodity Detail section.
8. To perform another filter:
  - a) Navigate to the Document Information section.
  - b) Perform a Filter function.
  - c) Enter the new filter criteria.

## View Vendor Invoice Information

Complete these steps to view vendor invoice information.

### Procedure

1. Access the **Multiple Vendor Invoice Query Page (FAQMINV)** to access commodity records.
2. Click **Commodity Detail** in the navigation frame to view additional information about the commodity on the **Multiple Vendor Invoice Commodity Detail** window.

## Recurring Payables

Create a recurring payable in Banner Finance to pay the same amount to the same vendor at regular intervals.

For instance, rent or an annuity are types of recurring payables.

### Set up a Recurring Payable

Complete these steps to set up a recurring payable.

#### Procedure

1. Create the recurring invoice with the **Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE)**.
2. Create a header record as you would for any other invoice.
3. Check the **Recurring** box in the Document Indicators section.

4. Enter the commodity and accounting data and complete the invoice.

The recurring payable posts as a normal invoice in the next posting run. If you use approvals, it proceeds through the approvals process as any other invoice.

5. Specify the submission parameters.
6. Access the **Recurring Payables Page (FAARUIV)** to enter the submission criteria which determine when you create and post checks for the recurring payable.

After you complete the invoice, a record exists on the **Recurring Payables** Page with the invoice **Document Number**, **Vendor** code and name, and the **Next Submission Date**. This record displays the **Payment Due** date as entered on the invoice.

7. Enter the submission parameters.
  - **Submission Days** allows you to enter a number to represent the number of days between submissions. For example, if you need to generate your recurring payable every ten days, you would enter 10 in this field.
  - Alternatively, you can select **Monthly**, **Quarterly**, **Yearly**, **Semi-Annually**, **Bi-Weekly**, or **Weekly** from the **Submission Indicator** pull-down list. For example, you usually pay rent monthly, so you would select **Monthly** in this field.

**Tip:** You may either enter in the **Submission Days** field, or select from the **Submission Indicator**, but not both.

8. Enter the maximum number of submissions in the **Maximum Submissions** field.

For example, the maximum number of submissions for rent is likely to be 12, because you pay rent one time in a month (12 times a year).

## Subsequent processing

When you run the Check Selection Process (FABCHKS), the system adheres to the parameters established on the Recurring Payables Page (FAARUIV) as you select invoices for payment.

When you cut a check for your recurring payable, the check process produces the check. Then, submit the next invoice for posting.

In addition, the check process updates the **Submissions to Date** field on the Recurring Payables Page (FAARUIV). If the **Submissions to Date** equal the **Maximum Submissions**, the system marks the invoice as P (Paid), so that the online check processing feature no longer selects the invoice for checks.

## Cancel a Recurring Payable

If you create a recurring payable but do not process any checks, you should cancel the invoice with the Invoice/Credit Memo Cancel Page (FAAINVD) as you would any other invoice.

This cancellation transaction does not update the Recurring Payables Page (FAARUIV). Therefore, you should update the **Maximum Submissions** number on that form to reflect that there should be no more submissions.

To cancel a check associated with a recurring payable, use the Check Cancellation Page (FAACHKS). When you cancel the check, the form does not permit you to select the **Re-establish**

---

**Payable?** option. To ensure that all the accounting transactions related to this process are correct, you must cancel the recurring invoice and the check.

## Create a zero amount payable

For a Direct Pay Invoice, you may enter a commodity with a negative amount. However, the total amount of the payable must be zero or greater than zero.

If you have one commodity with a negative amount in the **Net Amount** field, then you should have another commodity with a positive value in the **Net Amount** field which will make the total amount of the payable zero or greater than zero.

## Invoicing and Zero Accounting Sequences

In invoice processing, you may have zero accounting sequences from a Purchase Order that should be closed when a Final Pay invoice is posted.

When a Regular Invoice is processed with the FAAINVE form against a purchase order that includes a zero accounting sequence, the invoice API's create a zero accounting sequence record in the Invoice Accounting Table (FARINVA). This zero accounting sequence record in the FARINVA table enables the Finance Posting Process (FGRACTG) to identify and close zero accounting sequence records in both the Purchase Order and Encumbrance tables. In order to provide a consistent user experience for Accounts Payable staff, the FAAINVE form suppresses the display of the zero accounting sequences in the accounting distribution window.

Zero accounting sequences will exist for a purchase order when an accounting sequence is zeroed out with a change order, or when a purchase order is initially created with a zero accounting sequence which may occur with non-charge items.

The CIFOAPAL elements for ZAS are validated as of the invoice transaction date only when the accounting records include amounts great than zero.

**Note:** The bank code for zero accounting sequences (ZAS) defaults based on the invoice header bank code. If the invoice header does not include a bank code, the API can default the bank code from an accounting sequence of the same item

## Stores Inventory

The procurement process within Banner Finance provides the Requisition (FPAREQN) page for you to order commodity items. Alternatively, the Stores Requisition (FSAREQN) page allows you to enter stock type commodities only to make direct requests for stores items. Both of these pages share the same database tables.

When you create a requisition document on the procurement Requisition (FPAREQN) page, an indicator is set that defines this document as a procurement requisition. This document is then processed through the normal functions of bids, buyer assignment, and purchase order assignments.



---

When you generate a request for stores items from the Stores Requisition (FSAREQN) page, the document is defined as a stores request. This prevents the system from using the stores request in both the bids process and the buyer assignment process.

## Issues

The Stores Issue/Return Page (FSAISSU) enables you to issue stock items from the stockroom or inventory warehouse.

You may issue two kinds of issues: an issue against a stores request or a direct issue without a user-requested stores requisition.

After the goods are issued, the departmental budget reflects this issue by means of a debit to the expense account entered in the issue. The stockroom reduces the onhand quantity by location with the issued quantity of the item, and the inventory account is credited appropriately.

## Returns

Frequently, you need to return goods to a stockroom either because you order the wrong item, order too many items, or an item is defective.

You want the departmental budget to reflect this return by means of a credit to the expense account charged in the original issue. Additionally, the stockroom needs to update the onhand quantity with the returned quantity of the item and to have the inventory account debited appropriately. The Stores Inventory Issue/Return feature enables both of these processes to occur.

## Enter cost adjustments to physical inventory

Before you can adjust quantities or unit costs in the Stores Inventory system, you must restrict the system so that it does not post issue, transfer, invoice, and receipt documents for the stores item until you complete and post the adjustment.

### About this task

To restrict the system in this way, you will need to perform the following steps.

### Procedure

1. Access the Inventory Adjustment System Control Page (FSASYSA).
2. Enter or select a **Primary Location** or a **Commodity Code**, or both.
3. Go to the Inventory Adjustment Action Information.
4. Select **Cost** for cost adjustments in progress, **Quantity** for inventory quantity adjustments in progress, or **End** to end adjustments in progress.

### Results

At this point, all stores inventory items selected are restricted from creating issue, transfer, invoice, and receipt documents.

---

## Determine inventory adjustment status

The system date defaults into the **Adjustment Start Date** field to indicate when to process adjustments.

Also, the system sets the **Status** indicator on the Stores Commodity Location List Page (FSISTKL) to a status of I for **Inventory Quantity Adjustments In Progress** or T for **Cost Adjustments in Progress**. Before you can create any stores documents, the system checks this indicator. You can create documents only when the **Status** indicator is null.

After you complete and post all adjustments to quantity and cost, the stores item accepts issues, transfers, invoices and receipts. When you create these documents, the system resets the **Status** indicator on FSISTKL to null. To complete this function, choose **End** (for End adjustments in progress) in the Inventory Adjustment Action Information on FSASYSA. The system date defaults into the **Adjustment End Date** field to indicate when adjustments for the inventory selected can no longer occur.

### Adjustment requirements

The system can only process adjustments when all stores items for selected inventory have a null status.

This means that all prior adjustments have been completed, posted, and returned to a null adjustment status. Likewise, before a stores items or location can end adjustments, all stores items must have been R (Reconciled) or must still have an I (Inventory Quantity Adjustments in Progress) status or Cost (T) Adjustments in Progress status.

An item can have a status of R (Reconciled) if a quantity adjustment has occurred, and the document for the adjustment has been completed and posted from the Adjustment to Quantity/ Inventory Reconciliation Page (FSAADJQ). You can also adjust an item to I (In progress) status if it has never been counted, or a Cost (T) adjustment has been created and posted. Refer to the adjustment status listed on the Physical Inventory Discrepancy Report (FSRPIDR) in the "Reports and Processes" chapter.

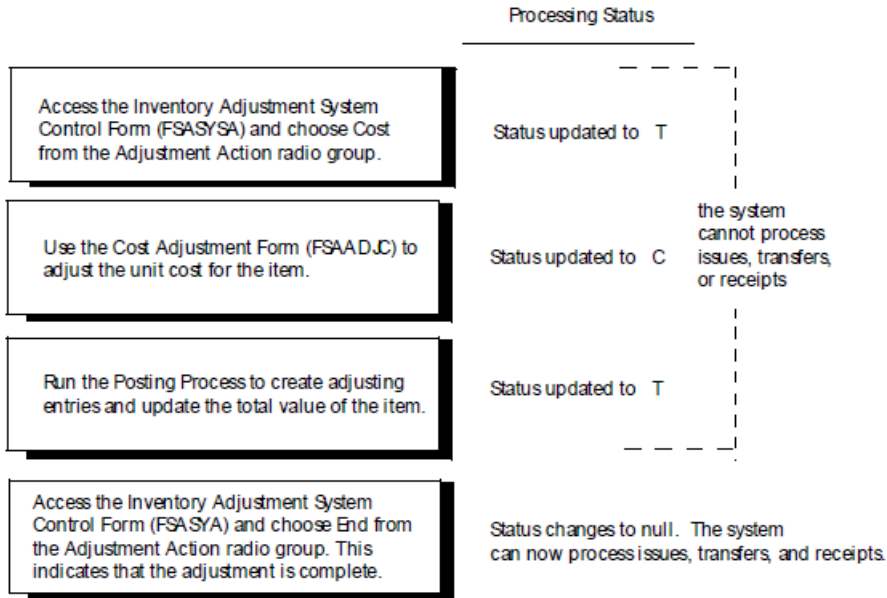
You can only start an adjustment period again when the prior adjustment system control record (FSASYSA) has an adjustment end date. Multiple adjustment periods display with the most recent period first. After you choose Quantity or Cost from the Adjustment Action radio group to insert records; you may not delete them.

For physical inventory adjustment for all stock items, use the **Physical Inventory All** indicator on the Inventory System Control Maintenance Page (FSASYSC) to set the status to I (Inventory Quantity Adjustments in Progress) on all stock items.

**Note:** You can only start adjustments to a stores item for a primary location, for a commodity code, or for a specific commodity code at a primary location. However, if you select the latter and you want to view just the adjustment periods for that primary location, the periods that the system displays only represent prior entries to this page by primary location.

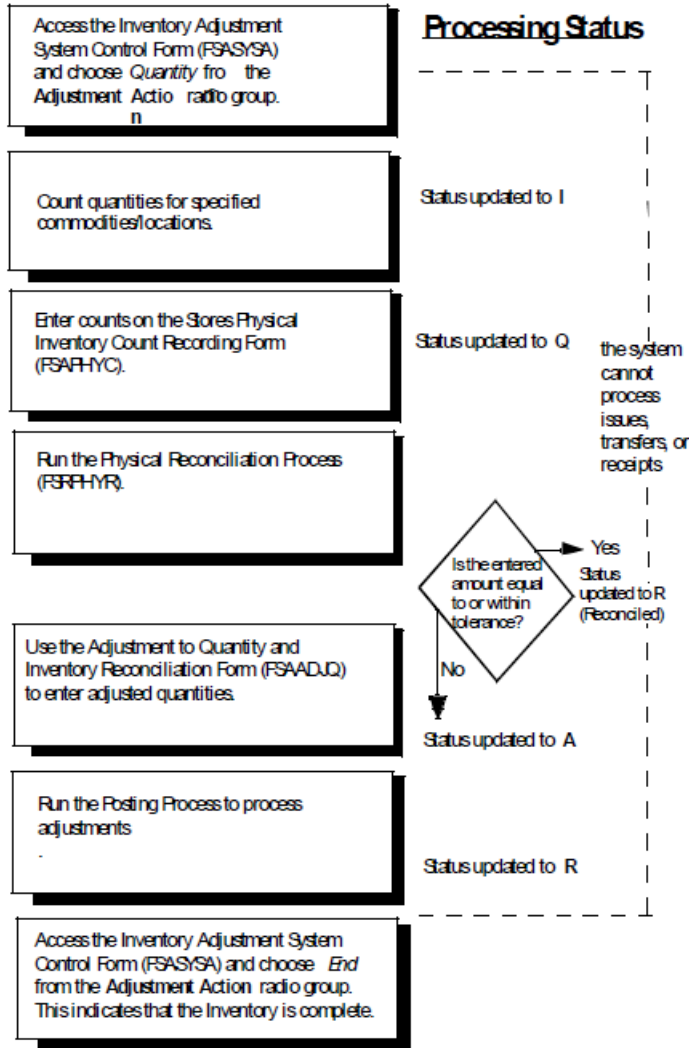
## Processing status changes during cost adjustment

Processing status changes during cost adjustment example.



## Processing status changes during physical inventory adjustment

Processing status changes during physical inventory adjustment example.



## Use Stores Issues and Returns

The Stores Issue/Return Page (FSAISSU) functions in the same manner as the Credit Memo in the Accounts Payable module.

The **Return** check box on this page functions in the same way as the **Credit Memo** indicator on the header of the Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE). Select the **Return** check box on the Stores Issue/Return Page to flag the current document as a return. The check box defaults to cleared. You may return goods against a requisition or return them directly without reference to a requisition.

If you reference a requisition, the Key Information provides an edit to ensure that the requisition is open. If the requisition is closed, you receive a message stating that the requisition is closed and that you may not proceed. This applies to both issues and returns.

---

If the requisition is open, you can select all items or selected items from FPIRQST. All open items display here, and you can select **Exit with Value** to select the appropriate items to return. Those items already closed through full issue activity do NOT display in this page.

A Direct Return is a return in which no requisition is referenced. Use a Direct Return if the original requisition is not known or if that requisition or the relevant item on that requisition is closed.

Indicate which commodity to return in the Issue/Return Commodity Information on the Stores Issue/Return Page.

## Enter ABC Classification tolerances

ABC classification is an industry-defined classification associated with inventory. Use ABC classifications to classify items within inventory valuation.

For example, an A classification not only represents 20% of the inventory items within a site, but also represents 80% of the entire value of the inventory within this same site. These representations are strictly user-defined.

Typically, the top 20% of inventory items comprise approximately 80% of the inventory investment. When you classify items based on their relative value, you can support various kinds of inventory analysis. If you use this optional classification system, the system reflects it in the Physical Inventory report sort features.

You can also assign a percentage of tolerance for physical inventory processing to the ABC classification code on the System Data Maintenance Page (FTMSDAT).

Use A, B, or C for each field to get the corresponding FTMSDAT entry. Enter the tolerance percentage in the **Data** field of FTMSDAT. Use this tolerance percentage when you run physical inventory to determine if you want to have the system automatically reconcile these percentage amounts when you run the batch physical inventory process. The system then reconciles any items that are counted and found to be within this tolerance percent of the system count.

## Use the valuation process

The current philosophy of valuations is that the current unit price is always a running weighted average of the cost of goods received to-date.

If you know the invoice price at the time you receive the goods, the system uses this price to calculate the new net unit price. If the invoice price is not available, the system uses the purchase order net unit price to determine the new unit price of inventory, and makes an adjustment when the invoice is processed, if necessary.

Issued goods always use the current unit price, regardless of whether the goods are invoiced yet. Any unit price adjustments which take place after you issue goods only affect the unit price of future issues. They do not affect any issues which have already taken place.

---

## Posting processes for Stores Inventory

This section contains information about the posting processes for stores inventory.

### Purchasing inventory from outside vendors

This section contains information about purchasing inventory for outside vendors.

#### *Purchasing inventory from outside vendors example 1*

The Stockroom or Purchasing Department requisitions the purchase of stockroom inventory.

Use the procurement Requisition Page (FPAREQN) to create a requisition document.

Based on the fact that the commodity selected is identified as a **Stock** item on the Commodity Validation Page (FTVCOMM), the Inventory Fund and Acct default in the following order:

1. FTVINVM
2. FTVSHIP
3. FSBSYSC.

If you use Document Level Accounting, the first commodity is searched for a fund and account. Because these are G/L accounts, the system treats the requisition as an inventory or G/L requisition, and no accounting entries take place.

If you decide to override the account with an expense account, the requisition produces the normal accounting entries (Rule code = REQ). This requisition eventually becomes a purchase order with the same type of accounts as on the requisition. If G/L accounts are referenced on the purchase order, there are not accounting entries.

#### *Purchasing inventory from outside vendors example 2*

The Purchasing Department chooses to enter purchase orders without requisitions.

The Purchase Order Page (FPAPURR) recognizes that the item is a stock item based on the **Stock** indicator on FTVCOMM. The accounting defaults the Inventory Fund and Account from FTVINVM, then FTVSHIP, then FSBSYSC. If document level accounting is in effect, then the first commodity is searched for a fund and account. As was true with the requisition, G/L accounts on the purchase order result in no postings to the ledgers.

### Purchase inventory within a department

Complete these steps to purchase inventory within a department.

#### **Procedure**

1. Use the **Stock Requisition (FSAREQN) page** to reserve stock quantities and the associated amounts.

2. Enter the expense FOAPAL to charge against your budget.

### Results

The accounting on this page does not default from any Stores related tables.

### *Purchasing inventory within a department example*

Purchasing inventory within a department example.

When this document posts a Stores request for \$300.00, it results in the following General Ledger postings:

DR	Budgeted Reservations Control	\$300.00	
CR	Offset to Budgeted Reservations Control		\$300.00

A sum of \$300.00 posts to the encumbrance ledger with that expense account, and a \$300.00 budget reservation posts to the operating ledger.

A rule class code REQS for the Stores Requisition contains the same process codes as REQP. The two rule classes provide additional flexibility (for example, you could choose to debit Encumbrance Control with Procurement Requisitions and Budgeted Reservations Control with Stock Requisitions) which allows analysis on posted entries.

### Issuing stock against a requisition

When the stockroom issues the stock, access the Stores Issue/Return Page (FSAISSU). The expense FOAPAL defaults into this form from the Stores Requisition Page (FSAREQN).

The system posts the following General Ledger entries:

#### Operating Fund

DR	Expenditure Control (for requisitioner org)
CR	Interfund Due/To Acct
DR	Offset to Budgeted Reservations Control
CR	Budgeted Reservations Control

In addition, the system updates the OPAL and Encumbrance ledgers as follows:

#### Inventory Fund

DR	Interfund Due/From Acct (extended quantity X unit cost)
CR	Inventory Account

If you apply an external rate and the warehouse is a profit center, the General Ledger entry is:

**Operating Fund**

DR	Expenditure Control (quantity X unit cost)
DR	Expenditure Control (quantity X external rate)
CR	Interfund Due/To Acct. (same as Debit amount)
DR	Offset to Budgeted Reservations Control (Requisition amount)
CR	Budgeted Reservations Control (Requisition amount)

In addition, the OPAL and Encumbrance ledgers are updated:

**Inventory Fund**

DR	Interfund Due/From Acct (quantity X unit cost)
DR	Interfund Due/From Acct (quantity X external rate)
CR	Inventory Account (quantity X unit cost)
CR	Revenue Control based on Stockroom Income (quantity X external rate)

**Note:** You cannot use an external rate if the location is not defined as a profit center.

**Issuing stock directly with no requisition**

When the stockroom issues the stock, follow these steps.

**Procedure**

1. Access the **Stores Issue/Return Page (FSAISSU)**.
2. Input the FOAPAL values.

**Results**

The system posts the following General Ledger entries:

**Operating Fund**

DR	Expenditure Control (for requisitioner org)
CR	Interfund Due/To Acct

In addition, the OPAL ledger is updated:

**Inventory Fund**

DR	Interfund Due/From Acct (extended quantity X unit cost)
CR	Inventory Account

If an external rate has been applied and the warehouse is a profit center, the General Ledger entry is:



**Operating Fund**

DR	Expenditure Control (quantity X unit cost)
DR	Expenditure Control (quantity X external rate)
CR	Interfund Due/To Acct. (same as Debit amount)

In addition the OPAL ledger is updated:

**Inventory Fund**

DR	Interfund Due/From Acct (quantity X unit cost)
DR	Interfund Due/From Acct (quantity X external rate)
CR	Inventory Account (quantity X unit cost)
CR	Revenue Control based on Stockroom Income (quantity X external rate)

The rule class for this activity must contain an Operating Ledger (OPAL) routine to record the expense (routine process code O030), but no liquidation process code. In addition, a process code exists in the G (General ledger) series to select the appropriate Inventory Fund and Account based on the established values on FTVINVM, FTVSHIP, and FSBSYSC. The routine to recognize revenue might be a user-defined modification to the existing O030 process code because this is an OPAL rather than G/L activity.

**Returning stock against an open requisition**

Complete these steps to return stock against an open requisition.

**Procedure**

1. Use the **Stores Issue/Return Page (FSAISSU)** to return stock.
2. Select the **Return** check box.

The expense FOAPAL defaults into this page from the Stores Requisition Page (FSAREQN).

**Results**

The system posts the following General Ledger entries:

**Operating Fund**

DR	Interfund Due/To Acct
CR	Expenditure Control (for requisitioner org)
DR	Budgeted Reservations Control
CR	Offset to Budgeted Reservations Control

The system also updates the OPAL and Encumbrance ledgers as follows:

**Inventory Fund**

DR	Inventory Account
CR	Interfund Due/From Acct (extended quantity X unit cost)

If you apply an external rate, and the warehouse is a profit center, the General Ledger entry is:

#### Operating Fund

DR	Interfund Due/To Acct. (same as Debit amount)
CR	Expenditure Control (quantity X unit cost)
CR	Expenditure Control (quantity X external rate)
DR	Budgeted Reservations Control (Requisition amount)
CR	Offset to Budgeted Reservations Control (Requisition amount)

The system also updates the OPAL and Encumbrance ledgers as follows:

#### Inventory Fund

DR	Inventory Account (quantity x unit cost)
DR	Revenue Control based on Stockroom Income (quantity X external rate)
CR	Interfund Due/From Acct (quantity X unit cost)
CR	Interfund Due/From Acct (quantity X external rate)

**Note:** The Request Return Rule Class ISEC supports this activity and is the opposite of the rule class you use when you issue against a requisition.

## Returning stock directly with no requisition

Complete these steps to return stock directly with no requisition.

#### Procedure

1. Access the **Stores Issue/Return (FSAISSU) page** to return stock.
2. Select the **Return** check box.
3. On a direct return, enter the expense FOAPAL.

#### Results

The system posts the following General Ledger entries:

#### Operating Fund

DR	Interfund Due/To Acct
CR	Expenditure Control (for requisitioner org)

The system also updates the OPAL ledger as follows:

**Inventory Fund**

DR	Inventory Account
CR	Interfund Due/From Acct (extended quantity X unit cost)

If you apply an external rate, and the warehouse is a profit center, the General Ledger entry is:

**Operating Fund**

DR	Interfund Due/To Acct. (same as Debit amount)
CR	Expenditure Control (quantity X unit cost)
CR	Expenditure Control (quantity X external rate)

The system also updates the OPAL ledger as follows:

**Inventory Fund**

DR	Inventory Account (quantity X unit cost)
DR	Revenue Control based on Stockroom Income (quantity X external rate)
CR	Interfund Due/From Acct (quantity X unit cost)
CR	Interfund Due/From Acct (quantity X external rate)

**Note:** The rule class for this activity is the opposite of the rule class for a direct issue.

**Transferring stock locations**

When you move stock from one location to another, you may not know if an accounting entry should occur.

An accounting entry should contain a debit to the location that receives the stock and a credit to the location that loses the stock with an offset to the interfund accounts in each fund.

To transfer the location of stock, your account records must meet one of the following conditions:

- Inventory Fund and Inventory Account are specified on FTVINVM. No accounting entry is required.
- Inventory Fund and Inventory Account are null on FTVINVM. Look at the two location codes on FTVSHIP:
  - If the Primary locations are the same, no accounting entry is required.
  - If the Primary locations are different and if the Inventory Fund and Inventory Account for both locations are null, no accounting entry is required.
  - If the Primary locations are different, and if the Inventory Fund and Inventory Account for each location is populated, the accounting entry is:

**Inventory Fund**

DR	Inventory Fund and Account for Location receiving Stock
----	---

---

CR	Inventory Fund Inventory Transfers In Account
DR	Inventory Fund Inventory Transfers Out Account
CR	Inventory Fund and Account for Location losing Stock

- If the Primary locations are different, and if the **Inventory Fund** and **Inventory Account** for one location is populated and the other is null, the accounting entry uses the **Inventory Fund** and **Account** from FSBSYSC for the location that has null in these fields.

For example, if the receiving location **Inventory Fund** and **Account** is null, and the losing location is populated, the accounting entry is:

#### Inventory Fund

DR	Inventory Fund and Account from FSBSYSC
CR	Inventory Fund Inventory Transfers In from FSBSYSC
DR	Inventory Fund Inventory Transfers Out
CR	Inventory Fund and Account from FTVSHIP

**Note:** You must expand these conditions to take into account the options of having either the Inventory Fund or the Inventory Account, but not both, populated in each case.

## Receiving inventory at the dock

When the dock receives goods, the system completes a receiving document. The Inventory Fund and Account are known by the system because you specify them on the purchase order.

The Ship Code defaults from the purchase order into the receiving document, but you can override it. The Inventory Fund and Account appear in the accounting entry, based on the Receiving location. The accounting entry is:

#### Inventory Fund

DR	Inventory Fund and Account (Purchase Order Extended Amount)
CR	Valuation Clearing (from FSBSYSC) (Purchase Order Extended Amount)

## Paying for inventory in Accounts Payable

When you invoice goods in Accounts Payable, follow these steps.

### Procedure

1. Calculate any difference between the net purchase order amount and the net invoiced amount.

The accounting entry is:

#### Inventory Fund

DR	Valuation Clearing Account for the net invoice amount
CR	Accounts Payable for the net invoice amount

2. Debit or Credit the Inventory Fund and Account for the difference between the net purchase order price and the net invoice amount.

## Making adjustments to cost

When you make adjustments to the unit cost of an item, the adjustment process determines every location for the item, and at each location, calculates the change in value at that location.

### *Cost adjustment example*

An item has a unit cost of \$2.00. Location A has a quantity of 10. Location B has a quantity of 5. The cost is adjusted to \$1.90.

This effect on the value of the inventory is:

- Location A changes from \$20.00 to \$19.00
- Location B changes from \$10.00 to \$9.50

The resulting entry is:

#### Inventory Fund

Location A	DR	Valuation Clearing	\$1.00	
Location A	CR	Inventory Account		\$1.00

#### Inventory Fund

Location B	DR	Valuation Clearing	\$.50	
Location B	CR	Inventory Account		\$.50

If the resulting value increases rather than decreases, then the entry is a debit to the inventory account and a credit to the valuation clearing account.

---

## Budget Development

Some Budget Development tasks can be performed with Banner Finance Self-Service.

For details, refer to the *Banner Finance Self-Service User Guide*.

### Maintaining a budget

After you approve an operating budget and roll it into Banner Finance, use the following two methods to maintain the budget.

1. Through the entry of journal voucher transactions, either through the Journal Voucher (FGAJVCD) page or the Journal Voucher Quick (FGAJVCQ) page, directly into Banner Finance to increase/decrease or otherwise adjust the budget dollars.

In this case, only the financial ledgers reflect the budget changes. The budget files remain intact with the approved data.

2. Through the use of the Budget Maintenance (FBABDMN) page which updates the budget files and provides these changes to the financial ledgers using a journal voucher transaction.

### Budget Maintenance (FBABDMN) page

This page enables you to update the budget amounts for the current fiscal year in the Budget Line Item Table (FBBBLIN) and the Distributed Budget Table (FBRDIST) while at the same time maintaining the budget amounts in the operating ledger for budgets that are already in effect.

The Budget Maintenance page enables you to create and edit standard journal voucher transactions with budget rule classes. FBABDMN displays the budget amounts currently in the Distributed Budget Table (FBRDIST) and in the Operating Ledger Account Table (FGBOPAL). The system creates journal voucher transactions for all budget changes and writes those changes to the Journal Voucher Transaction Table (FGBJVCD).

When you complete a document, the system applies the journal voucher budget transaction amounts to both budget tables (FBBBLIN and FBRDIST). The journal voucher document is then ready for the approval process and posting to the financial ledgers.

Edit and process the journal vouchers the same way you enter the vouchers on the Journal Voucher Page (FGAJVCD). Because a separate page is used to maintain the budget, the Security Administrator can employ additional security for FBABDMN to limit which users can change the actual budget tables. For additional information, refer to [Security](#) on page 38 and related procedures in this chapter.

**Note:** Use of FBABDMN is entirely optional. FBABDMN enables you to maintain the budget during the fiscal year using the Budget Development Module and not just through Banner. After you roll a budget and phase to Banner Finance and close the phase, begin the maintenance stage for the budget using the Budget Maintenance Page.

---

## Define Key and Header information

Complete these steps to define key and header information.

### Procedure

1. Enter a document number in the **Document** field.  
The system checks the document number to verify that it was created on the Budget Maintenance page. FBABDMN does not allow you to view or update documents created on the Journal Voucher Entry (FGAJVCD) page and the Journal Voucher Quick (FGAJVCQ) page.
2. Populate the **Description** (Unlabeled) field.  
The system uses the description for each of the journal voucher detail records created. All of the detail records are updated when this field is changed.
3. Enter the **Document Total**.  
The system uses the document total at completion time to ensure that the document is in balance. The document total is a "hash" total of all the amounts and does not consider the sign.
4. Enter the **Transaction Date**.  
The system uses the transaction date for each journal voucher detail created. When the date changes, the system re-checks the available balance for all detail records based on the new transaction date.
5. Populate the **Budget ID**, **Budget Phase**, and **Duration Code** fields.  
After these fields are entered, you may not modify them for this document.
6. Enter a closed phase for the budget.  
The budget must have already been rolled to the operating ledger.
7. The **Document Text Exists** field contains Y if the document has associated text. To view or add text, click **Document Text**.

### Results

The system writes a journal voucher transaction header record. If you delete the record, the system deletes the header and all of the document details.

## Define Transaction Detail information

Complete these steps to define transaction details.

### Procedure

1. Enter the **Journal Type**.  
The journal type you enter must support the **Duration Code** selected in the header.
2. The **Reference number** field is optional.

3. Enter and edit the following values here:

- **COA** (Chart of Accounts)
- **Index**
- **Fund**
- **Organization**
- **Account**
- **Program**
- **Activity**
- **Location**

All of the journal voucher transactions created for this document use these same FOAPAL values. You may change any of these values at any time. One document will contain only the changes for all budget periods for a single line item. Multiple budget line items will not be contained in a single document.

### Budget Maintenance window

These fields are display only and show the **Adjusted Budget, Year to Date** expenditures, **Commitments**, and the **Available Budget** for this line item in the Operating Ledger Account Table (FGBOPAL) for the current fiscal year.

Values in the **Budget, Adjustments**, and the **Total Budget** fields are displayed from the Distributed Budget Table (FBRDIST).

These indicators are displayed from the Journal Voucher Transaction Table (FGBJVCD):

- **Period** (Budget Period)
- **Transaction Amount**
- **+/-** indicator (Debit/Credit Indicator)
- **Override** (Available Balance Override)
- **Status** (Transaction Status)

You may update the **Transaction Amount, +/-** indicator, and the **Override** fields.

One line displays in these fields for each **Period** that currently exists in the Distributed Budget Table for this line item. You may then enter transaction amounts to increase or decrease the budget for any or all of these periods.

You can enter new periods and amounts for any valid periods (13 or 14, depending on whether the fiscal year is divided into months or into four week periods) in the current fiscal year. You can add new budget periods but you may not change an existing period to another. You must adjust the existing period so the net of the change is zero and add a new period.

For each period record entered or adjusted, an available balance edit will be performed. You can override a non-sufficient fund edit by entering **Y** in the **Override** (Available Balance Override) field.

The **Status** (Transaction Status) field displays a **P** for Postable or an **N** for Non-Sufficient fund error.



---

If you select **Remove Record** on a transaction record, the system does not delete the record. Instead, the system zeroes out the transaction amount. When you complete the document, the system automatically deletes journal voucher details with transaction amount of zero.

Click **Completion** or select **Next section** to access the Balancing/Completion window.

## Balancing/Completion window

You may complete a document if all the transactions have a **P** (Postable) status and the total of the transaction amounts, regardless of sign, match the Document Total in the main window.

When you complete a document, the system applies the journal voucher transaction amounts to the Budget Line Item and Distributed Budget Tables.

Click or select **Complete** to have the system edit the document and submit it to posting.

Click or select **In Process** to have the system save the work done on this page but not submit the document to posting. Selecting the **In Process** function allows you to research the document for any open issues before sending it to posting.

## Navigation

When you open FBABDMN, you are positioned in the **Document Number** field. Enter a document number or type **NEXT**, and select **Next Field** to enter the **Document Header** fields.

From the Document Header, **Next section** takes you to the **Transaction Detail Information** fields. From the Transaction Detail Information, select **Next section** to access the Budget Maintenance Window to enter journal voucher details or **Previous Block** to return to the Document Header.

Click **Completion** or select **Next section** from the Budget Maintenance Window to access the Balancing/Completion Window. Approve documents from the User Approval (FOAUAPP) page, and the Document Approval (FOAINP) page.

Click **Rollback** or select **Clear Form** in FBABDMN to return to the **Key Information** fields.

The system uses an edit with the Journal Voucher pages that prohibits you from accessing a document created from the Budget Maintenance page. Journal vouchers you create through the Budget Maintenance form carry the budget ID for which the change is applicable. If you try to access a document through the journal voucher pages that contains the budget ID, the system denies access to the document through FBABDMN and following error message is displayed:

Document was created on Budget Maintenance (FBABDMN). Cannot update here.

FBABDMN accumulates saved and unsaved budgets. The `FTVOBPH_ACCUM_PY_BUDG_IND` is accessible on the Operating Budget Phase Table (FTVOBPH). Valid entries are as follows:

- Y (Yes), accumulate both committed and uncommitted budgets
- N (No), accumulate only uncommitted budgets
- Blank, do not accumulate budgets

---

## FBABDMN additional information

The following lists additional information about the FBABDMN page.

- The FBABDMN page does not support deferred edit based upon the unique updating requirements of the budget and finance tables. The system automatically edits the distribution components in the **Transaction Detail** fields so that you may update the records to Budget Line Item Table (FBBBLIN) and the Distributed Budget Table (FBRDIST) before navigating to the **Journal Voucher Detail** information fields.
- FBABDMN performs available balance and transaction edit processing. The edits use work pages 90 through 92. The available balance process uses work page 99.
- If you use the print feature to obtain a hard copy of this page, the system asks if you want to print all pages of the FBABDMN page. Be particularly careful in answering this question. If you enter **Y** (Yes), the system prints all 99 pages of the page, most of them blank.

## Budget Development cycle

This section describes the sequence of events to enter and maintain a budget in the Budget Development module.

### About this task

An example depicting the sequence of these events is displayed in the Budget Development and Maintenance Time Line.

### Procedure

1. Establish budget IDs and phases for the new budget year on the **Operating Budget Maintenance (FTMOBUD) page**.  
Create new phases as necessary throughout the budget process.
2. Create an approved phase and enter an activation date.  
The activation date enables the system to calculate what the budget year is for that budget ID.  
You may create a base for your new budget phases by rolling budget information from the **Operating Ledger (OPAL)** or from any other existing budget phase.
3. To roll into a budget you must enter parameters on the **Budget Process Control Parameters (FBABPRC) page**.
4. Execute the Budget Build Process (FBRBDBB) to build or change line items for a budget phase.
5. Generate the Budget Worksheet Report (FBRWKSH).  
FBRWKSH displays up to three phases of budget information in addition to current and prior fiscal year budgets.
6. Enter and update the budget using the **Budget Request (FBABDRQ) page**.

- 
7. Review budget items online using the **Budget Query Page (FBIBUDG)** page.

You may perform mass change operations over all or part of a budget phase. You may change budget amounts by a percentage or a fixed amount. Populate these parameters using the **Mass Budget Change (FBAMCHG)** page.

8. Execute the Mass Change Process (FBRMCHG) to update the budget line items.

You may delete specific account and fund types from a budget phase.

9. Set up parameters using the **Budget Process Control Parameters (FBABPRC)** page.

10. List all the account and fund types you want the system to delete.

11. Execute the Budget Parameter Update Process (FBRBDBB).

FBRBDBB deletes the selected account and fund types from both the **Budget Line Item Table (FBBBLIN)** and the **Distributed Budget Table (FBRDIST)**.

12. Repeat steps 1 through 10 as necessary, updating and adjusting the budget until you have one phase that is your approved budget.

13. Verify that the activation date and finance rule class is in your approved budget phase.

14. Generate the `Approved Budget Report (FBRAPPR)`.

15. Distribute approved budget phase amounts over selected periods.

16. Create parameter cards to distribute the budget using the Budget Distribution Parameter Page (FBABDDS).

17. Execute the Budget Distribution Process (FBRBDDS) to distribute amounts in the **Line Item Table (FBBBLIN)** and into the **Distributed Budget Table (FBRDIST)**.

You need to execute the `Budget Distribution Process (FBRBDDS)` because the system rolls the budget into OPAL from the **Distributed Budget Table**.

18. Generate the Approved Distributed Budget Report (FBRAPPD).

FRAPPD displays your distributed budget amounts and compares them to current and prior fiscal year amounts.

19. Adjust the distributed amounts in the **Period** fields on the **Budget Distribution by Amount (FBABDDA)** page.

FBABDDA updates both the distributed amounts (in the Distributed Budget Table (FBRDIST)), and the annualized amount (in the Budget Line Item Table (FBBBLIN)). This ensures that the amounts in both these files match.

20. Repeat steps 15 through 18 until the distributed budget is correct and ready to be rolled into the General Ledger System.

21. When you are ready to roll your budget into the Operating Ledger, create a parameter card using the **Budget Process Control Parameters (FBABPRC)** page to activate the approved budget.

22. On the **Phase Activation Data** window, populate the **Permanent Rule Code**, **Temporary Rule Code**, and the **Description** fields.

- You can enter a percentage if you want to roll less than 100%.
- Leave the **Rerun Budget Roll** field blank unless the transactions on the previous budget roll failed the transaction edits and you are re-running that roll.
- When re-running a budget roll, enter **R** in the **Rerun Budget Roll** field.

The system calculates the transaction amount based on the percentage entered; multiplied by the budget line item amount; less any amount that you successfully rolled to the ledgers.

## Budget Development cycle example

Budget development cycle example.

### About this task

You have a budget line item for \$100.00. Roll 15% of the budget. A transaction is created for \$15.00 and successfully updates the ledgers.

Roll the budget a second time with 40%. The transaction created is for \$25.00. This is 40% of 100.00, which is \$40.00; less the previous transaction of \$15.00; yielding a total of \$25.00.

### Procedure

1. Execute the Budget Roll to General Ledger Process (FBRBDRL) to create the budget roll transactions on the Transaction Input Table (FGBTRNI).
2. Execute the Transaction Process (FGRTRNI), which reads and edits the transactions on FGBTRNI.
3. Generate the Transaction Error Report (FGRTRNR).
4. If there are any errors in the budget transactions, correct the line items in the budget and then rerun the Budget Roll Process (FBRBDRL).
5. When you repeat the roll process due to a failed transaction, enter **R** in the **Rerun budget roll** field.

This indicates that the last budget roll was not successful and that you are repeating the budget roll. If the **Rerun budget roll** field does not display **R**, the system generates incorrect transaction amounts on your budget roll transactions. You can rerun the budget roll as many times as is necessary until all your transactions are valid.

You can run or rerun the budget roll as many times as necessary. If you do roll the budget in several steps, remember your final roll must equal 100%.

6. When the Budget Roll Process completes, navigate to FTMOBUD and enter **C** (Closed) in the **Status** field in the **Budget Phase** data fields.

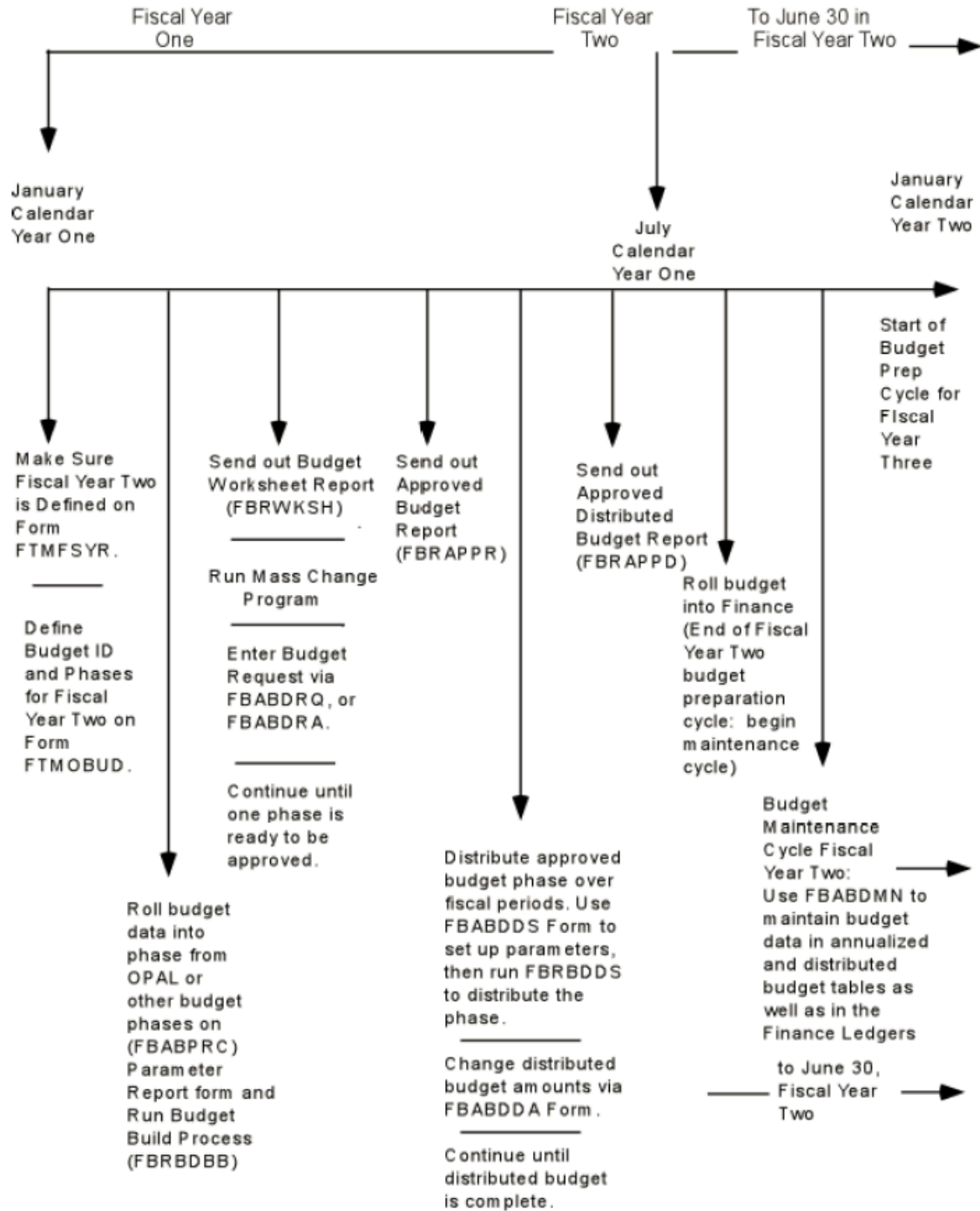
Populating **Status** with **C** prevents you from running the roll process against this phase and allows you to start using the Budget Maintenance (FBABDMN) page if you need to maintain your budgets during the current year.

7. To keep the budget tables current with the OPAL ledgers, enter original budget and budget adjustment transactions on the Budget Maintenance (FBABDMN) page instead of on the Journal Voucher (FGAJVCD) page.

FBABDMN updates OPAL, the operating ledger and the Budget Line Item Table (FBBBLIN), and the Distributed Budget Table (FBRDIST).

## Budget Development and Maintenance Time Line example

The following illustrates a development and maintenance time line example.



---

## Establishing initial Budget Phases

There are three ways to load the initial budget phase.

- Use the **Journal Voucher Entry (FGAJVCD) page** or the **Journal Voucher Quick (FGAJVCQ) page**.
- Use the **Budget Request By Account (FBABDRA) page** or the Budget Request (FBABDRQ) page.
- Provide current budget detail or summary data to Banner Finance through the Generic Feed Table (GURFEED) or the Finance Feed Table (FGBTRNI) or both tables.

## Establishing subsequent fiscal year Budget Phases

You can create subsequent years' budget phases from two different sources: the Operating Ledger or the Budget Phase data.

### Operating Ledger

Perform these steps to create subsequent years' budget phases using the Operating ledger.

#### Procedure

1. Roll Prior or Current Fiscal Years Operating Ledger Budget Balances into Future Fiscal Year Budget Phase (**Action** Indicator on FBABPRC equals O (Opal)).

**Note:** The following steps are guidelines and might change according to site policies and procedures.

2. Create a new budget phase using the **Operating Budget Maintenance Page (FTMOBUD)**.
3. Using the **Budget Process Control Parameter Page (FBABPRC)**, establish the appropriate action for the budget phase (**Action** Indicator equals O (Opal)).
  - a) Enter the required Opal Source Data on FBABPRC that includes the Chart of Accounts and the Fiscal Year.
  - b) Enter the additional parameters on FBABPRC.
  - c) Use caution when you select the **Overwrite File** check box.
4. Execute the Budget Build Process (FBRBDBB).
5. Query the results on the Budget Query Page (FBIBUDG).

---

## Budget Phase Data

Complete this task to create budget phase data.

### Procedure

1. Roll Prior or Current Fiscal Years Budget Phase into Future Fiscal Year Budget Phase (**Action** Indicator on FBABPRC equals **B** (Budget Line)).

**Note:** The following steps are guidelines and might change according to site policies and procedures.

2. Create a new budget phase using the **Operating Budget Maintenance Page (FTMOBUD)**.
3. Define the **Base Budget ID** and **Base Budget Phase** from which the new phase is being created.
4. Using the Budget Process Control Parameter Page (FBABPRC), establish the appropriate action for the budget phase (**Action** Indicator equals **B** (Budget Line)).  
Budget Source Data defaults to FBABPRC from the values entered on FTMOBUD.
5. Enter the additional parameters on FBABPRC.

**Warning!** Use caution when you select the **Overwrite Files** check box.

6. Execute the Budget Build Process (FBRBDBB).
7. Query the results on the Budget Query Page (FBIBUDG).

## Rolling Phase to Phase within Budget IDs

Create and roll new budget phases within a budget ID through the budget life cycle as required, or create new phases to generate budget models under different conditions (**Action** Indicator on FBABPRC equals **B** (Budget Line)).

### About this task

The following steps are guidelines and might change according to site policies and procedures.

### Procedure

1. Create a new budget phase using the **Operating Budget Maintenance Page (FTMOBUD)**.
2. Define the **Base Budget ID** and **Base Budget Phase** from which the new phase is being created.
3. Using the **Budget Process Control Parameter Page (FBABPRC)**, establish the appropriate action for the budget phase (**Action** Indicator equals **B** (Budget Line)).  
Budget Source Data defaults to FBABPRC from the values entered on FTMOBUD.
4. Enter the additional parameters on FBABPRC.

**Warning!** Use caution when you check the **Overwrite File** box.

5. Execute the Budget Build Process (FBRBDBB).



6. Query the results on the Budget Query Page (FBIBUDG).

## Changing a line item within a Phase

You can change a single budget line item within any phase using either the Budget Request By Account Page (FBABDRA) or the Budget Request Page (FBABDRQ).

You may change the line by a dollar amount or percentage. Using a percentage requires the combination of the percentage amount entered in the **Change Amount** field in combination with a P (Percent) in the **Percent** field.

If you leave the **Percent** field blank, you are indicating to the system a change in dollar amounts.

The system does not require you to execute an update process after you change the line item record. Click or select **Save** to record the changes.

## Mass changes to budgets

Execute the Budget Mass Change Process (FBRMCHG). FBRMCHG provides you with the hardcopy results of the mass budget change based on the parameters entered on FBAMCHG.

Banner Finance does not delete the parameter records entered on FBAMCHG. These records remain in the database and you can use them again to mass change budgets. You must review, update, or delete these parameter records before FBRMCHG executes again.

**Note:** Banner Finance performs all the changes from the prior set of parameter records defined to FBRMCHG when you save a new set of parameter records. This is why it is so important to review and delete unwanted parameter records.

### Mass Change Budgets example

Define parameter record **#1** to increase a fund and its associated organizations by \$100.00. Execute the change without deleting parameter record **#1**.

Parameter record **#1** remains in the database. If you increase that fund and its associated organizations by \$50.00 using mass budget change parameter records, the total effect to that funds budget will be an increase of \$150.00.

To view existing FBAMCHG records:

1. Clear the form, and select **Enter Query**.
2. Select **Execute Query**.
3. Scroll through existing parameter records.
4. Delete a parameter records as necessary.
5. Modify existing parameter records when they display.
6. Click **Save** to record the modifications to the database.
7. Query the results on the Budget Query Page (FBIBUDG).

- If the **Change all the budgets within** check box is cleared, the system applies the budget change ONLY to line items that match Org 220, Fund 103000, Account 6010, Program 610, and Activity 10.

Refer to line item #2, as that is the only item to match all the FOAPAL values that you enter.

- If the **Change all the budgets within** check box is selected in this example, the system changes the budget line items 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, and 8.

The system changes the budget items as these funds and organizations are equal to the hierarchy for the FOAPAL values that you enter.

The mass change does not affect Line items 1 and 5. These two line items are part of Organization 200, which is outside (above) Organization 220. The parameter record definition contains Organization 220.

Generate the following Budget reports to provide information on budget changes. To review sample output, refer to the "Reports and Processes" chapter.

FBRAPPR	Approved Budget Report -  Displays the approved budget phase along with the prior year, current year, and the variance of the approved budget to the current amounts.
FBRMCHG	Budget Mass Change Process -  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use this process to change budget line items by an amount or a percentage.</li> <li>• Create parameters used to execute this process from the Mass Budget Change Page (FBAMCHG).</li> </ul>
FBRWKSH	Budget Worksheet Report -  Displays up to three budget phases with current year and prior year budget amounts from the budget file.

## Merge budgets

You may establish fraction phases (that is, multiple phases) during the development cycle and merge phases into the final phase in pieces (**Action** indicator on FBABPRC equals **B** (Budget Line)).

### About this task

You have the option to insert new records from multiple phases into the final phase of the budget without overwriting records or overwriting the budget table records.

---

### Procedure

1. On FBABPRC, enter the budget ID, phase, and chart of accounts.
2. Set the **Action** Indicator to B (Budget Line).
3. Enter the base budget ID in the Budget Source Data parameters. Use these parameters to enter the existing budget phase information.
4. Enter the base budget ID.  
An example would be an operating or general ledger.
5. Enter the base budget phase.  
This is one of your fraction or individual phases.
6. Enter the base chart of accounts.

## Roll Approved Budget Phase to OPAL

You can roll the approved budget phase to the new fiscal years OPAL budget ledger when needed.

### About this task

Enter A (Activate) in the **Action Indicator** on FBABPRC.

The following steps are guidelines and may change according to site policies and procedures.

### Procedure

1. Execute the Approved Budget Report (FBRAPPR).
2. Build the Budget Distribution Parameter Page (FBABDDS) to define the budget roll distributions for the Operating Ledger.
3. Execute the Budget Distribution Parameter Report (FBRBDDS) to distribute budget amounts in the Line Item Table (FBBBLIN) into the Distributed Budget Table (FBRDIST).
4. Execute the Approved Distributed Budget Report (FBRAPPD).
5. Using the System Control Fiscal Year Set-Up Page (FTMFYSYR), verify the period into which you want to roll the budget exists and has an Open Status.
6. Verify on the System Data Maintenance Page (FTMSDAT) that **Entity or Usage Code** is set to FGBTRNI and the **Optional Code Number 1** is equal to BUDGET for the **Attribute Code** SYSTEM\_ID.
7. Verify on the Sequence Number Maintenance Page (FOASEQN) that the **Document Type code** and **Document Prefix code** fields equal L.  
L specifies Budget Line Item. Be sure to enter a value in the **Maximum Sequence 7** field.
8. Close all open budget phases except the final phase in the Operating Budget Maintenance Page (FTMOBUD).  
Confirm that the final phase contains an activation date and valid Finance Budget Rule Class Code BD01.

You can roll future dated activation dates. For example, on June 30 you roll July 1 effective dated budget detail. If you closed a phase and you need to make corrections, change the Status back to Open.

- 
9. Use the Budget Process Control Parameter Page (FBABPRC) to establish the appropriate action for the final budget phase.
    - a) Set the **Action** indicator to **A** (Activate).
    - b) Enter the permanent rule code, temporary rule code, percentage rolled, and description on FBABPRC.
    - c) Leave rerun budget roll blank unless a document from a previous roll failed and you are rerunning the budget.
  10. Execute the Budget Roll to General Ledger Process (FBRBDRL).
  11. Execute the Transaction Interface Process (FGRTRNI).
  12. Execute the Transaction Error Report (FGRTRNR).
 

This report displays the error messages for those transactions that do not successfully pass edits or available balance processing.
  13. If required, correct errors in the Budget Development module using the Budget Request By Account Page (FBABDRA) or Budget Request Page (FBABDRQ).
 

Most errors will be caused by one or more of the FOAPAL elements being non-data enterable or one or more of the FOAPAL elements reaching its termination date.
  14. To rebuild the Distributed Budget Table (FBRDIST), repeat Steps 1 through 4 and 10 through 13.
 

When you have completed your budget entries, set the **Action** Indicator on the Budget Process Control Parameter Page (FBABPRC) to **A** (Activate) and initiate the Budget Roll Process (FBRBDRL).
  15. Repeat Steps 9 through 12.
  16. Execute the Posting Process (FGRACTG) and confirm the posting(s) using Budget Availability Status Page (FGIBAVL) or the Organization Budget Status Page (FGIBDST).

## Delete a Phase by Account Type and Fund Type

You can delete segments of any budget phase.

### About this task

The system organizes these segments into the chart of accounts defined fund types and account types (Level 2 only). This enables building of budget models by funding source or account for easier global phase manipulations and projections. The following steps are guidelines and may change according to site policies and procedures.

### Procedure

1. Using the **Budget Process Control Parameter Page (FBABPRC)**, establish the appropriate action for the budget phase- Set the **Action** Indicator to **D** (Delete).
 

Delete Options parameters require **Type Indicator F** (Fund) or **A** (Account) in conjunction with the Level 2 fund type and account type being deleted.
2. Execute the Budget Build Process (FBRBDBB).
3. Query the results on the **Budget Query Page (FBIBUDG)**.

---

## Fixed Assets

The Fixed Assets module includes transfer, history, and reporting capabilities to enable you to establish and maintain a record of your fixed and moveable assets.

### Establish Commodity and Accounting Structure

The key to taking full advantage of the Fixed Assets module lies in the extent to which you define the supporting structure of the Commodity, Fund, and Account records.

This section shows you how to create the appropriate records in the recommended sequence.

The development of the record structure consists of three segments:

- Account Code connection
- Fund Code configuration
- Commodity Code setup

#### Create an Account Code connection

You create the appropriate Account Code connections on the **Account Code Maintenance Page (FTMACCT)** in the initial segment of defining the record structure for Commodity, Fund, and Account records.

##### About this task

This step is required if you intend to use the Automatic Capitalization Process.

##### Procedure

1. Establish account codes for Accumulated Depreciation and Depreciation Expense.  
This step is required only if you intend to use the Depreciation Process.
  - The Accumulated Depreciation account codes must have an Internal Account Type of 10 and an Account Class of F.
  - The **Depreciation Expense** account codes must have an Internal Account Type of 40, 60, 70, 90, or 95.

This set-up makes it possible to use an Equity, Labor, Direct Expense, Fund Addition, or Fund Deduction account code for posting the offset to the Accumulated Depreciation account code entry.

2. Create the Fixed Asset account codes for your fixed and moveable assets.

The Fixed **Asset Account** codes must have an Internal Account Type of 10 and an Account Class of F.

You can enter both the **Accumulated Depreciation** and **Depreciation Expense** account codes in the appropriate fields while you are creating the Fixed **Asset Account** code, or you can add them later.

This step links the Accumulated Depreciation and Depreciation Expense account codes directly to the Fixed Asset account code.

3. Establish your Capital Expenditure account codes.

The Capital Expenditure account codes must have an Internal Account Type of 60, 70 or 80.

You may enter a Fixed Asset Account Code in the **Asset Account** field while you are creating the Capital Expenditure account code or after the record is established.

This step links the Fixed Asset account code to the Capital Expenditure account. The Automatic Capitalization Process uses this link between the Capital Expenditure account code and the Fixed Asset account code to determine the debit account code for the capitalization transaction.

### *Account Code example*

Account Code Connection example.

#### **About this task**

Assume you created the following account code records:

- **Account:** 1831 - Accumulated Depreciation (Account Class: F)
- **Account:** 7631 - Depreciation Expense
- **Account:** 1830 - Vehicles (Account Class: F)
- **Account:** 7530 - Capital Expenditure - Vehicles

The account code record for the Fixed Asset account code establishes the connection between the Fixed Asset account code and the related Accumulated Depreciation and Depreciation Expense account codes as follows:

- **Account:** 1830 - Vehicles
- **Account Class:** F
- **Accumulated Depreciation Account:** 1831
- **Depreciation Expense Account:** 7631

The link between the Fixed Asset account code and the Capital Expenditure account code is created on the account code record of the Capital Expenditure account code as depicted in the following example:

- **Account:** 7530 - Capital Expense - Vehicles
- **Asset Account:** 1830 - Vehicles

---

## Procedure

1. Complete the account code segment of the set-up is to create account codes for the Equity Account offset to the capitalization debit entry and Gain/Loss on Sale/Disposal.

A distinguishing characteristic of these remaining account codes is that they are used in developing the fund code configuration.

**Note:** It is important to create these account code records before the fund code records are established because they are an integral part of the fund code configuration.

2. After the account codes for the debit side are in place, the focus shifts to the account codes for the credit portion of the automatic capitalization transaction.

The credit entry is typically charged to an Equity, Fund Addition, or Fund Deduction Account Code. Therefore, these accounts must have an Internal Fund Type of 40, 90, or 95.

3. The last item in the account code creation phase is to set up account codes for Gain on Disposal/Sale and Loss on Disposal/Sale.

These account codes will be used when the Sale of Asset function is performed in the Adjustment Process. You can create a single account code for both Gain and Loss, or you can establish a separate account code for each. These accounts must have an Internal Account Type of 40, 50, 60, 70, 90, or 95.

## Fund Code configuration

The next phase of the commodity and accounting structure is to define the fund code configuration.

### About this task

You must define the elements of the configuration that apply to your situation if you intend to use the Automatic Capitalization, Origination Tag Extraction, Adjustment, or Depreciation Processes. This configuration is in reality a hierarchy composed of (in order of precedence) the Fund Code Maintenance Page (FTMFUND), the Fund Type Maintenance Page (FTMFTYP), and the Fixed Asset System Control Page (FFASYSC).

It is a hierarchy because these default values are more global in nature than the account codes. These values may be unique to individual funds, to groups of funds at the fund type level, or to an entire chart of accounts. Thus, you may adjust the Fund Code configuration to conform to the unique qualities of your chart of accounts.

### Procedure

1. Begin defining the fund code configuration for the Fixed Assets module on the Fund Code Maintenance Page (FTMFUND).

Each Fixed Asset process that requires values from the fund code configuration looks to the fund code first to find these values. Therefore, any values established on the fund code override

---

similar values created on the Fund Type Maintenance Page (FTMFTYP) and the Fixed Asset System Control Page (FFASYSC).

- a) First, create your Capitalization or Plant Fund codes. This step is essential because these funds will be connected to the source fund codes where the original acquisitions will take place in the next step.
- b) Establish this connection by selecting the appropriate value from the **Capitalization Fund Ind** (Indicator) pull-down list.

The valid values for this indicator are as follows:

- *Cap Different or No Cap*

The source fund code does not equal the Capitalization fund code. This is the usual case for most fund accounting applications. The fund code entry in the **Capitalization Fund** field must have an Internal Fund Type of 96 when you select this option.

This selection also applies to situations where Capitalization is not used. The system assumes that you will not be using the automatic defaulting features and processes of the Fixed Assets module when you select this option and do not to make an entry in the **Capitalization Fund** field.

The **Capitalization Fund** field is automatically set to the Fund Code of the Fund Code record when you select *Cap Fund Same As Source Fund*.

You must set the **Capitalization Fund Ind** indicator for all other funds to *Cap Different or No Cap* (the default value), and enter values for the **Capitalization Fund** and **Cap Equity Account** fields as needed.

You can leave the **Capitalization Fund** and **Cap Equity Account** fields blank if you do not intend to use the automatic capitalization feature for a particular fund or group of funds.

**Note:** Failure to follow this recommendation may result in inappropriate transaction postings from the Fixed Asset Adjustment Page (FFAADJF).

- *Cap Fund Same As Source Fund*

The source fund code and the Capitalization fund code are the same. This option is intended primarily for those funds that exist on self-generated revenues and therefore have the option to account for fixed and moveable asset acquisitions within their own funds. The Capitalization fund code is automatically set to the source fund code when you select this.

Ellucian recommends that you do NOT set the **Capitalization Fund Ind** indicator to *Cap Fund Same As Source Fund* on any funds with an Internal Fund Type of 96 on the Fund Code Maintenance Page (FTMFUND). Funds with an Internal Fund Type of 96 are typically used for Plant/General Fixed Asset Account Group funds.

You should also not enter a value in the **Capitalization Fund** and **Cap Equity Account** fields for these funds. You must set the **Capitalization Fund Ind** indicator to *Cap Fund Same As Source Fund* only for Auxiliary Enterprise/Proprietary funds, and provide the value for the **Cap Equity Account** field accordingly.



2. Enter the Capitalization Equity Account.

This account is created in the account code definition phase and must be valid for the Capitalization fund code. The Capitalization Equity Account is the credit or offset account for the automatic capitalization asset entry. This account code must have an Internal Account Type of 40, 90, or 95.

*Fund Code example*

This example illustrates how the fund code values work with the account code values.

Assume the following values for the fund and account codes:

- **Fund Code:** 3101 - Central Maintenance Fund
- **Capitalization Fund Code Indicator:** Source Fund different from Capitalization Fund
- **Capitalization Fund:** 9601 - Plant Fund
- **Capitalization Equity Account:** 3801 - Investment in Fixed Assets
- **Account:** 1830 - Vehicles
- **Account Class:** F
- **Accumulated Depreciation Account:** 1831
- **Depreciation Expense Account:** 7631
- **Account:** 7530 - Capital Expense - Vehicles
- **Asset Account:** 1830 - Vehicles

The accounting distribution on the Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE) displays as follows:

Fund	Organization	Account	Program
3101	125	7530	21

Assuming an asset cost of \$1,000.00, the Automatic Capitalization posting displays as follows:

Fund	Organization	Account	Program	Amount	DR/CR
9601		1830		1,000.00	D
9601		3801		1,000.00	C

Notice how the fund and account code records work together to supply the Automatic Capitalization Process with the necessary data to complete the capitalization posting. In this example, the Capitalization Fund (9601) and Capitalization Equity Account (3801) are taken from the Source fund code record (3101), while the Fixed Asset account code (1830) is taken from the Capital Expense account code record (7530).

The remaining fields to be defined on the Fund Code Maintenance page for the capitalization funds are located in Window 6. These values deal strictly with the Depreciation and Adjustment Processes. The **Depreciation/Posting Indicator** allows you to select from three possible values:

- You can elect to record depreciation in the Fixed Assets module and the General Ledger.
- You can choose to record memo depreciation in the Fixed Assets module only.

- 
- You can choose not to allow depreciation. This is a default value for all fixed or moveable assets that only need to be established on the Capitalization or Plant Fund code records.

You are not required to establish this value on each capitalization fund code record. Any value established here may be changed on the Fixed Asset Depreciation Page (FFADEPR) for each individual fixed or moveable asset.

The **Expense/Equity Account Default Indicator** only applies when you choose to depreciate and post to the General Ledger. It allows you to select whether the Depreciation Expense account code or the Capitalization Equity Account will default to the Fixed Asset Depreciation Page (FFADEPR). You are not expected to enter those account values here on the Fund Code Maintenance Page (FTMFUND).

The **Gain Account** and **Loss Account** codes, which were created previously in the account code creation segment, also apply to the source fund codes. These codes also apply to the Capitalization fund code if it is the same as the source Fund Code. The Adjustment Process uses these account codes when the Sale of Asset function is selected. The gain or loss on sale is automatically calculated by the Adjustment Process, which looks for these account codes for posting that gain or loss.

You may create a single account code for both Gain and Loss, or you may establish separate values for each account code. As previously stated, the account codes must have an Internal Account Type of 40, 50, 60, 70, 90, or 95.

The default **Orgn** (Organization), **Prog** (Program), **Actv** (Activity), or **Locn** (Location) codes, or all of them, are used by both the Depreciation and Adjustment Processes. The Depreciation Process takes these values from the Capitalization fund code record and uses them as defaults for the Depreciation Expense Account distribution on the Fixed Asset Depreciation Page (FFADEPR).

You may override these values on an asset-by-asset basis on FFADEPR. The Adjustment Process takes these values from the source fund code records and uses them to complete the accounting distribution for the Gain or Loss account codes for the Sale of Assets adjustment function.

The same values may be defined on the Level I or Level II or both Fund Type Codes on FTMFTYP. The fund type values override any similar values that are established on the Fixed Asset System Control Maintenance Page (FFASYSC). The only exceptions that affect establishing the fund type records is that there is no Capitalization Fund Indicator and the Capitalization Fund must have an Internal Fund Type of 96.

Any values defined on a fund type apply to all the fund codes for that fund type, except when the values are defined at the fund code level.

Complete the Fixed Asset System Control Maintenance Page (FFASYSC). The values defined here take precedence only when no similar values are defined on the fund code and fund type records. You must complete the Fixed Assets System Control Maintenance Form for each Chart of Accounts record you employ.

The only exceptions that affect establishing this record is that there is no Capitalization Fund Indicator and the Capitalization Fund must have an Internal Fund Type of 96 only.

---

## Commodity Code setup

The creation of the Fixed Asset commodity codes on the Commodity Maintenance Page (FTMCOMM) is the last piece of the commodity and accounting structure.

Be aware that commodity codes alone cannot force the Automatic Capitalization Process to create capitalization entries, but they may trigger the establishment of Fixed Asset Master Origination Tag records.

Only a properly designed account code structure can produce both capitalization postings and Fixed Asset Master Origination Tags. If you want to emphasize the use of commodity codes over accounts, you can devise a simpler structure of accounts than those who use the reverse strategy. The Fixed Assets module is flexible enough to accommodate either approach.

An origination tag initially serves as the identifier for the temporary master record of any fixed or moveable asset. The origination tag is an automatically-generated or manually-created unique number. Origination tags refer to individual units, so if a quantity of 20 is invoiced on one item, each item has a unique origination tag number. The origination tag number remains with the asset record even after it is turned into a permanent record and provides an internal reference point/index.

To designate a commodity code as a Fixed Asset commodity, check the **Fixed Asset** indicator. When such a commodity code is used in the Procurement or Payable Processes, a record is automatically inserted in the Origination Tag Collector Table (FFBOTAG) as soon as the payable is posted. This entry will be converted into a Fixed Asset Master Origination Tag when the Fixed Asset Origination Tag Extraction Process is run.

The Fixed Asset Origination Tag Extraction Process (FFPOEXT) provides a consistent method of creating origination tag entries for the Asset Master record from the Procurement and Payables modules. Refer to the "Reports and Processes" chapter for more information about FFPOEXT.

You can enter a value in whole years in the **Default Useful Life** field. This default value is designed to act as a standard value for useful life and is defaulted into the Fixed Asset Depreciation Page (FFADEPR) at the time it is created. This value may be overridden on FFADEPR on an asset-by-asset basis. You may also specify a default Expense Account Code value in the **Default Account Code** field. This value defaults into the accounting structure and will be used each time the commodity code is used in the Procurement or Payable Processes.

The Finance System Control Maintenance Page (FOASYSC) contains a value and an indicator that must be set to enable the Automatic Capitalization and Origination Tag Extraction Processes. The **Minimum Asset Value** field allows you to establish the floor or threshold value for the creation of capitalization amounts. It is invoked when an invoice involving a Fixed Asset is posted. The other field is an indicator which determines when Origination Tag Extract records will be created. You may elect to create Origination Tag Extract records only at the time invoices are posted, or you may elect to allow creation of the Origination Tag Extract records when either invoices or receiving documents are posted. You may also elect on this page to submit your Fixed Asset Adjustment documents through the approvals process. The approval queues and levels may be established alone or as part of a system-wide document approvals structure.

---

**Note:** If you chose to allow creation of the Origination Tag Extract records when either invoices or receiving documents are posted, receiving documents will not be considered for the Automatic Capitalization Process. Also be aware that Origination Tag Extract records created from receiving documents cannot be directly converted into a Permanent Tag record. A permanent tag is the unique user-created or system-generated asset tag identifier which is permanently assigned to the asset. Only Origination Tag Extract records created from invoices can be capitalized and converted into Permanent Tag records.

## Integrate Fixed Assets with procurement and accounts payable processes

The most significant impact of Fixed Assets on the Procurement Process occurs when Fixed Asset-related commodities and accounting distributions are mixed with commodities and accounting distributions that are NOT related to Fixed Assets on any of the procurement documents (requisition, purchase order, etc.).

The system displays a warning message telling you that invoicing will not produce complete Origination Tag data or Automatic Capitalization entries. You can avoid this by choosing one of the following options:

- Use commodity-based accounting.
- Complete the Origination Tag records on the Fixed Asset Master Maintenance Page (FFAMAST) and capitalize the records on the Fixed Asset Adjustment Page (FFAADJF).
- Use a General Encumbrance document (on FGAENCB) to feed Fixed Asset data to the Payable Process.

To do this:

1. Enter a Fixed Asset-related accounting distribution on the document.
2. Reference the encumbrance on an invoice.

The invoice will use the information to produce the appropriate Origination Tag data and, if applicable, the Automatic Capitalization entries.

The Payable Process is tightly coordinated with two different processes: the Origination Tag Process and the Automatic Capitalization Process.

- The Origination Tag Process is a two-stage process that creates the temporary Fixed Asset Master records.
- The Automatic Capitalization Process records the appropriate entries in the General Ledger to recognize the acquisition of capital assets.

The initial stage of the Origination Tag Process and the Automatic Capitalization Process is invoked when an invoice is posted. These processes are triggered by the use of Fixed Asset-related commodities and accounting distributions. An invoice with an appropriate Fixed Asset-related accounting distribution can produce both Origination Tag records and Automatic Capitalization entries.

Conversely, the use of Fixed Asset-related commodity codes alone can only produce Origination Tag records. A Fixed Asset-related accounting distribution is required for Automatic Capitalization to

take place. If your emphasis is on commodity-based accounting, you only need to establish a very simple accounting structure to take full advantage of the Automatic Capitalization Process.

The product of the Automatic Capitalization Process is merely a companion entry to the invoice posting. The effect of the Matching Process on this process is to produce collector table entries only as invoices and receiving documents are matched and posted.

## Origination Tag process

The two-stage Origination Tag Process is more sophisticated.

### Part 1 – Origination Tag Creation Matrix

The first stage is set in motion when an invoice is posted.

The process automatically examines the invoice commodity and accounting records and applies the Origination Tag Creation Matrix to see if any fixed or moveable assets are present. This process also uses the Origination Tag Creation Matrix to determine the type and composition of the Origination Tag records to be created. The first stage then completes its task by making the appropriate entries in the Origination Tag collector table (FFBOTAG). Each of these entries carries an Invoice Capitalization Tag Indicator which will direct the second stage of the process as to how to handle the entry.

	Minimum Number of Accounting Distribution on the Invoice	Available Account Code Choices			Fixed Asset Commodity Code (For Creating Origination Tag Records)	Minimum Asset Value* (For Capitalization Entries)	FARINVC Cap Tag Indicator
		Fixed Asset Related Expense Account Code	Fixed Asset Related Asset Account Code	Non-Fixed Asset Account Code			
1	1	X			N/A	> =	C
2	1	X			N/A	<	T
3	1		X		N/A	N/A	C
4	2	X	X		N/A	> =	C
5	2	X	X		N/A	<	I
6	2	X		X	N/A	N/A	I
7	2		X	X	N/A	N/A	I
8	3	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	I
9	1			X	Y	N/A	T
10	1			X	N	N/A	N
11	1	X			N/A	N/A	M
12	1		X		N/A	N/A	M

	Minimum Number of Accounting Distribution on the Invoice	Available Account Code Choices			Fixed Asset Commodity Code (For Creating Origination Tag Records)	Minimum Asset Value* (For Creating Capitalization Entries)	FARINVC Cap Tag Indicator
		Fixed Asset Related Expense Account Code	Fixed Asset Related Asset Account Code	Non-Fixed Asset Account Code			
13	2	X	X		N/A	N/A	M
14	2	X		X	N/A	N/A	M
15	2		X	X	N/A	N/A	M
16	3	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	M
17	1			X	Y	N/A	M

- N/A – Not Applicable
- C – Create Capitalization Entries and Origination Tag Records
- T – Create Origination Tag Records Only
- I – Create Origination Tag Records Only with Incomplete Funding Source and Capitalization Information

\* The absolute value applies to the commodity unit price, including any discounts, additional amounts, and taxes. An absolute value is an amount for which the minus or plus sign is ignored.

## Part 2 – Origination Tag Extraction Process

The Origination Tag Extraction Process (FFPOEXT) is the second of the two stages and may be executed on demand.

It scans the Origination Tag collector table (FFBOTAG) and creates Origination Tag records based on the **Invoice Capitalization Tag** Indicator contained in each invoice record, as illustrated in the Origination Tag Extraction Matrix shown on the following page. Individual Fixed Asset Master Origination Tag records are created for each unit of a commodity's quantity. For example, assume the following Fixed Asset-related commodity information is on an invoice:

Commodity Code	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost
COM1	Desk	3	\$2,000.00
COM2	Chair	2	\$1,000.00

The Origination Tag Extraction Process would produce five Fixed Asset Master Origination Tag records as follows:

Origination Tag #	Description	Cost
T00000001	Desk	\$2,000.00

Origination Tag #	Description	Cost
T00000002	Desk	\$2,000.00
T00000003	Desk	\$2,000.00
T00000004	Chair	\$1,000.00
T00000005	Chair	\$1,000.00

Although not illustrated here, the Origination Tag Extraction Process includes Taxes, Tax Rebates, Discounts, and Additional Amounts in calculating the unit cost assigned to be the cost in each Fixed Asset Master Origination Tag record.

The only exception to this calculation occurs when recurring payables and the installments feature are used. Tax Rebates are not included in the cost calculation under these circumstances because the Extraction Process obtains the unit price information from the purchase order instead of the invoice. The purchase order unit price does not include the tax rebate because it is not calculated until you reach the invoice stage. It is easy to reflect the tax rebate as an adjustment to the resulting Permanent Tag records on the Fixed Asset Adjustment Page (FFAADJF).

**Table 4: Origination Tax Extraction Matrix**

Information Derived From Invoice/Extraction Process					Origination Tag Information			
FARINVC Cap Tag Indicator	Expense Account Code	Available Account Code Choices			Fixed Asset Commodity Code (For Creating Origination Tag Records)	Populated In Master Record (FFBMAST, FFRMASF, & FFRMASA)		
		Fixed Asset Related Account Code	Fixed Asset Related Account Code	Non- Fixed Asset Account Code		Funding Source Window (FFAMAST)	Master Record Capitalization Window	Capitaliz- ation Direct Asset Indicator
1	T	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	COST	ZERO \$	N/A
2	N	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NONE	NONE	N/A
3	C	X			N/A	COST	COST	N/A
4	C		X		N/A	COST	COST	Y
5	I	X			N/A	COST	ZERO \$	N/A
6	I		X		N/A	COST	COST	Y
7	I			X	Y	COST	ZERO \$	N/A
8	I			X	N	NONE	NONE	N/A
9	M	X			N/A	COST	ZERO \$	N/A
10	M		X		N/A	COST	COST	Y
11	M			X	Y	COST	ZERO \$	N/A
12	M			X	N	NONE	NONE	N/A

- 
- N/A = Not Applicable
  - C = Create Capitalization Entries and Origination Tag Records
  - T = Create Origination Tag Records Only
  - I = Create Origination Tag Records Only with Incomplete Funding Source and Capitalization Information
  - M = Used only for Credit Memos that are related to Fixed Asset Account Codes or Commodity Codes. See the Origination Tag Extraction Process Matrix for more details on how this indicator code affects the creation of Origination Tag Records.

\* The absolute value applies to the commodity unit price, including any discounts, additional amounts, and taxes. An absolute value is an amount for which the minus or plus sign is ignored

## Fixed Assets miscellaneous information

This section describes additional Fixed Asset related payables topics.

### *Credit Memos*

Credit memos are synchronized with the Fixed Assets module. You may reference a credit memo to an open Fixed Asset-related purchase order to allow a reference to any previously created origination tag records.

However, after the credit memo becomes an origination tag, it is your responsibility to attach the new origination tag record to the existing origination tag asset record.

### *Cancellation of Checks and Invoices*

The cancellation of checks and invoices will cause the system to change the **System Status** of origination and permanent tag records to C (Canceled). This enables you to track and report these items separately.

These asset records can also be deleted on the Fixed Asset Master Delete Page (FFAFDEL) if they have not been capitalized or adjusted.

### *Direct capitalization*

Direct Capitalization occurs when an invoice containing an asset account (Account Class F) is posted. The system ignores the minimum asset value and recognizes this as a capitalization entry.

The Automatic Capitalization Process does not attempt to create additional capitalization postings.

The impact on the Fixed Asset master record (FFBMAST, FFRMASF, FFRMASA) of the origination tag is two-fold. A Y is displayed in the **Cap Ind** (Capitalization Indicator) in the Master Information Window to signify that a capitalization entry is present for the asset. The second effect occurs in the Capitalization Information Window. There, the **Direct Asset Ind** (Indicator) is also set to Y. This window allows you to fill in any missing capitalization values by using the **New Sequence** function. Click the button and add any missing values.



---

## *Multiple Tax Rebate Distribution and Automatic Capitalization*

The Multiple Tax Rebate Distribution feature for the Tax Rate Maintenance Page (FTMTRAT) poses an issue for the automatic capitalization process.

The automatic capitalization process obtains the appropriate per unit cost, discount, additional amount, tax amount, and tax rebate amount from the Commodity block of the Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE). Therefore, the tax rebate used for capitalization may differ from the tax rebate used to arrive at the expensed amount, because the rebate may vary for different accounting distributions. You can make the appropriate adjustments to the capitalized amounts using the Write Up/Down Adjustment function on the Fixed Asset Adjustment Page (FFAADJF).

## **Attachments and Components**

You can associate tax groups with the **Ship To Codes** on the Ship To Address Maintenance Page (FTMSHIP) or with Commodity Codes or both.

On a given document, the system retrieves the tax group from the **Ship-To Code**. If there is no tax group for the **Ship-To Code**, the system uses the Default Tax Group from FOASYSC.

An Origination Tag record can be designated as an attachment to indicate an integral relationship between the parent and subordinate assets. An attachment is combined with the Primary Asset record and is accounted for and depreciated along with the Primary Asset tag.

**Note:** An uncapitalized attachment can only be combined with an uncapitalized Primary Tag record. Likewise, only capitalized origination tag records can be attached to a capitalized Permanent Tag record.

You can also associate one Permanent Tag record to another by appointing the subordinate record as a component of the primary record. A component is associated with a Primary Asset record but is separately accounted for and depreciated.

**Note:** You can append an attachment to a component, but you cannot append a component to another component or an attachment to another attachment.

## **Depreciation in the Fixed Assets module**

You must create Depreciation Maintenance records on FFADEPR for any fixed or movable assets that are depreciable.

This helps ensure that the appropriate accounting treatment (Nonprofit or Proprietary) will occur for depreciable assets on the Fixed Asset Adjustment Page (FFAADJF). This is particularly important when using the following adjustment functions: Sale of Asset, Write Off, Write Up/Down Adjustment, Depreciation Adjustment, and Record Past Depreciation. Each of these functions look for the existence of a Depreciation Maintenance record to make decisions about recording the adjustments directly against the General Ledger asset accounts or as Operating Ledger revenues or expenses.

The **Accumulated Depreciation** amounts and the **Salvage Value** displayed in the Capitalization Window of the Fixed Asset Master record (FFAMAST) and the Depreciation Maintenance record (FFADEPR) are maintained only as current values. This means that no history, aside from the

accounting transactions, is maintained for any changes made to these values. Any change to **Accumulated Depreciation** and **Salvage Value** will not affect calculations of depreciation for a prior period. Changes will only be considered for current or future depreciation runs.

Any change to **Accumulated Depreciation**, **Salvage Value**, or **Useful Life** will not affect calculations for depreciation of a prior period. Changes will only be considered for current or future depreciation runs. For example, extending **Useful Life** on FFADEPR for an asset with monthly depreciation will not be applied retroactively to prior months of the current fiscal year, even if depreciation has not yet been recorded in the prior months.

To apply **Useful Life** updates to current and future months with monthly depreciation, use the current calendar month as the parameter for the Depreciation Process (FFPDEPR); otherwise, depreciation calculations will continue to use the same **Useful Life**. A similar process would be required with annual depreciation, that is, recording depreciation during the last month of the year to activate changes in **Useful Life**.

## Creating the framework for depreciating fixed assets

Ellucian recommends that you perform the following steps to create the framework for depreciating assets.

### Procedure

1. Create your depreciation method codes. On the Fixed Asset Depreciation Code Maintenance Page (FTMDEPR), you can assign two-character codes to the desired combinations of the following:
  - Internal Depreciation Code [Straight Line (SL)
  - Sum-of-the-years'-digits (SY)
  - Declining Balance (DB), or Double Declining Balance (DD)]
  - First Year Option [First half half/Second half none (HN), Full Year (FY), Half Year (HF), or Proportional (PR)]

The **Title** field, which is required, allows you to provide your own descriptive title for the depreciation method.

For example, you may choose to create a depreciation method code SP that combines the Straight Line (SL) depreciation method with the Proportional (PR) first year option. Valid combinations are displayed in the following table.

Internal Depreciation Code	First Year Option
DD, DB, SL	HN, FY, HF, PR
SY	HN, FY, HF

- 
2. You may choose to establish standard default values for **Depreciation Method Code** and **Useful Life** (in whole years) on the Fixed Asset Type Code Maintenance Page (FTMASTY). The Commodity Code Page (FTMCOMM) also contains a field for specifying a default **Useful Life** (also in whole years).

If specified, these default values appear when you open the Fixed Asset Depreciation Page (FFADEPR) to complete your depreciation information.

If you establish default values for **Useful Life** on both FTMASTY and FTMCOMM, the value entered on FTMCOMM takes precedence on the Fixed Asset Depreciation Page (FFADEPR).

3. Use the Fixed Asset Depreciation Page (FFADEPR) to define depreciation attributes for each asset, where appropriate.

This step enables you to take advantage of the Fixed Assets module's defaulting capabilities to automatically populate the Depreciation **Method** code, **Useful Life**, and depreciation account distributions from the Chart of Accounts structure and the Capitalization Information Window on the master record (FFRMASA).

You may also override any of the default values at the time you are creating a record or at any time before running the Depreciation Process.

The remaining necessary information is the **Frequency** Factor (select Monthly, Quarterly, Semi-Annual, or Annual), **Salvage Value**, and **Start Date**.

The **Remaining Periods** field is system-calculated after you enter values in the **Frequency** Factor and **Useful Life** fields. While the **Useful Life** is always reflected in whole years, the **Remaining Periods** value is calculated using the **Useful Life**, **First Year Option**, **Start Date**, and the **Frequency** Factor and subtracting depreciation periods that have already occurred.

**Note:** Depreciation records that contain account distributions split across two or more charts of accounts cannot be automatically depreciated. You can use the Depreciation Adjustment function on the Fixed Asset Adjustment Page (FFAADJF) to handle this situation.

You can override any default values in the Asset Depreciation Expense Distribution information, except for the **COA** (Chart of Accounts) and **Fund** codes. These default values come from the Capitalization Information window of the Fixed Asset Master Maintenance Page (FFAMAST). You must use the appropriate General Ledger adjustment function on the Fixed Asset Adjustment Page (FFAADJF) to change the **COA** and **Fund** code values.

4. Run the Depreciation Process (FFPDEPR). A variety of parameters enable you to limit the records that will be considered for the process.

You can run the process in audit or update mode. Both modes will produce a report, but only the update mode will amend the appropriate depreciation-related records. The Chart of Accounts is a required parameter. You may enter one or more charts, but the Chart of Account records must have identical Fiscal Year records (FTVFSYR).

The process will calculate depreciation for any open periods from the Last Depreciation Date up to the Depreciation Date you specify in the process parameters, with the exception of prior period or "catch-up" depreciation. In this case, you must run the Depreciation Process to calculate and (where appropriate) post this prior depreciation before the asset record will be

---

considered for current depreciation. This date can only be entered in the form of month and year.

**Note:** Only one year of prior period depreciation can be calculated and posted per run. This limitation applies because the accounting usually differs for postings in either the prior year or in the current year.

Any depreciation record that is incomplete or is split across two or more charts will be flagged for errors by the Depreciation Process. The process will proceed to completion for all of the other records.

All of the depreciation calculations are calculated on a monthly basis. The resulting depreciation charges are converted to the appropriate quarterly, semi-annual, or annual values. The Proportional (PR) first year option will take the appropriate number of months in the first year of depreciation, based on the **Depreciation Start Date** (FFADEPR), regardless of the frequency factor selected.

The remaining proportional number of months from the first year will provide for an additional depreciation period to be added to the asset's **Remaining Life**, in the case of the Annual frequency factor. This will allow for the final depreciation period.

You must run the Posting Process (FGRACTG) to post the depreciation entries in the form of a journal voucher. The depreciation journal entries are treated as Adjustment transactions in the Fixed Assets module and are therefore prefixed with an M.

The Depreciation Process will update the **Remaining Periods** and **Last Depreciation Date** and display them on the Fixed Asset Depreciation Page (FFADEPR), and the **Accumulated Depreciation** Amount on FFADEPR is updated by the Posting Process. The **Accumulated Depr** (Depreciation) field for each account distribution in the Capitalization Information section of the Fixed Asset Master Maintenance Page (FFAMAST) is updated at this time.

## Transfers in the Fixed Assets module

The Fixed Asset Transfer Page (FFATRAN) is used when it is necessary to create a replacement Permanent Tag for an existing Permanent Tag master record.

Initiate the creation of the replacement tag on the Fixed Asset Transfer Page (FFATRAN) by performing the following actions:

1. Select the **Transfer** option for the existing Permanent Tag number.
2. Select the Additional option.
3. Enter the new Permanent Tag number.

You will be able to view both the old Permanent Tag record and the new Permanent Tag record on the FFATRAN page.

## Adjustments in the Fixed Assets module

Twelve adjustment actions or functions are available on the Fixed Asset Adjustment Page (FFAADJF). Some of these functions are equipped with additional features designed to

---

accommodate special situations involving those functions. This section explains each of the functions and illustrates how the special features work.

All of the functions, except for the Record Past Depreciation function, create journal voucher documents that are posted to the operating and general ledgers. The Record Past Depreciation function only creates adjustments to the Fixed Assets module because it assumes such a posting has already taken place in the ledgers.

The Fixed Asset Adjustment Page consists of five separate windows:

- Main Window (header information)
- Adjustment Accounting Distribution Window
- Accounting Defaults Window
- Adjustment Revenue Distribution for Sale of Asset Window
- Adjustment Balancing/Completion Window

Most of the functions use only the main window and the Balancing/Completion Window. The Adjustment Revenue Distribution for Sale of Asset Information Window applies only to the Sale of Asset function. The Adjustment Accounting Distribution Window and the Accounting Defaults Window only apply to the General Ledger adjustment functions.

## Header Information

The Fixed Asset Adjustment page is capable of accepting adjustments to many assets on a single adjustment document.

### About this task

The only limitation is that all asset tags entered on the same adjustment document must use the same adjustment function.

### Procedure

1. Enter the adjustment document number in the **Document Code** field. This field is required.
2. Select the desired **Function Type** from the pull-down list. This field is required.
3. Enter the document **Description** or justification and the **Trans (Transaction) Date**, which are required fields.

**Note:** Adjustments cannot be dated before the capitalization date of any asset on the adjustment document.

4. **Note:** The **Text Exists** indicator notifies you whether additional text exists for the adjustment.

Click **Document Text** if you want to add text.

5. Enter a user-defined cross-reference document number in the optional **Document Reference** field.

---

## Results

It is only necessary to complete the entries in these first two header blocks one time per adjustment document. The Asset Data section enables you to make a nearly unlimited number of entries on a single document.

The navigation in the Asset Data section and the subsequent sections in the Fixed Asset Adjustment page will vary depending on the function you selected. Notice that the number of fields and some of the field names will change dynamically from function to function. This provides the necessary flexibility to accommodate the unique circumstances of each kind of adjustment.

The Fixed Asset Adjustment page works on a concept similar to that of commodity-based accounting used in the Procurement/Payable pages. The impact is that it primarily affects navigation and page handling. You must provide all of the necessary information for an asset adjustment before entering the next asset record to be adjusted. You may need to navigate to the Accounting Distribution or Revenue Distribution or both sections of the Fixed Asset Adjustment Page (FFAADJF). If you attempt to complete the adjustment document without completing the information necessary for the asset records, you will receive an error or warning message as appropriate to indicate that your records are incomplete. The system will not allow you to complete an adjustment document which contains incomplete adjustment records.

The following guidelines assume that you successfully completed entry in the appropriate fields of the first two sections of header information in the main section. Navigate to the **Ptag** (Permanent Tag) **Code** field.

## Using the Balancing/Completion window

The Balancing/Completion window is the last window you will access in any adjustment document. This window is common to all adjustment functions.

Navigation in the Balancing/Completion Window is the same for all functions. You may elect to complete the document, or mark it **In Process** to save the data and return to it later and complete it. Completed adjustment documents will go through the Approval Process (FORAPPL) if you elect to establish the requisite approval information. The Posting Process (FGRCTG) will accept the completed and approved adjustment documents, if applicable, and make the appropriate entries in the ledgers.

**Note:** The **Ptag** field will display the name **Otag** (Origination Tag) only for the Capitalization of Origination Tag function. This is the only adjustment function available for Origination Tags.

## Functions available with FFAADJF

The Fixed Asset Adjustment Page recognizes valid data for each specific adjustment type.

Some adjustment types require very specific input. Refer to the Automatic Hint for guidance on unique issues that applies to each adjustment type.

---

## *Sale of Asset*

This function allows you to dispose of an asset when cash proceeds from the sale are involved.

### **About this task**

The function will produce entries to reverse the balances in the asset and accumulated depreciation accounts, calculate and record any gain or loss, and make the appropriate cash and interfund cash postings for the sale proceeds. This function is available only for capitalized assets.

### **Procedure**

1. The **Ptag** (permanent tag) field is the starting point and is a required entry.  
When you enter an asset tag in this field, the asset's **Description** and **Net Book Value** displays.
2. In the **Disposal** field, enter a disposal method code.
3. In the **Amount** field, enter the selling price of the asset in this required field.
4. **Note:** In cases where the Source Fund and Capitalization Fund codes differ the system moves into the Adjustment Revenue Distribution for Sale of Asset section. The system focuses on this difference because this may indicate that the gain should be reflected in the records of the Source Fund or other funds rather than the Capitalization Fund.

Revert to the Adjustment Revenue Distribution for Sale of Asset section to help decide where the gain will be recorded. Because there is no decision to make when the Source Fund and Capitalization Fund codes are the same, you will navigate directly to the Balancing/Completion section.

The Adjustment Revenue Distribution for Sale of Asset section is divided into two sections. The first section displays the default account distribution values and the pro rata share of the gain for each affected accounting distribution.

- Select an account distribution from this section.
- In the second block, you distribute the gain for the selected account distribution to any number of account distributions.
- Return to the first section and select the next account distribution until the gain is fully distributed for each of the originating default account distributions displayed in the first section.
- Click **Complete Block**.

### **Results**

The following restrictions apply to this function type:

- You cannot adjust a non-capitalized asset.
- You cannot adjust a disposed asset.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** must be greater than the Last Adjustment Date.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** should be less than or equal to the system date.

---

## *Write Off*

This function handles write-offs with or without accumulated depreciation.

### **About this task**

The function produces entries that reverse the balances of the asset and accumulated depreciation accounts. This function is available only for capitalized assets.

### **Procedure**

1. The **Ptag** (permanent tag) is a required entry.  
When you enter an asset tag in this field, the system displays the asset's **Description** and **Net Book Value**.  
You cannot access the **Amount** field when using this function because the system assumes that the entire cost of the asset will be written off.
2. Save the records and enter another Permanent Tag for the Write Off function, if necessary.
3. Save the records for the last entry and go to the Balancing/Completion section.
4. Click **Complete** to complete the document.

### **Results**

The following restrictions apply to this function type:

- You cannot adjust a non-capitalized asset.
- You cannot adjust a disposed asset.
- You must complete the Depreciation **Method** Code on the FFADEPR page before adjusting the asset.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** must be greater than the Last Adjustment Date.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** should be less than or equal to the system date.

## *Write Up/Down Adjustments*

This function allows you to adjust the value of an asset up or down, whether accumulated depreciation is involved or not.

### **About this task**

This function is available only for capitalized assets.

**Note:** A write down to an asset that depreciates is credited to accumulated depreciation. A write down to an asset that does not depreciate is credited to the asset cost. A write up, regardless of whether the asset is depreciable or not, is debited to the asset cost.



---

### Procedure

1. The **Ptag** (permanent tag) is a required entry. When you enter an asset tag in this field, the system displays the asset's **Description** and **Net Book Value**.
2. In the **Amount** field, enter the amount by which you want to adjust the asset in this field. Please note that a write down amount must be preceded by a minus (-) sign.
3. Save records and enter another Permanent Tag for the Write Up/Down Adjustments function, if necessary.
4. Save the records for the last entry and go to the Balancing/Completion section.
5. Click **Complete** to complete the document.

### Results

The following restrictions apply to this function type:

- You cannot adjust a non-capitalized asset.
- You cannot adjust a disposed asset.
- You must complete the Depreciation **Method** Code on the FFADEPR page before adjusting the asset.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** must be greater than the Last Adjustment Date.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** should be less than or equal to the system date.

### *Permanent Tag Capitalization*

This function allows you to capitalize an asset that either came through the Procurement Process as uncapitalized or was entered as a gift/donation.

### About this task

Before you use this function, the Capitalization portion of the Fixed Asset Master record for each selected Permanent Tag must be completed. Completion means that a fund, asset account, equity account, and cost amount must be present for each account distribution on each selected Master record.

### Procedure

1. The **Ptag** (permanent tag) is a required entry. When you enter an asset tag in this field, the system displays the asset's **Description**, **Cost**, and **Net Book Value**.
2. Save the header and accounting distribution records and select another Permanent Tag for the Permanent Tag Capitalization function, if necessary.
3. Save the header and accounting distribution records for the last entry and go to the Balancing/Completion section.
4. Click **Complete** to complete the document.

### Results

The following restrictions apply to this function type:

- You cannot adjust a capitalized asset.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** should be less than or equal to the system date.

### *Origination Tag Capitalization*

This function allows you to capitalize a preliminary asset record that either came through the Procurement Process as uncapitalized or was entered as a gift/donation.

#### **About this task**

This function prepares an uncapitalized origination tag for attachment to a capitalized permanent tag.

**Note:** Before you use this function, the Capitalization portion of the Fixed Asset Master record for each selected Origination Tag must be completed. Completion means that a fund, asset account, equity account, and cost amount must be present for each account distribution on each selected Master record.

#### **Procedure**

1. The **Otag** (origination tag) is a required entry. When you enter an asset tag in this field, the system displays the asset's **Description**, **Cost**, and **Net Book Value**.
2. Select Next Record to save the header and accounting distribution records and enter another Origination Tag for the Origination Tag Capitalization function, if necessary.
3. Access the Balancing/Completion section.
4. Click or select **Complete** to complete the document.

#### **Results**

The following restrictions apply to this function type:

- You cannot adjust a capitalized asset.
- You cannot adjust an Origination Tag with a Permanent Tag.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** should be less than or equal to the system date.

### *Depreciation Adjustment*

This function allows you to adjust accumulated depreciation up or down for depreciable assets. This function is available only for capitalized assets.

#### **Procedure**

1. The **Ptag** (permanent tag) is a required entry. When you enter an asset tag in this field, the system displays the asset's **Description**, **Net Book Value**, **Salvage Value**, and **Net Depreciable Value**.

2. Move to the **Amount** field, where you enter the amount by which you want to adjust accumulated depreciation for the asset. Please note if you want to adjust accumulated depreciation down, the adjustment amount must be preceded by a minus (-) sign.
3. Save the header and accounting distribution records and enter another Permanent Tag for the Depreciation Adjustment function, if necessary.
4. Save the header and accounting distribution records for the last entry and go to the Balancing/ Completion section.
5. Click **Complete** to complete the document.

## Results

The following restrictions apply to this function type:

- You cannot adjust a non-capitalized asset.
- You cannot adjust a disposed asset.
- You must complete the Depreciation **Method Code** on the FFADEPR form before adjusting the asset.
- You cannot Adjust Depreciation until you run the Depreciation Process (FFPDEPR).
- You cannot adjust an asset that does not have a Depreciation **Post Code** of P.

The depreciation post code is used to determine whether depreciation entries are posted to both the Fixed Assets module and the General Ledger, posted to the Fixed Assets module only, or not posted at all.

- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** must be greater than the Last Adjustment Date.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** must be greater than the **Last Depreciation Date**.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** should be less than or equal to the system date.

## *Record Past Depreciation*

This function allows you to update an asset's master record (FFBMAST) and depreciation maintenance record (FFBMAST) for past depreciation already recorded in the ledgers.

### About this task

This function is only available for capitalized assets that have not been previously depreciated or adjusted in the Fixed Assets module. It will not create postings for the ledgers. You can use the Depreciation Process (FFPDEPR) instead to post past depreciation to both the ledgers and the Fixed Assets module.

### Procedure

1. The **Ptag** (permanent tag) is a required entry. When you enter an asset tag in this field, the system displays the asset's **Description, Net Book Value, Salvage Value, and Net Depreciable Value**.
2. In the **Amount** field, enter the amount of prior depreciation you want to record for the asset in this field.

3. Save the header and accounting distribution records and enter another Permanent Tag for the Record Past Depreciation function, if necessary.
4. Save the header and accounting distribution records for the last entry go to the Balancing/ Completion section.
5. Click **Complete** to complete the document.

### Results

The following restrictions apply to this function type:

- You cannot adjust a non-capitalized asset.
- You cannot adjust a disposed asset.
- You must complete the Depreciation **Method** Code on the FFADEPR form before adjusting the asset.
- You cannot adjust an asset which does not have a Depreciation **Post Code** of P.
- You cannot record Past Depreciation before the Capitalization Date.
- If the asset has previous adjustments or recorded depreciation, you cannot Record Past Depreciation.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** should be less than or equal to the system date.

### *GL Change - Asset Account*

This function is the first of five functions that deal with reclassification of capitalization values for both the General Ledger and the Fixed Assets module.

#### About this task

The function will reverse the asset balance in the original account and record the balance in the new asset account. Any accumulated depreciation for the asset will automatically be reclassified to the accumulated depreciation account associated with the new asset account.

Before you use this function, the Capitalization portion of the Fixed Asset Master record for each selected Origination Tag must be completed. Completion means that a fund, asset account, equity account, and cost amount must be present for each account distribution on each selected Master record.

#### Procedure

1. The **Ptag** (permanent tag) is a required entry. When you enter an asset tag in this field, the system displays the asset's **Description**, **Cost**, and **Net Book Value**.

You may not access the **Amount** field because this function only allows you to reclassify the **Asset Account** code.

2. Move to the **Asset Account** Code field in the Adjustment Accounting Distribution section. Enter the new or destination asset account code.

Go to the Accounting Defaults section. In this section, you may view the default capitalization accounting values before making any changes. You must acknowledge the **OK** button before you can perform any other actions.

3. Return to the **Ptag** field in the Asset Data section.
4. Save the header and accounting distribution records and enter another Permanent Tag for the GL Change - Asset Account function, if necessary.
5. Go to the Balancing/Completion Window.
6. Click or select **Complete** to complete the document.

### Results

The following restrictions apply to this function type:

- You cannot adjust a non-capitalized asset.
- You cannot adjust a disposed asset.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** must be greater than the Last Adjustment Date.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** should be less than or equal to the system date.

### *GL Change - Equity Account*

This function is the second of five functions that deal with reclassification of capitalization values for both the General Ledger and the Fixed Assets module.

### About this task

The function will reverse the asset balance in the original equity account and record the balance in the new equity account.

Before you use this function, the Capitalization portion of the Fixed Asset Master record for each selected Origination Tag must be completed. Completion means that a fund, asset account, equity account, and cost amount must be present for each account distribution on each selected Master record.

### Procedure

1. The **Ptag** (permanent tag) is a required entry. When you enter an asset tag in this field, the system displays the asset's **Description**, **Cost**, and **Net Book Value**.  
  
You cannot access the **Amount** field because this function only allows you to reclassify the **Equity Account** code.
2. Move to the **Equity Account** Code field in the Adjustment Accounting Distribution section. Enter the new or destination equity account Code.  
  
Access the Accounting Defaults section. In this section, you may view the default capitalization accounting values before making any changes.
3. Return to the **Ptag** field in the Asset Data section.
4. Save the header and accounting distribution records and to enter another Permanent Tag for the GL Change - Equity Account function, if necessary.
5. Save the header and accounting distribution records for the last entry and to access the Balancing/Completion section.
6. Click **Complete** to complete the document.

---

## Results

The following restrictions apply to this function type:

- You cannot adjust a non-capitalized asset.
- You cannot adjust a disposed asset.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** must be greater than the Last Adjustment Date.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** should be less than or equal to the system date.

## *GL Change - Fund Code*

This function is the third of five functions that deal with reclassification of capitalization values for both the General Ledger and the Fixed Assets module.

### About this task

This function will reverse the asset account balances in the original fund and record the balance in the same account in the new fund. Any accumulated depreciation for the asset will be reclassified automatically to the same accumulated depreciation account in the new fund.

Before you use this function, the Capitalization portion of the Fixed Asset Master record for each selected Origination Tag must be completed. Completion means that a fund, asset account, equity account, and cost amount must be present for each account distribution on each selected Master record.

### Procedure

1. The **Ptag** (permanent tag) is a required entry. When you enter an asset tag in this field, the system displays the asset's **Description**, **Cost**, and **Net Book Value**.

You cannot access the **Amount** field because this function only allows you to reclassify the **Fund** code.

2. Move to the **Fund** code field in the Adjustment Accounting Distribution section. Enter the new or destination fund code.

Go to the Accounting Defaults section to view the default capitalization accounting values before making any changes.

3. Return to the **Ptag** field in the Asset Data section.
4. Save the header and accounting distribution records and enter another Permanent Tag for the GL Change - Fund Code function, if necessary.
5. Save the header and accounting distribution records for the last entry and to access the Balancing/Completion Window.
6. Click **Complete** to complete the document.

## Results

The following restrictions apply to this function type:

- You cannot adjust a non-capitalized asset.

- You cannot adjust a disposed asset.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** must be greater than the Last Adjustment Date.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** should be less than or equal to the system date.

### *GL Change - Fund and Equity*

This function is the third of five functions that deal with reclassification of capitalization values for both the General Ledger and the Fixed Assets module.

#### **About this task**

The function will reverse the asset and equity account balances in the original fund and record the balances in the same asset account and new equity account of the new fund. Any accumulated depreciation for the asset will be reclassified automatically to the same accumulated depreciation account in the new fund.

Before you use this function, the Capitalization portion of the Fixed Asset Master record for each selected Origination Tag must be completed. Completion means that a fund, asset account, equity account, and cost amount must be present for each account distribution on each selected Master record.

#### **Procedure**

1. The **Ptag** (permanent tag) is a required entry. When you enter an asset tag in this field, the system displays the asset's **Description**, **Cost**, and **Net Book Value**.

You cannot access the **Amount** field because this function only allows you to reclassify the **Fund** and **Equity Account** codes.

2. Move to the **Fund** code field in the Adjustment Accounting Distribution section. Enter the new or destination fund code.
3. Move to the **Equity Account** code field. Enter the new or destination equity account code.

Go to the Accounting Defaults section to view the default capitalization accounting values before making any changes.

4. Return to the **Ptag** field in the Asset Data section.
5. Save the header and accounting distribution records and enter another Permanent Tag for the GL Change - Fund and Equity function, if necessary.
6. Save the header and accounting distribution records for the last entry and to access the Balancing/Completion Window.
7. Click **Complete** to complete the document.

#### **Results**

The following restrictions apply to this function type:

- You cannot adjust a non-capitalized asset.
- You cannot adjust a disposed asset.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** must be greater than the Last Adjustment Date.

- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** should be less than or equal to the system date.

### *GL Change – Cap Amount/Account*

This function is similar to a general journal entry in that there are almost no restrictions. You may change the **Fund**, **Asset Account**, **Equity Account**, or the **Cost**, simultaneously or separately.

#### **About this task**

Any change to an Asset Account will also cause the same change in the associated Accumulated Depreciation Account.

Before you use this function, the Capitalization portion of the Fixed Asset Master record for each selected Origination Tag must be completed. Completion means that a fund, asset account, equity account, and cost amount must be present for each account distribution on each selected Master record.

Any adjustment made to an asset's cost amount using the GL Change – Cap Amount/Account function (GLCE) updates the asset's original cost. This function is unlike the other adjustments, which create new historical records to record the adjustment. The function should therefore not be used to update the cost amount of an asset after depreciation has commenced for that asset.

The function will reverse the balances in the originating fund and accounts (Rule Class GLRE) and record the balances in the new fund and accounts (Rule Class GLCE). If you use the function to change only the asset cost or the accumulated depreciation amount, only those changes will be reflected (Rule Class GLCE); no reclassifications will take place.

#### **Procedure**

1. The **Ptag** (permanent tag) is a required entry. When you enter an asset tag in this field, the system displays the asset's **Description**, **Cost**, and **Net Book Value**.

You cannot access the **Amount** field here; changes to the asset cost or depreciation amount must take place in the Adjustment Accounting Distribution section.

2. Move to the Adjustment Accounting Distribution section. You may access the **Fund**, **Asset Account**, **Equity Account**, **Amount**, and **Depreciation Amount** fields and enter new values in any or all of them.

**Note:** The entries you make in the **Amount** and **Depreciation Amount** fields are NOT the amounts by which you will adjust, but the amounts you will adjust to.

Access the Accounting Defaults section to view the default capitalization accounting values before making any changes.

3. Return to the **Ptag** field in the Asset Data section.
4. Save the header and accounting distribution records and enter another Permanent Tag for the GL Change – Cap Amount/Account function, if necessary.
5. Save the header and accounting distribution records for the last entry and access the Balancing/Completion section.
6. Click **Complete** to complete the document.



---

## Results

The following restrictions apply to this function type:

- You cannot adjust a non-capitalized asset.
- You cannot adjust a disposed asset.
- You cannot adjust a Permanent Tag record that has attachments without first detaching the attachments. The attachments can be re-attached after the adjustment is completed using the Origination Tag – Update Asset option on the **Fixed Asset Master Maintenance Page (FFAMAST)**.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** must be greater than the Last Adjustment Date.
- The **Trans** (Transaction) **Date** should be less than or equal to the system date.

## Query adjustment documents

You can view posted adjustment documents on the Fixed Asset Adjustment Query Page (FFIADJF).

A validation list of adjustment documents is available on the Fixed Asset Adjustment List Page (FFIADJL). Finally, a listing of adjustment documents by Permanent Tag or Permanent Tag adjustments by document is available on the Fixed Asset Adjustment History Page (FFIADJH).

You may also view the posted journal entries on the Document Retrieval Inquiry Page (FGIDOCR). The adjustment documents are identified by an M prefix.

## Capitalize Fixed Asset expense activity not from accounts payable processes

You can enter a Journal Voucher (JV), Direct Cash Receipt, or Stores Inventory transaction to capitalize Fixed Asset expense accounting line items.

See [Capitalization process flow](#) on page 362. These transactions are processed through the FFBOTAG table if the following criteria are met.

### Requirements to generate Origination Tags

The following are the requirements for FFBOTAG table entries.

- The document tag feed indicator in the system control table (FOBSYSC) must be set to Y for the document type.
- The rule class for the accounting sequence must have a process code of O030 or O031.
- The account must be associated with a fixed asset account in the FTVACCT table. (That is, FTVACCT\_ACCT\_CODE\_ASSET must be populated.)

## Requirements to automatically capitalize other expense activity

Capitalization can be either positive or negative, depending on whether the transaction amount is a debit or a credit.

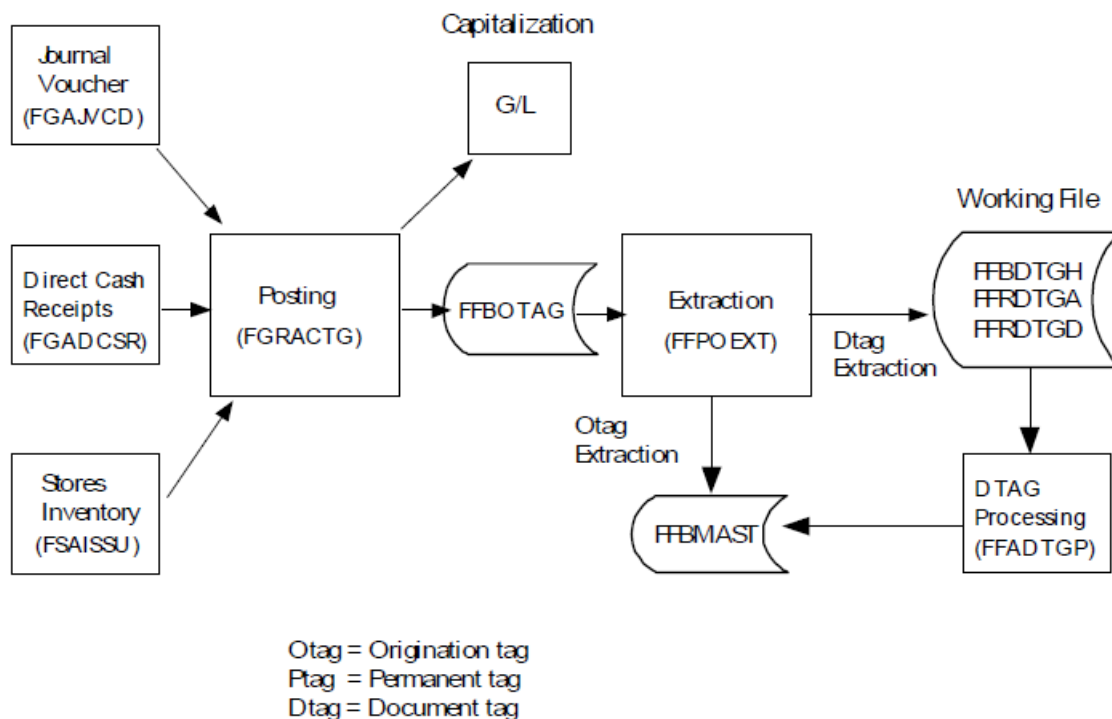
When any of the following conditions are met, the transaction amount on an accounting line item is capitalized, and the FFBOTAG Cap Indicator is set to  $\checkmark$ .

- When the preceding requirements for FFBOTAG Table Entries are met,
  - And the absolute value of the amount for the accounting sequence equals or exceeds the capitalization threshold amount set in the system control table (FOBSYSC), the amount is capitalized.
  - And capitalization did not occur in the year-to-date posting because the absolute amount was less than the threshold amount, and the rule class includes a process code of G073, the amount is capitalized.
- When the preceding requirements for FFBOTAG Table Entries are *not* met, because the document tag feed indicator in the system control table is set to N but the account is associated with a fixed asset account, and if the rule class has a process code of G073, the amount is capitalized but no entries are recorded in the FFBOTAG table.

## Capitalization process flow

Capitalization process flow example.

### About this task



---

## Procedure

1. Access the **Finance System Control Page (FOASYSC)**.
2. Select documents (such as journal vouchers, direct cash receipts, and stores issues) for which a capitalization entry should be made, and a Dtag working file record created.

For all documents marked as include on FOASYSC, the Posting Process (FGRACTG) creates capitalization entries to the General Ledger with a process code of G073 for any transaction with a Fixed Asset expense account code.

Capitalization takes place when the absolute value for the dollar amount of the transaction exceeds, or equals, the minimum capitalization amount and is for the amount of the transaction.

Credit entries result in a capitalization reversal entry to the General Ledger when the absolute value of the transaction amount meets or exceeds the minimum capitalization amount specified on FOASYSC.

3. Access one of the following pages:
  - Journal Voucher
  - Stores Issues
  - Direct Cash Receipts
4. Enter the required information.

If the account code is a fixed asset expenditure account, you can enter related purchasing information, such as purchase order number, invoice, or issue ticket, as document text.
5. Complete the documents, then post them by running the `Posting Process (FGRACTG)`.

During the posting process, the system will make the appropriate capitalization entries and insert a record into the temporary tag table (FFBOTAG).
6. Run the `Fixed Asset Origination Tag Extract Process (FFPOEXT)`.

This process inserts a record into the Dtag tables (FFBDTGH, FFRDTGA, and FFRDTGD) to create fixed asset working file entries known as document tags, or Dtags.
7. Access the **Fixed Asset Dtag Processing Page (FFADTGP)**.

You can perform the following tasks:

- Create new origination tags (Otags) in the Fixed Assets module.
- Update existing tags with additional funding source records and a new set of capitalization records
- Clear/offset other Dtags.
- Delete existing Otags, if they are uncapitalized.
- Inactivate existing Ptags/Otags.
- Enter additional Dtag records and adjust the Dtag amount to create multiple fixed asset entries from one financial transaction. The sum of all Dtag amounts must equal the original transaction amount.

**Warning!** Although it is possible to add non-capitalized Dtags to capitalized Otags, Ellucian does not recommend it because this may create an out-of-balance condition between the Fixed Asset detail records and the General Ledger and can also impact depreciation calculations.

---

## Fixed Asset DTAG Processing (FFADTGP) page

This section contains information about posting debits or credits to Fixed Assets, querying adjustment documents, and capitalizing non-invoice fixed assets expense accounting line items.

### Post a Debit to Fixed Assets - available options

These are the options for posting a debit to fixed assets.

#### Procedure

1. Create an origination tag (Otag).

- a) On the FFADTGP page, select **Create**.
- b) Enter missing procurement information.
- c) Select **Perform Action** to create an Otag in the Fixed Assets module.

The system inserts funding source records and capitalization records into the Fixed Assets module.

2. Update an Otag or Ptag.

- a) On the FFADTGP page, select **Update**.
- b) Enter the number for the tag.
- c) Select **Perform Action** to update data for the tag in the Fixed Assets module.

The system will insert a new funding source record for a positive amount into the Fixed Assets module.

- If the Dtag has been capitalized, the system creates a new set of capitalization records by duplicating the existing records and inserting a new record based on the document source FOAPAL and the Dtag amount.
- If the Dtag has not been capitalized, then no capitalization changes will be made.

3. Clear/Offset a Dtag.

- a) On the FFADTGP page, select **Offset**.
- b) Enter the offsetting Dtag.
- c) Select **Perform Action**.

This marks both Dtags as resolved and does not update any fixed asset records. The referenced Dtag must have a pending status (that is, not resolved or incomplete) and be for the same amount but with an opposite sign.

---

## Post a Credit to Fixed Assets - available options

These are the options for posting a credit to fixed assets.

### Procedure

1. Delete an Otag.

You can only delete uncapitalized Otags.

- a) On the FFADTGP page, select **Delete**.
- b) Enter the Otag number.
- c) Reconfirm the deletion on the deletion window that pops up automatically.
- d) Select **Perform Action** to delete an uncapitalized Otag from the Fixed Assets module.

2. Inactivate an Otag or Ptag.

- a) On the FFADTGP page, select **Inactivate**.

- b) Enter the tag number.

You can do this only if the tag is active and the sum of the net book value and the Dtag entry is zero.

The system will insert a new funding source record for a negative amount. If the Dtag has been reverse capitalized, the system creates a new set of capitalization records by duplicating the existing records and inserting a new record for a negative amount based on the document source FOAPAL and the Dtag amount.

3. Update an Otag or Ptag.

- a) On the FFADTGP page, select the **Update** action.

- b) Enter the tag number.

- c) Select **Perform Action**.

The system will insert a new funding source record for a negative amount. If the Dtag has been reverse capitalized, the system will create a new set of capitalization records by duplicating the existing records and inserting a new record for a negative amount based on the document source FOAPAL and the Dtag amount.

4. Clear/Offset a Dtag.

- a) On the FFADTGP page, select **Offset**.

- b) Enter the appropriate Dtag.

- c) Select **Perform Action**.

This marks both Dtags as cleared and does not update any fixed asset records. The referenced Dtag must have a pending status and be for the same amount but with an opposite sign (for example, debit vs. credit).

---

## Cost Accounting

This section contains information about the Cost Accounting module.

### Cost Accounting Billing Process

The Cost Accounting Billing Process calculates customer charges and creates the appropriate transaction ledger entries for a project.

These charges are based on the number of units (hours) that you recorded for this project in a particular billing cycle.

This process also performs the following functions:

- Creates a charge to the customer expense account distribution that you define on the Project Charge Maintenance Page (FTMCHRG). It also liquidates part of the encumbrance (if one exists) and creates an income entries for a project.
- Calculates a charge for every customer account distribution.
- Creates journal table entries.
- Creates billing detail table entries.
- Updates the employee, inventory, equipment, and project/customer tables.
- Deletes the project detail records after the system updates the ledgers.

### Before running the Billing Process

Before you run the billing cycle, complete the Cost Accounting Batch Parameter Maintenance Page (FCAPARM) using BILL as the **Process Code**.

You can select from the following options when you run the billing process:

- Selectively for a specific project
- For all projects for a specific chart of accounts
- For all projects for a specific organization

This process also enables you to select and process project detail entries by date. Enter the parameters you want to use to control this billing run.

Check the box to activate the **Update Database** indicator on the Cost Accounting Batch Parameter Maintenance Page (FCAPARM). When this box is cleared, the billing process runs in an audit mode. You may view the results of this audit run using the Cost Accounting Billing Report (FCBBILL). This enables you to determine the results of the cost accounting billing process without updating the database.

---

## Run the Billing Process

To run the billing process and update the ledgers.

### Procedure

1. Complete another entry on FCAPARM.
2. Select the **Update Database** box.
3. Enter a **Document Number**.
4. Run the batch billing process, using the following guidelines.
  - a. Certain functions require the **Update Database** box on the Cost Accounting Batch Parameter Maintenance Page (FCAPARM) to be selected.
  - b. The **Cost Type** and **Unit** fields also influence these functions. Enter this information on the Cost Accounting Maintenance Page (FCAACCT).
  - c. The system calculates a charge for each customer account distribution associated with a percentage of the project. This calculation is a result of selected project detail table entries created for this project's billing cycle. The system calculates this charge as follows:
    - The cost type from the project detail is used to access the defining table for the association of internal rates to a cost type for the Rate Code/Cost Type Maintenance Page (FTMRTCT).
    - The rate codes are used to access the defining table for the internal rate value for an organization. The Project/Customer Rate Maintenance Page (FTMCRAT) defines any external rate values for the customer for this project in place of the internal rate code.
    - If an external rate exists, the system applies it to the base rate, then multiplies it by the number of units to derive a total amount charge. If an external rate is not present, the system multiplies the internal rate value by the number of units to derive a total amount charge.
    - These charges appear on three tables which are entered by project. These tables are:
      - Project/Customer Charges Table (FCBPRJC) — The system summarizes and stores charges as an amount and number of units by rate type by customer.
      - Project History Table (FCBPHST) — The system stores charges as a rate and number of units by internal rate code by billing date.
      - Project/Customer Charges Validation Table (FTVCHRG) — The system summarizes and stores charges as a billed amount by account distribution.

### Results

The system creates journal table entries with a rule class code of BILL, BILE, or BILI for processing by FGTRNI. If the customer's account distribution is encumbered, the rule class is BILE. Otherwise, it is BILL. The system accepts a rule class code of BILI for the income account distribution defined on the Project Maintenance Page (FTMPROJ).

The document number for these transactions is the **Document Number** entered on the Cost Accounting Batch Parameter Maintenance Page (FCAPARM). The accounting processes for the rule class codes partially liquidate the encumbrance set aside for the customer(s) account(s) if

---

previously encumbered, and debit their expense account(s). The servicers account receives a credit to record revenue, defined on the Project Maintenance Page (FTMPROJ).

The transaction description for the debit entry is Customer Charge from CA Billing and the transaction description for the credit entry is Project Recovery from CA Billing. If the **Memo Project** box is checked, the system does not create any transactions for the general ledger.

The system creates transaction entries for the Billing Detail Table (FCTBDTR). You can then run the Billing Detail Report (FCRDBTR) at your discretion.

The system deletes the project detail records, as they represent the units to bill for this billing cycle and deletes the Cost Accounting Parameter Table (FCAPARM) for the billing process to conclude the billing cycle process.

The Billing Detail Report (FCRBDTR) displays all detailed transactions posted against a specific customer's accounts from the first billing run to the last billing run.

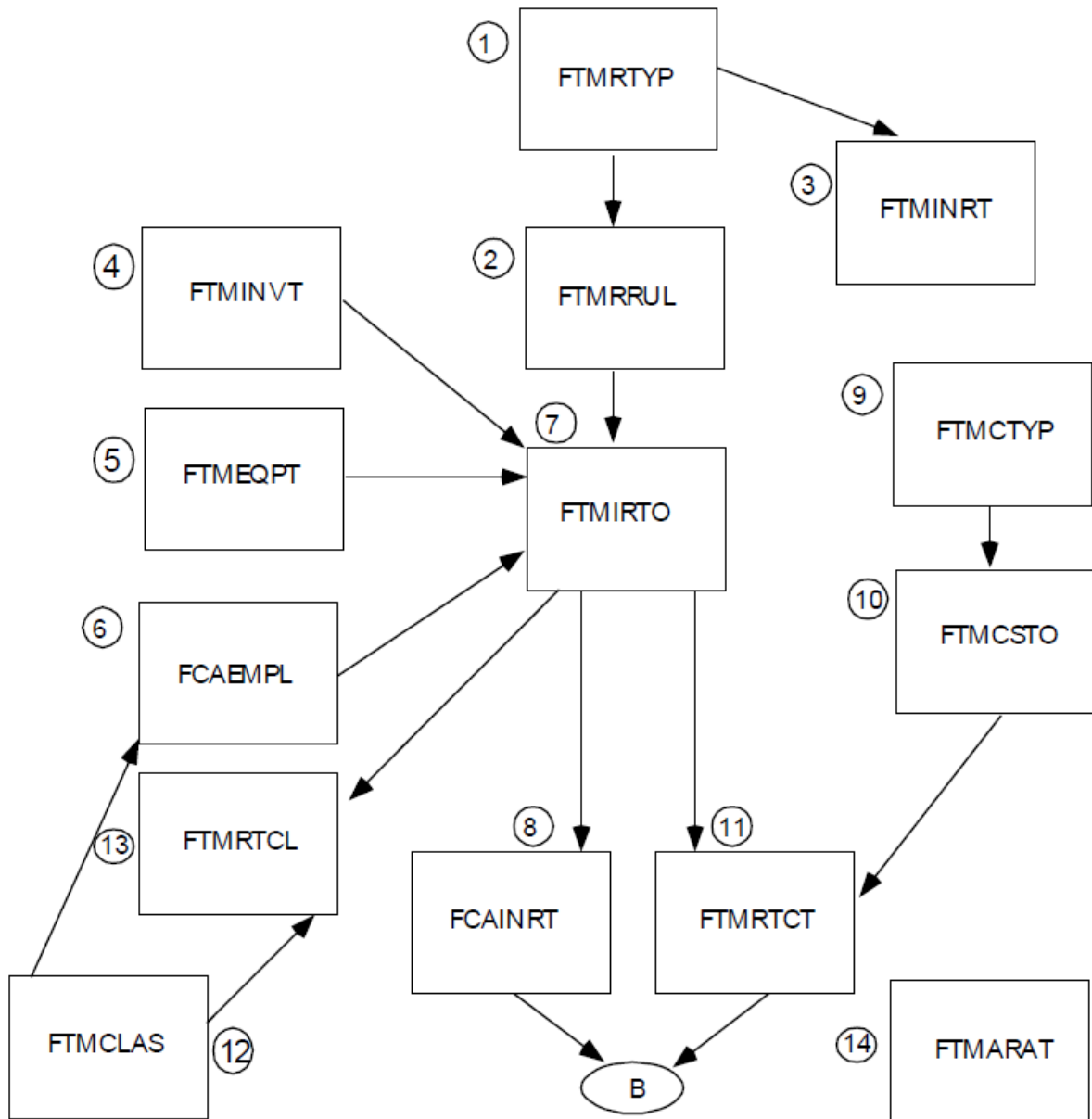
The Billing Summary and Billing Detail Reports are informational reports only. The billing process does not produce an actual bill but instead provides data with which you create a bill. The billing process actually bills the customer's account distribution as it creates ledger transactions.

## Set up Rates for Cost Accounting

When you create an invoice, you need to specify which type of invoice you want to use. To do this, select **Direct Pay**, **Regular**, or **General Encumbrance** from the **Invoice Type** pull-down list (unlabeled).

The pages listed in this section are used to establish rates. Refer to the following process flow to see how these pages integrate in the cost accounting rates process.





### FTMRTYP — Rate Type Code Maintenance page

This page enables you to establish the high level rate definitions required at an installation.

The rate types delivered with the system (such as DL for Direct Labor) have sequence numbers associated with them. The automatic rate programs use these sequence numbers. Leave the seed data on this table as delivered; do not alter this data.

---

## **FTMRRUL — Rate Type Rule Maintenance page**

This page maintains the rate types which form the core of the Cost Accounting rate facility.

It sets various flags used by the automatic rate calculation jobs and also forces specific fields required on input pages depending on the rate (for example, Labor Codes require Employee ID numbers). Do NOT change any data on this page.

This maintenance page is comparable to the System Data Maintenance page associated with the General Ledger module.

## **FTMINRT — Internal Rate Code Maintenance page**

Internal Rate codes specify the kind of rate associated with a cost.

For example, internal rate codes could be assigned to distinguish clerical and system analyst labor. Internal rate codes are linked in this page to the rate types already established in the Rate Type Code Maintenance Page (FTMRTYP). In this example, both the clerical and system analyst internal rate codes would be associated with the Direct Labor rate type.

## **FTMINVT — Inventory Code Maintenance page**

This page establishes inventory codes which can be associated with a servicing organization. The **Unit Price**, **Estimated Units Used**, and **Actual Units** values are used in the automatic rate calculation program for inventory.

## **FTMEQPT — Equipment Tag Maintenance page**

Use this page to create equipment tags to use with cost types that relate to equipment rentals. The automatic rate calculation program uses the detail in this page for equipment.

## **FCAEMPL — Employee Maintenance page**

Use this page to establish an employee ID to use on work orders.

The ID must exist on the system before being referenced on this page. Use the hours, wages, benefits, and classification information in the automatic rate calculation program for Direct Labor and Indirect Labor rate calculations.

---

## **FTMIRTO — Rate Code by Organization Maintenance page**

Use this page to establish the valid rate codes (established on FTMINRT) used with the servicing organization.

## **FCAINRT — Internal Rate Maintenance page**

This page enables you to create the actual rate value associated with a rate code and organization.

**Note:** Establish a rate of \$1.00 for direct charges (Internal Rate Code DGCL) for all your organizations from the financial ledgers. The system requires this page if you do not use automatic rate calculation. If you use automatic rate calculation, the system populates this page.

## **FTMCTYP — Cost Type Code Maintenance page**

Cost types are the codes used to input actual cost accounting charges. These codes can represent one or more cost factors associated with a unit of work. An example of a cost type is a type of job, such as painting.

## **FTMCSTO — Cost Type by Organization Maintenance page**

Use this page to enter the cost types (established on FTMCTYP) which are used for each servicing organization. For example, the maintenance department manages the painting activity, so the cost type for painting is associated with the maintenance department on this page.

## **FTMRTCT — Rate Code by Cost Type/Organization Maintenance page**

Use this page to associate one or more rates to a cost type for the servicing organization.

A painting cost type might include the cost of the painter's hourly rate, plus the cost associated with the equipment, plus an overhead factor to cover the cost of a supervisor, plus the time to complete related paperwork.

### **FTMCLAS — Classification Code Maintenance page**

It is only necessary to maintain this page if you use the automatic rate calculation process. You can establish different employee classifications which you later reference to specific employee IDs.

### **FTMRTCL — Rate Code/Classification by Org Maintenance page**

This page is required only if you use automatic rate calculations. The page is used to associate a servicing organization with rate codes and employee classifications.

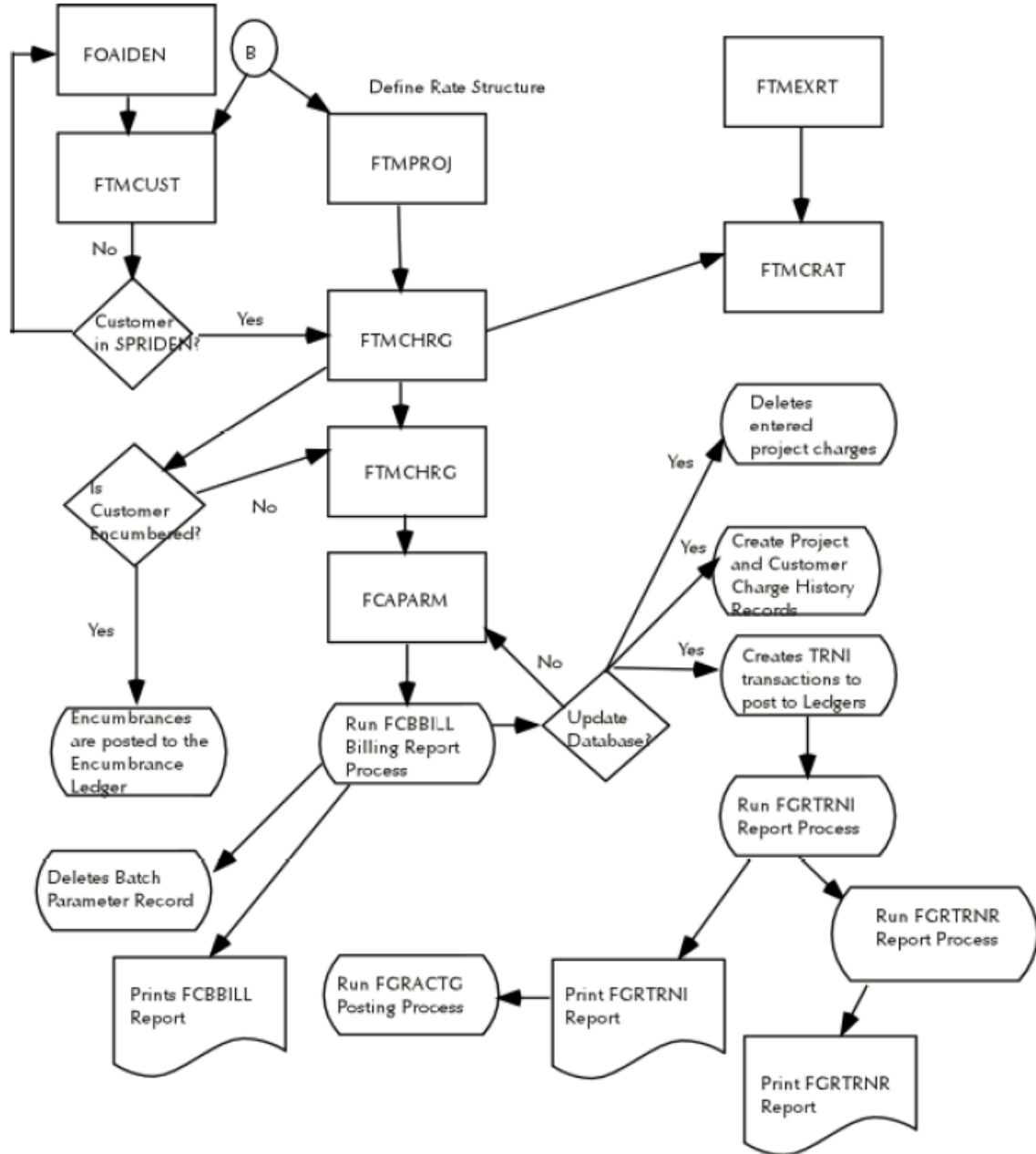
### **FTMARAT — Rate Account Maintenance page**

This page is only required if you use automatic rate calculations. This page establishes the account codes that are associated with the Inventory Handling, Material Management, and Equipment Rental rate indicators.

If an account is not established for each of these rate types, the automatic rate calculation process does not work for that rate type.

## Define Project/Work Orders and enter costs

The following illustrates the flow for defining project/work orders and entering costs.



---

## Establish a Project Work Order

To create a project work order, you must first create a customer or use a customer that already exists on your system.

Refer to the instructions for the Customer Maintenance Page (FTMCUST) if you need to create a valid customer.

There are two steps to establish a project: you must create a project work order and create the accounting distribution for a customer. The process involves the Project Maintenance Page (FTMPROJ) and the Project Charge Maintenance Page (FTMCHRG).

### *Create a Project Work Order*

To create a project work order, access the Project Maintenance Page (FTMPROJ).

#### **Procedure**

1. Enter the **Project Code** and project **Title**.

The **Start** Date field defaults to the system date, but you may override it.

2. Enter the **Termination** Date for the project.

The **Last Activity** Date defaults if you are modifying an existing project.

3. Use the **Memo Project** check box to designate whether the project is a memo status project type. If you check this check box, the charges to the project do not affect the ledgers. This merely keeps track of project charges within the Cost Accounting module.

To enter text for this project, click **Project Text**

4. The **COA** and **Orgn** fields are required. Use the **COA** (Chart of Accounts) field to access and validate the IFOAPAL fields that you enter on the form. The **Orgn** field represents the organization you must access when you process internal rates and cost types. When you enter and process project charges, you can only use those rates and cost types that are defined to this organization.
5. The IFOAPAL fields (**Index**, **Fund**, **Orgn** (Organization), **Acct** (Account), **Prog** (Program), **Actv** (Activity), and **Locn** (Location)) represent the income account distribution of the servicer. The system credits this account distribution with the revenue this project creates.

### *Create and maintain Customer Accounting Distribution for a Project*

After the project work order is completed, access the Project Charge Maintenance Page (FTMCHRG).

#### **About this task**

Use FTMCHRG to create and maintain customer accounting distributions for each project. You must define at least one customer before you can collect charges against a project.

---

## Procedure

1. Enter the desired **Project** Number.
2. The system defaults the project name and populates the **Transaction Date** with the current date. You may enter a new transaction date for which to post encumbrance transactions to the ledgers.
3. The **Customer** ID is a required field. You must predefine the customer within cost accounting on the Customer Maintenance Page (FTMCUST). For additional information, refer to [Add Customers to Banner Finance](#) on page 215.
4. Enter the expense account distribution that you intend to charge against when you process project charges. These fields are required when the **Memo Project** box on FTMPROJ is cleared. Only the **Fund** and **Acct** (Account) fields are required when the customer is an external customer.
5. The **Percent** field represents the allocation of charges for the project that this customer is to receive. The total of all the customer percentages must equal 100%. This is a required field.
6. The **Max Billable** field is a required field only when the **Encumber** box is checked. This field represents the total encumbrance dollar amount for this account distribution. The **Max Billable** field is not related to the percent allocation for project charges.

The system defines an internal customer if this customer is defined as a financial manager within the Banner Finance System. Otherwise, the customer is considered an external customer.

7. Check the **Encumber** box to mark the project as an encumbrance if you are authorized to do so.
8. The **NSF Override** box is a non-sufficient funds override indicator. Check this box to override the budget if you are authorized to do so.
9. Click **Save** to save the project charge information.
10. Before you complete the project, the sum of all the customer percentages must equal 100%. Check the **Complete** box and click **Save**.

## Results

When you complete this page, the system posts an approval record to the Approved Document Table (FOBAPPD) to signal that a project document is waiting to be posted only if the customer was encumbered. Run the Posting Process (FGRACTG) to post the encumbrances defined to the project.

After you post the project, only the percentage distribution may be changed.

**Warning!** Do not try to create and bill a project in the same day. You must establish the postings for the project encumbrance before any billing runs.

---

## Define additional External Rates for a Project/Work Order

This optional process enables you to change the rate values for customers by project.

### About this task

You must define these rates before you run the billing process.

### Procedure

1. To begin this process, access the Project/Customer Rate Maintenance Page (FTMCRAT) and enter the **Project** and **Customer** codes.
2. Enter the internal **Rate Codes** that need a rate different than those defined for this project's organization on the Internal Rate Maintenance Page (FCAINRT) and the Organization/Rate Code Maintenance Page (FTMIRTO). This is a required field.

**Note:** These changes only affect the entered customers. Enter the inventory or equipment code with the internal rate code as required. The displayed base rate is the rate that is in effect as of the system date. To view rate amounts for this internal rate code for other dates, access the Internal Rate Maintenance Page (FCAINRT). This page enables you to view changes to the rate for a specific internal rate code over time.

3. The Inventory **Code** and Equipment **Tag Number** are required.
4. Enter the external rate **Code**. This is a required field. The system applies the amount or % factor for this external rate code to the base rate of the internal rate code and displays it on the form as an external rate. Predefine this amount or % factor for the external rate code on the External Rate Code Maintenance Page (FTMEXRT).
5. You can enter the **Effective Date** or use the system date, which is the default. The **Effective Date** determines when the system applies the defined external rate to the base rate. You may change the external rate for the base code, provided the **Effective Date** is greater than the system date.
6. You can terminate the external rate as long as the **Termination Date** is greater than the **Effective Date** and equal to or greater than the current date. This page emulates effective date processing without the next change date.

## Enter Project charges

There are two methods to create project charges.

- You can enter the units used for a cost type on the Cost Accounting Maintenance Page (FCAACCT). This creates project detail table entries.
- Alternatively, you can use the invoice process documents and the journal voucher process.



---

## Using the Cost Accounting Maintenance (FCAACCT) page

Use this page to enter costs for a project by cost type.

### Procedure

1. Access the **Cost Accounting Maintenance Page (FCAACCT)** and enter the **Project** code.  
The system defaults the project name.
2. Enter the **Cost Type**.  
The cost type must be previously defined to the organization on the Rate Code/Cost Type Maintenance Page (FTMRTCT). For additional information, refer to [Establish Cost Types for an Organization](#) on page 381.
3. Under certain conditions, the **Employee Number**, **Inventory Code**, and **Equipment Tag Number** fields are required.

**Note:** You must set the respective **Required** indicator on the **Rate Type Rules Maintenance Page (FTMRRUL)** for all three of the fields listed above.

The **Employee Number** field is required when you enter a cost type associated with a direct or indirect labor rate. You must predefine the employee number on the **Employee Maintenance Page (FCAEMPL)**. After you run the billing process, the system adds the number of units to the employee records for actual direct or indirect hours, depending upon whether the cost type is related to a labor or indirect labor rate.

The **Inventory Code** field is required when the cost type is associated with an inventory handling rate. You must predefine the inventory code on the **Inventory Code Maintenance Page (FTMINVT)**. After you run the billing process, the system updates the number of units you enter for this inventory item on the inventory record.

The **Equipment Tag** number is required when you use a cost type associated with an equipment rate. You must predefine the equipment tag number on the **Equipment Maintenance Page (FTMEQPT)**. After you run the billing process, the system updates the number of units you enter for the equipment on the equipment record for the project's organization.

4. Enter the number of **Units** to record the charge, such as the number of hours an employee worked per week.  
The **Units** value can represent anything you can describe as a unit (for example; hours, dollars, gallons).
5. The **Transaction Date** defaults to the system date, but you may override it.

**Warning!** Do not enter a future date in the **Transaction Date** field because you may want to terminate the internal rate code during the time between the date of entry and the billing process run date. If you terminate the internal rate, the system does not create a charge.

6. Save the current transaction.

### Results

- You can enter any one of the project detail entries repeatedly for the same transaction date or for a different transaction date.

- You can delete or modify each entry or any of its values until you run the billing process.

After you run the billing process, the system converts the project detail entries into charges for the project and deletes them in preparation for a new billing cycle. For additional information, refer to [Run the Billing Process](#) on page 367.

### *Using Journal Vouchers or Invoices*

You may need to track costs which occur outside of the Cost Accounting environment, such as when you pay for an item or service with the invoicing process.

In order to support tracking costs for a project, both the Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE) and the journal voucher distribution forms (FGAJVCD and FGAJVCQ) carry an enter-able project code on the accounting distribution. When you enter an invoice or a journal entry for a project, you must enter the project code on the forms. The project code is carried forward from the purchase order if the invoice pays a purchase order.

When you run the Posting Process (FGRACTG) for these documents, project detail entries are created for each account distribution. These table entries contain a hard coded cost type of DC, and you can view them on the Cost Accounting Maintenance Page (FCAACCT) by transaction date. You can delete or modify these project detail entries, or you can leave them as they are until you run the billing process.

Before entering the direct charges for projects on either the invoice or journal voucher forms, you must define a cost type of DC on the Cost Type by Organization Maintenance Page (FTMCSTO). This code is associated with an internal rate code of DCGL (direct charge from general ledger). You must define this internal rate on the following forms:

- On the Internal Rate Code Maintenance Page (FTMINRT) to associate it to a rate type of DC.
- On the Organization/Rate Code Maintenance Page (FTMIRTO) as a valid internal rate code to use with an organization.
- On the Internal Rate Maintenance Page (FCAINRT) for this project's organization. This code is associated with a rate value of 1.

## **Establish Rate Codes for an Organization**

Use the Internal Rate Maintenance Page (FCAINRT) to define a rate value for an internal rate code. These internal rate codes maintain different rates for different periods of time.

Before you can define rate values on this page, you must complete the following:

- Establish the rate type and rate rules on the Rate Type Rules Maintenance Page (FTMRRUL).
- Define an internal rate code and relate it to a rate type on the Internal Rate Code Maintenance Page (FTMINRT).
- Populate the Organization/Rate Code Maintenance Page (FTMIRTO) to recognize the above internal rate code, and any inventory or equipment which may relate to it, by organization.

---

## Establish Rate Types and Rate Rules

When you receive the test database, you are provided with seed data table entries for the Rate Type Cost Validation table (FTVRTYP).

These rate types and rate rules are the core data the Cost Accounting module requires to run automatic rate calculations.

The rate calculation indicators on the Rate Type Rules Maintenance Page (FTMRRUL) have a special meaning for each delivered rate type. On this form you can control, at a system level, whether or not to allow automatic rate calculations to occur. For example, the rate type of DL (Direct Labor) has a rate calculation indicator set to Y. You must set this indicator to Y for the automatic rate calculation process for Direct Labor to occur.

Most of the rate type codes have their respective rate calculation indicators to control running the automatic rate calculation process. These rate calculation indicators will not affect any newly defined rate types. However, if you want to define rate types for use other than in automatic rate calculation, you may do so on the Rate Type Cost Maintenance Page (FTMRTYP).

The indicators for employee, inventory, and equipment on the Rate Type Rules Maintenance Page (FTMRRUL) determine whether this information is required on the Cost Accounting Maintenance Page (FCAACCT) when a cost type is entered. New rate types entered on the Rate Type Code Maintenance Page (FTMRTYP) may use these required indicators. After you associate a rate type to an internal rate code, you cannot change the rules.

## Establish Internal Rate Codes

Internal rate codes are defined on the Internal Rate Code Maintenance Page (FTMINRT). Use this page to create an internal rate code and relate it to a rate type.

### About this task

For example, we define an internal rate code of DLCL, direct labor clerical and associate it to a rate type of DL, direct labor. This internal rate code must now follow the rules set for the rate type of DL.

To create the internal rate code:

### Procedure

1. Enter a descriptive four-position code in the **Internal Rate** code field.
2. Enter a **Short Description** and a **Long Description**.
3. Enter a valid **Rate Type**.
4. Click **Save** to save the internal rate code.
5. You can delete an internal rate code until the point at which it is assigned to an organization. You can modify the **Short Description** and **Long Description** at any point. After you associate this internal rate code to an organization, you cannot change its **Rate Type**.

---

## Assign Internal Rate Codes to an Organization

Use the Organization Rate/Code Maintenance Page (FTMIRTO) to assign internal rate codes to an organization.

### About this task

The organization may only use these assigned internal rate codes to create charges for projects.

To assign internal rate codes to an organization:

### Procedure

1. Enter a valid **COA** (Chart of Accounts) code and **Organization** code.
2. Enter an internal rate code in the **Rate** code field.
3. If the internal rate code is associated to a rate type that requires an inventory code, the **Inventory** code is required.
4. If the internal rate code is associated to a rate type that requires an equipment code, the **Equipment Tag** code is required.
5. Press **Enter** to save the table entry and assign another internal rate code.

### Results

You can delete the internal rate code, provided you do not assign a rate value to it.

## Establish Internal Rate values

Use the **Internal Rate Maintenance Page (FCAINRT)** to define rate values to internal rate codes for an organization. This is the final step to establish rate codes in cost accounting.

### Procedure

1. Enter a valid **Chart of Accounts, Organization Code**, internal **Rate Code**, and appropriate **Inventory Code** or **Equipment Tag No.**
2. Enter the actual Internal Rate value to be used for the above internal rate code combination.
3. **Note:** The **Effective Date** is editable and defaults to the system date.

Use the **Effective Date, Termination Date**, and **Next Change Date** fields to assign, change, or terminate the rates as desired.

Because the rates may change over time, use the Effective Date functionality. After an internal rate code value is terminated you may not reactivate it.

### Results

Different organizations may maintain different rate values for shared internal rate codes. For example, you may charge clerical labor rate in the accounting office at \$15.00 per hour (unit), while you may charge clerical labor from the budgeting department at \$14.00 per hour (unit).

---

## Establish Cost Types for an Organization

A cost type is similar to a job classification. Cost types enable you to record one or more rate charges for each job.

To establish cost types, you must access three different forms: the Cost Type Code Maintenance Page (FTMCTYP), the Cost Type by Organization Maintenance Page (FTMCSTO), and the Rate Code by Cost Type/Organization Maintenance Page (FTMRTCT).

The following functions are required to establish cost types:

- Define the cost type code itself on FTMCTYP.
- Define this cost type as a valid code for an organization on FTMCSTO.
- Associate the cost type to one or more internal rate codes on FTMRTCT.

### Define a Cost Type

Use the Cost Type Maintenance Page (FTMCTYP) to create a meaningful cost type with descriptive definitions. You can delete the cost type until it is assigned to an organization. However, you can modify the short and full descriptions at any time.

For additional information about how to use the FTMCTYP page, refer to the online help.

### Define a Cost Type for an Organization

Use the Cost Type by Organization Maintenance Page (FTMCSTO) to assign cost type codes to an organization.

You may only use these cost types when you create charges for projects. You can delete a cost type as long as you do not assign an internal rate code to it on the Rate Code by Cost Type/Organization Maintenance Page (FTMRTCT).

For additional information on how to use the FTMCSTO form, refer to the online help.

### Assign Internal Rate Codes to a Cost Type

Use the Rate Code by Cost Type/Organization Maintenance Page (FTMRTCT) to define one or more internal rate codes to a cost type for an organization. This is the last requirement before you can use a cost type to charge against a project.

The **Effective Date** defaults to the system date but may be changed. After the code is in effect, the termination date must be greater than or equal to the system date. The **Termination Date** represents the last date on which you can use the code. To reactivate this code, you must make a new table entry for the same code with a new effective date that is greater than its prior termination date and greater than or equal to the system date. The only time you may delete a table entry is if the effective date is greater than the system date.

You can assign more than one internal rate code to a cost type. By doing this, you have the ability to include overhead costs for a particular type of job. If you assign two internal rate codes, the system

---

calculates two charges for this cost type: one for the overhead cost and one for the other labor type of cost.

Different organizations can share internal rate codes and each can maintain different rate values. For example, you can charge clerical labor rate in the accounting office at \$15.00 per hour (unit), and you can charge clerical labor from the budgeting department at \$14.00 per hour (unit).

## Enter Charges from Invoices with Internal Rate Codes

If you expect to enter charges from invoices and or journal vouchers, you must make an association for a cost type of Direct Charge, DC to an internal rate code of Direct Charge General Labor, DCGL.

Make this association for each organization that uses direct charges.

If you do not make this association for direct charges, the billing process does not recognize a cost type of DC, and the system does not record these charges in the ledgers or in the project charges, history, or billing reports. For additional information, refer to [Enter Project charges](#) on page 376.

## Creating Direct and Indirect Labor Rate Codes

Use the Automatic Rate Calculation process to create or update direct and indirect labor internal rate codes with a valued rate. Use this process instead of or in addition to manual entry of the valued rates on the Internal Rate Maintenance Page (FCAINRT).

The following pages and reports support this process.

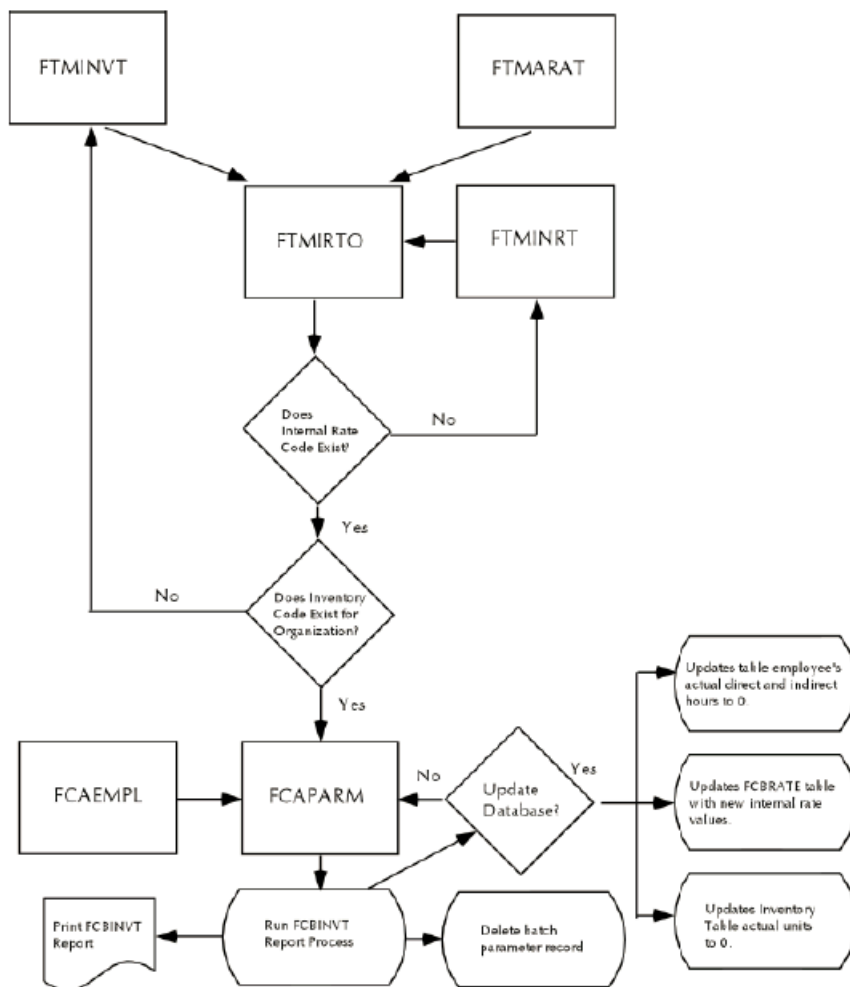
- FTMCLAS — Use the Classification Code Maintenance page to define classifications.
- FTMIRO — Use the Rate Code by Organization Maintenance page to define internal rate codes to an organization.
- FTMRTCL — Use the Rate Code/Classification by Org Maintenance page to define an organization's internal rate code to a classification.
- FOAIDEN — Use the Identification page to define employees to the system.
- FCAEMPL — Use the Employee Maintenance page to define employees, organizations, and classifications to the Cost Accounting module.
- FCAPARM — Use the Cost Accounting Batch Parameter Maintenance page to define the Batch Parameter rate process and to set the Direct Labor Rate and Indirect Labor Rate to Y.
- FCBLABR — Use the Labor Rate Calculation Report to produce the Labor Rate Calculations Report to list the calculations of a direct or indirect labor rate for employees in an organization associated with classification code.

## Automatic Rate Calculations for Inventory process

The following forms and reports support this process.

- FTMINVT — Use the Inventory Code Maintenance Form to define inventory for the organization.
- FTMARAT — Use the Rate Account Maintenance Form to define budgeted inventory accounts.

- FTMIRTO — Use the Rate Code by Organization Maintenance Form to define internal rate codes to an organization.
- FCAEMPL — Use the Employee Maintenance Form to define employees and to assign chart and organization.
- FCAPARM — Use the Cost Accounting Batch Parameter Maintenance Form to define the Batch Parameter Rate process, and to set the Inventory Rate Calculations to Y.
- FCBINVT — Run the Inventory Handling Rate Calculation Report to list the results for the inventory handling rate calculation for all employee and inventory items associated with an organization.



## Automatic Rate Calculations for Equipment process

Use this process to automatically create or update equipment internal rate codes with a valued rate. Use this process instead of or in addition to manual entry of the valued rates on the Internal Rate Maintenance Page (FCAINRT).

The following is a list of the forms and reports that support this process.

- 
- FTMEQPT — Use the Equipment Tag Maintenance Form to define equipment to an organization.
  - FTMARAT — Use the Rate Account Maintenance Form to define budgeted Equipment Accounts.
  - FTMIRTO — Use the Rate Code by Organization Maintenance Form to define internal rate codes to an organization.
  - FCAEMPL — Use the Employee Maintenance Form to define employees and to assign chart and organization.
  - FCAPARM — Use the Cost Accounting Batch Parameter Maintenance Form to define a Batch Parameter Rate process and to set the Equipment Rate Calculation to Y.
  - FCBEQPT — Run the Equipment Rental Rate Calculation Report to list the results of the equipment rental rate calculations for all employees and inventory items for an associated organization.

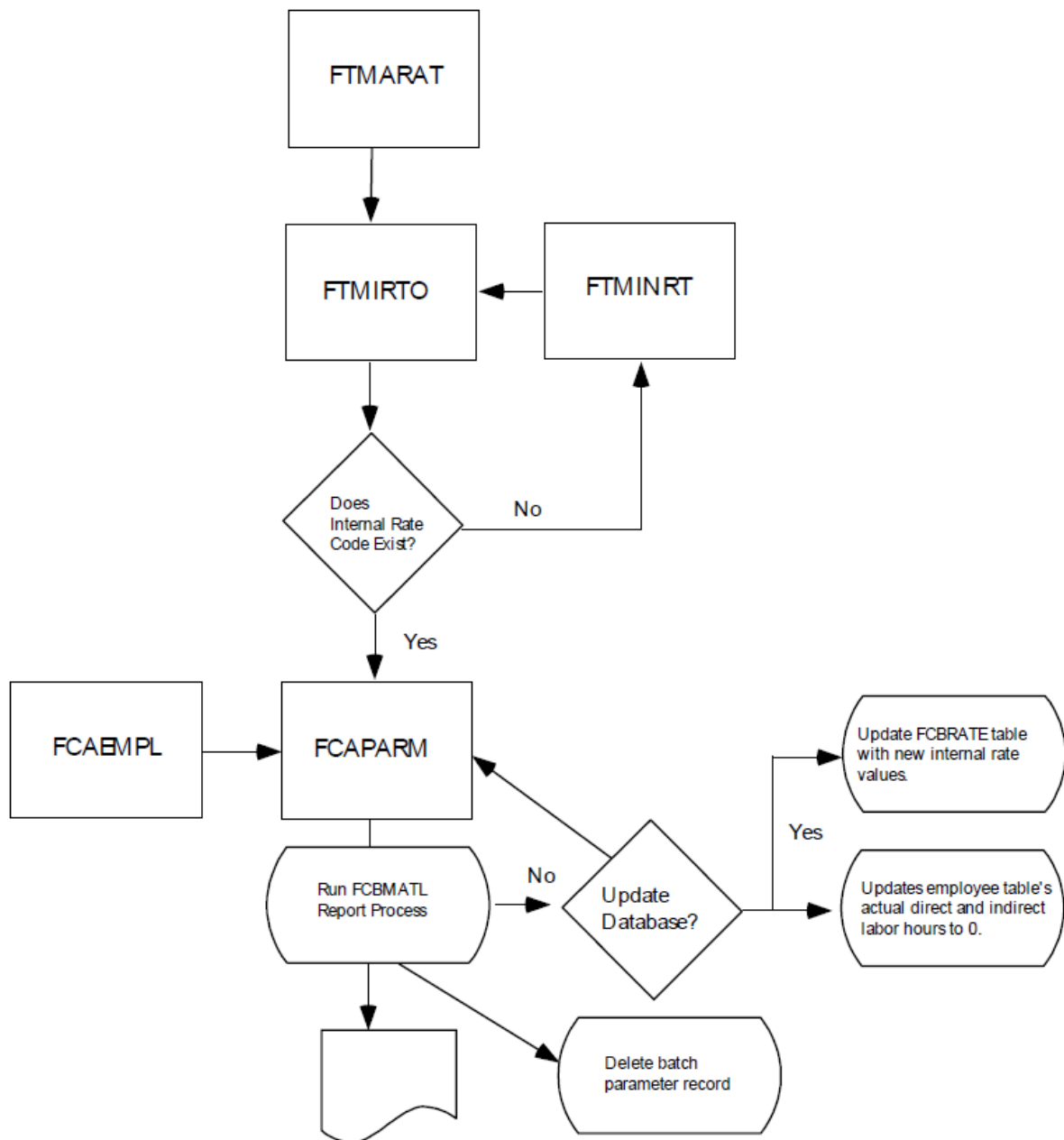
## Automatic Rate Calculations for Material Management process

Use this process to create or update material management internal rate codes with a valued rate. Use this process instead of or in addition to manual entry of the valued rates on the Internal Rate Maintenance Page (FCAINRT).

The following is a list of the forms and reports that support this process.

- FTMARAT — Use the Rate Account Maintenance Form to define budgeted Material Management Accounts.
- FTMIRTO — Use the Rate Code Maintenance by Organization Form to define internal rate codes to an organization.
- FCAEMPL — Use the Employee Maintenance Form to define employees and to assign chart and organization.
- FCAPARM — Use the Cost Accounting Batch Parameter Maintenance Form to define a Batch Parameter Rate process and to set Material Management Rate Calculation to Y.
- FCBMATL — Run the Material Management Rate Calculation Report to list the results of the material management rate calculation process for all employees and material management accounts associated with an organization.





## Archive/Purge

The archive process copies data from the production current tables into the production archive table structure and removes the data from the production current database.

Data which resides on the archive tables can be purged when outdated or no longer needed. Archive capability is provided for FGBTRNH and FGBTRND by fiscal year(s) and chart(s).

The archive process can be performed in either audit mode or update mode. The database is not changed if the archive is performed in audit mode. If the archive is performed in update mode, the database will be archived. A report detailing transaction activity (FOPARCP) is available in either mode. The report will contain record counts to indicate how many records were read, how many were archived, and how many remain.

Partial transaction archival may be performed for transactions which contain multiple charts on a transaction or multiple years on a transaction relative to concurrent year processing.

Optional indicators can be used to include or exclude grant data or bank reconciliation data in the archive process. An exceptions indicator on the report will indicate transactions that were bypassed relative to grant data, non-reconciled checks, or partial transactions.

By using optional scripts provided in the installation guide, any database changes made for a new release or interim release can be applied to the archived data.

## Restore capability

The restore process reestablishes previously archived data into the production current tables. Purged data cannot be restored.

Restore capability is provided for FGBTRNH and FGBTRND by fiscal year(s) and chart(s).

The restore process can be performed in either audit mode or update mode. The database is not changed if the restore process is performed in audit mode. If the restore process is performed in update mode, the archived data will be restored. A report detailing transaction activity (FOPARCR) is available in either mode. The report will contain record counts to indicate how many records were read, how many were restored, and how many remain.

Partial transaction restoration may be performed for transactions which contain multiple charts on a transaction or multiple years on a transaction relative to concurrent year processing.

## Purge capability

The purge process deletes data from the production current tables or production archive tables.

Purge capability is provided for FGBTRNH and FGBTRND by fiscal year(s) and chart(s).

The purge process can be performed in either audit mode or update mode. The database is not changed if the purge is performed in audit mode. If the purge is performed in update mode, the database will be purged. A report detailing transaction activity (FOPARCP) is available in either mode. The report will contain record counts to indicate how many records were read, how many were purged, and how many remain.

Partial transaction purges may be performed for transactions which contain multiple charts on a transaction or multiple years on a transaction relative to concurrent year processing.

Optional indicators can be used to include or exclude grant data or bank reconciliation data in the purge process. An exceptions indicator on the report will indicate transactions that were bypassed relative to grant data, non-reconciled checks, or partial transactions.

---

## Automated Clearing House

A clearing house is a large financial institution that the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) has licensed for transferring funds between banks, and other clearing houses.

The clearing houses form an electronic network across the country, ensuring that financial transactions pass securely and efficiently. The network communicates using standard record formats, which are created by the National Automated Clearing House Association (NACHA).

**Note:** For information about using Automated Clearing House to process student refunds, see the *Banner Accounts Receivable User Guide*.

For a clearing house to pass funds from one place to another, it needs to know who is making the payments by direct deposit (that is, your institution), and who will receive the payment. In ACH terms, because you are making the payment from your bank account, you are the originator. The clearing house needs to know who your bank is, so the funds can be withdrawn from your account. Your bank is known as the immediate origin. From there, the funds can move to the clearing house, also known as the immediate destination.

Lastly, the clearing house needs information on the recipient, the party who will receive the payment. You must identify the recipient's name and their bank information. When you create direct deposit payments in Banner, the system will create a direct deposit file, which will contain all the information the clearing house will need to transfer the funds. You can then send the direct deposit file to your bank for processing. Banner provides a Remittance Advice feature, which enables you to print advices for the direct deposit payments.

## Standards

This section contains information about the automated clearing house standards.

### National Automated Clearing House Association standards

For institutions operating in the United States, Banner formats records to the standards of the National Automated Clearing House Association (NACHA) for 1998 and 1999.

These standards define the record layouts for data, including the Direct Deposit Header Label record, the Company/Batch Header record, and the File Header record. The Banner Automated Clearing House module conforms to these standards. Banner uses the CTX format, for corporate vendors, and the PPD format, for payments to individuals/students/employees/non-corporate vendors. For a copy of the NACHA standards, please contact the NACHA as follows:

National Automated Clearing House Association (NACHA)

607 Herndon Parkway, Suite 200

Herndon, VA 20170

---

## Canadian Payment Association standards

For institutions operating in Canada, Banner formats records to the standards of the Canadian Payment Association (CPA). Banner uses the CPA-005 credit file format, with a transaction code of 450 for all recipients of payments from the Banner Finance product.

For a copy of the CPA standards, please contact your local bank.

## Process payments by Check Only

This example illustrates how to pay Accounts Payable invoices by check.

### Procedure

1. Identify which vendor invoices should be paid before processing payments.  
Invoices must be completed, approved, and posted.
2. To review a list of invoices for payment by date and bank code, run the Invoice Selection Report (FARINVS).  
The invoice's due date can be less than or equal to the payment date.
3. Use the **Batch Check Print Page (FAABATC)** to select the **Bank Code** that will be the source of the withdrawals.
4. Select the **Check** option.  
Do not select the other buttons:
  - **Direct Deposit**
  - **Direct Deposit & Check**
  - **Zero Amount Check**
5. Enter the check date, the check numbers for printing, and print a test pattern for check stock alignment.
6. When ready, select the **Print Check** icon.
7. Run the `Batch Check Process (FABCHKS)`, which allows you to select invoices for payment.  
The system does this by comparing the due dates for invoices to be paid, to the date parameter you entered in Step 5.
8. Run the `Check Print Process (FABCHKP)` process, to print the checks.
9. Run the `Check Register Process (FABCHKR)` to print a register of the checks.  
This will be your audit trail.
10. If you are satisfied with the quality and accuracy of the checks printed, then proceed to Step 12.
11. If you are not satisfied, you can rerun the check printing process by returning to Step 3 and restarting the `Batch Check` process.  
You can rerun the check printing procedure (Steps 2 through 9) as many times as needed, before running Step 12.
12. Now that you are satisfied with your checks, run the `Batch Check Accounting Process (FABCHKA)` to create the cash disbursement transactions for your accounting ledgers.

13. After you have created the cash disbursements, you can post them to your ledgers by running the `Posting Program (FGRACTG)`.
14. Distribute checks as you normally do.

## Process payments by Direct Deposit Only

This example illustrates how to pay Accounts Payable invoices by direct deposit.

### Procedure

1. Identify which vendor invoices should be paid before processing payments.  
Invoices must be completed, approved, and posted.
2. To review a list of invoices for payment by date and bank code, run the `Invoice Selection Report (FARINVS)`.  
The invoice's due date can be less than or equal to the payment date. You must enter bank information for this vendor/invoice.
3. Use the **Batch Check Print Page (FAABATC)** to select a bank for payment, and then
4. Select the **Direct Deposit** option button.  
Do not select the other buttons:
  - **Check**
  - **Direct Deposit & Check**
  - **Zero Amount Check**
5. Enter the check (payment) date.
6. Run the `Batch Check process (FABCHKS)` to select invoices for payment.  
The system does this by comparing the due dates for invoices to be paid, to the date parameter you entered in Step 5.
7. If you are operating in the United States, run the `Direct Deposit File Creation Process (FAPDIRD)` to create a file containing payments records that conform to NACHA standards.  
If you are operating in Canada, run the `Canadian Direct Deposit File Creation Process (FAPCDIR)`, to create a file containing payment records that conform to CPA standards.
8. Run the `Direct Deposit File Register Process (FAPTREG)` to print a register of the payments.  
This will be your audit trail of the direct deposit payments.
9. If you would like to create advice for the payments made through direct deposit, you can run the `Batch Direct Deposit Advice Print Process (FARDIRD)` and print the advice forms.  
You can send these forms as verification of payment to the party who received funds through direct deposit.
10. Now that you are satisfied with your direct deposit payments, run the `Batch Check Accounting Process (FABCHKA)`, to create the cash disbursement transactions for your accounting ledgers.

11. After you have created the cash disbursements, you can post them to your ledgers by running the `Posting Program (FGRACTG)`.
12. Send the **Direct Deposit File** to your bank or clearing house for processing.
  - You may want to send the **Direct Deposit File Register** along with the file.
  - If you are operating in Canada, send the **Canadian Direct Deposit File** to your bank or clearing house for processing.
13. If you printed **Direct Deposit Advice** forms, you can distribute these to the appropriate parties.

## Process payments by Check and Direct Deposit

This process enables you to make payments using both checks and direct deposit. This option allows you to save time by not having to process check and direct deposit payments separately.

### About this task

This example shows you how to pay Accounts Payable invoices.

### Procedure

1. Identify which vendor invoices should be paid, just as you would if you were paying by check. This is done by marking the invoices completed, approved, and then posted.  
Also, the **Due Date** for the invoice must be within the range for invoices to be paid.
2. To review a list of invoices for payment by date and bank code, run the `Invoice Selection Report (FARINVS)`.  
The invoice's due date can be less than or equal to the payment date. You must enter bank information for this vendor/invoice.
3. Use the **Batch Check Print Page (FAABATC)** to select a bank for payment.
4. Select the **Direct Deposit & Check** option button.  
Do not select the other buttons:
  - **Check**
  - **Direct Deposit**
  - **Zero Amount Check**
5. Enter the check date, the check numbers for printing.
6. Run the `Batch Check Process (FABCHKS)`, which allows you to select invoices for payment.  
The system does this by reviewing the due dates for invoices to be paid, to the date parameter you entered in Step 5.
7. Run the `Check Print Process (FABCHKP)` process, to print the checks.
8. If you are operating in the United States, run the `Direct Deposit File Creation Process (FAPDIRD)` to create a file containing payment records that conform to NACHA standards.  
If you are operating in Canada, run the `Canadian Direct Deposit File Creation Process (FAPCDIR)`, to create a file containing payment records that conform to CPA standards.

- 
9. Run the `Direct Deposit Transmittal Register Process (FAPTREG)` to print a register of the payments.  
This will be your audit trail of the direct deposit payments.
  10. If you would like to create advices for the payments made through direct deposit, you can run the `Batch Direct Deposit Advice Print Process (FARDIRD)`, to print the advice forms.  
You can send these forms as verification of payment to the party who received their funds through direct deposit.
  11. If you are satisfied with the quality and accuracy of the printed checks and the advice notices, then proceed to the next step.
  12. If you are not satisfied, you can rerun the check printing process by returning to Step 4, and restarting the Batch Check process.  
You can rerun the check printing procedure as many times as needed.
  13. Run the `Check Register Process (FABCHKR)` to print a register of the checks.  
This will be your audit trail of the printing.
  14. Now that you are satisfied with your payments, run the `Batch Check Accounting Process (FABCHKA)` to create the cash disbursement transactions for your accounting ledgers.
  15. After you have created the cash disbursements, post them to your ledgers by running the `Posting Program (FGRCTG)`.
  16. Send the **Direct Deposit File** to your bank or clearing house for processing.
    - You may want to send the **Direct Deposit File Register** along with the file.
    - If you are operating in Canada, send the **Canadian Direct Deposit File** to your bank or clearing house for processing.
  17. If you printed **Direct Deposit Advice** forms, you can distribute these to the appropriate parties.
  18. Distribute checks as you normally do.

---

## Banner Interfaces

This chapter details the interfaces from other Banner systems to the Banner Finance System.

Information in this chapter also explains the application forms, rule forms, reports, and processes used in the interface between the Banner Human Resources and Banner Finance Systems. It contains detailed process flowcharts and step-by-step procedure checklists, and includes detailed instructions for performing interfaced budget and payroll transactions.

Because this section is presented primarily from the perspective of the Banner Human Resources user, there is limited explanation of the feeds after they hit the Banner Finance System.

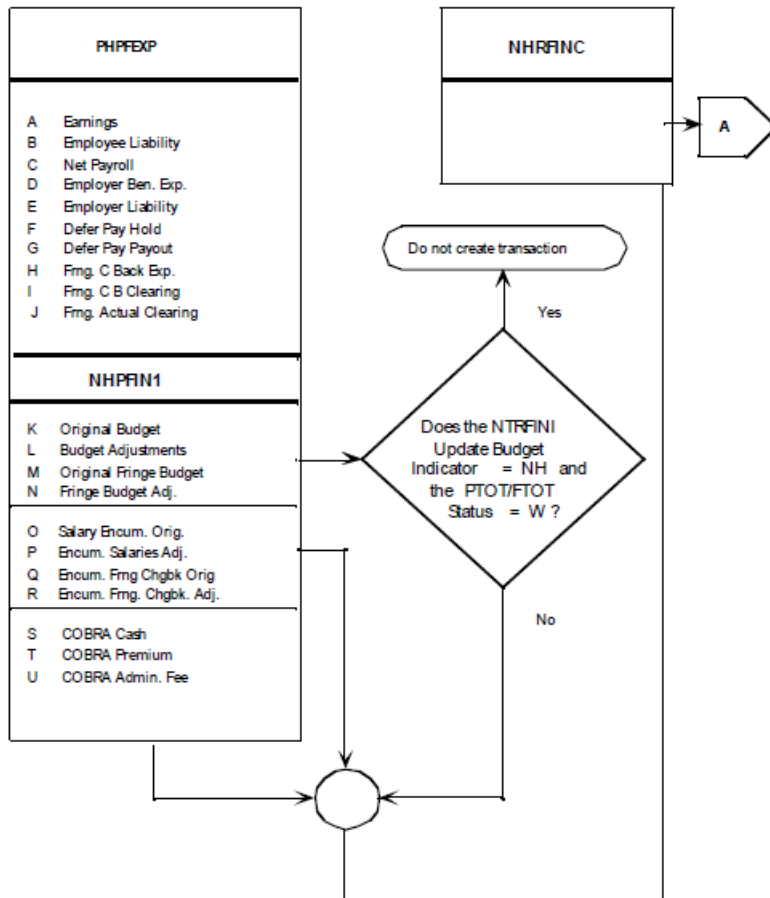
Following is a high-level summary of the types of information included in this section:

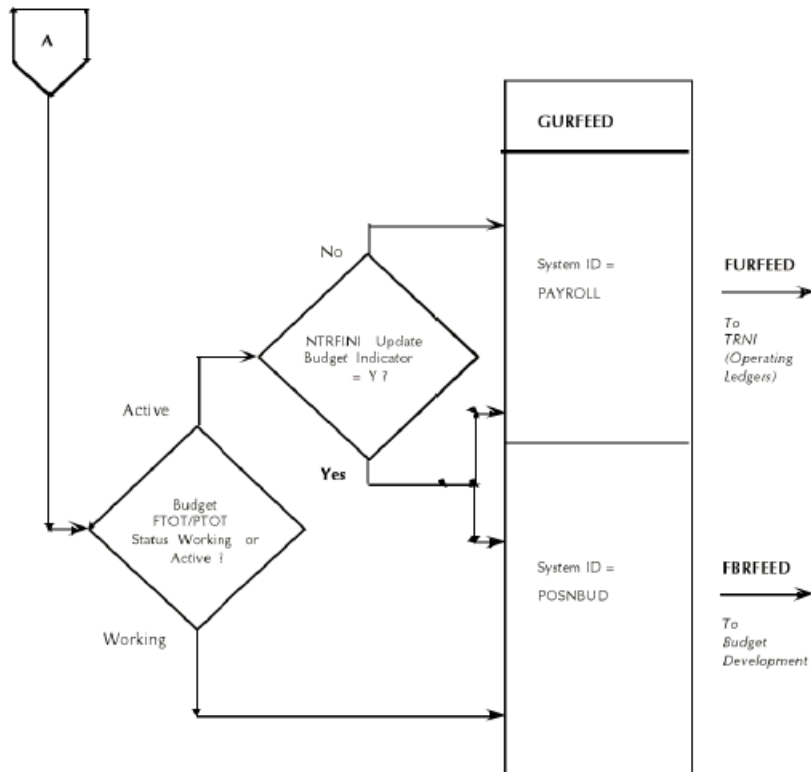
- Banner Human Resources/Finance Interface Flow Summary provides a visual representation of the data flow between Banner Human Resources and Banner Finance.
- The HR/Finance Set Up Rules Page (NTRFINI) provides detailed instructions for completing the form that sets up the Banner Human Resources/Finance interface.
- Establishing and Feeding Original Budgets lists the rule forms, application forms, batch processes, and the process flow required to set up and feed original salary and fringe budgets in Banner.
- Budget Modeling specifies the rule forms, application forms, batch processes, and process flow that prepare the system for the establishment and feeds of budget models.
- Processing Wage/Salary Adjustments specifies the rule/application forms and batch processes necessary to update employee salary and wage information, update encumbrances, and feed encumbrances to Banner Finance.
- Approving Working Budgets explains the process for approving a working budget.
- Feeding Payroll Transactions provides procedures for feeding payroll transactions.
- Processing COBRA Transactions provides information on the Banner Human Resources/Finance COBRA Interface.
- Installments/Feed to Banner Finance provides a procedure for ensuring that payroll deductions fed from Banner Human Resources and Banner Advancement are not duplicated.



## Banner Human Resources/Finance Interface flow summary

Banner Human Resources/Finance Interface Flow Summary





## HR/Finance Set up Rules (NTRFINI) page

Before you can use the interface with Banner Finance, you must define interface transaction rules on the HR/Finance Set up Rules (NTRFINI) page.

### About this task

NTRFINI establishes interface rules, defines the accounting distribution for net pay and deferred pay, and validates rule class codes against the Finance System Rule Class Code Page (FTMRUCL).

**Note:** This chapter discusses only the version of NTRFINI that appears when Banner Finance is installed.

To establish the rules governing your HR/Finance interface, perform the following steps:

### Procedure

1. Access NTRFINI.  
All defined records are retrieved.

- 
2. At **Fiscal Year**, enter the fiscal year for which you are setting up an interface to Finance.  
The value you enter must be predefined on the Fiscal Year Page (NBAFISC).  
The system displays the year's start and end dates in the **From** and **To** fields.
  3. After this page is completed for the first time, you can use the **Copy Year** function from this field to copy the data to ensuing fiscal years.
  4. The **COA** field displays the Chart of Accounts code to be applied to the labor distributions found on the Distribution Information Window.  
This field takes its default value from the Fiscal Year Page (NBAFISC).
  5. The fiscal year's active status is displayed in the **Active** check box.
    - If it is selected, the fiscal year shown is the currently active fiscal year as defined on NBAFISC.
    - If it is not selected, this year is not the currently active fiscal year.
  6. At **Finance Fiscal Year**, enter the Finance System fiscal year for which you are setting up the interface.  
If Banner Finance is installed, the value you enter must be predefined on the Finance Fiscal Year Page (FTMFSYR).  
The system displays the year's start and end dates in the **From** and **To** fields.  
  
**Note:** The end date should match the one that appears for the Banner Human Resources fiscal year in Step 2.
  7. At **Bank**, enter the code of the bank you use to issue payroll checks and direct deposits.  
The value you enter in this field must be predefined on the Bank Code Maintenance Page (GXR BANK).
  8. Set the **Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development** check box as follows:
 

Selected	Update the Banner Finance Budget Development module with all original and adjusted budget entries (for both working and active salary and fringe budgets).
Unselected	Do not feed original and adjusted salary and fringe budgets to the Banner Finance Budget Development module. Active budgets (original and adjusted) are fed to the operating ledger with the Payroll system's ID.
  9. Move to the **Finance Rule Class Code** fields.  
For each field, enter the Banner Finance System rule class code the system should use for validation.  
The codes you enter must be predefined on the Banner Finance System's Rule Class Code Maintenance Page (FTMRUCL).
  10. **Save.**  
The system saves your new or revised rules.
-

---

## Distribution Information section

The Distribution Information section displays the accounting distributions that control the processing of Human Resource accounting transactions.

### About this task

Perform the following steps:

### Procedure

1. At **Net Distribution**, indicate the **Index** and FOAPAL (**Fund, Orgn, Account, Program, Activity, and Location**) distribution to be used in the interface.

If you want to default the FOAPAL components, enter a Banner Finance Index code at the **Index** field.

The **Net Distribution** fields should be blank except for **Fund** which contains your bank fund, and **Account** which contains the general ledger account code of your Payroll Clearing Account. The sample data delivered with your Banner Human Resources application includes a Payroll Clearing Account value of 1060. This value corresponds to the posting modifier set up in your Banner Human Resources System rule classes on FTMRUCL.

(If you do not want to use 1060, the Account Maintenance Page (FTMACCT) can be used to establish an equivalent account code for your institution. If you use a value other than 1060, you must also change the posting modifier on your Banner Human Resources rules classes on FTMRUCL to reflect your new Payroll Clearing Account value.)

2. At **Deferred Pay**, indicate the FOAPAL (**Index, Fund, Orgn, Account, Program, Activity, and Location**) deferred pay distribution to be used in the interface.

If you want to default the FOAPAL components, enter a Banner Finance Index code at the **Index** field.

The **Deferred Pay** fields should be blank except for **Fund** and **Account**, which contain the fund and account used for the accrual of deferred pay liability.

Use the Fund Code Maintenance Page (FTMFUND) and the Account Code Maintenance Page (FTMACCT) to establish the appropriate fund and account for this purpose.

3. At **Fringe Clearing**, enter the accounting distribution (fund and account) where the actual fringe expense will be debited and the fringe chargeback amount will be credited.

---

## Fringe Chargeback rules section

The Fringe Chargeback Rules section collects fringe chargeback data for use in the interface.

### Procedure

1. At **Matching FOAPAL Components**, specify which components of the FOAPAL are to be considered in the matching of external funding sources.

The values you enter in these fields will guide the fringe encumbrance and expense process.

For each component (**Fund, Orgn, Account, Program, Activity, and Location**), select the box for **Yes** or leave it unselected for **No**.

2. When you run your payroll, NBPBUDM and PHPFEXP use the values entered at **Calculate or Process Fringe Encumbrances Fringe Calculation Method**, and **Override External Rate with Installation Rate?** to determine how to encumber, liquidate encumbrances, and expense fringe benefits.

3. Go to the **Recalculate All Salary or Fringe Encumbrances?** box.

When you make changes for this fiscal year to the Fringe Rate Definition and Labor Distribution Override Rule Page (NTRFBLD), this field is updated to checked status (that is, to **Yes**).

The next time NBPBUDM is run, it looks at this indicator and recalculates all encumbrance values. If NBPBUDM is run in process mode, it resets the indicator to unselected status (that is, to **No**).

## Establishing and Feeding Original Budgets

Budgets establish guidelines to assist in managing fiscal responsibilities and ensuring solvency.

One of the largest budget items is labor, which encompasses salaries/wages and fringe benefits. Before you initiate a labor budget, you must complete the forms outlined below. In addition, you must run batch jobs to post original budget transactions to Banner Finance.

### Rule pages

Before you enter position data into the Banner Human Resources System, you must complete several rule pages in the Banner Finance and Human Resources Systems.

The pages that impact your ability to establish and feed original labor budgets are listed below.

**Note:** Some of the data defined on the following pages is predefined as Banner Finance sample data.

## Banner Finance rule pages

You must complete the following Banner Finance pages.

FTMCOAS	Establishes the Chart of Accounts for the installation.
FTMFUND	Establishes valid funds for labor expenditures. A fund is defined, in layperson's terms, as balance sheet items (assets, liabilities, equity). Funds can be restricted (for example, grants) or unrestricted (for example, general).
FTMORGN	Establishes valid organizations for labor expenditures. An organization represents a department within the installation.
FTMACCT	Establishes valid accounts for labor expenditures. Accounts are line items within a site's financial structure. They include general ledger accounts (assets and liabilities) and operating ledger accounts (revenues and expenses).
FTMPROG	Establishes valid programs for labor expenditures. Programs enable you to define a method of pulling transactions across organizations and accounts.  Examples include instruction, research, and plant operations. Most educational institutions use programs defined by the National Association of College and University Business Offices (NACUBO).
FTMACTV	Establishes valid activities for labor expenditures. An activity is an accounting element for use in tracking non-budget control financial affairs.  An example of an activity is the YMCA's use of your site's pool to teach lifesaving.
FTMLOCN	Establishes valid locations. Locations represent a building and room number.
FTMSDAT	Establishes the system ID as PAYROLL. The PAYROLL system ID feeds payroll, encumbrance, budget, and COBRA transactions to the operating ledgers through the FURFEED process.  (The PAYROLL ID is included as part of the Banner Finance seed data.)

---

FTMFSYR	Defines the fiscal year and fiscal periods.
FTMOBUD	Establishes valid budget phases within budget IDs for budget development purposes.
FTMRUCL	Defines valid Banner Finance System rule class codes that identify the journal type being maintained for transactions from Banner Human Resources. These defined rule classes are used on the HR/Finance Setup (NTRFINI) page.

---

**Note:** When editing is performed against general ledger accounts, only a fund and account are required. When editing is performed against operating ledger accounts, you must enter the fund, organization, account, and program. Activity and location are always optional entries in Banner Human Resources and Finance.

## Banner Human Resources rule pages

When the Banner Human Resources System is first implemented, the following rule pages must be completed before the building of the Position Definition Page (NBAPOSN) and the Position Budget Page (NBAPBUD). Data contained in specific fields on these rule pages drives certain batch processes in the budget roll process.

The following rule pages must be completed:

---

NTRFBLD	<p>Contains three windows for entering fringe rate information.</p> <p>The Fringe Labor Distribution Override block in the main window is used for entering the installation fringe rate by employee class and the labor distribution override data for internal fringe benefits.</p> <p>The next two windows provide information on external fringe benefits.</p> <p>The External Funding Source Fringe Rate Definition Window is used for entering the external funding source fringe rate labor distributions on which the system is to match when performing labor distribution overrides for external fringe benefits. (The system obtains the rules for the match from the NTRFINI rule form.)</p> <p>The External Fringe Labor Distribution Override Window is used for entering an overriding labor distribution by employee class for each matching FOAPAL from the External Funding Source Fringe Rate Definition Window.</p>
---------	---

---

NTRFINI	<p>Uses predefined rule class codes from FTMRUCL in the Banner Finance System for Banner Human Resources transactions. It influences accounting distribution for such items as salary expense, employee/employer liabilities, net pay, deferred pay, and COBRA.</p> <p>It is important to take note of the <b>Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development</b> check box on NTRFINI and the contents of the <b>Status</b> field on the Position Salary Budgets Window of the Position Budget Page (NBAPBUD).</p> <p>If the NTRFINI <b>Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development</b> check box is selected and the NBAPBUD <b>Status</b> field is set to Approved, original budgets, budget adjustments, original fringe budgets, and fringe budget adjustments are passed to the Budget Development module in Banner Finance (as POSNBUD transactions) and to the live ledgers in Banner Finance (as PAYROLL transactions).</p> <p>If the NTRFINI <b>Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development</b> check box is not selected, these transaction types are posted only to the live ledgers, regardless of the contents of the NBAPBUD <b>Status</b> field.</p> <p>If the NBAPBUD <b>Status</b> field is set to Working, the transactions are passed only to the Budget Development module, regardless of the setting of the NTRFINI <b>Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development</b> check box.</p>
---------	---

## Banner Position Control rule pages

The following lists the Banner Position Control rule pages.

NTRSGRP	Specifies the active salary group code for each salary table (defined on NTRSALA).
NTRSALA	Establishes the salary ranges and steps for each salary group, salary table, and grade.
NTRBROL	Establishes step increases/decreases by employee class for use in budgeting salaries/wages in the budget roll process.
NTRFRNG	Collects parameters for use in budgeting fringe benefit costs in the budget roll process.



---

## Application pages

The following application pages are used to enable Banner's position budgeting features and to create and maintain position budgeting information.

### Banner Position Control application pages

The following lists the Banner Position Control application pages.

NBAFISC	Defines the parameters of the fiscal year. Fiscal year begin and end dates default from the FTMFSYR page in Banner Finance.
NBAPOSN	Defines and maintains all positions from a Banner Human Resources perspective.
NBAPBUD	<p>Defines position totals, fringe totals, and position labor distributions. It provides the ability to monitor position expenditures versus budgeted amounts, allows you to perform budget modeling through budget ID and phase, and displays expended and remaining fringe benefit totals. Organizational budget transfers are also initiated on this page.</p> <p>When creating a new position budget, you must enter a Budget ID and Phase in the Position Totals block for proper feed to the Budget Development module.</p> <p>This page's Budget Roll Indicator determines the amounts used in the Banner Human Resources budget roll process.</p>
NBAJOBS	Contains salary, salary encumbrance, and fringe encumbrance information that (depending on the NBAPBUD Budget Roll Indicator value) may be used in the budgeting and encumbering processes.

---

## Batch processes

By reading position budgeting records, the following batch processes determine if there are original budgets or NBAPBUD position-total adjustments/changes that have not been interfaced to Banner Finance.

NHPFIN1	<p>Extracts data for budgeting (and for budget modeling, encumbrances, and COBRA payments) for the Banner Finance interface. This process generates budget transactions and inserts records into NHRFINC.</p> <p>Original budgets, budget adjustments, original fringe budgets, and fringe budget adjustments are passed to the Budget Development module in Banner Finance (as POSNBUD transactions) and to the live ledgers in Banner Finance (as PAYROLL transactions) if the <b>Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development</b> box on NTRFINI is selected.</p> <p>If the <b>Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development</b> box is NOT selected, these transaction types are posted only to the live ledgers (as PAYROLL transactions). In either case, only budgets in approved status are passed to the live ledgers. Salary encumbrances and COBRA transactions are posted only to the live ledgers. All of these transactions are passed to Banner Finance through NHPFIN2.</p> <p>Parameters include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COBRA Processing (Y/N)</li> <li>• Budget Processing (Y/N)</li> <li>• Encumbrance Processing (Y/N)</li> </ul>
NHPFIN2	<p>Extracts the budget transactions from the NHRFINC table and inserts them into the GURFEED table.</p> <p>GURFEED is a collector table through which all interfacing transactions to the Banner Finance System are passed.</p> <p>Parameters include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Detail Report (Y/N)</li> <li>• Interface (Y/N)</li> <li>• Transactions to GURFEED</li> </ul>

---

---

	<p>As noted above, if the NTRFINI <b>Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development</b> box is selected, any changes to the <b>Budgeted Amount</b> field of the NBAPBUD Position Total block are flagged for concurrent interface to the Budget Development module and the Operating Ledgers.</p> <p>You must then submit the following process to feed to the Budget Development module.</p> <p>This step must be performed before you submit processes to feed transactions to the Banner Finance live ledgers.</p>
FBRFEED	<p>Selects budget transactions from GURFEED when the System ID is POSNBUD and creates or updates records to insert in to the Budget Development area of Banner Finance.</p> <p>The program actually creates/updates FBBBLIN records, which is the Budgeted Line Item Table in Banner Finance. This table contains annualized amounts.</p> <p>This program must be run only if the <b>Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development</b> check box on NTRFINI is selected and the System ID is POSNBUD.</p>
To post the transactions to the live ledgers, submit the following processes:	
FURFEED	<p>Selects records from GURFEED when the System ID is PAYROLL. It then creates or updates records to insert into the Finance Interface Table (FGBTRNI) and updates the Banner Finance ledgers.</p>
FGRTRNI	<p>Edits the documents (journal vouchers) and inserts the approved documents into the Approved Documents Table (FOBAPPD).</p>
FGRTRNR	<p>Produces an error report that displays the system edits of suspended documents from the FGRTRNI process.</p>

---

FGRACTG	<p>Selects approved documents from the FGRTRNI process and posts the transactions to the ledgers in the Banner Finance System.</p> <p>If the NTRFINI <b>Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development</b> box is not selected, changes to the <b>Budgeted Amount</b> field in the Position Total block of NBAPBUD will be flagged for interface only to the Operating Ledgers in the Banner Finance System.</p> <p>Thus, you should not run FBRFEED and should run only FURFEED, FGRTRNI, FGRTRNR, and FGRACTG.</p>
---------	---

## Configure process flow

Complete these steps to configure process flow.

### Procedure

1. Complete all rule and application pages described above.
2. For original budget processing, complete only pages up to and including NBAPOSN and NBAPBUD to place a recently created (but not filled) position in the budget module.
3. After an employee is hired to fill the position and an actual salary is known, you may choose to adjust the original budget on NBAPBUD to reflect the salary of the new incumbent and to post the encumbrance to Banner Finance and to the NBAPBUD Position Total block.  
Encumbrances must be posted to Banner Finance before feeding payroll transactions to Banner Finance.
4. Run the following batch programs to feed budgets and budget adjustments to Banner Finance.

Process	Comments/Special Instructions
NHPFIN1	Enter $\gamma$ for the Budget Processing parameter.
NHPFIN2	<p>Do not enter a parameter value for Expenditure Payroll Id.</p> <p>The Expenditure Payroll Id parameter does not appear if no Payroll expenditure transactions exist.)</p>
FBRFEED	Only if NTRFINI <b>Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development</b> box is selected.
FURFEED	
FGRTRNI	
FGRTRNR	
FGRACTG	

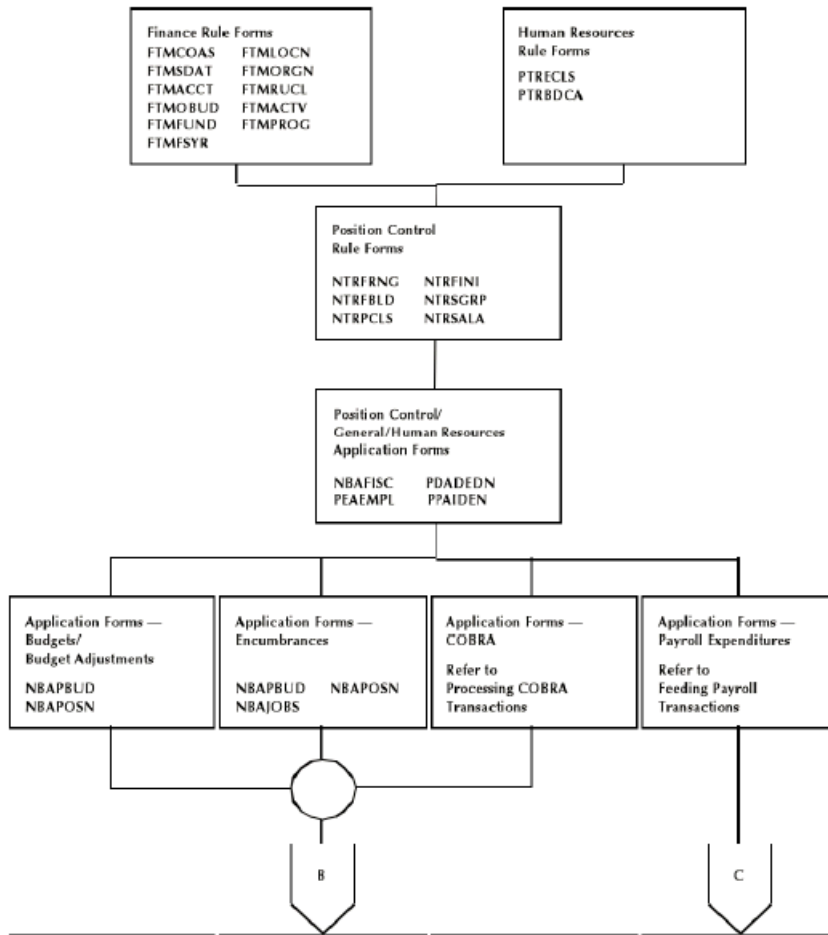
## Budget Maintenance Checklist: Establishing and Feeding Original Budgets

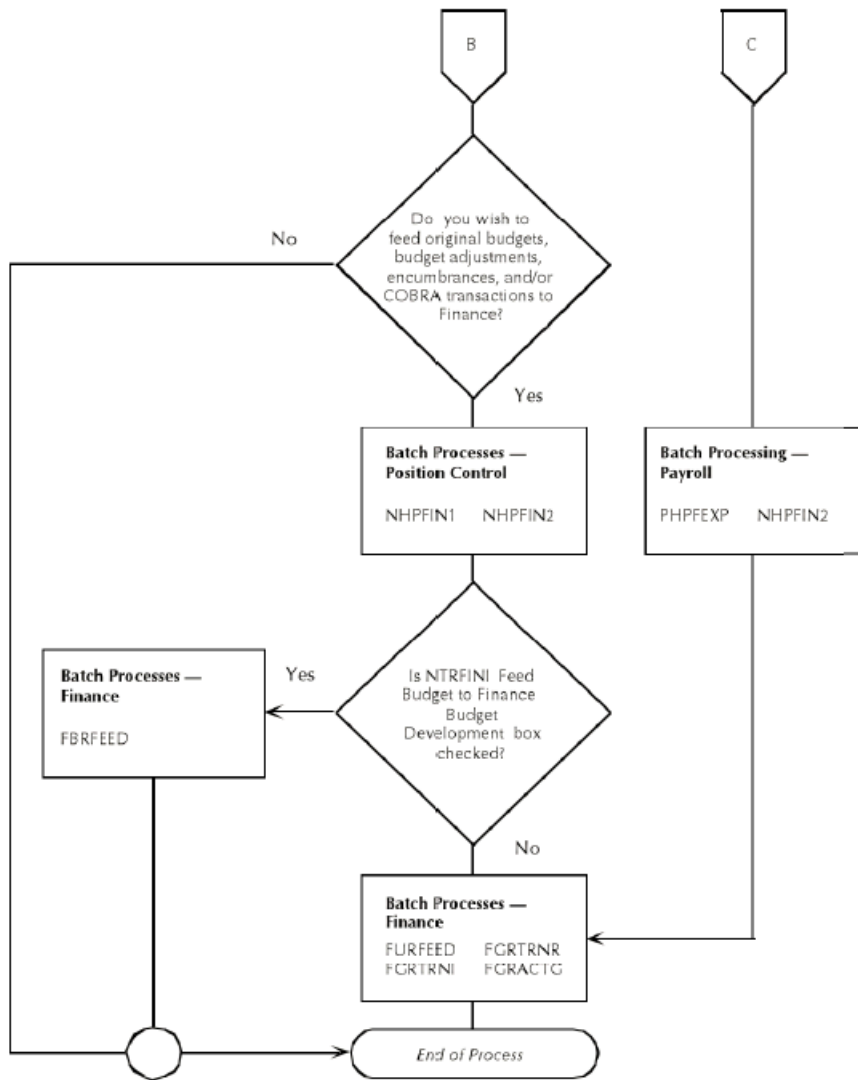
Complete this process to establish and feed original budgets.

Step	Form Or Process	Description
1	NTRFINI	Verify criteria for Fringe Budgeting.
2	NTRFRNG or NTRFBLD	Establish criteria for the computation of original fringe budgets for filled and vacant positions under the actual method.  Establish criteria for the computation of original fringe budgets based on salary budget under the charge back method.
3	NBAPOSN	Define position (budgeted entity).
4	NBAPBUD	Define position salary budget, premium earnings budget, and position labor distribution.
5	NBPBUDM (Charge Back Method only)	Run process using the Budget Processing option. Specify processing of Active budgets. Calculates fringe budget amounts under the charge back method.
6	NHPFIN1	Run process using the Budget Processing option. Extracts data for original budgets for the Banner Finance Interface based on COA, Fiscal Year, Budget ID and Budget Phase. Generates Budget transactions for original budgets and inserts records into NHRFINC.
7	NHPFIN2	Run process to extract original budget transactions from the NHRFINC table. Optionally inserts records into GURFEED (collector table),
8	Various	Run desired Banner Position Control reports.

Step	Form Or Process	Description
9	Finance Feed	Run Banner Finance processes to post to Operating Ledgers in Banner Finance after NHPFIN2 has been used to populate the GURFEED table: FBRFEED, FURFEED, FGRTRNI, FGRTRNR, and FGRACTG.

The following diagram illustrates the flow for establishing and feeding original budgets.





## Budget Modeling

Banner Position Control and Budgeting provides an avenue for wage/salary and fringe budgeting for specified fiscal years. A variety of options enable you to create what-if scenarios on proposed budget adjustments to salaries and fringe benefits.

Each created model can then be fed to the Budget Development module within the Banner Finance System to be included in overall Budget Development.

To prepare the system for budget modeling, you must complete the forms outlined below. After budgets have been created, several batch processes must be run to feed the budget transactions to Banner Finance.

## Budget Modeling rule pages

By the time you are ready to do budget modeling, you should already have completed the Banner Finance and Human Resources rule/control pages listed under Establishing and Feeding Original Budgets. They are repeated below for your convenience.

Additional required pages are explained below under [Banner Position Control Budget Modeling rule pages](#) on page 409.

### Banner Finance Budget Modeling rule pages

You must complete the following Banner Finance pages.

FTMCOAS	Establishes the Chart of Accounts for the installation.
FTMFUND	Establishes valid funds for labor expenditures. A fund is defined, in layperson's terms, as balance sheet items (assets, liabilities, equity). Funds can be restricted (for example, grants) or unrestricted (for example, general).
FTMORGN	Establishes valid organizations for labor expenditures. An organization represents a department within the installation.
FTMACCT	Establishes valid accounts for labor expenditures. Accounts are line items within a site's financial structure. They include general ledger accounts (assets and liabilities) and operating ledger accounts (revenues and expenses).
FTMPROG	Establishes valid programs for labor expenditures. Programs enable you to define a method of pulling transactions across organizations and accounts. Most educational institutions use programs defined by NACUBO (for example, Instruction).
FTMACTV	Establishes valid activities for labor expenditures. An example of an activity is a number assigned to the YMCA for using your site's pool to teach lifesaving.
FTMLOCN	Establishes valid locations. Locations represent a building and room number.



---

FTMSDAT	Establishes the system ID as PAYROLL or POSNBUD. The PAYROLL system ID feeds payroll, encumbrance, budget, and COBRA transactions to the operating ledgers through the FURFEED process. The POSNBUD system ID feeds budget transactions to the Budget Development module through the FURFEED process. Both the PAYROLL and POSNBUD IDs are included as part of the Banner Finance seed data.
FTMFSYR	Defines the fiscal year and fiscal periods.
FTMOBUD	Establishes valid budget phases within budget IDs for budget development purposes.
FTMRUCL	Defines valid Banner Finance System rule class codes that identify the journal type being maintained for transactions from Banner Human Resources. These defined rule classes are used on the HR/Finance Set up (NTRFINI) page.

---

**Note:** When editing is performed against general ledger accounts, only a fund and account are required. When editing is performed against operating ledger accounts, you must enter the fund, organization, account, and program. Activity and location are always optional entries in Banner Human Resources.

### Banner Position Control Budget Modeling rule pages

The following lists the Banner Position Control budget modeling rule pages.

---

NTRSGRP	Specifies the active salary group code for each salary table (defined on NTRSALA).
NTRSALA	Establishes the salary ranges or steps or both for each salary table and grade.
NTRPCLS	Creates and associates position classes with employee classes, employee skill levels, position groups, and salary/wage ranges.
NTRSTRL	Establishes the parameters used in the mass salary update process (NBPMASS) to roll data from one salary group to another.

---

---

NTRBROL	<p>Provides parameters for rolling the current Banner Human Resources budget into the new fiscal year.</p> <p>Users must complete this parameter form, which determines how budgets are computed for the Banner Human Resources budget roll/budget modeling process.</p> <p>You may choose to increase or decrease the base budget amounts (defined for each employee class in NBAPBUD) to be used in the Banner Human Resources budget roll process by a specified percentage on this rule form.</p>
NTRFBLD	<p>Enables you to define rules for calculating fringe budgets, encumbrances, and fringe expenses.</p> <p>This functionality is used when you choose to "charge back" accounts based on a percent versus the actual amount. It allows for the definition of installation fringe rates and external funding source fringe rates.</p> <p>It also contains the overriding labor distributions used for posting fringe amounts based on earnings defined when the fringe indicator on the Earnings Code Rule Page (PTREARN) is set to <b>Yes</b>.</p>
NTRFRNG	<p>Enables you to establish budgets for fringe benefits that have employer contributions.</p> <p>These parameters are specified by employee class, deduction, and plan code and can be entered in terms of percentages or flat amounts.</p> <p>The <b>Budget Indicator</b> on this rule form determines how fringe budgets are calculated and what type of fringe calculations are performed in the budget roll process.</p>

---

---

NTRFINI	<p>Uses predefined rule class codes from the FTMRUCL form in the Banner Finance System for Banner Position Control and Payroll transactions. It determines accounting distributions for such items as salary expense, employee/employer liabilities, net pay, deferred pay, COBRA, and so on.</p> <p>It is important to take note of the <b>Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development</b> check box.</p> <p>When this box is selected, budget transactions will continue to be interfaced to the Budget Development module of the Banner Finance System (and to the operating ledgers) after the position budgets have been approved in the Banner Position Control module.</p> <p>This enables the budget development area to stay in sync with the Banner Position Control module.</p> <p>Please keep in mind that data transferred to the Banner Finance System from the Banner Position Control module always posts to the operating ledgers. Only when the <b>Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development</b> check box is selected will the budget transactions also post to the Budget Development area of Banner Finance.</p>
---------	---

---

## Budget Modeling application pages

The following application forms enable you to use the budget modeling features of Banner.

### Banner Position Control Budget Modeling application pages

The following lists the Banner Position Control budget modeling application pages.

---

NBAFISC	Defines the parameters of the fiscal year. Fiscal year begin and end dates default from the FTMFSYR page in Banner Finance.
NBAPOSN	Defines and maintains all positions (budgeted entities).

---

NBAPBUD	<p>Defines position totals, fringe totals, and position labor distributions. It provides the ability to monitor position expenditures versus budgeted amounts, allows you to perform budget modeling through budget ID and phase, and displays expended and remaining fringe benefit totals. Organizational budget transfers are also initiated on this page.</p> <p>When creating a new position budget, you must enter a Budget ID and Phase in the Position Totals block for proper feed to the Budget Development module.</p> <p>To roll budgets to future fiscal periods, choose from the following budget roll options by employee class.</p>
Current Budget	Roll current budgeted amounts, plus or minus the employee class increase/decrease parameter.
Range Midpoint	<p>Roll the salary range midpoint times the position appointment percent times the greater of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the number of budgeted FTE or</li> <li>the number of incumbent FTE</li> </ul> <p>The salary range midpoint reflects probable salary/rate and may not be the mathematical midpoint of the range.</p>
Remaining Budget	Roll the remaining budget amount.
Zero	Roll a zero amount (for zero-based budgeting).
Current Salary	<p>Roll:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The sum of annual salaries for NBAJOBS records that have a step equal to zero</li> <li>• The sum of step value in the new/specified salary group for NBAJOBS records that have a step greater than zero and a salary indicator of S for the table/grade/step combination associated with the job</li> <li>• The sum of the annualized step values in the new/specified salary group for NBAJOBS records with a step greater than zero and an NTRSALA salary indicator of H for the table/grade/step combination associated with the job</li> </ul>

	Vacant positions use the Range Midpoint method and job appointment percent is applied to 2 and 3 above. Positions selected must have active or frozen status and cannot have end dates before the new fiscal year.
Current Encumbrance	Roll the sum of all active salary encumbrances, plus or minus the employee class increase/decrease parameter.  For vacant positions, the Range Midpoint method is used.
Actual Expenditure	Payment money that has been allocated for a position. The actual expenditure for the position total for the current year.
	If Current Salary or Current Encumbrance is chosen, vacant positions will be rolled using the Range Midpoint of the salary table and grade assigned to each position on NBAPOSN multiplied by the number of vacant FTEs.
NBAJOBS	Contains salary and salary encumbrance information that (depending on the budget roll indicator value used in PTRECLS) may be used in the budgeting and encumbering processes.

## General Person

This section contains a description of the general person in budget modeling application pages.

PPAIDEN	Provides a person's initial point of entry into the system and identifies basic biographic and demographic data on applicants, employees, beneficiaries, and COBRA persons/dependents/beneficiaries.
---------	--

## Banner Human Resources Budget Modeling application pages

The following lists the Banner Human Resources budget modeling application pages.

PEAEMPL	Establishes basic employee information such as status, leave balances, review dates, termination, and leave dates, etc. This page must be completed before NBAJOBS.
PDAEDN	Establishes deductions and contributions for benefits and taxes, and employee specified withholdings. These records may be used when creating fringe budgets for filled positions.

---

## Budget Modeling batch processes

The following batch processes are run to prepare the system for the actual budget modeling process.

### Banner Finance Budget Modeling batch processes

The following is the budget modeling batch process.

FBRBDBB	Rolls budget from the current year's Operating Ledger to the initial budget phase or from phase to phase.
---------	---

### Banner Position Control Budget Modeling batch processes

The following lists the Banner Control budget modeling batch processes.

NBPMASS	Posts changes to NBAJOBS, calculates automatic step increases (and posts changes to NBAJOBS if desired), and updates NTRSALA table entries by a percent or amount.
	For budget modeling, NBPMASS must be run before the Budget Roll Process to create new salary table entries on NTRSALA for the new salary group being entered as a parameter on NBPBROL.
	Parameters for this job are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Report or Process P (Process)</li> <li>• Process Type U (Update table/grade steps)</li> <li>• Salary Group to roll from</li> <li>• New Salary Group to roll to</li> </ul> Select the Process Type U and enter remaining parameters as prompted.

The following batch process reads the parameters established on NTRBROL and NTRFRNG and actually creates each requested budget model

---

 NBPBROL

Allows you to perform the following:

- Roll current position and fringe budgets (using Actual Method) to proposed position and fringe budgets (in working status) to single or multiple budget phases (explained in this section)
- Roll the adopted position and fringe budgets to approved status for the new fiscal year (see [Approving Working Budgets](#) on page 429).
- Delete the working budgets no longer needed (see [Approving Working Budgets](#) on page 429). Results of this process are posted to the Position Totals block of NBAPBUD.

---

 You can overwrite a previously-used Budget ID and Phase.

Parameters include the following:

- Report Choice:
  - Roll Budgets to Working Status
  - Roll Working Budgets to Approved Status
  - Delete Working Budgets No Longer Needed
- Chart of Accounts Code
- New Fiscal Year
- Current Fiscal Year
- Budget ID
- Budget Phase
- Salary Group Code

---

The batch processes below read position budgeting records to determine if there are original budgets or adjustments/changes to position total records on NBAPBUD that have not been interfaced to Banner Finance.

NHPFIN1	<p>Extracts data for budget models (and for position budgeting, encumbrances and COBRA payments) for the Banner Finance Interface. This process generates budget transactions for the new working budgets and inserts records into NHRFINC. They are then passed through to the Budget Development module in Banner Finance.</p> <p>Parameters include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COBRA Processing (Y/N)</li> <li>• Budget Processing (Y/N)</li> <li>• Encumbrance Processing (Y/N)</li> </ul>
NHPFIN2	<p>Extracts the budget transactions from the NHRFINC table and inserts them into the GURFEED table.</p> <p>GURFEED is a collector table through which all interfacing transactions to the Banner Finance System are passed.</p> <p>Parameters include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Detail Report (Y/N)</li> <li>• Interface (Y/N)</li> <li>• Pay ID</li> </ul>
FBRFEED	<p>Selects budget transactions off GURFEED and creates or updates records to insert in to the Budget Development area of Banner Finance.</p> <p>The program actually creates/updates FBBBLIN records, which is the Budgeted Line Item Table in Banner Finance. This table contains annualized amounts.</p>

## Budget Modeling reports

The following lists the parameters for a budget worksheet for salary budget modeling.

NBRBWRK	Produces a budget worksheet for salary budget modeling.
---------	---



---

Parameters include the following:

- COA Code
  - Previous Fiscal Year
  - Proposed Fiscal Year
  - Budget ID
  - Budget Phase
  - Average Percent Raise
- 

## Budget Modeling process flow

Budget modeling process flow.

### Procedure

1. Complete the rule and application pages described above. Take special note of the following:
  - If you are rolling salary and fringe budgets based on budgeted amounts, median of salary, range, or zero amount, complete only NBAPOSN and NBAPBUD.
  - If you are rolling salary and fringe budgets based on remaining budgets, actual annual salaries, or salary encumbrances, then complete NBAPOSN, NBAPBUD, PPAIDEN, PEAEMPL, and NBAJOBS.
  - Complete PDAEDN if you want to base fringe budgets on actual deduction records.
2. Ensure you have the new fiscal year defined on NBAFISC.  
See that the current year has a selected **Active** check box. Do not select the **Active** check box for all other fiscal years.
3. Complete the NTRSGRP rule page.  
Ensure that all salary tables on NTRSALA are represented on NTRSGRP for the new salary group code.
4. Establish the budget roll parameters for salary (NTRBROL) and fringe (NTRFRNG and NTRFBLD) budgeting.
5. Run the following batch processes as noted.

Process Name	Comments/Special Instructions
NBPMASS	Process Type = U.  You must have already completed NTRSGRP with a new salary group code. Complete NTRSTRL, specifying how each salary table is to be rolled.
NBPBUDM	
NTRBROL	Enter <b>R</b> in the Report Choice parameter and complete the remaining parameters.

Process Name	Comments/Special Instructions
NBPBUDM	
NBRBWRK (Optional)	Enter N in the Current Budget parameter and complete the remaining parameters.

6. **Optional:** Make manual adjustments to the Position Total block of NBAPBUD to handle "exceptions" to the mass roll process.
7. **Optional:** To feed the budget model to the Budget Development module, run the following processes:

Process Name	Comments/Special Instructions
NHPFIN1	Enter Y for Budget Processing.
NHPFIN2	Enter parameters as desired.
FBRFEED	Enter parameters as desired.

8. **Optional:** Produce an additional model or models.

## Budget Maintenance Checklist: Budget Modeling

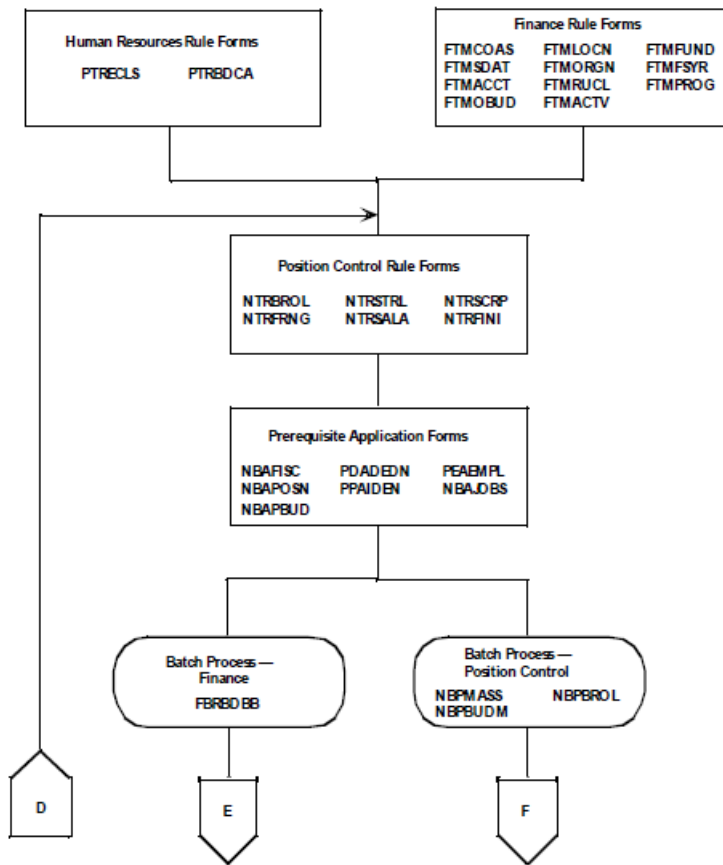
Complete this process to establish budget modeling.

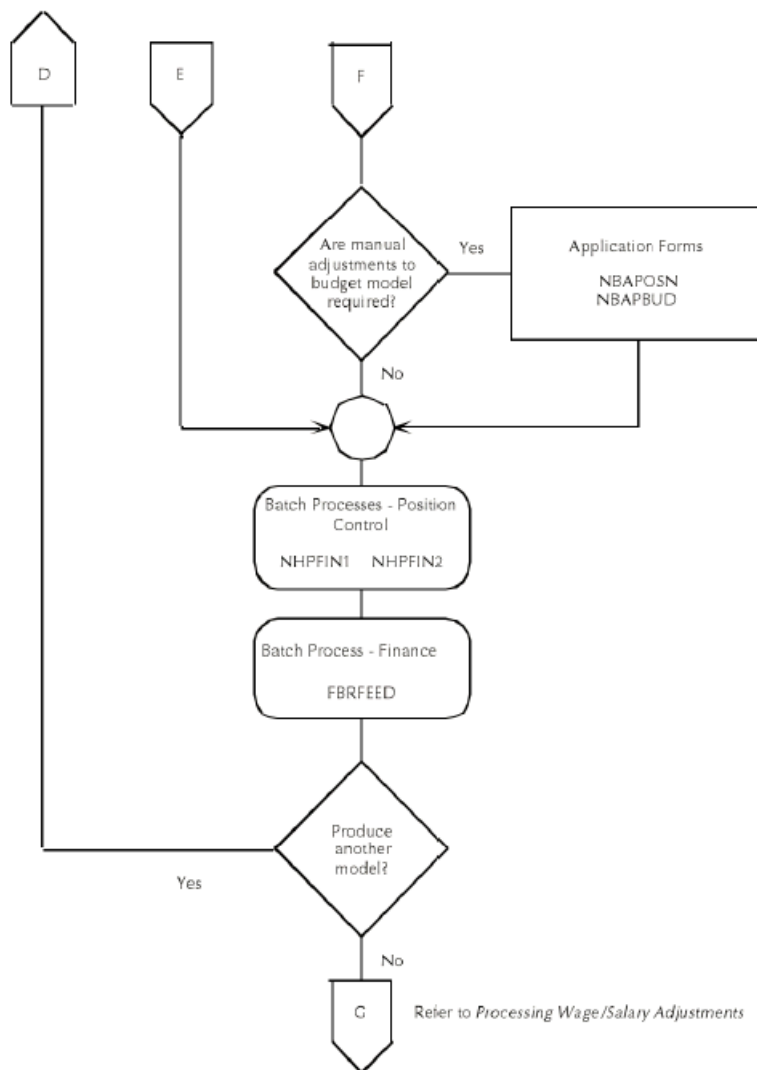
Step	Page or Process	Description
1	NBAFISC	Establish new Fiscal Year.
2	NTRSGRP	Establish new Salary Groups for all existing salary tables.
3	NTRSTRL	Establish criteria for updating pay plans/salary tables on NTRSALA.
4	NBPMASS	Run process using the U (update table/grade/step) option.
5	NTRBROL	Establish criteria for rolling salary budgets and premium earnings budgets.
6	NTRFINI	Verify criteria that determines Fringe Budgeting.

Step	Page or Process	Description
7	NTRFRNG or NTRFBLD	<p>Establish/verify criteria for rolling fringe budgets for filled and vacant positions under the actual method.</p> <p>Establish/verify criteria for rolling fringe budgets based on salary budget under the charge back method.</p>
8	NBPBROL	Run process using the R (roll a budget) option. Rolls new salary, premium earning, and fringe budgets (under the actual method) into working status.
9	NBPBUDM (Charge Back Method only)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Run the process using the Budget Processing option.</li> <li>2. Specify working budgets, COA, Fiscal Year, Budget ID, and Budget Phase for the working budgets being calculated.</li> </ol> <p>Calculates fringe budget amounts under the charge back method.</p>
10	NHPFIN1	<p>Run the process using the Budget Processing option.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extracts data for working budgets for the Banner Finance Interface based on COA, Fiscal Year, Budget ID, and Budget Phase.</li> <li>• Inserts working budget transaction records into NHRFINC.</li> </ul>
11	NHPFIN2	Run the process to extract working budget transactions from the NHRFINC table. Optionally inserts transactions into GURFEED (collector table).
12	Various	Run desired Banner Position Control reports.

Step	Page or Process	Description
13	Finance Feed	Run Banner Finance Processes to post to Budget Development in Banner Finance after NHPFIN2 has been used to populate the GURFEED table. (FBRFEED)

The following diagrams show the flow for Budget Modeling.





## Processing Wage/Salary Adjustments

The mass processing of wage and salary adjustments typically occurs after budgets are determined for the new year.

Through the use of rule forms and batch processes, the system creates new jobs records reflecting increases/decreases to current job records by salary table and posts resulting changes in encumbrances to the Banner Finance System.

When an employee is assigned to a specific assignment (or job), a salary encumbrance for the fiscal year is calculated (or entered, depending on the rules established on PTRECLS) on NBAJOBS. This salary encumbrance is the value of the encumbrance which is posted to the Banner Finance System and to the Position Total block of the Position Budget Page (NBAPBUD) through batch processes explained in this section. Organizational budget transfers and budget adjustments (on NBAPBUD) and certain changes made to NBAJOBS are reflected in the same manner.

---

## Wage/Salary Adjustments rule pages

This section contains information about the wage/salary adjustments pages.

### Banner Position Control Wage/Salary Adjustments rule pages

The following lists the Banner Position Control wage/salary adjustments rule pages.

NTRSGRP	Specifies the active salary group code for each salary table (defined on NTRSALA).
NTRSALA	Establishes the salary ranges and steps for each salary group, table, and grade.
NTRJINC	Establishes parameters used in the Mass Salary Update Process (NBPMASS) to implement step and salary increases.
NTRHROL	Establishes parameters used in Mass Salary Update Process (NBPMASS) to update encumbrance hours.
NTRCROL	Establishes parameters used in Mass Salary Update Process (NBPMASS) to update contract start/end dates.

## Wage/Salary Adjustments application pages

This section contains information about the wage/salary adjustments application pages.

### Banner Position Control Wage/Salary Adjustments application pages

The following lists the Banner Position Control wage/salary adjustments application pages.

NBAJOBS	Contains salary and salary encumbrance information by assigned job(s) per employee. The current step and rates from each job record will be used in the mass salary/wage adjustment process.
---------	--

**Note:** Completion of NBAPOSN, NBAPBUD, PPAIDEN, and PEAEMPL is necessary before a job can be assigned to an employee on NBAJOBS.

---

## Wage/Salary Adjustments batch processes

The following batch processes apply the rules established in NTRJINC to create new job records reflecting increased/decreased wages/salaries, update encumbrances, and feed the new encumbrances to Banner Finance.

### Banner Position Control Wage/Salary Adjustments batch processes

The following lists the Banner Position Control wage/salary adjustments batch processes.

NBPMASS	Posts changes to NBAJOBS, calculates automatic step increases (and posts changes to NBAJOBS if desired), and updates NTRSALA table entries by a percent or amount.
	<p>Parameters include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Report or Process P (Process)</li> <li>• Process Type J (Update job records)</li> <li>• Salary Group to use</li> <li>• Job Change Reason Code</li> <li>• Personnel Change Date</li> <li>• Use Population Selection (Y/N)</li> <li>• Selection ID (Y only)</li> <li>• Creator ID (Y only)</li> <li>• Application (Y only)</li> </ul> <p>To process mass salary changes, select Process Type J.</p>
NHPFIN1	Extracts data for encumbrances (and for budgeting, budget modeling, and COBRA transactions) for the Banner Finance Interface. This process generates encumbrance transactions and inserts records into NHRFINC. They are then passed through to the Banner Finance System by NHPFIN2.
	<p>Parameters include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COBRA Processing (Y/N)</li> <li>• Budget Processing (Y/N)</li> <li>• Encumbrance Processing (Y/N)</li> </ul>

---

NHPFIN2	<p>Extracts the budget transactions from the NHRFINC table and inserts them into the GURFEED table.</p> <p>GURFEED is a collector table through which all interfacing transactions to the Banner Finance System are passed.</p>
	<p>Parameters include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Detail Report (Y/N)</li> <li>• Interface (Y/N)</li> <li>• Pay ID</li> </ul>

---

If you have made manual adjustments to the budgeted amounts as a result of the mass salary process, it may be desirable to send the budget adjustments to Banner Finance.

If the NTRFINI **Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development** box is selected, any changes to the **Budgeted Amount** field of the Position Total block on NBAPBUD are flagged for interface to both the Budget Development module and to the Operating Ledgers concurrently. You would then submit the following process to feed to the Budget Development module before submitting the processes to feed transactions to the live ledgers in Banner Finance.

---

FBRFEED	<p>Selects budget transactions from GURFEED (with a system ID of POSNBUD) and creates or updates records to insert into the Budget Development area of Banner Finance.</p> <p>The program actually creates/updates FBBBLIN records, which is the Budgeted Line Item Table in Banner Finance. This table contains annualized amounts. It will also update only the Finance-distributed budget table FBRDIST. Updates to FBRDIST will be reflected in Period 1 of the distributed budget.</p>
---------	---

---

To post the encumbrance transactions (and budget adjustments, if any) to the live ledgers, submit the following processes.

---

FURFEED	<p>Selects records from GURFEED based on the System ID of PAYROLL. It then creates or updates records to insert into the Finance Interface Table (FGBTRNI).</p>
FGRTRNI	<p>Edits the documents (journal vouchers) and inserts the approved documents into the Approved Documents Table (FOBAPPD).</p>
FGRTRNR	<p>Produces an error report that displays the system edits of suspended documents from the FGRTRNI process.</p>

---



FGRACTG	Selects approved documents from the FGRTRNI process and posts the transactions to the ledgers in the Banner Finance System.
---------	---

If the NTRFINI **Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development** box is not selected, changes to the **Budgeted Amount** field in the Position Total block of NBAPBUD will be flagged for interface only to the Operating Ledgers in the Banner Finance System. Thus, you should not run FBRFEED and run only FURFEED, FGRTRNI, FGRTRNR, and FGRACTG.

## Wage/Salary Adjustment process flow

Complete these steps to complete the wage/salary adjustment.

### Procedure

1. Complete all rule and application pages described above.
2. Be sure that a new **Salary Group (NTRSGRP)** and new **Salary Table (NTRSALA)** have been created (see [Budget Modeling](#) on page 407) for the period in which the mass increases will be effective.
3. Be sure to complete NTRJINC with the desired information for salary and wage increases.
4. Run the following batch process:

Process Name	Comments/Special Instructions
NBPMASS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Run NBPMASS using the <b>Process Type Value</b> of <b>J</b> to update the jobs records.</li> </ul> <p>Ellucian recommends that you run NBPMASS for the first time using the <b>Report Mode</b> of <b>R</b>, which will calculate and print changes to be made after you audit and approve results.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If desired, make changes to NTRJINC and rerun NBPMASS in <b>Report Mode</b> of <b>R</b> until desired results are realized.</li> <li>• After the audit is complete, run NBPMASS again using the <b>Report Mode</b> of <b>P</b> to actually perform the database updates.</li> </ul>

5. Because this is a mass update program, it is expected that some manual adjustments to NBAJOBS will be necessary to handle exception employees. You must make these adjustments, before updating and feeding new encumbrances.
6. Should you choose to make the budgeted amounts exactly the same as the new salary amounts, you must make these budget adjustments at this time on the **Position Total** block of NBAPBUD.

**Note:** Updating job records does not automatically cause a change to budgeted amounts (wages or fringes) on NBAPBUD.

7. If you are updating job records with an effective date that falls within a fiscal year that is not currently active (as noted on NBAFISC), you should not proceed any further.

Updating and posting encumbrances should not be done until working budgets (discussed in [Budget Modeling](#) on page 407) are approved (see [Approving Working Budgets](#) on page 429).

Approving a working budget (through NBPBROL) causes the NBAFISC **Active** box to change to selected status for the approved fiscal year and to unselected for all other years. Only after this approval is completed will salary encumbrance calculations and encumbrance transactions be sent to Banner Finance be correct.

If the effective date of the mass salary updates fall within a currently active year, submit the following jobs.

Process Name	Comments/Special Instructions
NBPBUDM	Use the Y option for encumbrance processing to calculate the new salary encumbrances for the current fiscal year.
NHPFIN1	Enter a Y for the Encumbrance Processing parameter option.  If you made changes to budgeted amounts after the last feed to Banner Finance, you may opt to enter a Y for the Budget Processing parameter option.
NHPFIN2	Complete parameter options as desired.
FBRFEED (Optional)	If you ran NHPFIN1 with the parameter option of Y for Budget Processing, run this program with desired parameter options.  Otherwise, do not submit this job.
FURFEED	Complete parameter options as desired.
FGTRNI	Complete parameter options as desired.
FGTRNR	Complete parameter options as desired.
FGRCTG	Complete parameter options as desired.

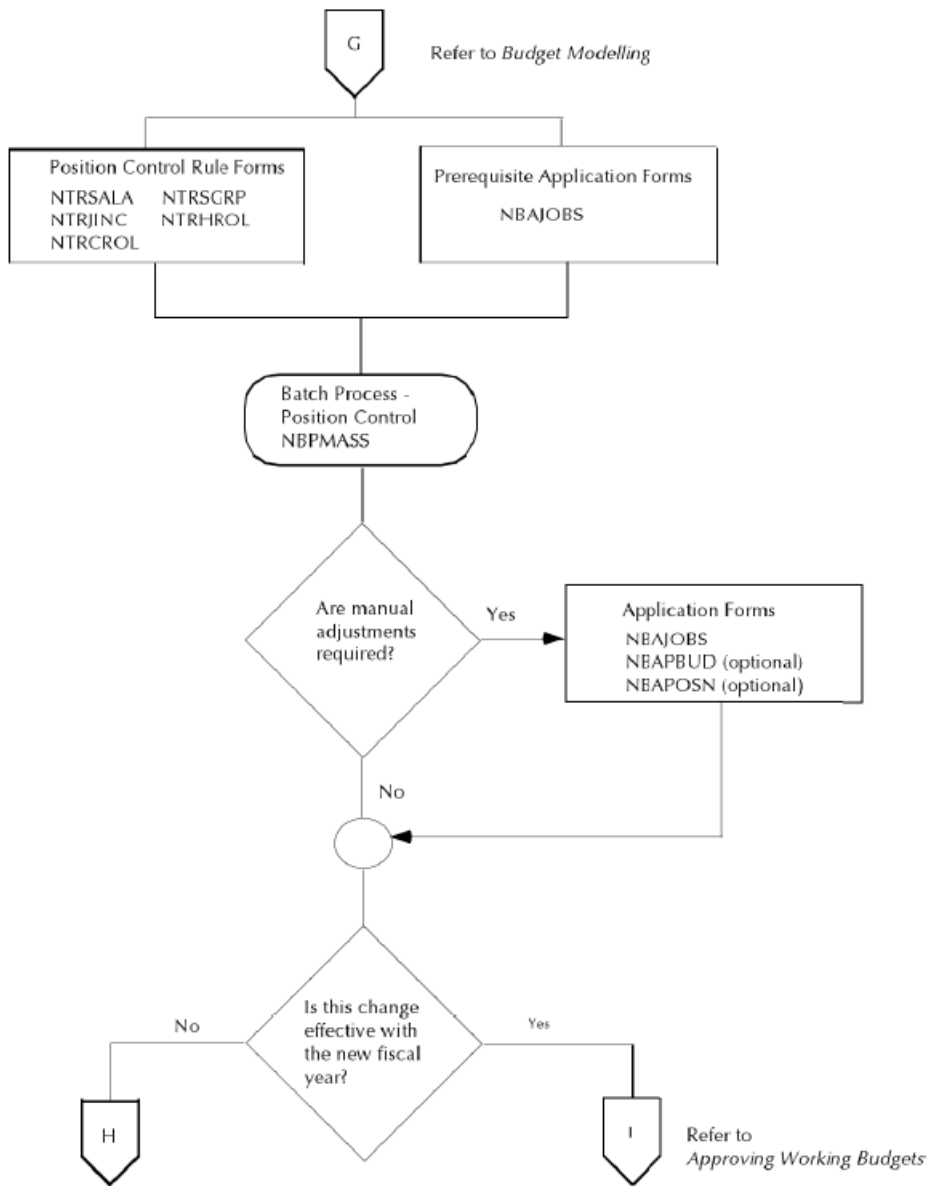
## Budget Maintenance Checklist: Processing Wage/Salary Adjustments

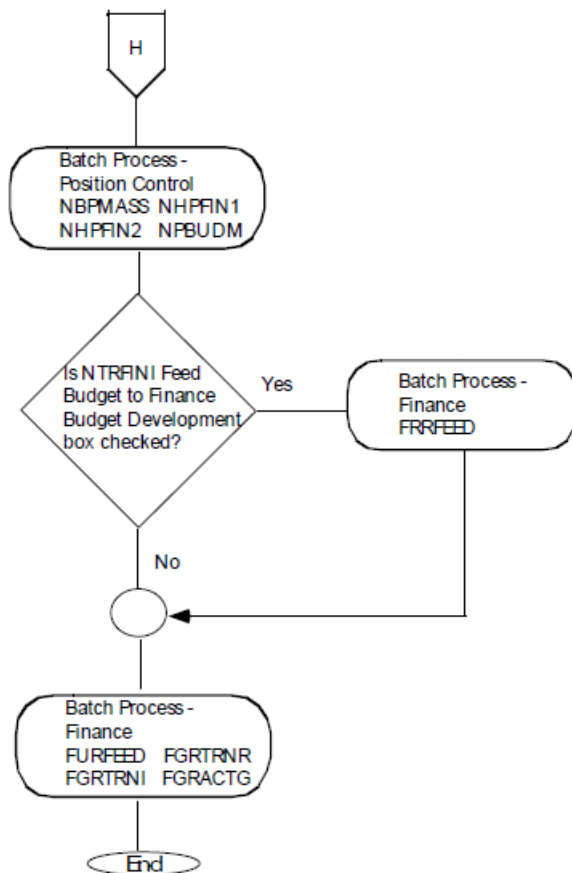
Complete the following steps only if salary adjustments are to be processed with the first day of the new fiscal year.

Step	Form Or Process	Description
1	NTRCROL  (If using System Generated Salary Encumbrance)	Establish parameters used in Mass Salary Update Process (NBPMAS) to update Contract Start/End dates.

Step	Form Or Process	Description
2	NTRHROL (If using Encumbrance Hours Input)	Establish parameters used in Mass Salary Update Process (NBPMASS) to update Encumbrance Hours.
3	NTRJINC	Establish parameters used in Mass Salary Update Process (NBPMASS) to implement step and salary adjustments.
4	NBPMASS	Run process using the J (update <J> records) option.
5	NBAJOBS	Make necessary adjustments to Job Records of exception employees (for example, red-circled employees).
6	NBPBUDM	Run process entering Y at the Encumbrance Processing prompt.
7	NHPFIN1	Run process using the following parameters:  COBRA Processing: (Y/N) N  Budget Processing: (Y/N) N  Encumbrance Processing (Y/N) Y  Extracts approved encumbrance data and inserts records into NHRFINC.
8	NHPFIN2	Extract encumbrance and adjustment transactions from the NHRFINC table. Insert transactions into GURFEED (collector table).
9	Various	Run desired Banner Position Control reports.
10	Finance Feed	Run Banner Finance processes to post adjustments to Operating Ledgers. FBRFEED, FURFEED, FGRTRNI, FGRTRNR, and FGRACTG.

The following diagrams show the processing flow for wage/salary adjustments.





## Approving Working Budgets

After budget modeling is complete, manual adjustments to rolled budgeted amounts have been made on the Position Total block of NBAPBUD, and a selected working budget is ready to be approved, you must complete the processes explained in this section.

Ideally, an approved budget will be determined by the beginning of the new fiscal year. Human Resources and FinanceFinance personnel must work together to coordinate the processes and ensure that both systems have the same approved fiscal year. After a budget model is accepted, it must be approved in the Banner Position Control module and in the Banner Finance System through separate batch processes.

## Approving Working Budgets application pages

When position data is first entered in the Banner Human Resources System, several preliminary rule pages must be completed in both the Banner Finance and Human Resources Systems.

### Banner Finance Approving Working Budgets application pages

The following lists the approving working budgets application pages.

FBABPRC	<p>Establishes a record for each phase of the budget process for which a roll from another phase is required.</p> <p>This page defines the Base Budget and Phase from which each phase will be created or rolled. This page also provides for the deletion of any phase or the activation of the phase that is to be rolled to the General Ledger.</p> <p>The parameters entered on this page are used to run two RPTs: FBRBDBB and FBRBDRL.</p>
FBABDDS	<p>Distributes all or part of the budget over budget periods.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> (If only the annual budget is used for budget reporting and available balance checking, there is no need to use the distribution feature.)</p> <p>Enter the FOAPAL combination to be distributed. RPT FBRBDDS must then be run to actually distribute the budget.</p>
NTRCROL	<p>Establishes parameters used in Mass Salary Update Process (NBPMASS) to update Contract Start/End dates (if using system-generated salary encumbrance).</p>
NTRHROL	<p>Establishes parameters used in Mass Salary Update Process (NBPMASS) to update Encumbrance Hours (if using encumbrance hours input).</p>

## Approving Working Budgets batch processes

The following batch processes perform several functions.

- approve a working budget and close the current active budget on NBAPBUD
- update encumbrances on the jobs records (NBAJOBS) for the new fiscal year
- post the new encumbrances to Banner Finance

- clear the **Active** check box on NBAFISC for the fiscal year just ending and select the check box for the fiscal year just beginning.

## Banner Position Control Approving Working Budgets batch processes

The following lists the Banner Position Control approving working budgets batch processes.

NBPBROL	<p>Allows you to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Roll the adopted position and fringe budgets to approved status for the new fiscal year.</li> <li>• Roll current position and fringe budgets to proposed position and fringe budgets (in working status) to single or multiple budget phases (see <a href="#">Budget Modeling</a> on page 407).</li> <li>• Delete the working budgets no longer needed.</li> </ul> <p>Results of this process are posted to the Position Totals block of NBAPBUD.</p>
	<p>Parameters include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Report Choice</li> <li>• Roll Budgets to Working Status</li> <li>• Roll Working Budgets to Approved Status</li> <li>• Delete Working Budgets No Longer Needed</li> <li>• Chart of Accounts Code</li> <li>• New Fiscal Year</li> <li>• Current Fiscal Year</li> <li>• Budget ID</li> <li>• Budget Phase</li> <li>• Salary Group Code</li> </ul>
NBPMASS	<p>Updates contract start/end dates and encumbrance hours for the fiscal year entered in the parameters (for system-generated salary encumbrances only) and posts changes to NBAJOBS.</p> <p>In addition, it calculates automatic step increases (and posts changes to NBAJOBS if desired), updates NTRSALA table entries by a percent or amount, and updates job records with new table/grade combinations (if desired).</p>

---

	<p>Parameters include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Report or Process</li><li>• Process Type</li><li>• J (Update Jobs)</li><li>• U (Update Table/Grade/Steps)</li><li>• D (Roll Contract Dates)</li><li>• E (Roll Encumbrance Hour)</li><li>• Job Change Reason Code</li><li>• Personnel Change Date</li><li>• Salary Group (FROM)</li><li>• Salary Group (TO)</li></ul>
NHPFIN1	<p>Extracts data for encumbrances and budget adjustments (and for budget modeling, budgeting and COBRA transactions) for the Banner Finance interface. This process generates budget transactions and inserts records into NHRFINC.</p> <p>Original budgets, budget adjustments, original fringe budgets, and fringe budget adjustments will be passed to the Budget Development module in Banner Finance (as POSNBUD transactions) and to the live ledgers (as PAYROLL transactions) in Banner Finance if the <b>Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development</b> box on NTRFINI is selected.</p> <p>If the <b>Feed Budget to Finance Budget Development</b> check box is NOT selected, these transaction types will only be posted to the live ledgers (as PAYROLL transactions). Salary encumbrances and COBRA transactions are posted only to the live ledgers.</p> <p>All of these transactions are passed to Banner Finance through NHPFIN2.</p> <p>Parameters include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• COBRA Processing (Y/N)</li><li>• Budget Processing (Y/N)</li><li>• Encumbrance Processing (Y/N)</li></ul>

---



NHPFIN2	<p>Extracts the encumbrance, budget and COBRA transactions from the NHRFINC table and inserts them into the GURFEED table.</p> <p>GURFEED is a collector table through which all interfacing transactions to the Banner Finance System are passed.</p> <p>Parameters include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Detail Report (Y/N)</li> <li>• Interface (Y/N)</li> <li>• Pay ID</li> </ul>
NBPBUDM	<p>Run process entering <b>Y</b> at the <b>Process Encumbrance</b> prompt.</p> <p>Make sure that the <b>Fringe Rate Rules Change</b> indicator on the Finance Setup Rule (NTRFINI) page is set to <b>Y</b>.</p>

### Banner Finance Control Approving Working Budgets batch processes

The following lists the control approving working budgets batch processes.

FBRBDDS	Distributes the budget based on parameters entered on FBABDDS.
FBRBDRL	<p>Rolls the final budget phase into the new fiscal year Operating Ledger.</p> <p>If you are rolling current year budget into your first phase:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Define Action as 0 for OPAL.</li> <li>2. Enter the COA code and Fiscal Year.</li> <li>3. Use B for a phase to phase roll.</li> </ol> <p>A and D are used for activation and deletion respectively.</p>
FURFEED	<p>Selects records from GURFEED when the System ID is PAYROLL.</p> <p>It then creates or updates records to insert into the Finance Interface Table (FGBTRNI) and updates the Banner Finance ledgers.</p>
FGRTRNI	Edits the documents (journal vouchers) and inserts the approved documents into the Approved Documents Table (FOBAPPD).

FGRTRNR	Produces an error report that displays the system edits of suspended documents from the FGRTRNI process.
FGRACTG	Selects approved documents from the FGRTRNI process and posts the transactions to the ledgers in the Banner Finance System.

## Approving Working Budgets process flow

Ideally, on the first day of the new fiscal year, there will be a budget to be approved for that fiscal year.

### About this task

When working budgets are rolled to Approved status in the Banner Position Control module, the status of currently active budgets changes from A to C and the status of the chosen working budget changes to A. In addition, you may choose to delete all other working budgets or to leave them indefinitely. The current fiscal year is made inactive and the approved fiscal year active in the NBAFISC **Active** check box.

### Procedure

1. Complete the FBABPRC and FBABDDS pages to establish parameters for the necessary batch process in finance to approve a budget.
2. Run the following batch processes.

Process Name	Comments/Special Instructions
NBPBROL	Use the Report Choice of A to roll a working budget to approved status. Enter the Budget ID and Phase of the working budget to be approved.  Through this process, the <b>Active</b> check box of NBAFISC for the fiscal year just ending is changed from selected to cleared. The <b>Active</b> box for the fiscal year just beginning is changed from cleared to selected status.
FBRBDDS	Complete parameter options as desired.
FBRBDRL	Complete parameter options as desired.
NBPBUDM	Enter $\chi$ in the Encumbrance Processing parameter.
NHPFIN1	Enter $\chi$ in the Encumbrance Processing parameter.
NHPFIN2	Complete parameter options as desired.
FURFEED	Complete parameter options as desired.

Process Name	Comments/Special Instructions
FGTRNI	Complete parameter options as desired.
FGRFRNR	Complete parameter options as desired.
FGRACTG	Complete parameter options as desired.
NBPBROL (Optional)	If you want to delete all working budgets, submit this process by entering Y at the Delete Working Budgets No Longer Needed parameter.

## Budget Maintenance Checklist: Approving a Working Budget

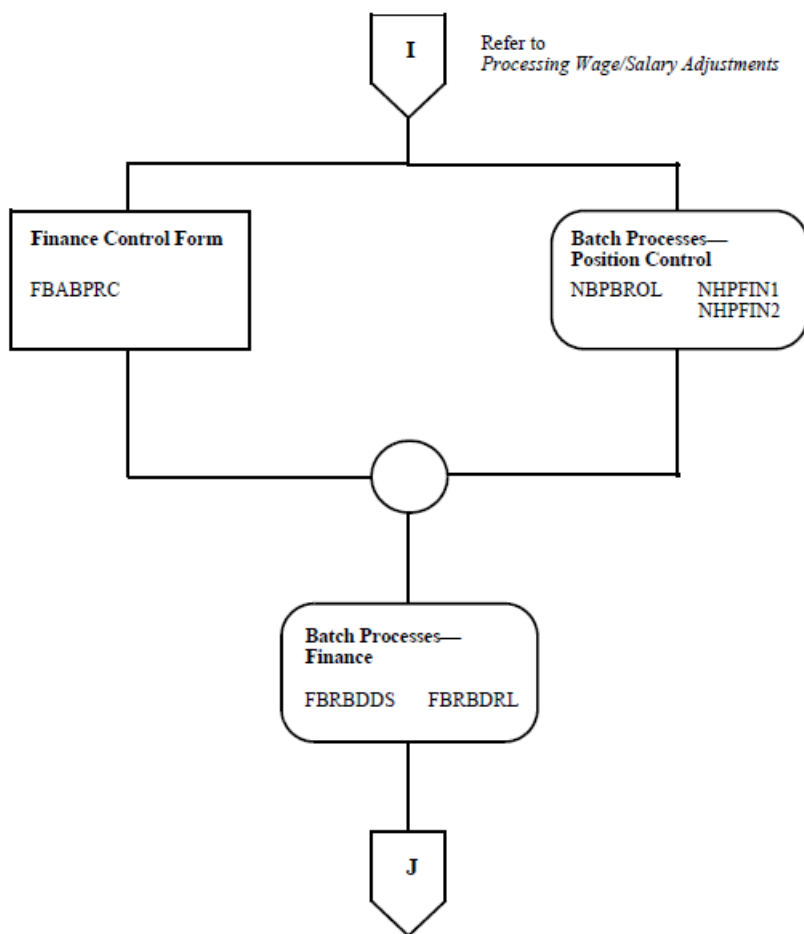
Complete this process to approve a working budget.

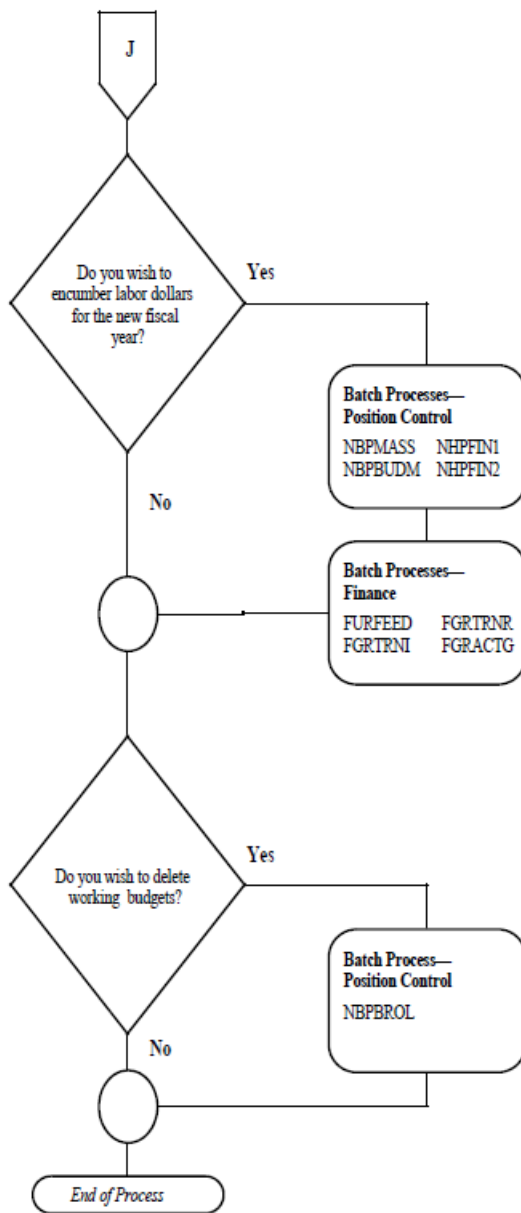
Step	Form Or Process	Description
Complete Steps 1-3 to ensure that there are no outstanding budgets or encumbrances to post for the fiscal year coming to a close.		
1	NBPBUDM (Charge Back Method only)	Run the process using the budgeting and encumbering options for Active Budgets.
2	NHPFIN1	Run process using the following parameters:  COBRA Processing: (Y/N) N  Budget Processing: (Y/N) N  Encumbrance Processing (Y/N) Y  Extracts unposted encumbrance and budgets amounts and inserts records into NHRFINC for the fiscal year coming to a close.
3	NBPBROL (Optional)	Run process using the A (approve a budget) option.  Run process using the D (delete working budgets) option.
Complete Steps 4-11 only if salary adjustments are not to be processed effective with the first day of the new fiscal year.		

Step	Form Or Process	Description
4	NTRCROL	If using System Generated Salary Encumbrance  Establish parameters used in Mass Salary Update Process (NBPMASS) to update Contract Start/End dates.
5	NTRHROL	If using Encumbrance Hours Input  Establish parameters used in Mass Salary Update Process (NBPMASS) to update Encumbrance Hours.
6	NBPMASS	Run process using the update Contract Start/End dates and update Encumbrance Hours.
7	NBPBUDM	Run process entering Y at the Encumbrances Processing prompt.
8	NHPFIN1	Run process using the following parameters:  COBRA Processing: (Y/N) N  Budget Processing: (Y/N) N  Encumbrance Processing (Y/N) Y  Extracts approved budget and encumbrance data and inserts records into NHRFINC.
9	NHPFIN2	Extracts encumbrance and budget transactions from the NHRFINC table. Inserts transactions into GURFEED (collector table).
10	Various	Run desired Banner Position Control reports.

Step	Form Or Process	Description
11	Finance Feed	Run Banner Finance processes to post approved budgets to Live Ledgers. FBRFEED, FURFEED, FGRTRNI, FGRTRNR, and FGRACTG. Banner Finance must approve the budget so that it moves from budget development to the operating ledger.

The following diagrams show the flow for Approving Working Budgets.





## Feeding Payroll transactions

A position labor distribution hierarchy allows the desired position labor distributions to default to application pages through various levels of the personnel and payroll processes.

### About this task

The default hierarchy flows as follows:

---

NBAPBUD	This page defines the labor distribution that is used to post to the Banner Finance System. Labor distributions can be split, but the total percentage must equal 100.
NBAJOBS	The values in Position Labor Distribution default from NBAPBUD but can be overridden at this level.
PHAHOUR	<p>The values shown on this page default from the Job Labor Distribution block on NBAJOBS.</p> <p>The accounting distributions that default can be overridden at payroll entry time. After payroll is processed, Payroll could choose to do a payroll adjustment (termed Redistribute in Banner HR) to redistribute labor distribution transactions to alternate accounts from pay events that have or have not been interfaced to Banner Finance.</p> <p>This is accomplished by accessing PHAHOUR from the PHAADJT page.</p>

---

During the actual feed to Banner Finance, the following Banner Human Resources rule pages allow you to post transactions to labor distributions for specific earn codes or deductions or both other than the labor distribution on PHAHOUR.

---

PTRBDCA	<p>The Benefit/Deduction Labor Distribution enables users to post fringe liabilities (employer or employee or both) and expenses to different labor distribution(s) other than those defaulting from PHAHOUR during the feed to Banner Finance.</p> <p>The override is by employee class and COA code for each deduction code.</p>
PTREARN	<p>The Employee Class Labor Distribution allows you to define labor distributions for specific earn codes by employee class.</p> <p>For example, if the client wishes to charge all overtime to a different Fund, Organization, Account, Program, Activity, or Location, that information would be entered on this page and would be considered in the Banner Finance feed.</p>

---

An employee's pay events (for example, adjustments and manual checks) are assigned dispositions ranging from 05 to 70 to indicate where they are in the multiple step payroll process.

The following dispositions are associated with the interfacing of payroll expenses through to the Banner Finance System.

---

60	Awaiting Finance Extract
62	Awaiting Finance Interface
70	Complete

---

All pay events related to a particular payroll (as identified by Year, Pay ID, and Pay Number) must reach disposition 60 to be extracted and subsequently passed to the Banner Finance System. This includes various adjustments (for example, voids, reissues, and redistributions) that are often processed some time after the main payroll run. In these cases, a payroll run may contain more than one pay event (and therefore more than one disposition) for an employee.

For example, an employee may have an original pay event at disposition 70 and, because of the adjustment, have another pay event at a lower disposition. The objective is to get all dispositions for original pay events and adjustments to 70, which ensures that all payroll transactions have been posted to Banner Finance.

The **Expend Budget with Earning Value?** check box on PTREARN controls whether or not a particular earning is added to the earnings expended amount on NBAPBUD.

The **Gross Salaries Rule Class** (HGRS or HGNL) controls encumbrance liquidation. This can be overridden on PTREARN.

Through the payroll process, year-to-date totals are updated for each employee by job(s), by earning code, or by deduction code. Each payroll (designated by year, pay ID, and pay number) is then fed to the Banner Finance System. The manner in which financial transactions post to the Banner Finance System from the Banner Human Resources module depends on the rule classes developed in Banner Finance and indicated on NTRFINI.

There are two options for selective encumbrance liquidation processing:

- Bypass encumbrance liquidation on selected types of earnings
- Bypass encumbrance liquidation entirely

To bypass encumbrance liquidation on selected types of earnings, follow these steps:

#### Procedure

1. Go to the **Earnings Code Rule (PTREARN)** page and enter the earnings code in the **Earnings Code** field.
2. Go to the **Earnings Code Rule Class** field at the bottom of the page.



3. Enter the rule class HGNL and then Save.

This rule class directs the HR Finance Expenditures Extract Program (PHPFEXP) and the Finance Posting Program (FGRACTG) to do everything that the existing HGRS rule class does, but to skip the encumbrance liquidation step.

Because the HGNL rule class overrides the NTRFINI default rule class governing salary expenditures, you do not have to enter a value in this field for every earnings code. Only enter a value for an earnings codes that should use a rule class different from the NTRFINI default.

For example, you may choose to leave regular pay (REG) as it is and install the HGNL override on PTREARN only for overtime pay (OT).

When subsequent payrolls are run and fed from Banner Human Resources to Banner Finance, the encumbered amount for the position (specified in the Position Total block of NBAPBUD) is not reduced; the payroll encumbrance on the Finance side is not reduced when the transaction is posted.

4. To bypass encumbrance liquidation entirely, access NTRFINI and substitute HGNL for HGRS. In this case, you do not have to specify any overrides on PTREARN. Encumbrances are not reduced on either the Banner Human Resources or the Banner Finance side.

## Feeding Payroll Transactions rule pages

This section contains information about feeding payroll transactions rule pages.

### Banner Finance Feeding Payroll Transactions rule pages

You must complete the following Banner Finance pages.

FTMCOAS	Establishes the Chart of Accounts for the installation.
FTMFUND	Establishes valid funds for labor expenditures. A fund is defined, in layperson's terms, as balance sheet items (assets, liabilities, equity). Funds can be restricted (for example, grants) or unrestricted (for example, general).
FTMORGN	Establishes valid organizations for labor expenditures. An organization represents a department within the installation.
FTMACCT	Establishes valid accounts for labor expenditures. Accounts are line items within an installation's financial structure. They include general ledger accounts (assets and liabilities) and operating ledger accounts (revenues and expenses).

FTMPROG	Establishes valid programs for labor expenditures. Programs enable an installation to define a way of pulling transactions across organizations and accounts.
FTMACTV	Establishes valid activities for labor expenditures. Example: A number assigned to the YMCA for using the site's pool to teach lifesaving.
FTMLOCN	Establishes valid locations. Locations represent a building and room number.
FTMSDAT	Establishes the system ID as PAYROLL. The PAYROLL system ID feeds payroll, encumbrance, budget, and COBRA transactions to the operating ledgers through the FURFEED process.
FTMFSYR	Defines the fiscal year and fiscal periods.
FTMOBUD	Establishes valid budget phases within budget IDs for budget development purposes.
FTMRUCL	<p>Defines valid Banner Finance System rule class codes that are being maintained for transactions from Banner Human Resources. Banner Human Resources uses these rule class codes on NTRFINI in the Banner Position Control module. Banner Finance uses them with transaction processing codes from other sources in the Budget Development module.</p> <p>When editing is performed against general ledger accounts, only a fund and account are required. When editing is performed against operating ledger accounts, you must enter fund, organization, account, and program. Activity and location are always optional entries in Banner Human Resources.</p>

### **Banner Human Resources Feeding Payroll Transactions rule pages**

Several rule pages must be completed to run payrolls in Banner Human Resources.

For detailed information, refer to the *Banner Human Resources User Guide*.

---

## Banner Position Control Feeding Payroll Transactions rule pages

The following lists the Banner Position Control feeding payroll transactions rule pages.

NTRSGRP	Defines the salary group for each salary table (defined on NTRSALA).
NTRSALA	Establishes the salary ranges or steps for each salary group, table, and grade.
NTRPCLS	Creates and associates position classes with employee classes, employee skill levels, position groups, and salary/wage ranges. This rule page must be completed before completing NBAPOSN.

## Feeding Payroll Transactions application pages

There are several application pages which must be completed to run a payroll cycle.

It is important to note that the Banner Human Resources System allows you to override specific labor distributions by earn code (PTREARN) and by benefit/deduction code (PTRBDCA). This ensures that specified earnings and benefits/deductions can be charged to accounts which are different from the accounts where individual position labor expenses are charged.

For example, if you charge all overtime to a central organization or account, the appropriate entry must be made on PTREARN for the overtime earn code.

In the Banner Position Control module, NTRFINI determines accounting distributions for salary expenses, employee/employer liabilities, net pay, deferred pay, etc, through the use of rule classes established on FTMRUCL.

---

## Feeding Payroll Transactions batch processes

The following batch processes feed payroll expenses (including adjustments) to the Banner Finance System.

### Banner Human Resources Feeding Payroll Transactions batch processes

The following lists the Banner Human Resources feeding payroll transactions batch processes.

PHPFEXP	<p>Generates labor distributions based on the rules set up in Banner Human Resources. Updates the position totals encumbrance and expended amounts on NBAPBUD.</p> <p>This is a COBOL process that must be run from the host command or at the system level. It is run when the pay event disposition is at disposition 60 (Awaiting Finance Extract) and takes the pay event to disposition 62 (Awaiting Finance Interface).</p> <p>Parameters include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Payroll Year</li> <li>• Payroll ID</li> <li>• Payroll Number</li> </ul>
---------	---

### Banner Position Control Feeding Payroll Transactions batch processes

The following lists the Banner Position Control feeding payroll transactions batch processes.

NHPFIN2	<p>Extracts the labor, fringe benefits, and net pay distributions and inserts them into a table called GURFEED. This process is run when the pay event is at disposition 62 (Awaiting Finance Interface) and takes the pay event to disposition 70 (Complete).</p> <p>Parameters include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Detail Report (Y/N)</li> <li>• Interface (Y/N)</li> <li>• Pay ID</li> </ul>
---------	--

## Banner Finance Control Feeding Payroll Transactions batch processes

The following lists the control feeding payroll transactions batch processes.

FURFEED	Selects records from GURFEED where the System ID is PAYROLL and inserts the records into the Finance Interface Table (FGBTRNI).
FGTRNI	Edits the documents (journal vouchers) and inserts the approved documents into the Approved Documents Table (FOBAPPD).
FGTRNR	Produces an error report which displays the system edits of suspended documents from the FGTRNI process.
FGRCTG	Selects approved documents from the FGTRNI process and posts the transactions to the ledgers in the Banner Finance System.

## Feeding Payroll transactions process flow

Complete these steps to feed payroll transactions.

### Procedure

1. Ensure that all rule pages in Banner Finance, Human Resources, and Position Control have been completed.
2. Run the payroll process or payroll adjustments completely through PHPUPDT.  
The disposition will equal 60.
3. Submit NHPFIN1, NHPFIN2, FURFEED, FGTRNI, FGTRNR, and FGRCTG to extract new or changed budget and encumbrance transactions and post them to Banner Finance.
4. Submit PHPFEXP, NHPFIN2, FURFEED, FGTRNI, FGTRNR, and FGRCTG to process payroll expenditures.
5. Use the **Organization Budget Status Page (FGIBDST)**, the **Detail Encumbrance Activity Page (FGIENCD)**, and the **Detail Transaction Activity Page (FGITRND)** to reconcile the payroll to the Banner Finance feed.

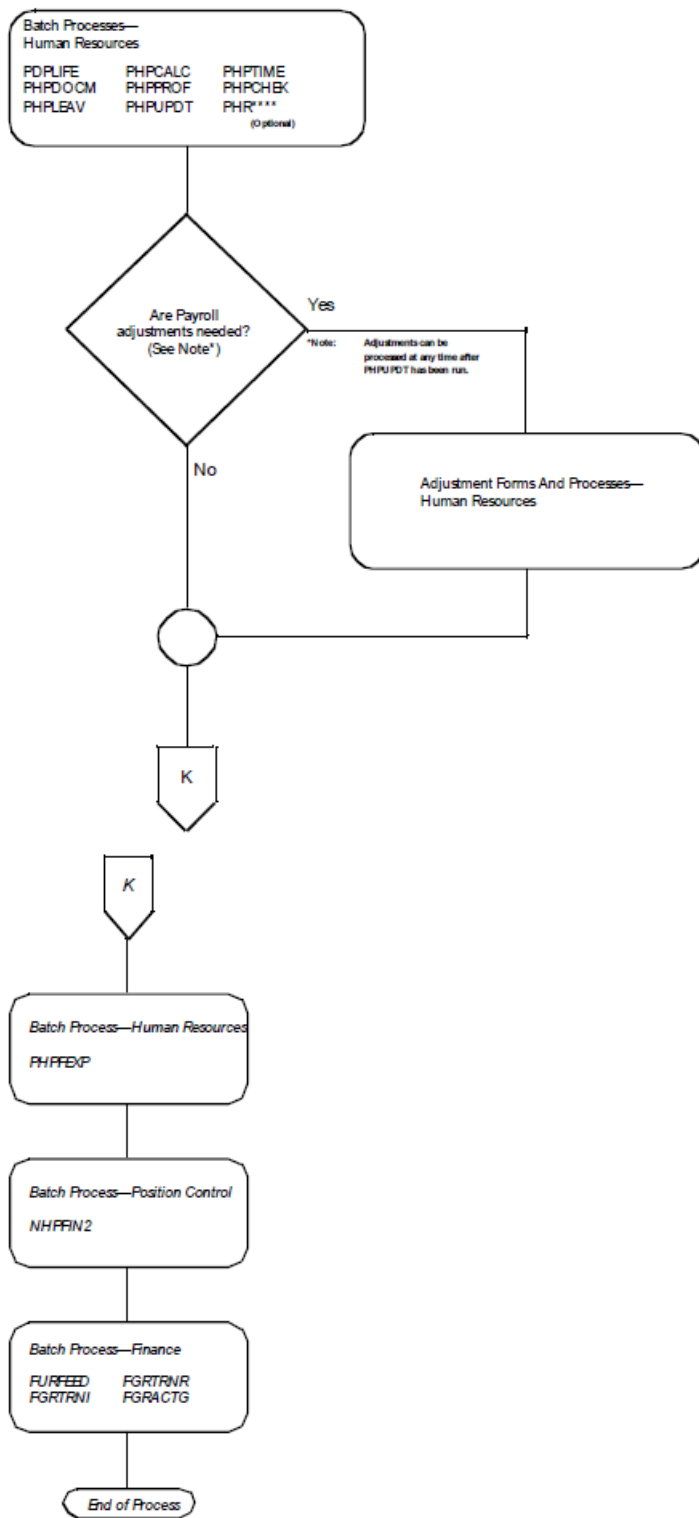
## Payroll feed checklist

The following is the payroll feed checklist.

Step	Page Or Process	Description
1	NTRFINI	Establish/verify Finance Rule Classes used in the Interface process. Defines net, fringe and deferred pay distributions.

Step	Page Or Process	Description
2	PHPFEXP	<p>Run process using the Year, Pay ID, Pay Number. The process uses amounts calculated by Payroll Calculation Process (PHPCALC) and assigns the appropriate rule classes as established on NTRFINI (above).</p> <p>Populates the Finance Interface Collector table (NHRFINC) in detail broken down by earn code and deduction code within each rule class.</p>
3	NHPFIN2	<p>Run process to extract labor, fringe benefit, and net pay distribution from NHRFINC.</p> <p>Formats journal entry for submission to Banner Finance with system ID and time stamp. Journal entry inserted into GURFEED. Produces a detailed audit report of the submitted transactions.</p> <p>Primary source document for reconciliation of Payroll to Banner Finance.</p>
4	Various	Run desired reports.
5	Finance Feed	Run Banner Finance processes to post transactions to the Operating Ledgers. (FURFEED, FGRTRNI, FGRTRNR, FGRACTG)

The following diagrams show the flow for feeding payroll transactions.



## Processing COBRA transactions

The Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) is the federal act requiring employers to extend medical coverage to individuals who lose their eligibility to participate in the employer's group health plan through certain qualifying events.

Continuation of health coverage is administered separately by the employer and includes an administrative fee.

Please note that posting of COBRA transactions to the Banner Finance System does not create receivable transactions.

## Processing COBRA transactions rule pages

This section contains a list of rule pages that apply to the actual feeding of COBRA transactions.

It does not include all rule pages pertaining to this module.

### Banner Finance processing COBRA transactions rule pages

You must complete the following Banner Finance pages.

FTMCOAS	Establishes the Chart of Accounts for the installation.
FTMFUND	Establishes valid funds for labor expenditures. A fund is defined, in layperson's terms, as balance sheet items (assets, liabilities, equity). Funds can be restricted (for example, grants) or unrestricted (for example, general).
FTMORGN	Establishes valid organizations for labor expenditures. An organization represents a department within the installation.
FTMACCT	Establishes valid accounts for labor expenditures. Accounts are line items within a site's financial structure. They include general ledger accounts (assets and liabilities) and operating ledger accounts (revenues and expenses).
FTMPROG	Establishes valid programs for labor expenditures. Programs enable you to define a method of pulling transactions across organizations and accounts. Most educational institutions use programs defined by NACUBO (for example, Instruction).



---

FTMACTV	Establishes valid activities for labor expenditures. An example of an activity is a number assigned to the YMCA for using your site's pool to teach lifesaving.
FTMLOCN	Establishes valid locations. Locations represent a building and room number.
FTMSDAT	<p>Establishes the system ID as PAYROLL or POSNBUD. The PAYROLL system ID feeds payroll, encumbrance, budget, and COBRA transactions to the operating ledgers through the FURFEED process. The POSNBUD system ID feeds budget transactions to the Budget Development module through the FURFEED process.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Both the PAYROLL and POSNBUD IDs are included as part of the Banner Finance seed data.</p>
FTMFSYR	Defines the fiscal year and fiscal periods.
FTMOBUD	Establishes valid budget phases within budget IDs for budget development purposes.
FTMRUCL	<p>Defines valid Banner Finance System rule class codes that identify the journal type being maintained for transactions from Banner Human Resources. These defined rule classes are used on the HR/Finance Setup Page (NTRFINI).</p> <p>When editing is performed against general ledger accounts, only a fund and account are required. When editing is performed against operating ledger accounts, you must enter fund, org, account, and program.</p> <p>Activity and location are always optional entries in Banner Human Resources.</p>

---

---

## Banner Position Control processing COBRA transactions rule pages

The following lists the Banner Position Control processing COBRA transactions rule pages.

---

NTRFINI	Uses predefined rule class codes from FTMRUCL in the Banner Finance System for Banner Human Resources transactions.
	It determines accounting distributions for such items as salary expense, employee/employer liabilities, net pay, deferred pay, COBRA, and so on.

---

## Processing COBRA transactions batch processes

The manner in which the financial transactions for COBRA post in Banner Finance from Banner Human Resources depends on the Banner Finance System rule class codes specified on NTRFINI.

**Note:** Do not post COBRA payments to Banner Finance without first discussing system setup with a financial consultant.

## Banner Position Control processing COBRA transactions batch processes

The following lists the Banner Position Control processing COBRA transactions batch processes.

---

NHPFIN1	Extracts data for COBRA payments (and for budgeting, budget modeling, and encumbrances) for the Banner Finance Interface.
	This process generates COBRA transactions and inserts records into NHRFINC. They are then passed through to the Banner Finance System by NHPFIN2.
	Parameters include the following:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COBRA Processing (Y/N)</li> <li>• Budget Processing (Y/N)</li> <li>• Encumbrance Processing (Y/N)</li> </ul>

---

NHPFIN2	<p>Extracts the transactions from the NHRFINC table and inserts them into the GURFEED table. GURFEED is a collector table through which all interfacing transactions to the Banner Finance System are passed.)</p> <p>Parameters include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Detail Report (Y/N)</li> <li>• Interface (Y/N)</li> <li>• Pay ID</li> </ul>
---------	--

### Banner Finance Control Processing COBRA transactions batch processes

The following lists the control processing COBRA transactions batch processes.

FURFEED	Selects records from GURFEED based on the System ID you specify and inserts the records into the Finance Interface Table (FGBTRNI) to update the Banner Finance ledgers.
FGTRNI	Edits the documents (journal vouchers) and inserts the approved documents into the Approved Documents Table (FOBAPPD).
FGTRNR	Produces an error report which displays the system edits of suspended documents from the FGTRNI process.
FGRCTG	Selects approved documents from the FGTRNI process and posts the transactions to the ledgers in the Banner Finance System.

### Processing COBRA transactions process flow

This procedure highlights the process flow for processing COBRA transactions.

#### Procedure

1. Complete all rule and application pages as noted above.
2. After the system has been set up to have the payments interfaced to Banner Finance, submit the following batch processes.

Process Name	Comments/Special Instructions
NHPFIN1	Enter <i>y</i> at the COBRA Processing parameter.
NHPFIN2	Complete parameter options as desired.
FURFEED	Complete parameter options as desired.

---

Process Name	Comments/Special Instructions
FGTRNI	Complete parameter options as desired.
FGTRNR	Complete parameter options as desired.
FGRCTG	Complete parameter options as desired.

---

## COBRA feed checklist

The manner in which the financial transactions for COBRA post in Banner Finance from Banner Human Resources depends on the Banner Finance System rule class codes specified on NTRFINI.

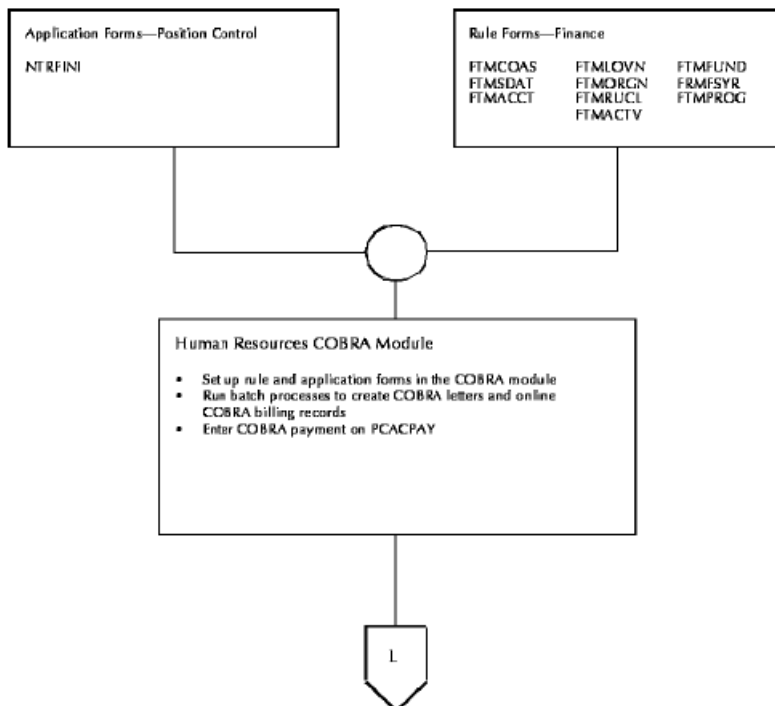
Do not post COBRA payments to Banner Finance without first discussing system setup with a financial consultant

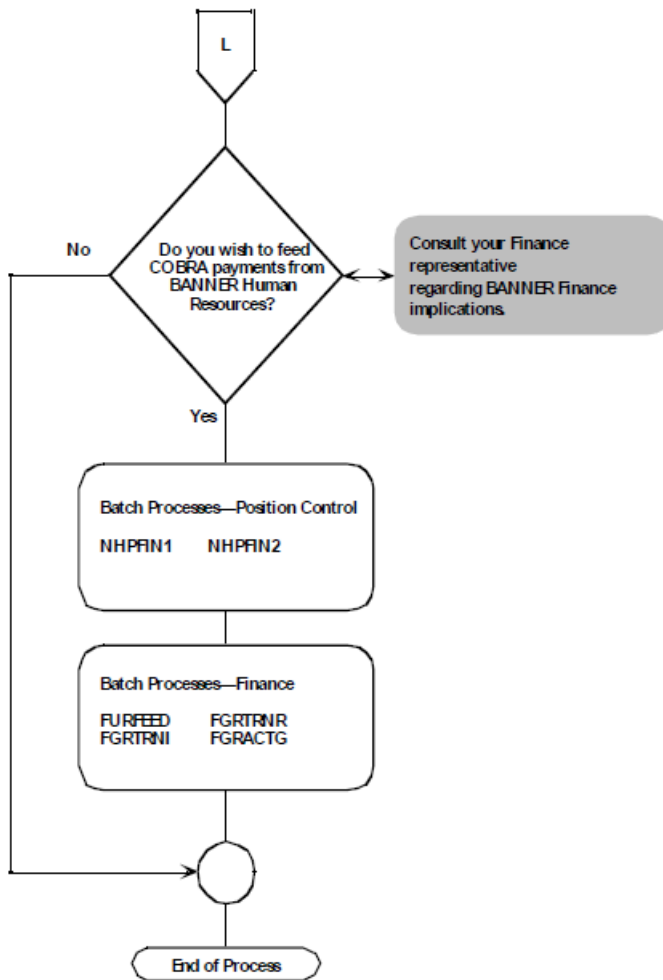
Step	Form or Process	Description
1	NHPFIN1	<p>Extract data for COBRA payments (and for budgeting, budget modeling, and encumbrances) for the Banner Finance Interface.</p> <p>This process generates COBRA transactions and inserts records into NHRFINC.</p>
2	NHPFIN2	<p>Extract the transactions from the NHRFINC table and inserts them into the GURFEED table.</p>

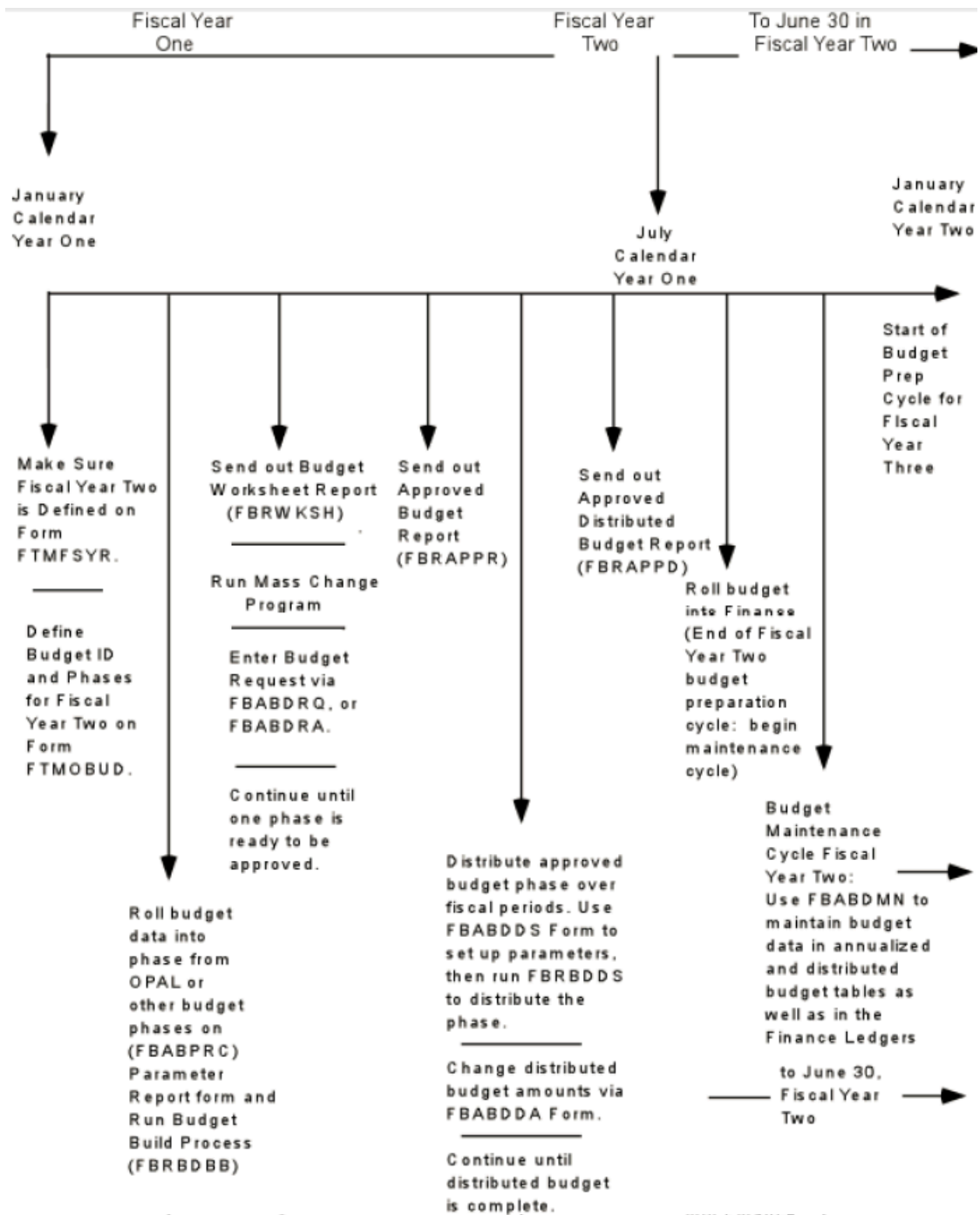
---

Step	Form or Process	Description
3	Finance Feed	<p>Select records from GURFEED based on the System ID you specify and insert the records into the Finance Interface Table (FGBTRNI) to update the Banner Finance ledgers.</p> <p>Edits the documents (journal vouchers) and inserts the approved documents into the Approved Documents Table (FOBAPPD).</p> <p>Produces an error report which displays the system edits of suspended documents.</p> <p>Selects approved documents and posts the transactions to the ledgers in the Banner Finance System. (FURFEED, FGRTRNI, FGRTRNR, and FGRCTG)</p>

The following diagrams show the flow for processing COBRA transactions.







---

## Installments/Feed to Banner Finance

As shown in the flowchart at the beginning of this section, both Banner Human Resources and Banner Advancement feed to Banner Finance the transactions relating to the deductions.

### About this task

These transactions cannot be posted twice. This process is similar to the way FICA deductions are handled between Banner Human Resources and Banner Finance. Finance personnel must enter a transaction to offset a liability account and produce an accounts payable check. This ensures that the money gets to the correct "bank" and fund.

Payroll deduction gifts are fed to Banner Finance through the following procedure:

### Procedure

1. Banner Human Resources captures the deduction amount used to create a gift/installment payment in Banner Advancement.  
The deduction creates a credit to a liability account when Banner Human Resources feeds the same deduction to Banner Finance.
2. Banner Finance creates a transaction to offset the liability.  
This may result in a check being produced.
3. Banner Finance creates a second transaction to credit Accounts Receivable and debit Cash Receipt.
4. Banner Advancement feeds the same gift/installment payment with a gift/payment type (such as rule class) that will debit Accounts Receivable and credit the actual designation of the gift/installment payment.

**Note:** A sample rule class, ASDE, is delivered to be used with the gift/payment type for payroll deduction gifts.



---

## Reports and Processes

This section contains information about reports generated by the Banner Finance System, in addition to reports for GASB enhancements that you can open with a spreadsheet tool such as Microsoft Excel. The following table outlines the contents of this chapter.

Naming Conventions	An explanation of the seven-character naming convention that applies to all Banner reports follows this introduction.
Reports Description	A brief explanation of each report's contents and functionality follows each report heading throughout this chapter.
Report Parameters	<p>The following information is provided with all report parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Parameter name</li> <li>• Indicator stating if a parameter is required or optional</li> <li>• Brief description of each parameter</li> <li>• Valid values that must be entered for each required parameter, if applicable</li> </ul>
Report Sample	<p>The report sample provides you with a complete picture of the report. Most samples include the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Data page(s)</li> <li>• Detailed, itemized report data</li> <li>• Summary page</li> <li>• Grand totals of all data categories</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Sample reports are presented in the alphabetical order by the report's seven-character name.</p>

---

**Note:** This release (9.3.11) onward, report samples are provided as a separate deliverable *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

---

## Job Submission

Job Submission enables you to execute a report without having to exit the application and return to the operating system.

You do not have to know the operating system commands to execute and print the report. A report refers to any Banner SQL\* report program. Each report produces actual report output or is written to be a process (for example, posting).

## Naming conventions

A seven-character name is associated with all Banner reports and processes.

Each letter of this report name corresponds to its numbered position depicted in the following example:

Position Locations:						
F	B	R	F	E	E	D
1	2	3	4	5	6	7

**Note:** Use W, Y, or Z as the first character for new client-developed applications built to coexist with Banner Finance. For client-developed forms or modules used within a Banner application, use the system identifier as the first character (for example, F= Finance). Use W, Y, or Z as the second character.

**Position 1:** Primary system owning the report:

A	=	Advancement
B	=	Property Tax
C	=	Courts
D	=	Cash Drawer
F	=	Finance
G	=	General

K	=	Work Management
L	=	Occupational Tax and License
M	=	MICRO-FAIDS
N	=	Position Control
O	=	Customer Contact
P	=	Human Resources/Payroll/Personnel
Q	=	Electronic Work Queue
R	=	Financial Aid
S	=	Student
T	=	Accounts Receivable
U	=	Utilities
V	=	Voice Response
X	=	Records Indexing
W,Y,Z	=	Reserved for client-developed applications that co-exist with Banner

If W, Y, or Z appears as the first character of the report name, refer to the preceding note.

**Position 2:** Application module owning the report. If the character in position 1 is F, then the character in Position 2 is one of the following:

A	=	Accounts Payable
B	=	Budget Development
C	=	Cost Accounting
F	=	Fixed Assets
G	=	General Ledger
I	=	Investment Management
O	=	Operations
P	=	Purchasing and Procurement

R	=	Research Accounting
S	=	Stores Inventory
T	=	Table
U	=	Utilities
X	=	Archive/Purge
W,Y,Z	=	Reserved for client-developed forms or modules used within a Banner application (character in position 1 does not = W, Y, or Z)

**Position 3:** Type of report:

A	=	Application, input, or update form
B	=	Base table
I	=	Inquiry form
M	=	Maintenance Form
Q	=	Query form accessed from another form
P	=	Process
R	=	Rule table Repeating table Report or process
V	=	Validation table view

**Positions 4 - 7:** Unique four-character abbreviation of the report name. For example, FBRFEED (Finance Budget Feed Process) is named as follows:

F	=	Finance
B	=	Budget Development
R	=	Report

---

FEED	=	Feed Process
------	---	--------------

---

## Accounts Payable module

This section describes each report in the Accounts Payable module. A table provides related parameter information. The reports are listed alphabetically by their seven-character names.

### 1099-MISC Forms Report (FAB1099)

This report creates 1099-MISC forms for selected vendors for reporting to the IRS. Forms print two to a page.

Refer to the online help for more information on the 1099 Income Type Maintenance Code Page (FTMITYP). FTMITYP contains the income type codes necessary for 1099 reporting. Descriptions for the income type codes are standardized by the U.S. Government. Income types include:

Box 1 (rents) Should only print if >=600	Box 8 (Substitute pmts in lieu of div/int) Should only print if >=10
Box 2 (Royalties) Should only print if >=10	Box 10 (Crop Insurance) Should only print if >=600
Box 3 (Other income) Should only print if >=600	Box 13 (Excess Golden parachute pmts) Any amount
Box 5 (Fishing Boat) Any amount	Box 14 (Gross proceeds to an attorney) Should only print if >=600
Box 6 (Medical and health care pmts) Should only print if >=600	Box 15a (Section 409A Deferrals) Should only print if >=600

Box 7 (Non-employee compensation)

Should only print if >=600

Box 15b (Section 409A Income)

Any amount (also increases Box 7 Income Type)

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Printer Type (1)Dot, (2)Laser	Yes	Type of printer used.	1 Dot matrix printer 2 Laser printer
	Reporting Year (YYYY)	Yes	Calendar 1099 reporting year	YY
	Correction as of Date	No	Earliest date corrections were made to a vendor after the original 1099s were produced.  Populate this parameter for correction runs only.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Combine or Separate Amounts	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enter <b>S</b> to combine amounts for Box 1, 3 to evaluate if over \$599.99.</li> <li>Enter <b>C</b> to combine amounts for Box 1, 3, 6, 7 to evaluate if over \$599.99.</li> </ul> <p>Each separate Income Type amount is reported in its respective box when the combined amount exceeds \$599.99. The non-combined boxes are evaluated and reported separately.</p>	C = Combine amount S = Separate amount
	Vendor 1099 Tax ID	No	1099 Tax ID for which 1099-MISC forms are being prepared.	Valid nine-digit ID.
	Institution TIN #	Yes	Taxpayer identification number (TIN) of the institution.	Valid nine-digit ID.

**Note:** To see a sample of the 1099-MISC Forms Report (FAB1099), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## 1099-K Forms Report (FAB199K)

This report creates 1099-K forms for selected vendors for reporting to the IRS. Forms print two to a page.

Refer to the online help for more information on the 1099 Income Type Maintenance Code (FTMITYP) page. FTMITYP contains the income type codes necessary for 1099 reporting, and the code K1 must be used for 1099-K reporting.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Reporting Year (YYYY)	Yes	1099 calendar reporting year.	YY
	Correction as of Date	No	Earliest date corrections were made to a vendor after the original 1099s were produced.  Use this parameter for correction runs only.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Vendor 1099 Tax ID	No	Vendor 1099 Tax ID for which 1099-K forms are being prepared.	Valid nine-digit ID.
	Institution TIN #	Yes	Taxpayer identification number (TIN) of the institution.	Valid nine-digit ID.

**Note:** To see a sample of the 1099-K Forms Report (FAB199K), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Batch Check Accounting Process (FABCHKA)

Listed below are the four processes comprising the Banner Finance Batch Check writing process.

Before executing a check processing cycle, you must complete the Batch Check Print Page (FAABATC) or the Online Check Print Page (FAAONLC).

Execute these four individual check processes individually to accomplish selecting invoices to be paid, printing checks, producing the check register, and creating the accounting for checks.

**Note:** These procedures are only examples of how to run checks at your installation. Due to potential differences in site specific modifications and the operating system installed at your site, these procedures may not run exactly as delivered. Please modify them to your site specific standards as is necessary.

Name	Process	Purpose	Additional Notes
Batch Check Process	FABCHKS	Selects the invoices to be paid	This process produces no output.
Check Print Process	FABCHKP	Prints the checks	You may combine FABCHKS and FABCHKP into the FABCHK1 process.
Batch Disbursement Register Process	FABCHKR	Produces the check register	This process produces output.
Batch Check Accounting Process	FABCHKA	Creates the cash disbursements for the checks written in FABCHKP	This process produces no output.  After FABCHKA has completed, execute the Posting Program (FGRACTG) to post the checks to the ledgers.

FABCHK1 is an alternative method to executing FABCHKS and FABCHKP.

Just as a report submitted through the Process Parameter Entry Page (GJAPCTL), FABCHK1 executes the Batch Check Process (FABCHKS) and the Check Print Process (FABCHKP). FABCHK1 selects and creates the check print file. After FABCHK1 completes successfully, you must execute by the Batch Disbursement Register Process (FABCHKR) and Batch Check Accounting Process (FABCHKA).

You cannot combine all four of these procedures into one procedure for the following reasons:



- 
- A procedure within job submission can only point to one printer; FABCHKP and FABCHKR may require different printers because of the special forms requirement of the check print.
  - You cannot execute FABCHKA unless FABCHKP succeeds.

The definition of FABCHK1 appears on the GJAJOB form as a procedure. When you enter FABCHK1 in the **Job Name** field, GJAPCTL submits FABCHK1.

If you do not want to send the output to the printer after you execute the procedure (a parameter option on GJAPCTL), the output resides in your home directory. Refer to your site operating procedures at this time.

**Warning!** If you rewrite scripts to execute the above procedures, you must modify the reports themselves. Within the reports, hardcode the report name and the procedure name. To execute the report with another script name, you must include the new script name in the JOBNAME1 variable within the report.

## FABCHKA Currency Conversion

If you use foreign currency for a given invoice, and the **Disbursing Agent** Indicator on the Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE) equals Y (Yes), run FABCHKD before FABCHKA.

Please refer to the Disbursement Check Report (FABCHKD) for a detailed description.

If you use a foreign currency and the **Disbursing Agent** Indicator on FAAINVE equals N (No), FABCHKD processes as follows:

- Calculates exchange rate at time of check run
- Computes new invoice amount at the base currency
- Compares the new amount to the existing invoice amount
- Posts the difference to an exchange rate account
- Checks to ensure that the disbursing agent process has run to completion before deleting temporary records

This process creates accounting records and writes a record to the Approved Document Table (FOBAPPD). This process does not produce output. You may execute FABCHKA from the Batch Check Print (FAABATC) page or through Job Submission.

---

## Disbursement Check Report (FABCHKD)

The Disbursement Check Report will report all checks written to disbursing agents when a foreign currency is required for payment.

FABCHKD selects invoices with currencies from the check run for which the **Disbursing Agent** Indicator on FAAINVE is set to Y (Yes). The check number and name of the foreign currency are printed in the page heading, and the detail information for each vendor is shown in the main body of the report.

For each vendor, as identified by the vendor name and address, a list of invoices to be paid is printed along with the gross amount, discounts, tax amount, and net amount (in the foreign currency) for each invoice.

After the list of invoices is printed for each vendor, a model check is printed which contains the total net amount, the total net amount spelled out, the vendor name and address, and is in the form of the check that will be issued from the disbursing agent to the vendor.

Each currency code begins on a new page. When a new currency code is encountered, the total net amount is printed at the end of the previous currency page.

When performing the batch check writing process, FABCHKD should be run after the Batch Check Selection Process (FABCHKS) and the Batch Check Printing Process (FABCHKP). FABCHKD should be run before the Batch Check Accounting Report (FABCHKA). If checks are written to a disbursing agent and FABCHKD is not run before FABCHKA, an error condition will be reported in FABCHKA.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Disbursement Check Report (FABCHKD), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Check Print Process (FABCHKP)

The Check Print Process enables you to print checks.

Use the Batch Check Print (FAABATC) page or the Online Check Print (FAAONLC) page to specify the parameters for a printed check. FABCHKP prints a '#' symbol in an address, if required.

Names on checks appear in the following format:

- Name Prefix
- First Name
- Middle Initial
- Last Name Prefix

- 
- Last Name
  - Suffix (for example, Mr. Stephen L. or Van Gibson, Jr.).

## Zero Amount Checks

The Batch Check Print Process (FABCHKP) prints zero amount checks with VOID in multiple locations across the face of the check and prints the check in the amount of 0.00 (zero).

Consistent with regular check processing, the remittance advice at the top of the zero amount check will list all of the invoices being paid; that is, it will itemize all of the offsetting invoices and credit memos that net to zero.

Zero amount checks are uniquely identified with a check type of Z that is visible on both FTCHKKS and FACHKH, and on the FABCHKR report. The FABCHKP process also updates the FABCHKS\_RECON\_IND with a status of F (for Final) to reflect that zero amount checks do not need to be reconciled. The checks will never be deposited by the vendor, and as such, they will never be presented to the bank for payment.

## Check Print Process Currency Conversion

The following information pertains to the printing of checks only, and not to direct deposit payments.

The Check Print Process (FABCHKP) and the Batch Disbursement Register Process (FABCHKR) print an invoice's converted dollar amount as the check amount if currency conversion is being used and the invoice's **Disbursing Agent** Indicator on FAAINVE is set to Y (Yes). For a given invoice, if foreign currency is used and the **Disbursing Agent** Indicator on FAAINVE is set to N (No), FABCHKP prints the currency on the check (for example, French Francs).

Report output varies based on your pre-printed form requirements.

## Batch Disbursement Register Process (FABCHKR)

This process produces a hard copy output generated after the execution of the Batch Check Print Process (FABCHKP) and before the Batch Check Accounting Process (FABCHKA).

The Batch Check Register Report contains a listing (a register) of only those check numbers printed from the FABCHKP process. The Batch Check Print Process, FABCHKP, is the actual printing of checks on special check forms.

The following information pertains to the printing of checks only, and not to direct deposit payments.

- 
- If currency conversion is being used and the invoice's **Disbursing Agent** Indicator on FAAINVE is set to **Y** (Yes), the Check Print Process (FABCHKP) and the Batch Disbursement Register Process (FABCHKR) print an invoice's converted dollar amount as the check amount.
  - For a given invoice, if foreign currency is used and the **Disbursing Agent** Indicator on FAAINVE is set to **N** (No), FABCHKP prints the currency on the check (for example, French Francs).

#### **When processing payments by Check Only or by Zero Amount Check**

You must run the Batch Check Process (FABCHKS) and the Check Print Process (FABCHKP) before running the Batch Disbursement Register Process (FABCHKR).

#### **When processing payments by Direct Deposit or by Check and Direct Deposit**

You run the Batch Check Process (FABCHKS), and either the Direct Deposit File Creation Process (FAPDIRD) or the Canadian Direct Deposit Tape Process (FAPCDIR), before running the Batch Disbursement Register Process (FABCHKR).

**Note:** To see a sample of the Batch Disbursement Register Process (FABCHKR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## **Batch Check Process (FABCHKS)**

This process enables you to select items for payment by check or direct deposit. It does this by evaluating invoices to be paid, within the date and bank parameters specified. This process does not produce output.

**Note:** The Check Selection Date parameter is optional. If a Check Selection Date is not specified, the value defaults from the batch Check Date entered on the Batch Check Print (FAABATC) page.

The Batch Check process supplies the name of the party who will be receiving payment (through check or direct deposit) to the Check Print Process (for checks), or to the Direct Deposit Creation Processes (FAPDIRD or FAPCDIR). This enables the checks/direct deposits to print by the party's name, in alphabetic order.

Names on checks appear in the following format:

- Name Prefix
- First Name
- Middle Initial

- 
- Last Name Prefix
  - Last Name
  - Suffix (for example: Mr. Stephen L. Van Gibson, Jr.)

Invoices which have not yet been posted cannot be selected for the check process. If there are no parameters on the Recurring Payables (FAARUIV) page, FABCHKS ignores the recurring invoice until those parameters are correctly established. If a Document Level invoice has one or more commodities on hold, FABCHKS will not select any portion of that invoice for checks.

FABCHKS supplies the vendor name to the Check Print Process (FABCHKP). This enables the checks to print in vendor name order. While the Batch Disbursement Register Process (FABCHKR) lists checks in check number order by default, it is also in vendor name order because the check numbers were assigned by vendor name.

Invoices for vendors on payment hold are excluded if there is no vendor hold override.

**Note:** An invoice with a check vendor on payment hold can still be selected for payment. Payment holds apply only to the invoiced vendor.

### Batch Check Process Zero Amount Checks

For zero amount checks, FABCHKS determines the invoices and credit memos for a vendor that net to zero to clear the balances.

The invoices will be marked `Paid`, the 1099 tables will be updated, and the open Accounts Payable balances by fund will be cleared with the zero amount check postings. Only vendors with zero net invoice balances aggregated by the address type and sequence will be selected for the Zero Amount Check run.

If any of the invoices that comprise the zero net balance have payment due dates that are later than the check selection date, a zero amount check will not be produced. The invoices for each vendor will be aggregated by vendor address (address type and sequence). Each vendor address must have a net invoice total of `0.00` for offsetting invoices and credit memos.

If a vendor address has one or more invoices that meet the selection criteria except that the invoices have a later payment due date than the check selection date, then no zero amount check will be produced. All invoices for that vendor address are removed from the Zero Amount Check run because there is activity for a future check run.

## Batch Check Process Currency Conversion

Currency conversion pertains to the printing of checks only, and not to direct deposit payments.

The Batch Check Process (FABCHKS) prints a payment's converted dollar amount as the check amount if currency conversion is being used and the payment's Disbursing Agent indicator on the Invoice/Credit Memo Query (FAAINVE) page is set to Y (Yes). For a given payment, if foreign currency is used and the payment's **Disbursing Agent** indicator on the Invoice/Credit Memo Query (FAAINVE) page is set to N (No), then the Batch Check process will print the currency on the check.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Check Selection Date	No	Alternate invoice selection date; otherwise the default selection date is the Check Date from the batch.	

## Receiving Matching Process (FABMATC)

The Receiving Matching Process matches invoice information to receiving information.

The report displays invoices that are completely matched, invoices that would be matched if receipts and adjustments dated after the invoice had not been excluded, invoices awaiting receipts, and invoices that require further analysis in order for a match to be completed.

The control parameters determine the processing of the Receiving Goods (FPARCVD) page and the Invoice/Credit Memo (FAAINVE) page. FABMATC uses the information entered into the documents and governs the actual payment of the invoice. The receiver document number is obtained from the Packing Slip Header Table (FPBRCDT).

The Receiving Matching Process control parameters appear on the User Profile Maintenance (FOMPROF) page.

Those invoices which have receiving data that is not in suspense will have the **Complete** indicator reset from R (Receipt required) to Y (Yes). If approvals are turned on for Invoices, the document will be forwarded to the Approvals in Process Table (FOBAINP) and will be processed according to the approval queue and routing criteria which apply. If approvals are not turned on for invoices, the document will be forwarded to the Approved Documents Table (FOBAPPD) to be processed in the next posting run.

Those invoices which either do not have sufficient receiving quantities or which have receiving data that is in suspense will retain a status of R and be evaluated the next time the Receiving/Matching Process is run.

There will be some invoices with no receiving information because the purchase was for something which was not formally received, like a service. Your site policy might be to create a packing slip document for the purchase. Alternatively, if there is no receiving information against a Purchase Order, the Invoice/Credit Memo (FAAINVE) page enables you to enter the **Quantity Accepted** field to record that an item has been received for the purposes of completing the invoice.

In some cases, there will be a timing issue. If the invoice has been processed in Accounts Payable before the goods have been received or processed, it might be an expediter's job to follow-up and ensure that the goods have been shipped from the vendor from which the receiving is performed. The invoices on the second and third sections of the report must be reviewed. The invoices being held up because of receiving information in suspense cannot be marked complete until the suspense condition is resolved or overridden. The invoices with insufficient or no receiving data will remain on the report until the receiving data is entered either because the goods finally arrived or by updating the invoice itself with the receiving information.

You can run this process as often as local procedures can accommodate. It would be to your advantage to run it at least one time before the posting run before the check run. This would ensure that all of the current matched invoices get posted and selected by the check process.

The report has four sections:

Section One	Invoices Matched and Completed	Listing of invoices that have been matched and marked complete.
Section Two	Invoices Not Matched Against Future Receipts	Listing of invoices that have sufficient quantity received for matching, but some or all of the necessary quantity is received after the invoice fiscal period. (This section applies only when the parameter Exclude Future Receipts is Y.)
Section Three	Invoices Awaiting Receipts	Listing of invoices that either have no receiving at all or the received quantity is less than the invoice approved quantity.
Section Four	Receiving Analysis	Listing of invoices that are associated with receiving information which is in suspense. Typically, the quantity received exceeds the Receiving Tolerance amount.

When an invoice appears in Section Two, an action may be necessary to complete the matching process for the invoice:

- If there is pending receipt activity for the invoice, wait for additional receipts to be entered with dates on or before the end of the invoice fiscal period.

- If the invoice needs to be changed to a later date to match existing receipts, update the invoice transaction date using Invoice/Credit Memo (FAAINVE) page.
- If any receipts need to be changed to an earlier date, update the existing receipt transactions using Receiving Goods (FPARCVD) page to reflect dates received on or before the end of the invoice fiscal period.
- If all invoices remaining in the section are approved for matching, run FABMATC entering N for **Exclude Future Receipts**.

**Note:** An Invoice and Receipt are matched and approved for payment according to fiscal period of the invoice even when a related Receipt Adjustment exists in the next fiscal period. Adjustments should be recorded at the earliest effective receiving date needed to avoid unwanted payments.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Exclude Future Receipts	Yes	Enter Y to match invoice items against receipts and adjustments dated no later than the invoice fiscal period.  OR  Enter N to match invoice items against receipts with any date.	Y = Yes  N = No (default)

**Note:** If the accounting distribution for an invoice item contains multiple charts of accounts with different fiscal period end dates, then any receipts dated after the invoice transaction date are considered future receipts and will be excluded from the matching process when the parameter **Exclude Future Receipts** is Y.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Receiving Matching Process (FABMATC), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.



## 1099 File Build Process (FAM1099)

The FAM1099 process builds the IRS file and produces an audit report displaying summarized record counts and amounts reported in the IRS file.

This process can be used to produce reporting for 1099-MISC and 1099-K, using the choices available in the Reporting Type parameter.

For 1099-MISC, the report indicates the number of records (by record type) created on the 1099, the number of payees, and the summary of amounts by distribution amount within income type (Non-employee Compensation, etc.). FAM1099 provides total dollar and record amounts.

For 1099-K, the report includes similar information about the number of records, but also includes the annual and monthly totals appropriate for 1099-K reporting.

Refer to the online help for more information on the 1099 Income Type Maintenance Code (FTMITYP) page. FTMITYP contains the income type codes necessary for 1099 reporting. Income type codes are supplied in the seed data. Descriptions for the income type codes are standardized by the U. S. Government. For 1099-K reporting, the seed data includes K-1, in addition to those listed below for 1099-MISC reporting:

Box 1 (rents) Should only print if >=600	Box 8 (Substitute pmts in lieu of div/int) Should only print if >=10
Box 2 (Royalties) Should only print if >=10	Box 10 (Crop Insurance) Should only print if >=600
Box 3 (Other income) Should only print if >=600	Box 13 (Excess Golden parachute pmts) Any amount
Box 5 (Fishing Boat) Any amount	Box 14 (Gross proceeds to an attorney) Should only print if >=600
Box 6 (Medical and health care pmts) Should only print if >=600	Box 15a (Section 409A Deferrals) Should only print if >=600

Box 7 (Non-employee compensation)

Box 15b (Section 409A Income)

Should only print if >=600

Any amount (also increases Box 7 Income Type)

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Reporting Year	Yes	Calendar 1099 reporting year	YY
	Prior Year Indicator	No	Enter Y if you are reporting data for a previous tax year.	Y = Yes N = No
	Combine or Separate Amounts	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enter S to combine amounts for Box 1, 3 to evaluate if over \$599.99.</li> <li>Enter C to combine amounts for Box 1, 3, 6, 7 to evaluate if over \$599.99.</li> </ul> <p>Each separate Income Type amount is reported in its respective box when the combined amount exceeds \$599.99. The non-combined boxes are evaluated and reported separately.</p>	S = Separate amount C = Combine amount
	Test/Correction/Replacement	No	Type of file.	C = Correction T = Test R = Replacement Blank Original

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Correction as of Date	No	Earliest date corrections were made to a vendor after the original 1099s were produced.  Populate this parameter for correction runs only.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Institution TIN #	Yes	Institution TIN #	
	Reporting Type	Yes	Enter Reporting Type	M = 1099-MISC K = 1099-K B = Both
	Not used at this time	No		
	Not used at this time	No		
	Not used at this time	No		

**Note:** To see a sample of the 1099 File Build Process (FAM1099), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Purchase Card Transactions Process (FAPCARD)

The Temporary Purchase Card Transaction Table (FATCARD) is populated before the Purchase Card Transactions Process (FAPCARD) is run.

### About this task

FATCARD receives daily PCard transactions. These data can contain several summary records for each company/campus representing different posting days. For a diagram of the FAPCARD process flow, refer to [Banner Finance processing](#) on page 38.

The FAPCARD process includes four steps.

**Procedure**

1. Perform edits on FATCARD data.

The first set of functions performs sum and duplication edits on the data found in FATCARD.

Transaction totals received from the bank are compared (Record Types 1 and 2). The resulting totals are expected to be equal. The control file's company codes and bank post dates are then compared against previously fed information to ensure there are no duplicates.

If sum or duplication errors exist, an error report is written. You must call the bank in question about the problem. All records in FATCARD for the System ID being processed must be removed.

If no summary or duplication errors exist, the Purchase Transaction Fed Control Table (FABFEDC) is updated and the process continues.

2. Generate a liability journal voucher.

The second part of this process performs an extrapolation of FOAPAL for each card transaction, summarizes by company or campus the amount of transactions being processed, and generates a liability Journal Voucher as indicated on the FTVSDAT record. The Transaction Date is the Processing Date (SYSDATE).

3. Populate PCard invoice tables.

The process populates the FABINVT and FARINVT tables. Two key dates are used:

- Feed Sweep Date. Date used to determine when invoices should be pulled and fed into Banner Finance. The purpose of this date is to provide the account managers with enough time to perform edits. This date is based on the date the bank flat file was processed plus the user-defined lag days defined in the FTVCARD table. (The feed sweep date becomes the Invoice Transaction posting date for Banner Finance.)
- Payment Due Date. Date based on the payment cutoff date in the Payment Cutoff Schedule (FTMPCSH) plus the specified number of cycle days defined in the FTVSDAT table.

4. Send notification through GUAMESG to the account manager defined on the Purchase Card Maintenance (FTMCARD) page.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	System ID	Yes	System ID used to process records in the Temporary Purchase Card Transaction Table (FATCARD).	Any valid system ID

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	System Date Time Stamp	No	System date and time in one of the following formats:  YYYYDDMMHHMMSS  YYYYDDMM	Any valid system date and time
	Duplicate Override? (Y/N)	Yes	Indicator that lets you continue processing if duplicate data are found.	Y Yes N No

**Note:** To see a sample of the Purchase Card Transactions Process (FAPCARD), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Canadian Direct Deposit Tape Process (FAPCDIR)

This process, for Canadian institutions, enables you to create a file of direct deposit transactions to send to your bank/clearing house. The file can be saved as a flat file on disk or other media (tape).

The Canadian Direct Deposit Tape Process (FAPCDIR) will review the system for direct deposit payments. The process will then create batches of records, following Canadian Payment Association (CPA) standard record formats. The resulting file can then be sent to the bank/clearing house for processing.

**Note:** You must run the Batch Check Process (FABCHKS) before running the Canadian Direct Deposit Tape Process (FAPCDIR).

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Bank Code	Yes	Option to select an output format used by a particular banking institution for direct deposit processing.	CIBC RBC OTH Other (default)

## Direct Deposit File Creation Process (FAPDIRD)

This process enables you to create a file of direct deposit transactions that you will send to your bank/clearing house. The file can be saved as a flat file on disk or other media (tape).

The Direct Deposit File Creation Process (FAPDIRD) will review the system for payments to be made through direct deposit. The process will then create batches of records, following National Automated Clearing House Association (NACHA) standard record formats. The resulting file can then be sent to the bank/clearing house for processing.

You must run the Batch Check Process (FABCHK) before running the Direct Deposit Creation Process (FAPDIRD).

FAPDIRD edits International ACH Transactions (IATs) to ensure that all mandatory fields are complete before transactions are written to the direct deposit tape file. Error messages are written to the `.log` file and must be corrected before the direct deposit transactions are written to the `.lis` file. Refer to a description of the error messages below.

**Note:** All IATs must be error-free before FAPDIRD creates the ACH deposit tape. The `.lis` file is empty if there are errors.

Error Message	Cause	Solution
Undefined ACH Transaction Type in GXADIRD for Bank Routing <number>, Account <number>.	The ACH transaction type on the Direct Deposit Recipient Page (GXADIRD) is either missing or no longer valid.	Access GXADIRD for the check vendor or vendor.  Select the bank account indicated in the message.  Ensure that a valid ACH transaction type is entered.
Undefined ACH Transaction Type <xxx> for AR refunds in GTVSDAX (Code=ARACHTRAN).	There are two possible causes for this error.  The default ACH transaction type defined on the Crosswalk Validation Page (GTVSDAX) for Accounts Receivable refunds (ARACHTRAN) is not valid.  The institution has not properly defined a default ACH transaction type on GTVSDAX for Accounts Receivable refunds (ARACHTRAN). The ACH transaction type is still UPDATE_ME.	Access GTVSDAX.  Complete the default ACH transaction type by updating the external code to a valid value.  The delivered value UPDATE_ME is not a valid ACH transaction type code.

Error Message	Cause	Solution
Missing institution street address. Check Installation Controls form GUAINST.	The institutional address on the Installation Controls Page (GUAINST) is incomplete.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Access GUAINST.</li> <li>2. Ensure that at least one street address line is entered.</li> </ol>
Missing institution Nation or Zip Code. Check Installation Controls form GUAINST.	The institutional address on GUAINST is incomplete.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Access GUAINST.</li> <li>2. Ensure that the nation or ZIP code is entered.</li> </ol>
Missing ACH Information for the bank <xx>.	The ACH origination information on the Bank Code Rules Page (GXR BANK) is incomplete for the bank code listed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Access GXR BANK.</li> <li>2. Navigate to the Immediate Destination Information block.</li> <li>3. Complete the <b>Origin Name</b> and <b>Originating Bank Routing Number</b> fields.</li> </ol>
Address <xx-xx> is missing street address. Check Vendor Maintenance form FTMVEND.	<p>There are two possible causes for this error.</p> <p>On GXADIRD, the recipient has an IAT address override. An incomplete address was selected for the recipient, based on the GXADIRD address override.</p> <p>There is no IAT address override on GXADIRD, and the invoiced check vendor address or vendor address is missing street information.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Access the Vendor Maintenance Page (FTMVEND) for the check vendor or vendor.</li> <li>2. Navigate to the Address window.</li> <li>3. Select the address type and sequence indicated in the message.</li> <li>4. Enter the address line information.</li> </ol>

Error Message	Cause	Solution
<p>Address &lt;xx-xx&gt; is missing Nation or Zip Code. Check Vendor Maintenance form FTMVEND.</p>	<p>There are two possible causes for this error.</p> <p>On GXADIRD, the recipient has an IAT address override. Both the Nation and ZIP code are missing in the address selected for the recipient, based on the GXADIRD address override.</p> <p>There is no IAT address override on GXADIRD, and the invoiced check vendor address or vendor address is missing both Nation and ZIP code.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Access FTMVEND for the check vendor or vendor.</li> <li>2. Navigate to the Address window.</li> <li>3. Select the address type and sequence indicated in the message.</li> <li>4. Enter the nation or ZIP code.</li> </ol>
<p>Address Type &lt;xx&gt; defined in GTVSDAX (Code=xxIATADDR) does not exist for the vendor.</p>	<p>There are two possible causes for this error.</p> <p>On GTVSDAX, a default IAT address hierarchy (APIATADDR or ARIATADDR) is defined. The recipient does not have an active address of the type that was selected, based on the hierarchy.</p> <p>The institution has not properly defined a default IAT address hierarchy on GTVSDAX (APIATADDR or ARIATADDR). The address type code is still UPDATE_ME.</p>	<p>There are two possible solutions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Access FTMVEND for the check vendor or vendor.</li> <li>2. Navigate to the Address window.</li> <li>3. Select the address type indicated in the message.</li> <li>4. Ensure that the recipient has an active address of this type.</li> </ol> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Access GTVSDAX.</li> <li>2. Complete the address hierarchy by updating the external code to a valid value.</li> </ol> <p>The delivered UPDATE_ME value is not a valid address type.</p>



Error Message	Cause	Solution
Address <xx-xx> does not exist. Check GXADIRD for Bank Routing <number>, Account <number>.	On GXADIRD, the recipient has an IAT address override. The recipient has an inactive or missing address, based on the address override.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Access FTMVEND for the check vendor or vendor.</li> <li>2. Navigate to the Address window.</li> <li>3. Select the address type and sequence indicated in the message.</li> <li>4. Ensure that the recipient has an active address for the address override entered on GXADIRD.</li> </ol>

Missing Address in GXADIRD for Prenote with Bank Routing <number>, Account <number>.	<p>The Prenote does not have an address associated with the recipient's bank account. This occurs when both of the following conditions are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The recipient does not have an IAT address override on GXADIRD.</li> <li>• A default IAT address hierarchy (APIATADDR) is not defined on GTVSDAX.</li> </ul>	<p>There are two possible solutions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Access GXADIRD for the vendor.</li> <li>2. Select the bank account indicated in the message.</li> <li>3. Enter a valid IAT address override.</li> </ol> <p>Consider if a default IAT address hierarchy (APIATADDR) is appropriate. (The same hierarchy applies to both Prenote and active accounts.)</p>
--	---	---

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Debit transaction 27 required?	Yes	<p>If this transaction is valued to Y(es), FAPDIRD creates the 627 record for total debits in the FAPDIRD.lis output.</p> <p>With the creation of this record, the file can be sent to an originating bank that differs from the destination bank.</p>	<p>N = No (default)</p> <p>Y = Yes</p>

## Invoice Feed Process (FAPINVT)

The Invoice Feed Process moves invoice transactions directly from the PCard Transaction Interface tables (FABINVT/FARINVT) into the invoice tables (FABINVH, FARINVC, and FARINVA).

For a diagram of this process, refer to [Banner Finance processing](#) on page 38.

PCard invoices FARINVT and FABINVT are selected based on a parameter-driven feed date, and include the following functions.

- Run on demand.
- Generate an invoice document number from FOBSEQN, where the prefix is set to S.
- Feed records from FABINVT/FARINVT into tables FABINVH/FARINVC/FARINVA based on a feed date parameter.
- Feed one-time vendors.
- Use Invoice Approvals Process (optional). (This is defined on the `System_ID` record in SDAT.)
- Feed a Payment Due Date and Invoice Date.
- Feed Zero Payment vouchers.
- Feed multiple accounting line distributions.
- Feed Check Vendor.
- Update the PCard Invoice Table (FABINVT) with the generated invoice document number and mark the transaction as being (F)ed.

**Note:**

Do not run this process if the Purchase Card Transactions Process (FAPCARD) was run with an option of S, as shown in the following chart.

The S option generates a journal voucher with a debit to the incoming source expense from FTVCARD, a credit to the source fund, and a liability account found on the System Data Validation (FTVSDAT) page defined by campus/company. The full FOAPAL must be defined on FTVCARD and used as is.

Column Name	Value
Entity/Usage Code (FTVSDAT_Sdat_Code_Entity)	FAPCARD
Attribute Code (FTVSDAT_Sdat_Code_Attr)	SYSTEM_ID
Optional Code #1(FTVSDAT_Sdat_Code_Opt_1)	FAPCARD

Column Name	Value
Title (FTVSDAT_Title)	Purch Code
Short Title (FTVSDAT_Short_title)	Purch Card
Data (FTSDAT_Data)	S

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	System Id	Yes	System Identifier	Any valid System ID
	Feed Sweep Date	Yes	Date used to determine when invoices should be pulled and fed into Banner Finance.	Any valid date in YYYYMMDDHHSS format
	Bank Code	Yes	Code used to identify the bank. The value of this field is included in both the invoice header and accounting records.	Any valid two-character bank code. If not valued, defaults to a value from the fund.
	Transaction Date	No	Date used for the invoice header transaction date and for calculating the fiscal period for the accounting records.	Any valid date. If not valued, will default to the value of the <b>Feed Sweep Date</b> .

**Note:** To see a sample of the Invoice Feed Process (FAPINVT), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Direct Deposit Transmittal Register Process (FAPTREG)

This process enables you to create a listing of the summary control totals for the transactions contained in the Direct Deposit File.

The register should be sent to your bank/clearing house, along with the Direct Deposit File.

Some of the information that will appear on the register include:

- Company Name
- Dollar Amount
- Date of Transmission
- Hash totals

**Note:** Before running the Direct Deposit Transmittal Register Process (FAPTREG), you must run either the Direct Deposit File Creation Process (FAPDIRD), or the Canadian Direct Deposit File Creation Process (FAPCDIR).

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Direct Deposit Date	Yes	Date as entered in the Batch Check Print Page (FAABATC).	DD-MON-YYYY
	Bank Code	Yes	Code for the bank entered in the Batch Check Print Page (FAABATC).	

### Bank Reconciliation - Activity Aging Report (FARAAGE)

This is a report of outstanding checks and deposits, displayed as outstanding activity in 30 day periods from less than one month to over 120 days.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Standard Date, DD-MON-YYYY	Yes	Reconciliation date for this report (that is, from this date back).	DD-MON-YYYY
	Check Bank	Yes	Check bank code for the reconciliation.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Bank Reconciliation - Activity Aging Report (FARAAGE), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Bank Reconciliation Balance Report (FARBBAL)

FARBBAL is a hard copy report of the bank reconciliation.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Reconciliation Date	Yes	Reconciliation date for this report; (that is, from this date and prior).	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Bank Code	Yes	Bank code for the reconciliation.	
	Balance	No	Enter the bank statement balance as of the reconciliation date.	Default = 0.00
	Accrual Period Balance	No	Enter a Y in this parameter if you want to include the activity in the Accrual Period for the General Ledger Balance report amount for a reconciliation date in the final period.	Y = Yes N = No (default)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Bank Reconciliation Balance Report (FARBBAL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Bank Reconciliation Report (FARBREC)

FARBREC provides a hard copy report of bank reconciling items. If the bank tape contains checks which have cleared after the date entered in the Reconciliation Date Parameter, these checks will be treated as NOT having cleared.

If a check has been canceled after the date entered in the Reconciliation Date Parameter, it will still display as a current check.

If a bank mistakenly sends the same check number twice, Bank Reconciliation will reconcile the first occurrence of that check but will leave the other occurrence as an unreconciled item.

Refer to the online help for detailed information on the Bank Tape Reconciliation (FAABREC) page.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Reconciliation Date	Yes	Reconciliation date for this report (that is, from this date and prior).	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Bank Code	Yes	Bank code for the reconciliation.	
	Type of Reconciliation	No	Type of reconciliation options.	F = Final reconciliation R = Regular reconciliation
	Reconcile Deposits	Yes	Include Deposits in Reconciliation.	Y = Yes N = No Default = N
	Start Date for Reconciliation	No	Identify Start Date (that is, earlier than oldest outstanding reconciliation item).	

## Check Register Report (FARCHKR)

FARCHKR lists checks by check number and date for a specific date range. This report sorts by bank code, check number, and vendor name.

The Check Register displays vendor/payee name, corresponding invoice numbers, and check amounts. In addition, it displays vendor check totals, invoice totals, and a total amount of each bank. Populate the **From Range Date** and the **To Range Date** parameters to print a cumulative check report. FARCHKR prints canceled checks if the check cancelation date is less than the date specified in the Range of Dates parameters. If, however, the check was canceled after the reporting period, it will display as not canceled.

For a given invoice, if foreign currency is used and the **Disbursing Agent** Indicator on FAAINVE is set to N (No), FARCHKR prints the currency description on the check register (for example, French Francs).

One-time vendor information is included.

**Note:** A vendor number does NOT display in the Payee/Vendor Number column for one-time vendors.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	"From" Range Date, DD-MON-YYYY	Yes	Beginning date of the check register.	DD-MON-YYYY
	"To" Range Date, DD-MON-YYYY	Yes	End date of the check register.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Bank Code	No	Bank code for the specific bank.	Any valid bank code.
	Report layout option [A/V]	No	Code that determines how the report output is displayed.	A = Accounting Distribution (default value) V = Vendor Invoice Layout

**Note:** To see a sample of the Check Register Report (FARCHKR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Cash Requirements Report (FARCSHR)

This report displays, by bank code and name, predicted cash requirements for an installation's bank(s) based on payment due dates.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	As of Date	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	First Range Number of Days	No	Number of days for the first range.	0-99
	Second Range Number of Days	No	Number of days for the second range.	0-99

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Third Range Number of Days	No	Number of days for the third range.	0-99

**Note:** To see a sample of the Cash Requirements Report (FARCSHR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Batch Direct Deposit Advice Print Process (FARDIRD)

This process enables you to print direct deposit remittance advice forms. The advice form can be sent to the party who will be receiving payment by direct deposit. The printing of direct deposit advices is not required.

You must run the Direct Deposit File Creation Process (FAPDIRD) or the Canadian Direct Deposit Tape Process (FAPCDIR) before running the Direct Deposit Advice Print Process (FARDIRD).

## Invoice Aging Report (FARIAGE)

This report provides an aging of open invoices from 30 to 120 days and over. This aids in the management of the Accounts Payables process.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	As of Date	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date

**Note:** To see a sample of the Invoice Aging Report (FARIAGE), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.



## Invoice Activity Report (FARINVA)

The Invoice Activity Report enables you to print detail and summary invoice activity information for a specified period of time, bank vendor, or user.

This report gathers the total amount of invoices processed by each person during the specified time period, in addition to the total amount of invoices processed on each day during the specified time period, and the total amount of invoices by bank code during the specified period of time.

This report enables you to:

- Obtain a listing and total amount of all invoices by bank code during a specified time period
- Obtain a listing and total amount of all invoices for a particular vendor during a specified time period
- Obtain a listing and total amount of all invoices for and processed by a specific individual during a specified time period

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	From Invoice Activity Date	Yes	Beginning of a time period for which the invoice activity information will be printed. This field is mandatory and cannot be left blank.	DD-MON-YYYY
	To Invoice Activity Date	Yes	Ending of a time period for which the invoice activity information will be printed. This field is mandatory and cannot be left blank.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Bank Code	No	Code used to identify banks. Populating this parameter will limit this report to one bank.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	User ID	No	User identification code. Populating this parameter will limit the report to one user.	
	Vendor ID	No	Vendor identification code. Populating this parameter will limit the report to one vendor.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Invoice Activity Report (FARINVA), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Invoice Selection Report (FARINVS)

This report displays the invoices which will be paid on the next check run based on payment due dates. This report sorts by bank code and includes invoice amount and check amount for each vendor, in addition to the total bank invoice amount and check amount.

The discount amount is deducted from the invoice amount regardless of the number of remaining discount days. State and Federal taxes are deducted from the check amount if the invoice's 1099 Indicator is set to Y.

The invoice amount is the net amount found on the Invoice/Credit Memo Query Page (FAINVE). The check amount is the dollar amount to be used by the Check Printing Process FABCHKP.

One-time vendor information is included.

**Note:** A vendor number does *not* display in the Payee/Vendor Number column for one-time vendors.

Invoices for vendors on payment hold are excluded if there is no vendor hold override.

**Note:** An invoice with a check vendor on payment hold may still be included. Payment holds apply only to the invoiced vendor.

This report selects and prints invoices for specified bank codes. By allowing you to specify bank codes, this report can be used to select and print invoices that appear in the next check run which can be run for one bank code at a time. If no bank code is specified, then all invoices will be selected and printed as normal, regardless of the bank code.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Next Check Run, DD-MON-YYYY	Yes	Date for the next check run. This date identifies invoices that will be paid in the next check run. If this parameter is blank, the current date is used.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Bank Code	No	Code used to identify banks. Populating this parameter will limit this report to one bank.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Invoice Selection Report (FARINVS), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Invoices Awaiting Receiver Report (FARIREC)

This report lists invoice, commodity, and receiving information for invoices awaiting the final receiving/matching process.

Invoice data includes invoice number, invoice date, and payment due. Commodity data includes commodity item and amount due. Receiving data includes the purchase order and packing slip number. The receiver document number is obtained from the Packing Slip Header Table (FPBRCDT).

Invoices that have had their **Complete Indicator** set to Y and are required display an R upon requery in the **Complete Indicator** field. The R identifies that the invoice is awaiting the receiving/matching process. The R is updated to Y by the system when the Invoice/Receiving Matching Process is complete for that invoice.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Vendor Code	No	Vendor code for which you want to list outstanding invoices. More than one vendor code may be entered.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Payment Due As of Date	No	Invoice records with a payment due date that is less than or equal to date specified will be retrieved. Default is the current date which will retrieve all invoices awaiting the Invoice/Receiving Matching Process.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date

**Note:** To see a sample of the Invoices Awaiting Receiver Report (FARIREC), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Open Invoice Report (FAROINV)

The Open Invoice Report provides details of the invoices and credit memos that were/are open based on the **As of Date** selected by the user.

When the report is executed using an **As of Date** before the current system date, the invoices or credit memos displayed will include any subsequent check information in addition to any cancelled invoice, credit memos, and checks. When necessary, the report appropriately displays the amount of taxes not paid to the vendor (indicated when the TAXL code appears in the SRCE column rather than the INVC code) along with the invoice amount.

The report includes invoices and credit memos that are open based on the **As of Date** entered by the user. Invoices or credit memos that are paid as of the current date, but were open based on the **As of Date** are also included with the related check information provided. Also any invoices or credit memos that have been cancelled as of the current date, but were open based on the **As of Date** are provided. An invoice may appear several times on the report showing its various iterations when the invoice itself or subsequent checks have been cancelled and reestablished, or when the invoice includes taxes not paid to the vendor (TAXL). When invoices are reported more than one time based on the **As of Date** entered by the user, it is important to look at the check number, check date, cancel date and source information to correctly evaluate the current status of the invoice document and its amount.

Due to known issues related to maintenance of transaction history for recurring payables, this report will only reflect the first submission of a recurring invoice and its related activity. Subsequent submissions will not be included in the report regardless of payment status for the **As of Date** entered.

The Cancel Date column on the report serves two purposes. When an invoice has been paid and the subsequent check cancelled (with or without reestablishing the invoice) then this date reflects the check cancellation date. If the invoice has not been paid and the invoice itself has been cancelled (with or without reestablishing the invoice), then this date reflects the date of the invoice cancellation.

There are several issues of note when the report generated contains data for invoices that have been cancelled and reestablished. There are two mechanisms for canceling and reestablishing invoices. If the invoice has not been paid, the invoice may be cancelled with or without reestablishment on the Invoice/Credit Memo Cancellation Page (FAAINVD). If the invoice has been paid then the invoice may be cancelled with or without reestablishment on the Check Cancellation Page (FAACHKS). The issues outlined below regarding cancellation and reestablishment are the same for either mechanism unless stated specifically.

- When an invoice is cancelled with a cancellation transaction date greater than the invoice's original transaction, and reestablished invoice is re-completed and re-posted with the same transaction date as the original posting, the invoice will appear twice as of that date.

For example, an invoice is posted with a transaction date of 01/02/2000 and is cancelled and reestablished on 01/10/2000. The user then re-completes and re-posts the invoice leaving the transaction date of 01/02/2000. When the Open Invoice Report is run as of 01/02/2000, the invoice will be listed twice one time showing that it has been cancelled, and one time showing it has been reestablished and is awaiting payment. If the report is run as of 01/10/2000, the invoice will be reported only one time as original iteration of the invoice is now cancelled as of 01/10/2000 and is no longer open.

- When an invoice has been paid and the check has been cancelled and the invoice reestablished the check amount will be used for the invoice amount as the invoice amount may be changed when the invoice is re-completed and re-posted.
- When a previously unpaid invoice is cancelled and reestablished, no amount will display in the invoice amount field as the invoice amount may be changed when the invoice is re-complete and re-posted.
- When an invoice has been cancelled the TAXL amount may not display if the invoice has been reestablished. The TAXL amount will only display when the invoice has not been reestablished or until the reestablished invoice is re-completed and re-posted. After the reestablished invoice is re-complete and re-posted the TAXL amount is overwritten with the amount for the new iteration of the invoice and therefore can no longer displayed the amounts for previous iterations of invoices.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for which you want to create a report.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	As of Date	Yes	Date that specifies which invoices and credit memos you want to include in the report. Banner prints information about invoices and credit memos that were open on the <b>As of Date</b> .	DD-MON-YYYY Default = system date
	Fund Type Code	No	Fund type you want to include in the report.	
	Fund Option	No	Way you want to enter fund codes.	A Automatically enter all fund codes. (default value) R Enter a range of fund codes. W Search for specific fund codes using a wildcard. S Enter specific fund codes.
	From Fund		First fund code in a series. Enter only if <b>Fund Option</b> = R.	
	To Fund		Last fund code in a series. Enter only if <b>Fund Option</b> = R.	
	Fund		Fund codes that you would like to include in the report. Enter only if <b>Fund Option</b> = W or S. You may use a wildcard (%) if <b>Fund Option</b> = W.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Open Invoice Report (FAROINV), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Vendor Alphabetical Listing Report (FARVALP)

This report lists vendors in alphabetical order.

This report includes the vendor's contact information in addition to Discount Code, Group Tax Code, and Tax ID. Vendor Type Codes are initially defined on the Vendor Type Code Maintenance Page (FTMVTYP). Discount codes are initially defined on the Discount Terms List Values Page (FTVDISC).

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Vendor Type 1	No	Number one vendor type code selection	
	Vendor Type 2	No	Number two vendor type code selection	
	Vendor Type 3	No	Number three vendor type code selection	
	Vendor Type 4	No	Number four vendor type code selection	
	Vendor Type 5	No	Number five vendor type code selection	
	Vendor Type 6	No	Number six vendor type code selection	
	Vendor Type 7	No	Number seven vendor type code selection	
	Vendor Type 8	No	Number eight vendor type code selection	
	Vendor Type 9	No	Number nine vendor type code selection	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Vendor Type 10	No	Number ten vendor type code selection	
	1099 Vendors only (Y/N)	No	Determines display of 1099 vendors only. Options are Y to display only 1099 vendors or N for a display that is not limited to 1099 vendors.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Vendor Grouping Indicator	No	Determines vendor groupings. Options are 1 for one vendor group selection or M for multiple vendor group selections.	1 or M

**Note:** To see a sample of the Vendor Alphabetical Listing Report (FARVALP), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Vendor History Report (FARVHST)

This report shows payment activity data for a vendor including check number, check date, invoice number and invoice date, PO number, invoice and check amounts, and vendor total.

Vendor activity is displayed on a range of dates basis.

One-time vendor information is included. Note that a vendor number does *not* display in the Payee/Vendor Number column for one-time vendors.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Start Date, DD-MON-YYYY	Yes	Starting activity date from which you want to report.	DD-MON-YYYY



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	End Date, DD-MON-YYYY	No	Ending activity date to which you want to report.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Vendor Selection Option	No	Type of vendor.	1 Specific vendor 2 One-time vendor 3 All vendors
	Vendor Code	No*	Required only for specific vendors (that is, when Vendor Selection Option parameter is set to 1).	Any valid vendor code.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Vendor History Report (FARVHST), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Vendor Numerical Listing Report (FARVNUM)

This report lists the vendors in numerical order by ID number.

FARVNUM includes the vendor's contact information and Discount Code, Group Tax Code, and Tax ID.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Vendor Type 1	No	Number one vendor type code selection	
	Vendor Type 2	No	Number two vendor type code selection	
	Vendor Type 3	No	Number three vendor type code selection	
	Vendor Type 4	No	Number four vendor type code selection	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Vendor Type 5	No	Number five vendor type code selection	
	Vendor Type 6	No	Number six vendor type code selection	
	Vendor Type 7	No	Number seven vendor type code selection	
	Vendor Type 8	No	Number eight vendor type code selection	
	Vendor Type 9	No	Number nine vendor type code selection	
	Vendor Type 10	No	Number ten vendor type code selection	
	1099 Vendors only	No	Determines display of 1099 vendors only. Options are Y to display only 1099 vendors or N for a display that is not limited to 1099 vendors.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Vendor Grouping Indicator (Y/N)	No	Determines vendor groupings. Options are 1 for one vendor group selection or M for multiple vendor group selections.	1 or M

**Note:** To see a sample of the Vendor Numerical Listing Report (FARVNUM), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## 1099 Reporting/Withholding Status Report (FARWHLD)

This report indicates U.S. Federal Government and appropriate State Government withholding tax and reporting data by vendor for those purchases subject to the IRS 1099 form reporting requirements.

Columns include amounts for reportable, withheld, and paid over to the taxing authority.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Reporting Year, (YY)	Yes	Calendar 1099 reporting year	YY
	As of Date, DD-MON-YYYY	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Institution TIN	Yes	Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) of the Institution	Valid nine digit ID
	Include 1099-MISC Payments?	Yes	Yes to include 1099-MISC data No to exclude	Y or N
	Include 1099-K Payments?	Yes	Yes to include 1099-K data No to exclude	Y or N

**Note:** To see a sample of the 1099 Reporting/Withholding Status Report (FARWHLD), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## 1099 Reporting/Withholding Audit Report (FARWHLY)

This report contains the U.S. Federal Government and appropriate State Government withholding tax and reporting data by vendor for those purchases subject to the IRS 1099 Form reporting requirements.

Columns include **Reportable Amounts**, **Federal** and **State Withheld**, and **Federal** and **State Paid Over** amounts all within income type. Use this report to verify the accuracy of distributions made to each vendor within income type.

This report sorts by vendor ID.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Reporting Year, (YY)	Yes	Calendar 1099 reporting year	YY
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Institution TIN	Yes	Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) of the Institution	Valid nine digit ID
	Include 1099-MISC Payments?	Yes	Yes to include 1099-MISC data No to exclude	Y or N
	Include 1099-K Payments?	Yes	Yes to include 1099-K data No to exclude	Y or N

**Note:** To see a sample of the 1099 Reporting/Withholding Audit Report (FARWHLY), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## 1099 Forms Test Patterns (FAT1099)

This process prints test patterns for 1099 forms, two forms per page. A sample test pattern is provided following the parameters.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Print Test Pattern- 1, 2, or N	No	Enter Y to print test patterns, or enter N to suppress printing.	Y = Yes N = No

**Note:** To see a sample of the 1099 Forms Test Patterns (FAT1099), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Budget Development module

This section describes each report in the Budget Development module. A table provides related parameter information. The reports are listed alphabetically by their seven-character names.

### Budget Defaults SS Mass Update (FBPBDEF)

This process allows an Administrator to control defaults for how budget information will be displayed to users in Self-Service Budget Development.

Run this process to automatically insert or update each User's default values to use the same values as the Budget Worksheet template specified by a parameter. Users with a FOMPROF record allowing Self-Service Access will be processed.

The user defaults are updated in the table FOBPRTO for the template type REPORTBDEF and will then be applied when using any of the following options:

- My Worksheets
- Create Budget Development Query
- Create Budget Worksheet

The following default values will be updated for each user in the population

- Budget Types (such as Adopted, Permanent Adjustments, Temporary Adopted, Temporary Adjustments)
- Budget Duration
- Financial Manager origin
- Account Types
- Deleted Items

**Note:** Changes made by a User in Self-Service Budget Development can overwrite these values for the specific User and will remain until the next time the process is run.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report Mode		Report Mode: (A)udit only no updates, (U)pdate database.	A
	Process Mode		(U)pdate to existing Users, (A)dd defaults to new Users, (B)oth update and add.	B
	Default Template Name		Enter 'Saved Query' name for Budget Worksheet. Validated against FOBPRTO_NAME. Verify 'Saved Query' name on Budget Worksheet web page, or work with IT to view existing table values.	
	User ID		Enter User ID identified with the 'Saved Query' default name. Validated against GOAEACC.	
	Print User Names		Print a list of Users that were updated, Yes or No.	N

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Population Selection Indicator		Enter Population Selection Entry Indicator.	N
	Application ID		Enter the name of the Population Selection Application.	
	Selection ID		Enter the Population Selection ID.	
	Creator ID		Enter the Creator of the Population Selection.	

### Approved Distributed Budget Report (FBRAPPD)

The Approved Distributed Budget Report lists the distributed approved budget, the distributed current year budget, the distributed prior year budget, and the variance from the approved to the current budget.

This report is sorted by organization, fund, program, activity, location, and account.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Budget Year	Yes	Two-digit budget year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	No	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Budget ID	Yes	Budget ID for reporting.	
	Print Net Totals	No	Enter Y to print net totals.	Y Yes (default) N No
	Specific Organization	No	Organization for reporting.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Organization Level	No	Organization level for the specific organization, if entered. Enter E for As Exists or a value from 1 to 8 for a specific organization level. Amounts will be rolled to this level in the report.	E As exists (default) 1-8 Specific organization level
	Specific Fund	No	Fund used for reporting.	
	Fund Level	No	Fund level for the specific fund, if entered. Enter E for As Exists or a value from 1 to 5 for a specific fund level. Amounts will be rolled to this level in the report.	E As exists (default value) 1-5 Specific fund level
	Specific Program	No	Program for reporting.	
	Program Level	No	Program level for the specific program, if entered. Enter E for As Exists or a value from 1 to 5 for a specific program level. Amounts will be rolled to this level in the report.	E As exists (default) 1-5 Specific program level
	Specific Activity	No	Activity for reporting.	
	Specific Location	No	Location for reporting.	



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Location Level	No	Location level for the specific location, if entered. Enter E for As Exists or a value from 1 to 5 for a specific location level. Amounts will be rolled to this level in the report.	E As exists (default) 1-5 Specific location level
	Specific Account	No	Account for reporting.	
	Account Level	No	Account level for the specific account, if entered. Enter E for As Exists or a value from 1 to 4 for a specific account level. Amounts will be rolled to this level in the report.	E As exists (default) 1-4 Specific account level

**Note:** To see a sample of the Approved Distributed Budget Report (FBRAPPD), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Approved Budget Report (FBRAPPR)

The Approved Budget Report lists the approved budget, the current year budget, the prior year budget, and the variance from the approved to the current budget.

This report is sorted by organization, fund, program, activity, location, and account.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Budget Year	Yes	Two-digit budget year for reporting.	YY

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	No	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Budget ID	Yes	Budget ID for reporting.	
	Print Net Totals	Yes	Enter Y to print net totals.	Y Yes (default) N No
	Specific Organization	No	Organization for reporting.	
	Organization Level	No	Organization level for the specific organization, if entered. Enter E for As Exists or a value from 1 to 8 for a specific organization level. Amounts will be rolled to this level in the report.	E As exists (default) 1-8 Specific organization level
	Specific Fund	No	Fund used for reporting.	
	Fund Level	No	Fund level for the specific fund, if entered. Enter E for As Exists or a value from 1 to 5 for a specific fund level. Amounts will be rolled to this level in the report.	E As exists (default) 1-5 Specific fund level
	Specific Program	No	Program for reporting.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Program Level	No	Program level for the specific program, if entered. Enter E for As Exists or a value from 1 to 5 for a specific program level. Amounts will be rolled to this level in the report.	E As exists (default) 1-5 Specific program level
	Specific Activity	No	Activity for reporting.	
	Specific Location	No	Location for reporting.	
	Location Level	No	Location level for the specific location, if entered. Enter E for As Exists or a value from 1 to 5 for a specific location level. Amounts will be rolled to this level in the report.	E As exists (default) 1-5 Specific location level
	Specific Account	No	Account used for reporting.	
	Account Level	No	Account level for the specific account, if entered. Enter E for As Exists or a value from 1 to 4 for a specific account level. Amounts will be rolled to this level in the report.	E As exists (default) 1-4 Specific account level

**Note:** To see a sample of the Approved Budget Report (FBRAPPR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

---

## Budget Build Process (FBRBDBB)

This process is used to build phases and distributed budget records according to the parameters entered on the Budget Process Control Parameter Page (FBABPRC).

**Note:** If any of these parameters are null, then all values will be included.

Phases may be created based on the Operating Ledger (FGBOPAL) or the Budget Line Item Table (FBBBLIN). This process produces no output.

## Distribution Process Summary (FBRBDDS)

FBRBDDS provides a summary of the off-line process used to distribute amounts from the budget line item table into periodic amounts in the distribution table.

This process produces no output.

## Budget Roll to General Ledger (FBRBDRL)

FBRBDRL rolls budget amounts into the finance ledgers.

Enter values in the parameters for the budget roll on the Budget Process Control Parameter Page (FBABPRC). When you execute FBRBDRL, records are written to the Transaction Input Table (FGBTRNI). Generate these two reports to view any errors encountered during the budget roll process:

- Interface Process (FGRTRNI)
- Transaction Error Report (FGRTRNR)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Budget Roll to General Ledger (FBRBDRL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Finance Budget Feed Process (FBRFEED)

This process is used to move Position Control budget information from the Position Control module into the Finance Budget tables.

All FOAPAL data is transferred between modules. Both the Budget Line Item Table (FBBBLIN) and the corresponding Distribute Table (FBRDIST) are affected by the FBRFEED process. FBRFEED reads the GURFEED table which has data supplied by the Finance Interface Process, NHPFIN2. FBRFEED decides which budget module tables to update.

Enter new Position Control information on the Position Definition Page (NBAPOSN). Specify Active or Working Budgets in the Fringe Total Block. Both Active and Working Budgets are sent to the Finance Budget Tables when this process is run.

Run the Finance Interface Extract Process NHPFIN1. Run the Finance Interface Process NHPFIN2. NHPFIN2 configures the records into GURFEED format. Run the FBRFEED process.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report Mode	No	Report Mode options are: V to examine the data that will be processed, or S to actually run the updates.	S or V
	Process ALL Indicator	No	Process ALL Indicator options are: Y to process all records or N to process selected records.	Y Yes N No
	Time Stamp	No	Enables direct specific processing. A date value only processes all batches for that day; a specific timestamp will do only that one process.	DD-MON- YYYY[HH24MISS]

**Note:** To see a sample of the Finance Budget Feed Process (FBRFEED), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Budget Mass Change Process (FBRMCHG)

This process permits you to make global budget changes, by organization, to adjust budget items by flat amounts or percentages.

Parameters used by this process are defined on the Mass Budget Changes Page (FBAMCHG).

**Note:** To see a sample of the Budget Mass Change Process (FBRMCHG), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Budget Worksheet Report (FBRWKSH)

This report displays up to three budget phases with current year and prior year budget amounts from the budget file.

This report is sorted by organization, fund, program, activity, location, and account. Use this as a worksheet for the new year's budget.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Budget Year	Yes	Two digit budget year to report.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	Budget ID	Yes	Budget ID for reporting.	
	Budget Phase 1	No	First budget phase for reporting.	
	Budget Phase 2	No	Second budget phase for reporting.	
	Budget Phase 3	No	Third budget phase for reporting.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	No	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Print Net Totals	No	Enter Y to print net totals.	Y Yes (default) N No
	Specific Organization	No	Organization for reporting.	
	Specific Fund	No	Fund for reporting.	
	Specific Program	No	Program for reporting.	
	Specific Activity	No	Activity for reporting.	
	Specific Location	No	Location for reporting.	
	Specific Account	No	Account for reporting.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Budget Worksheet Report (FBRWKSH), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Cost Accounting module

This section describes each report in the Cost Accounting module. A table provides related parameter information. The reports are listed alphabetically by their seven-character names.

### Cost Accounting Billing Process (FCBBILL)

The Cost Accounting Billing Report prints a summary of all billing charges by project and by project rate type for the current billing cycle.

Category rate types list in order of the sequence assigned on the Rate Type Code Maintenance Page (FTMRTYP). All of the internal rate codes associated with the category rate types list the following:

- Current billing rate
- Number of units charged for this billing cycle
- Any prior billing charges for that rate code

- 
- Current billing charge

If no charges occurred during this billing cycle for a rate type, only Previous Billing and Total Billing columns display. Totals display for each rate type which are previous and total billing amounts. Customer and project totals display for the following columns:

- Previous Billing
- Current Billing
- Total Billing

FTBBILL takes into account a start and end date for project billing transactions.

If the Update Database indicator is set to N, the report is generated in a test mode which produces FCBBILL without updating the database. Set the indicator to Y to generate FCBBILL and to do the following:

- Create Billing Detail Report records
- Create history records for the Project History Table (FCBPHST)
- Create charge records for the Project/Customer Charges Table (FCBPRJC)
- Create Transaction Input Table (FGBTRNI) records
- Update inventory, equipment, and employee database fields

The parameter table entry for this billing cycle is deleted at the end of report execution. The parameter table entry is always deleted whether this report is run in test mode or database update mode. All detail charges entered on the Cost Accounting Maintenance Page (FCAACCT) that were selected for projects processed during this billing cycle are deleted. Submit this report through the Job Submission feature or define parameters on the Cost Accounting Batch Parameter Maintenance Page (FCAPARM).

**Note:** The Document Number parameter is required when the Update Database indicator is populated with Y. If you specify N for the Update Database Indicator, then Document Number is optional. The Update Database indicator will not accept a null value. After you run the billing process in update mode, conclude the billing run by executing the Transaction Interface Process (FGRTRNI).

This list of parameters is only accessible through the Cost Accounting Batch Parameter Maintenance Page (FCAPARM). If you submit this report through Job Submission you will be prompted for only two parameters: Parameter Sequence Number and Number of Printed Lines Per Page.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Cost Accounting Billing Process (FCBBILL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.



---

## Equipment Rental Rate Calculation Report (FCBEQPT)

This report displays the results of the equipment rental rate calculations for all employees and equipment within an organization.

The automatic labor rate calculation process for equipment rental provides the ability to calculate a new rate value for internal rate codes associated to rate types of Equipment Rental. This new rate value is stored in the Internal Rates Table (FCBRATE) with a new effective date. This process also produces a paper report listing all items used to perform the calculations in addition to the resulting valued rates.

The final process of this report resets the equipment actual machine hours in the Equipment Validation Table (FTVEQPT) to zero and resets the employee's actual direct hours and actual indirect hours in the Employee Table (FCBEMPL) to zero. The organization's current year uncommitted budget for all defined equipment handling accounts is used in the calculations to derive a new rate value.

This list of parameters is only accessible through the Cost Accounting Batch Parameter Maintenance Page (FCAPARM). If you submit this report through Job Submission, you will be prompted for only two parameters: Parameter Sequence Number and Number of Printed Lines Per Page.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Equipment Rental Rate Calculation Report (FCBEQPT), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Inventory Handling Rate Calculation Report (FCBINVT)

This report displays the result of the inventory handling rate calculation for all employee and inventory items associated with an organization.

The automatic labor rate calculation process for inventory handling provides the ability to calculate a new rate value for internal rate codes associated to rate types of inventory handling. This new rate value is stored in the Internal Rates Table (FCBRATE) with a new effective date. This process also produces a paper report listing all items used to perform the calculations in addition to the resulting valued rates. The final process of this report resets the inventory actual units in the Inventory Validation Table (FTVINVT) to zero and resets the employee's actual direct hours and actual indirect hours in the Employee Table (FCBEMPL) to zero. The organization's current year uncommitted budget for all defined inventory handling accounts is used in the calculations to derive a new rate value.

This list of parameters is only accessible through the Cost Accounting Batch Parameter Maintenance Page (FCAPARM). If you submit this report through Job Submission, you will be prompted for only two parameters: Parameter Sequence Number and Number of Printed Lines Per Page.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Inventory Handling Rate Calculation Report (FCBINVT), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

---

## Labor Rate Calculation Report (FCBLABR)

This report is designed to display results for the calculation of a direct or indirect labor rate for employees within an organization associated with classification codes.

Labor rates are printed for each rate code.

The automatic rate calculation process for direct and indirect labor provides the ability to calculate a new rate value for internal rate codes associated to rate types of direct labor and indirect labor. This new rate value is stored in the Internal Rates Table (FCBRATE) with a new effective date. This process also produces a paper report listing all items used to perform the calculations in addition to the resulting valued rates. The final function of this report resets the employee's actual direct hours and actual indirect hours in the Employee Table (FCBEMPL) to zero.

This list of parameters is only accessible through the Cost Accounting Batch Parameter Maintenance Page (FCAPARM). If you submit this report through Job Submission, you will be prompted for only two parameters: Parameter Sequence Number and Number of Printed Lines Per Page.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Labor Rate Calculation Report (FCBLABR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Material Management Rate Calculation Report (FCBMATL)

This report is designed to display the results of the material management rate calculation process for all employees and material management accounts associated with an organization.

The automatic labor rate calculation process for material management provides the ability to calculate a new rate value for internal rate codes associated to rate types of material management. This new rate value is stored in the Internal Rates Table (FCBRATE) with a new effective date. This process also produces a paper report listing all items used to perform the calculations in addition to the resulting valued rates. The final function of this report resets the employee's actual direct hours and actual indirect hours in the Employee Table (FCBEMPL) to zero. The organization's current year uncommitted budget for all defined material management accounts is used in the calculations to derive a new rate value.

This list of parameters is only accessible through the Cost Accounting Batch Parameter Maintenance Page (FCAPARM). If you submit this report through Job Submission, you will be prompted for only two parameters: Parameter Sequence Number and Number of Printed Lines Per Page.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Material Management Rate Calculation Report (FCBMATL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Cost Accounting Billing Detail Report (FCRBDTR)

The Billing Detail Report prints billing details by project, cost type, and rate code. Maximum billing amount and charge percentage are printed for each customer.

All cost types and employee name, inventory code, or equipment code charged for a project are displayed along with the internal rate code and dollar rate amount (or external rate code and dollar amount). The number of units and billed amount charged to the cost type and rate code display. The Billed Date prints for each rate code displayed. If a document reference number is associated with an internal rate code, it displays under rate code along with the document type code.

This report is generated when Y is entered in the Update Database indicator on the Cost Accounting Billing Report (FCBBILL). FCRBDTR displays all of the transactions from the project's inception to the last billing cycle run of the project.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Cost Accounting Billing Detail Report (FCRBDTR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## C/A Rate Schedule Report (FCRSCHD)

The Cost Accounting Rate Schedule Report prints all internal and external rates within each rate type by chart of accounts and organization code.

Supply an As of Date to generate this report.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	No	Date to select for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date

**Note:** To see a sample of the C/A Rate Schedule Report (FCRSCHD), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## C/A Variance Analysis Report (FCRVARA)

Supply an As of Date to generate the Cost Accounting Variance Analysis Report.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	No	Date to select for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date

**Note:** To see a sample of the C/A Variance Analysis Report (FCRVARA), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Fixed Assets Reports module

This section describes each report in the Fixed Assets module. A table provides related parameter information. The reports are listed alphabetically by their seven-character names.

### Depreciation Process (FFPDEPR)

The Depreciation Process (FFPDEPR) will calculate depreciation for any open periods from the Last Depreciation Date up to the Depreciation Date you specify in the process parameters, with the exception of prior period or "catch-up" depreciation.

In this case, you must run the Depreciation Process to calculate and (where appropriate) post this prior depreciation before the asset record will be considered for current depreciation. This date can only be entered in the form of month and year.

A variety of parameters enable you to limit the records that will be considered for the process. You may run the Depreciation Process in audit or update mode. Both modes will produce a report, but only the update mode will amend the appropriate depreciation-related records. You may enter one or more charts in the Chart of Accounts parameter, but the selected Chart of Account records must have identical Fiscal Year records (FTVFSYR table).

Only one year of prior period depreciation can be calculated and posted per run. This limitation applies because the accounting usually differs for postings in either the prior year or in the current year. Any depreciation record that is incomplete or is split across two or more charts will be flagged for errors by the Depreciation Process. The process will proceed to completion for all of the other records.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Asset Type	No	User-defined code which describes an asset category for grouping, reporting, and depreciation purposes. Leave this parameter blank to include all asset types.	
	Depreciation Method Code	No	User-defined designation for the combination of internal depreciation method code and first year option. Leave blank to include all depreciation method codes.	
	Depreciation Frequency	Yes	Periodic basis for the depreciation calculation.	A Annual (default) S Semi-annual Q Quarterly M Monthly
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts code where the depreciation expense accounts exist and to which the depreciation postings will be made.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Depreciation Month and Year	Yes	<p>Enter the month and year up to which depreciation will be calculated. For catch-up of prior year depreciation, enter the last fiscal month and the fiscal year.</p> <p>Enter the month using one of these formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• numeric (example, 01, 02, etc.)</li> <li>• full name (example, JANUARY, FEBRUARY, etc.)</li> <li>• abbreviated (example, JAN, FEB, etc.)</li> </ul>	<p>MM-YYYY</p> <p>MM-YY</p> <p>MONTH-YYYY</p> <p>MONTH-YY</p> <p>MON-YYYY</p> <p>MON-YY</p>
	Posting Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Enter the transaction date for depreciation in the Operating Account Ledger and the General Ledger.	<p>DD-MON-YYYY</p> <p>Default = current date</p>
	Execution Mode (A/U)	Yes	<p>Enter <b>A</b> (Audit) in this parameter to generate an "as if" report only (no records will be changed).</p> <p>or</p> <p>Enter <b>U</b> (Update) in this parameter to amend the appropriate depreciation-related records and generate the report.</p>	<p>A = Audit mode (default)</p> <p>U = Update mode</p>

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report Type	Yes	Code that determines whether a summary report or a detailed report will be produced.  The summary report is a summary of expense account distribution postings. Postings are for individual assets.  The detail report shows depreciation for each account distribution on each selected record.	D Detail (default) S Summary

**Note:** To see a sample of the Depreciation Process (FFPDEPR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Fixed Asset Origination Tag Extraction Process (FFPOEXT)

This process provides a consistent method of creating origination tag entries for the Asset Master record from the Procurement and Payables modules.

Data from the invoice is fed into a collector table (FFBOTAG) during the Posting Process to determine whether an origination tag should be created, additional acquisition data should be updated, or the origination tag should be updated with cancellation information. If records in FFBOTAG have a non-invoice document reference, this process inserts records into the Fixed Assets Dtag tables (FFBDTGH, FFRDTGA, and FFRDTGD.) This process also prevents origination tags from being generated before the invoice has been approved or when a transaction rolls back in posting or matching process. Refer to Chapter 2, "Processing" for more details.

The one exception to this process will be the origination tag created from receiving. In this case, the receiving process will feed the appropriate data to the collector table (FFBOTAG). The Receiving Process does not create accounting records for the asset.

The report created in this process functions as an audit trail which describes the Origination tags to be created. This includes the Origination tag number, the invoice or receiving document used to create the origination tag, and the purchase order number. In addition, the invoice or

receiving line item is provided. The report is always sorted by Document Number, Document Item Number, Purchase Order Number, and Purchase Order Item Number.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Audit or Update Mode	Yes	Enter A (Audit) in this parameter to generate an "as if" report only (no origination tags will be created), or enter U (Update) in this parameter to create the origination tags and generate the report.	A Audit mode (default) U Update mode

**Note:** To see a sample of the Fixed Asset Origination Tag Extraction Process (FFPOEXT), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Fixed Asset/Asset Group Report (FFRAGR)

The Fixed Asset/Asset Group Report allows you to select a specified asset master record or a group of asset master records that are associated as attachments or components.

This report shows all of the data elements which appear in the FFRMAST report.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Specific Asset(s)	No	Specific asset tag number for reporting. The asset tag can be an origination tag or a permanent tag. Multiple entries and wildcard characters are permitted. This parameter is required if the Primary Tag parameter is not entered.	



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Primary Tag	No	Permanent tag number of the parent asset. This tag number appears on the asset master records that are associated with the parent asset as attachments or components. This parameter is required if the Specific Asset parameter is not entered. This parameter takes precedence over Specific Asset if both are entered.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Fixed Asset/Asset Group Report (FFRAGRP), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Fixed Asset DTAG Aging Report (FFRDTGA)

This report displays the aging of Pending Dtags as of a given cutoff date. Information displays on the report by document type (Journal Voucher, Direct Cash Receipts, Stores Issues) and provides a breakdown of the account over different periods, such as 31-60 days, 61-90 days, and over 90 days.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
01	COA	No	Code for the chart of accounts.	Valid chart of accounts or blank for All (default value)
02	Fund	No	Fund code associated with the Dtag.	Valid fund code or blank for All (default value)
03	Account	No	Account code associated with the Dtag.	Valid account code or blank for All (default value)

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
04	Aging by	No	One of two options for aging of Dtags.	1 Document transaction date (default value) 2 Dtag extract date
05	Cutoff date	No	Date for which report is to be run.	Valid date or sysdate (default value)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Fixed Asset DTAG Aging Report (FFRDTGA), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Fixed Asset DTAG Transaction Report (FFRDTGT)

This report displays Dtag transaction information as specified in the parameters of the report.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Document Number	No	Non-invoice document number.	Specific document or blank for all
	Include Document Text	No	Document text indicator.	Y Yes (default) N No
	Document Type	No	Document type of the source document.	1 Journal Voucher 2 Direct Cash Receipt blank All (default)
	Dtag Status	No	Status of the document tag.	P Pending R Resolved Blank All (default)

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Dtag from Date	No	Beginning date for the Dtag.	Valid date or 01-Oct.-1988.
	Dtag To Date	No	Ending date for the Dtag.	Valid date or sysdate. Sysdate (that is, current date) is the default value.
	COA	No	Code for the Chart of Accounts.	Valid COA or blank for All (default value)
	Fund Code	No	Fund code associated with the Dtag.	Valid Fund or blank for All (default value)
	Account Code	No	Account code associated with the Dtag.	Valid Account code or blank for All (default value)
	Sort Option	No	Sort order for items in the report.	1 Chart of Accounts (default) 2 Document number

**Note:** To see a sample of the Fixed Asset DTAG Transaction Report (FFRDTGT), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Fixed Asset Master Record Report (FFRMAST)

This report produces a printed record of all of the data appearing on the Asset Master record for selected assets.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	System Status of the asset	No	Current system status of the fixed asset master record.	D Disposed R Origination tag created from receiving document I Origination tag created from invoice document G Gift/donation C Cancelled invoice or check V Converted incomplete M Converted complete
	User Status of the asset	No	One-character user-defined status code for this asset. Validated against FTVSDAT; the Entity is FFBMAST and the Attribute is User_Status_Code.	
	Responsible Chart of Accounts	No	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	Responsible Organization	No	Organization for reporting.	
	Responsible Location	No	Location for reporting.	
	Asset Type	No	User-defined code which describes an asset category.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Condition Code	No	Asset condition code used to describe the physical condition of the asset.	
	Title-To Code	No	Code for the entity owning the asset (i.e., who the asset is titled-to).	
	Depreciation Method	No	User-defined designation for the combination of internal depreciation method code and first year option. Leave blank to include all depreciation method codes.	
	Depreciation Frequency	No	Assigned frequency factor for calculating and recording depreciation. Leave blank unless Depreciation Method is valued and only depreciated equipment is being requested.	A Annual (default) M Monthly S Semi-annual Q Quarterly

**Note:** To see a sample of the Fixed Asset Master Record Report (FFRMAST), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Fixed Asset Procurement Report (FFRPROC)

This report produces a single-line printed display of the procurement and payable information related to an asset master record for each selected asset.

If this report is run from the host, you will only be prompted for those parameters that apply to your selection for the Selection Criteria parameter.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Selection Criteria	Yes	Allows you to select asset master records based on one of three criteria (see "Values" column).	1 Specific document 2 Funding source COA/ Fund/Account 3 User status/vendor (default)
	Chart of Accounts	No	Chart(s) of accounts for selection. This parameter is required only if Selection Criteria = 2.	
	Document Type	No	Document type. This parameter is required only if Selection Criteria = 1.	1 Invoice 2 Purchase Order 3 Receiving 4 Permanent Tag
	Document Number	No	Document number. Entry of permanent tag number is allowed. This parameter is required only if Selection Criteria = 1.	
	Print Capitalized Data Only?	No	Determines whether the report is restricted to capitalized records. This parameter is required only if Selection Criteria = 2 or 3.	Y Yes N No (default)

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	From Date	No	Starting Origination Tag date for the range of assets to be included in the report. Leave the From Date and To Date parameters blank to include all tags. This parameter is required only if Selection Criteria = 2 or 3.	
	To Date	No	Ending Origination Tag date for the range of assets to be included in the report. Leave the From Date and To Date parameters blank to include all tags. This parameter is required only if Selection Criteria = 2 or 3.	
	Funding Fund	No	Funding source fund code (from Asset Master Funding Source record FFRMASF). Multiple entries and wildcard characters are permitted. This parameter is required only if Selection Criteria = 2.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Funding Account	No	Funding source account code (from Asset Master Funding Source record FFRMASF). Multiple entries and wildcard characters are permitted. This parameter is required only if Selection Criteria = 2.	
	System Status	No	Current system status of the fixed asset master record. This parameter is required only if Selection Criteria = 3.	D Disposed R Origination tag created from receiving document I Origination tag created from invoice document G Gift/donation C Cancelled invoice or check V Converted incomplete M Converted complete
	User Status	No	One-character user-defined status code for this asset. Validated against FTVSDAT; the Entity is FFBMAST and the Attribute is User_Status_Code. This parameter is required only if Selection Criteria = 3.	



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Vendor Code	No	Vendor code that is presumably associated with the desired asset master records. This parameter is required only if Selection Criteria = 3.	
	Print Funds and Accounts?	No	Enter Y for this parameter to print Funds and Accounts in the Control Report.	Y or N

**Note:** To see a sample of the Fixed Asset Procurement Report (FFRPROC), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

### Fixed Asset Property Report (FFRPROP)

This is a report that may be used when taking a physical inventory of your fixed and moveable assets. It produces a single-line display of the responsible party information from the Asset Master record (FFBMAST) for each selected asset.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	No	Chart of accounts for which the assets are to be inventoried.	
	Inventory Selection Option	No	Determines whether inventoried, uninventoried, or both types of tags are reported.	1 Inventoried tags 2 Uninventoried tags 3 Both (default)

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	From Date	No	Starting Origination Tag date for the range of assets to be included in the report. Leave the From Date and To Date parameters blank to include all tags.	
	To Date	No	Ending Origination Tag date for the range of assets to be included in the report. Leave the From Date and To Date parameters blank to include all tags.	
	System Status Code	No	The current system status of the fixed asset master record.	D Disposed R Origination tag created from receiving document I Origination tag created from invoice document G Gift/donation C Cancelled invoice or check V Converted incomplete M Converted complete

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	User Status Code	No	One-character user-defined status code for this asset. Validated against FTVSDAT; the Entity is FFBMAST and the Attribute is User_Status_Code.	
	Primary Asset Tag	No	Permanent tag number of the parent asset.	
	Commodity Code	No	Commodity code associated with the asset tag.	
	Asset Type	No	User-defined code which describes a category or grouping of assets.	
	Custodian ID	No	Identification number for the party responsible for the custody of an asset or group of assets.	
	Title To Code			
	Acquisition Method Code			
	Responsible Organization	No	Organization responsible for the custody of an asset or group of assets. Multiple entries and wildcard characters are permitted.	
	Responsible Location	No	Physical location where an asset or group of assets is located. Multiple entries and wildcard characters are permitted.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Sort Option	No	Primary and secondary sort order for the items in the report.	1 Custodian/Permanent Tag 2 Responsible Location/Permanent Tag 3 Responsible Organization/Permanent Tag 4 Permanent Tag Only (default value)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Fixed Asset Property Report (FFRPROP), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Banner Finance General Ledger module

This section describes each report in the General Ledger module. A table provides related parameter information. The reports are listed alphabetically by their seven-character names.

**Note:** Some reports in this module are grouped according to functionality.

### Fiscal Period Document Roll Process (FGPDROL)

The Fiscal Period Document Roll Process (FGPDROL) is run on request, usually at the beginning of a new fiscal period to facilitate continuous processing of completed documents that are still pending in an expiring period.

This process changes transaction dates for documents that are pending Banner Finance Approvals or Receiving/Matching processing and moves the dates forward from the expiring period to the next period. This prevents completed documents that are subsequently approved or matched from being sent to the posting process in a fiscal period that has already been closed.

---

## FGPDROL Processing

Follow these steps to run the FGPDROL process.

### Procedure

1. Choose a target fiscal year and fiscal period for the pending documents.

Each document that is either in the Approvals system or is waiting for Receiving/Matching processing, and is a document type that is selected to roll, will receive the following updates:

- The transaction date will be moved forward to the first day of the target period.
- The posting period will be updated for all of the accounting sequences, and also the fiscal year, if applicable.
- (optional) The budget period values in Journal Voucher documents can be updated to match the new posting period, if desired.

**Note:** Budget period updates will be applied to all charts of accounts in a document containing multiple chart codes even when the process is running for a specified chart.

- (optional) With NSF budget checking, the Available Balance Backout Table (FGRBAKO) can be updated, if desired. Refer to [FGPDROL Available Balance Processing](#) on page 535.

**Note:** Invoice due dates are not updated. For example, if an invoice is disapproved after the roll, processing the invoice using the Invoice/Credit Memo Page (FAAINVE) will require a manual update to the due date as greater than or equal to the new transaction date.

**Warning!** The results of this process cannot be reversed, but you may run it in Audit mode first.

2. Select a target period that is open and not a future period.

The target period must be one of the following:

- the current period,
- a prior period, or
- the next period that starts tomorrow.

**Note:** There is no FOAPAL validation for the new transaction date. Therefore, a posting rollback can occur if there have been changes to the charts of accounts because the documents were validated as of their original transaction dates.

- 
3. You can run the process for a specific chart of accounts (one chart at a time), or you can run the process for all charts to be processed at the same time.

In both cases, all of the charts selected to update must be currently active (the process does not refer to the chart of accounts termination date).

If you are running the process for all charts, all of the active charts must share the same start date and end date for the targeted fiscal period.

4. You cannot select **Period 14** as the target period, but documents from Period 14 can roll forward to Period 01 or 02, or whatever the current timing would be.  
All documents that are pending approval or matching from a fiscal period dated before the target period will be reported as updated for the selected charts and document types; however, they will only be updated in the system if you run the process in **Update** mode.
5. Documents with more than one chart of accounts will be counted only one time in the totals; although, there will be a separate report line for each chart code in those documents.
6. When rolling documents forward to a new fiscal year, the process will also update Change Orders, General Encumbrance Changes, Regular Invoices, and General Encumbrance Invoices, but they will be rolled back during posting unless the encumbrance has already been rolled forward to the new year. If the documents cannot be approved in the prior year period as initially entered, then they can remain in process to be re-completed and approved in the new year after running the End-of-Year Encumbrance Carry Forward Process (FGRENRL).
7. When running the process for a specific chart, accounting sequences for another chart code in the same document will be updated even if the secondary chart has a different fiscal period calendar:
  - The process will identify the correct fiscal period for any secondary charts by referencing the transaction date from the primary chart that is requested.
  - If the period found in a secondary chart is not open, the process will end without an update and a message will be displayed stating that the period is not open for that transaction date.
  - If a secondary chart is not active, the process will end without an update and a message will be displayed stating that the chart is not valid.

---

## FGPDROL Available Balance Processing

As an option to assist in updating available balances used with NSF budget checking, updates to the Available Balance Backout Table (FGRBAKO) can be included as a component of FGPDROL whenever there is a potential roll forward from one budget period to the next.

### About this task

If the Available Balance tables are not updated when the documents are rolled to a new period or to a new fiscal year, then the shift in available balances will not be reflected in the tables until after the posting of each document that is rolled forward. Also, documents that are pending approvals or matching may not appear in the new period when querying pending documents.

If FGPDROL is used with the option to update FGRBAKO, then the Available Balance Rebuild Process (FGRBAVL) should also be run immediately following FGPDROL to update the old and the new budget periods. This additional step to complete the updates to Available Balance tables is not part of the FGPDROL process.

**Warning!** If FGRBAKO contains concurrent processing updates from FGRENRL for Period 00 (Uncommitted Encumbrance Roll) or Period 01 (Committed Encumbrance Roll), then those entries can be double counted when using the Update FGRBAKO Budget Period parameter; however, in most cases, the temporary impact will be reversed after the pending documents are posted. To avoid this problem at year end, FGPDROL should be completed before running FGRENRL.

The same set of documents in approvals or matching that are updated by FGPDROL will also be updated in FGRBAKO for every record that is found that matches the document's accounting sequence number. (Updates to FGRBAKO for a document sequence will be skipped if the accounting sequence does not exist in FGRBAKO, for example when NSF Checking is inactive for a fund.)

When the Update FGRBAKO Budget Period parameter is used, the following updates take place:

### Procedure

1. The fiscal year will be updated in FGRBAKO\_FSYR\_CODE, if applicable.
2. The fiscal period of the source document will be updated in FGRBAKO\_FSPD\_ORIG as follows:
  - For documents other than budget Journal Vouchers, the originating fiscal period is updated with the same value as the new posting period for each accounting sequence.
  - For Journal Voucher sequences with a budget process code:
    - When the FGPDROL Budget Period parameter is N, no update will be made to the originating fiscal period.
    - When the FGPDROL Budget Period parameter is Y, the originating fiscal period is updated with the budget period from the Journal Voucher accounting sequence.

3. For all document types, if there is an update to the originating fiscal period in FGRBAKO\_FSPD\_ORIG, then the Available Balance budget period FGRBAKO\_FSPD\_CODE that controls spending may also be updated. The appropriate update depends on the NSF control settings and whether the new transaction date falls into a different budget period.

**Warning!** Updates to the NSF budget period FGRBAKO\_FSPD\_CODE will not reflect changes in NSF Control Period (Annual, Year-to-Date, Quarter-to-Date) or Severity (Error, Warning) in cases where the settings that are effective for the new transaction date are different than the settings for the original transaction dates.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart Of Accounts	Yes	Option for identify processing for all charts or for a specific charts of accounts.	A Roll documents from all charts of accounts (default) S Roll documents from a specific chart of accounts
	Individual Chart Of Accounts	No	Chart of Accounts code for documents to be rolled when using the specific chart option.	Valid Chart of Accounts
	Fiscal Period	Yes	Fiscal Period code of the new target period for documents still in approvals or matching.	PP
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal Year code of the new target period for documents still in approvals or matching.	YY
	Budget Period	Yes	Enter Y to update the Budget Period for Journal Vouchers, or enter N to leave the Budget Period for Journal Vouchers unchanged.	Y Update Budget Period (Y is not allowed unless Journal Vouchers are included with the roll) N Do not update Budget Period (default)



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	All Documents	Yes	Enter Y to update the transaction date for all document types, or enter N to ignore this parameter and update by specific document type(s) instead.	Y Update all document types (default) N Do not use this parameter
	Journal Vouchers	No	Enter Y to update the transaction date for all Journal Voucher documents, or enter N or Null to ignore this parameter.	Y Update Journal Vouchers N Do not use this parameter Null Allowed only if All Documents is Y (default)
	General Encumbrances	No	Enter Y to update the transaction date for all General Encumbrance documents, or enter N or Null to ignore this parameter.	Y Update General Encumbrances N Do not use this parameter Null Allowed only if All Documents is Y (default)
	Cash Receipts	No	Enter Y to update the transaction date for all Cash Receipt documents, or enter N or Null to ignore this parameter.	Y Update Cash Receipts N Do not use this parameter Null Allowed only if All Documents is Y (default)

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Requisitions	No	Enter Y to update the transaction date for all Requisition and Stores Requisition documents, or enter N or Null to ignore this parameter.	Y Update Requisitions N Do not use this parameter Null Allowed only if All Documents is Y (default)
	Purchase Orders	No	Enter Y to update the transaction date for all Purchase Order and Change Order documents, or enter N or Null to ignore this parameter.	Y Update Purchase Orders N Do not use this parameter Null Allowed only if All Documents is Y (default)
	Invoices	No	Enter Y to update the transaction date for all Invoice documents, or enter N or Null to ignore this parameter.	Y Update Invoices N Do not use this parameter Null Allowed only if All Documents is Y (default)
	Fixed Asset Adjustments	No	Enter Y to update the transaction date for all Fixed Asset Adjustment documents, or enter N or Null to ignore this parameter.	Y Update Fixed Asset Adjustments N Do not use this parameter Null Allowed only if All Documents is Y (default)

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Update FGRBAKO Budget Period	Yes	Enter Y to update the Available Balance source period (FGRBAKO_FSPD_ORIG, FGRBAKO_FSYR_CODE) and the budget control period (FGRBAKO_FSPD_CODE) for each document that is rolled, or enter N to leave the Available Balance Backout Table (FGRBAKO) unchanged.	Y Update FGRBAKO N Do not update FGRBAKO (default)
	Audit or Update Mode	Yes	Enter A to view the documents that would be rolled forward based on the selected parameters, or enter U to roll the selected documents into the target period and view the report.	A Audit Mode (default) U Update Mode

## Data Extract Process (FGPGEXT)

This process runs through job submission to generate GASB reports.

The Data Extract Process uses the parameters you enter to extract the appropriate information from the General Ledger (FGBGENL) and Operating Ledger (FGBOPAL) tables to the FGWREPT table. For additional information about GASB, refer to [Banner Finance processing](#) on page 38.

If the extract is run for a Chart and End Date that already exists in the table, all records will be replaced. Reclassification entries are stored separately and are not affected. If the extract is run in Purge mode, then records for the Chart, End Date, and Report Type(s) indicated are removed and not replaced. If any changes are made to Attribute associations or any additional transactions are posted to the ledgers, the extract must be re-run before the changes are reflected in the reports. This is not required for reclassification entries through FGARCLE.

If any FOAPAL elements do not have attributes selected, or have duplicate associations, this process generates error reports. Another report identifies FOAPAL elements intentionally excluded from the GASB statements. For samples of each of these error reports, refer to the GASB Report Examples section at the end of this chapter.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for which data is to be extracted.	Valid Chart of Accounts
	End Date of Period Reported	Yes	End date for reporting. (This is converted to the fiscal year and period in which the date entered falls. The extract includes all data to the end of that period.)	Valid end date
	Include Accrual	No	Indicates if accrual should be included.	Y/N
	Government Wide Financials	No	Extract for GASB 34 Statement of Net Assets and Statement of Activities	Y/N
	Governmental Funds Financials	No	Extract for GASB 34 Balance Sheet and Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances	Y/N
	Public Inst BTA Financials	No	Extract for GASB 35 Statement of Net Assets and Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Assets	Y/N

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Processing Mode	Yes	Processing mode	E Extract data (replaces existing data for chart, fiscal year/period and report pairs indicated)  P Purge data for chart, fiscal year/period, and report pair(s) indicated

## Open Close Fiscal Period Process (FGPOCFP)

The Open Close Fiscal Period Process (FGPOCFP) provides authorized users the ability to open and close fiscal periods when it is not possible to do so using the Fiscal Year Maintenance Page (FTMFSYR).

Users with access to the FGPOCFP process have control over opening a previously closed fiscal period without database administrator (DBA) intervention.

This process may be run from Job Submission by chart of accounts and fiscal year.

This process includes the capability to perform the following updates, within a specific chart and fiscal year:

- Open a fiscal period.
- Close a fiscal period.
- Update all Budget Period edit codes in the rule classes.
- Update the status of the accrual period.

The validation for fiscal periods 01 through 13 has been included, recognizing that some customers may use thirteen (13) fiscal periods, rather than the customary twelve (12).

### Update Budget Period Edit Code

For customers that select a default budget period to be enforced at data entry time, this optional FGPOCFP feature can be used.

Use this feature to update existing Rule Class Edit Table (FTVEDIT) records that contain a Budget Period edit, specifically those records that contain an edit field of Budget Period and an edit code of 0004 to enforce a specified period:

Edit Sequence: Budget Period

Edit Code: 0004 Default User Specified Value

Literal Value: 01

For example, if you enter **Y** in the Update Budget Period Edit Code parameter for FGPOCFP, the literal value will be updated from **01** to a new value matching the fiscal period specified in the Fiscal period to be opened parameter; therefore, if you enter **06** as the fiscal period, then the literal value for all Budget Period rule class edits will be updated to **06**.

### Update Accrual Period

The status of the accrual period (period 14) can be updated only if period 14 was already opened by the Balance Forward Report (FGRGLRL).

As one of the year-end processes, FGRGLRL is the only mechanism available to update the status of the accrual period from **Not Open** to **Open**. After the accrual period is opened using FGRGLRL, the FGPOCFP process can be used to close or subsequently re-open the accrual period. The accrual period cannot be closed with FGPOCFP if any of the fiscal periods are open. In this case, close any remaining fiscal periods, and then close the accrual period.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts Code	Yes	Chart of Accounts code for which you are opening or closing fiscal periods.	Valid Chart of Accounts
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year that contains the fiscal period that you are opening or closing.	Valid Fiscal Year
	Fiscal period to be opened	No	Fiscal period that you are opening.	01 - 13
	Fiscal period to be closed	No	Fiscal period that you are closing.	01 - 13
	Update Budget Period Edit Code	Yes	Enter <b>Y</b> to update the Budget Period edit code, or enter <b>N</b> to leave the Budget Period edit code unchanged.	<b>Y</b> Update Budget Period edit code <b>N</b> Do not update Budget Period edit code

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Accrual Period Update	No	Enter <b>O</b> to change the accrual period status to <b>Open</b> , or enter <b>C</b> to change the accrual period status to <b>Closed</b> .	<p><b>O</b> Change the accrual period status to <b>Open</b></p> <p><b>C</b> Change the accrual period status to <b>Closed</b></p>

## Account Index Report (FGRACCI)

This report displays a list of account indexes and the default accounting distribution associated with each index.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of Accounts for reporting (validated against FTVCOAS).	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date

**Note:** To see a sample of the Account Index Report (FGRACCI), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Posting Process (FGRACTG)

This process generates the postings to the financial ledgers for those transactions that have been edited, completed, and approved.

Posting can be executed using a sleep/wake routine. This is the only program that updates finance ledgers. There is no output for this process.

Ellucian recommends that this process be run in the background or the sleep/wake-up mode. For additional information on the sleep/wake-up mode, refer to the "Reports and Processes" chapter in the *Banner Finance TRM Supplement*.

---

## **FGRACTG Document Management**

If you cancel a purchase order which was created from the requisition, the requisition items are released to be assigned to new purchase orders.

In addition, the requisition encumbrance will be reinstated. FGRACTG uses the Cancel Date as the transaction date for canceling requisitions, purchase orders, and invoices. Encumbrances are marked closed when a purchase order or a requisition is cancelled.

## **FGRACTG Currency Conversion**

When processing an invoice for which foreign currency was used, FGRACTG.

- selects the Accounts Payable Account from the currency conversion table as the posting modifier for the invoice rule and
- computes the difference between the invoice amount and the converted amount (both values are stored on FARINVA) and posts the difference to the exchange account from the currency conversion table.

## **FGRACTG Commodity Level Tax**

At invoice processing time, FGRACTG calculates exemption percents as defined on the Tax Rate Table (FTVTRAT).

This process also reverses the exempt tax expense and creates the appropriate receivable.

## **FGRACTG Grant Accounting Transactions**

When grant activity is posted using rules containing a 0030 process code, the associated revenue recognition, indirect cost recovery, and cost share transactions are automatically generated.

## **FGRACTG Print Current Release Version Numbers**

The posting process prints the current release version numbers of each of the Pro\*C objects that are compiled and linked together to form the executable FGRACTG.

When posting is started through the operating system prompt, the release numbers will be displayed on the screen. If the posting process is started through job submission, the release numbers will be printed in the log file.



### FGRACTG Zero Payment Invoices

This process posts the debit and credit side of the invoice accounting lines and marks a zero payment invoice as paid.

No check will ever be attached to zero payment invoices marked as "Paid".

### FGRACTG e-Procurement for HigherMarkets

If you are using Finance e-Procurement with HigherMarkets, this process publishes messages whenever a Banner Requisition or Purchase Order that originated from a HigherMarkets document is posted or rolled back.

For detailed information, refer to the *Finance eProcurement with HigherMarkets Banner Handbook*.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Posting Process (FGRACTG), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

### Account Hierarchy Report (FGRACTH)

This report displays the hierarchical relationship of the account type and account code structures.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of Accounts for reporting (validated against FTVCOAS)	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date that the report will use to select account codes for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Account Type Code	No	If an account type is entered, the report only includes account codes for this account type (validated against FTVATYP).	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Account Hierarchy Report (FGRACTH), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Activity Codes Report (FGRACTV)

This report displays a list of activity codes for a specific chart of account.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of Accounts for reporting (validated against FTVCOAS)	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select activity codes for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date

**Note:** To see a sample of the Activity Codes Report (FGRACTV), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Available Balance Rebuild Process (FGRBAVL)

This process is run on request and rebuilds the Budget Availability Ledger Table (FGBBAVL) when necessary.

### About this task

The budget rebuild process is based on the entire FOAPAL distribution for that budget. FGRBAVL needs to be run only if the rules controlling the available balance checking process are changed. The Available Balance Rebuild Process does not produce report output.

The Budget Rebuild Process (FGRBAVL) requires exclusive access to the Budget Availability Ledger Table (FGBBAVL). The FGRBAVL process also makes extensive updates to the database, because it deletes and rebuilds the FGBBAVL table according to the specified parameters for Chart and Fiscal Year, and the optional parameters for Fund or Fund Type.

**Note:** If you run it with only a single Commit command at the end of the process, you may need an excessive number of rollback segments. If you use multiple commits, there is a risk that another available balance related process may update the table before you can relock the table.

To alleviate this problem, the Budget Availability Ledger Process (FGRBAVL) uses a temporary public synonym called "FGBBAVL\_WORK". This synonym name is not referenced in any other Banner Finance Component. Using this method, FGRBAVL can perform multiple commits without the risk of other processes making updates. During the period this process runs, no other Banner Finance process or form which references FGBBAVL can run because all Banner Finance components access the FGBBAVL table using the original public synonym "FGBBAVL". Because of this restriction, in addition to the amount of processing that this process requires, you should always run FGRBAVL during off hours when no other Banner Finance process occurs

Banner Finance updates the FGBBAVL table during the normal posting of all accounting transactions by the Posting Process (FGRACTG). You only need to run FGRBAVL if the rules that control the available balance checking process change.

**Procedure**

1. Before running FGRBAVL, export the FGBBAVL and FGRBAKO tables. This creates a backup of these tables in case the process terminates abnormally.
2. Sign on to SQL\*Plus as FIMSMGR.
3. Start FIMSBVL1 to drop the public synonym FGBBAVL and create a public synonym FGBBAVL\_WORK and drop the public synonym FGRBAKO and to create a public synonym FGRBAKO\_WORK.
4. Run the FGRBAVL report from the command line. (It is not available through job submission).
5. After FGRBAVL finishes successfully, sign on to SQLPLUS as FIMSMGR and start FIMSBVL2 to drop the public synonyms FGBBAVL\_WORK and FGRBAKO\_WORK and re-create the original public synonyms.
6. If the process terminates abnormally, import data from the export tables. Run FGRBAVL again.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of Accounts for reporting	
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting	YY
	Fund Type Code	No	Fund type code for reporting	
	Fund Code Start Range	No	Fund code starting range for reporting	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fund Code End Range	No	Fund code ending range for reporting	

## End-of-Year Budget Carry Forward Process (FGRBDRL)

This process rolls the remaining balance of any line item on OPAL elements to the new year.

It will produce a hard copy report of the prior year's remaining budget balances that are carried forward into the current fiscal year.

For indirect cost line items, any indirect cost encumbrance type I will not be considered and the impact of the encumbrance will be reversed before calculating the remaining balance to roll forward.

Current year records with Uncommitted Commit Type are retrieved for this report.

**Note:** To see a sample of the End-of-Year Budget Carry Forward Process (FGRBDRL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Budget Status (Current Period) Report (FGRBDSC)

This report is sorted by fund for each organization.

The report displays adjusted budget, current and year-to-date activity, budget reservations, and the available balance for each account.

This report prints both uncommitted and committed budget records, only uncommitted budget records, or only committed budget records. If the option to print both committed and uncommitted is selected, uncommitted records print first and committed records print separately.

**Note:** In FGRBDSC version 8.6, parameter #14 was added, entitled "Print Zero Amount Lines." Because the default is "N" the FGRBDSC output usually suppresses the printing of zero amount lines, unless the FGRBDSC user changes the default value to "Y" for Yes.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	From Fund Code	No	First fund code in a series. Used to indicate which funds you want to include in the report.	
	To Fund Code	No	Last fund code in a series. Used to indicate which funds you want to include in the report.	
	From Organization Code	No	First organization code in a series. Used to indicate which organizations you want to include in the report.	
	To Organization Code	No	Last organization code in a series. Used to indicate which organizations you want to include in the report.	
	From Account Code	No	First account code in a series. Used to indicate which accounts you want to include in the report.	
	To Account Code	No	Last account code in a series. Used to indicate which accounts you want to include in the report.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	No	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = System date

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Include Accrual Period	No	Indicates whether you want to include accrual periods in the report.	Y Include accrual periods. N Do <i>not</i> include accrual periods. (default value)
	Print Report Totals	No	Indicates whether you want to print report totals on the report.	Y Print report totals. (default value) N Do <i>not</i> print report totals.
	Print Net Totals	No	Indicates whether you want to print net totals on the report.	Y Print net totals. (default value) N Do <i>not</i> print net totals.
	Commitment Type Indicator	No	Indicates whether you want to print information about committed budget records, uncommitted budget records, or both.	U Print information about uncommitted budget records. C Print information about committed budget records. Blank Print information about both committed and uncommitted budget records. (default value)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Budget Status (Current Period) Report (FGRBDSC), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Balance Sheet Report (FGRBLSH)

This report selects and prints balance sheet information for selected funds and fund types.

This report selects and prints balance sheet information for selected funds and fund types.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts used for reporting.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	No	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default is the system date.
	Include Accrual for Last Prd	No	Enter Y to include accruals for last period.	Y Yes N No (default)
	From Fund	Yes	Fund for the beginning range of funds to be reported.	
	To Fund	Yes	Fund for the ending range of funds to be reported.	
	Excluding Fund	No	If you have selected a range using the From Fund and To Fund parameters, you may enter any fund code that you do not want to include in the range in this parameter.	
	Fund Type	Yes	Fund code for a specific fund to be reported.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Balance Sheet Report (FGRBLSH), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Bank Cash Interfund Account Balance Exception Report (FGRBIEX)

This report has two modes: summary mode and detail mode. The summary mode report balances the cash interfund account for each bank fund to the cash interfund accounts of the funds which have a claim on the bank fund. Only those accounts which are not balanced will print.

This report has two modes: summary mode and detail mode. The summary mode report balances the cash interfund account for each bank fund to the cash interfund accounts of the funds which have a claim on the bank fund. Only those accounts which are not balanced will print. If all interfund accounts are balanced, only the report control information is printed. Each chart of accounts is reported separately.

In detail mode, the report prints each document which caused the exception condition. Only the chart of accounts and interfund accounts entered are reported. The detail report has four options for the cash interfund accounts:

- All cash interfund accounts in the chart
- Range of accounts
- Specific accounts using wildcard (%)
- Specific accounts without a wildcard

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting	YY
	As of Date	No	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default is the system date.
	Include Accrual Period	No	Enter a Y in this parameter if you want to include the data in the Accrual Period for reporting.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Report Type	No	Report type (Summary or Detail mode) to be produced.	S Summary (default) D Detail
	Chart of Accounts	No	Chart of account used for reporting.	



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Bank Interfund Account Option	No	Manner in which you want to run the reports.	A All accounts (default) R Range of accounts S Specific accounts W Wildcard accounts
	From Account	No	This parameter is only required if you selected R (Range of Accounts) in the Bank Interfund Account Option parameter. Enter the first account that you want to include in your range in this parameter.	
	To Account	No	This parameter is only required if you selected R (Range of Accounts) in the Bank Interfund Account Option. Enter the last account that you want to include in your range in this parameter.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Bank Interfund Account	No	This parameter is only required if you selected S (Specific accounts) or W (Wildcard accounts) in the Bank Interfund Account Option parameter. This parameter allows you to enter specific bank interfund accounts or specific accounts using the wildcard (%)option.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Bank Cash Interfund Account Balance Exception Report (FGRBIEX), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Bank Interfund Account Control Report (FGRCASH)

This report compares the cash interfund account for each bank fund to the cash accounts of each fund which have a claim on the bank fund.

This report compares the cash interfund account for each bank fund to the cash accounts of each fund which have a claim on the bank fund. Each Chart of Accounts is reported separately.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date

**Note:** To see a sample of the Bank Interfund Account Control Report (FGRCASH), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

---

## Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports - Overview

The Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) is a government's official annual report. It is primarily intended to meet the information needs of governing boards and other parties external to a government.

The Comprehensive Annual Financial Report covers all funds and account groups of the government and all financial transactions during the year.

The Comprehensive Annual Financial Report contains basic financial statements for each of the government's funds and account groups and five Combined Statements.

Fund types are classified into three broad categories: Governmental, Proprietary, and Fiduciary fund types. A fourth category is called an Account Group which includes General Fixed Assets and General Long Term Debt.

Fixed Assets not used in proprietary fund operations or accounted for in trust funds are considered General Fixed Assets. Long term debt (other than special assessment bonds) intended to be financed from governmental funds is considered General Long Term Debt.

The four categories are represented by the following Fund Type Group Codes:

Code	Description
01	Governmental Fund Types
02	Proprietary Fund Types
03	Fiduciary Fund Types
04	Account Groups

Banner Finance contains nine Comprehensive Annual Financial Reports.

CAFR reports include:

- Combined Balance Sheet - All Fund Types and Account Groups Report (FGRCOBS)
- Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances Report - All Governmental Fund Types and Expendable Trust Funds (FGRCREF)
- Combined Statement of Revenue, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances Report - Budget and Actual- General, Special Revenue, and Debt Service Funds (FGRCSBA)
- Combined Statement of Revenue, Expenditures, and Changes in Retained Earnings/Fund Balances Report - All Proprietary Fund Types and Similar Trust Funds (FGRCSRE)

Combining Financial Statements of Individual Funds:

- Combining Balance Sheets Report (FGRCBSR)
- Comparative Balance Sheets (FGRCGBS)
- Combining Statement of Revenue, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances Report (FGRCSSR)
- Comparative Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances Report (FGRCSCF)
- Comparative Statements of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances Report - Budget and Actual (FGRCGBA)

Refer to the "Reports and Processes" chapter in the *Banner Finance TRM Supplement* for a discussion of required fields in the CAFR reports.

### Combined Balance Sheet - All Fund Types and Account Groups (FGRCOBS)

This report is sorted by fund type group which shows assets, liabilities, and fund equity accounts.

Fund types are classified into the following broad categories:

<b>Governmental:</b>	<b>Proprietary:</b>	<b>Fiduciary:</b>	<b>Account Groups:</b>
General Funds	Enterprise Funds	Trust Funds	Accountability for and control of the government's General Fixed Assets and General Long-Term Debt. General Long-Term Debt and General Fixed Assets are Account Groups, not fund types. They are associated with the 04 Fund Type Group Code for this report.
Special Revenue Funds	Internal Service Funds	Agency Funds	
Capital Projects Funds			
Debt Service Funds			
Special Assessment Funds			

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Required?</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Values</b>
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts code.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Include Accruals Period	Yes	Enter Y to include accruals for last period.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Fund Type Group	Yes	Enter 01, 02, 03, or 04 for a specific group of fund types. Leave blank to select all fund type groups.	01, 02, 03, or 04

**Note:** To see a sample of the Combined Balance Sheet - All Fund Types and Account Groups (FGRCOBS), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances (FGRCREF)

This report displays values for each governmental fund type and expendable trust fund. It also displays the summarized totals for the current and prior fiscal years.

Fund type values and fiscal year totals are sorted by various revenues and expenditure accounts. Grand totals displayed on the last page of this report are changes in fund balance.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts code.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Include Accruals Period	Yes	Enter Y to include accruals for last period.	Y Yes N No (default)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances (FGRCREF), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance Budget and Actual (FGRCSBA)

This report creates a statement showing revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for General Funds, Special Revenue Funds, and Debt Service Funds.

These three funds are from Governmental Fund Type category (category 01). This report summarizes the budget, actual, and variance amounts. This report includes the investment management fund balance total and residual equity total, if applicable.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select budget data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Include Accrual Period	Yes	Enter Y to include accruals for last period.	Y Yes N No (default)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance Budget and Actual (FGRCSBA), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Retained Earnings/Fund Balances (FGRCSRE)

The purpose of this report is to produce a combined statement of revenues, expenses, and changes in retained earnings/fund balances categorized by Proprietary Fund Type (Fund Type group 02), and Fiduciary Fund Type (Fund Type group 03).

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Include Accrual	Yes	Enter Y to include accrual for last period.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Account Level	Yes	Enter L for Level 1 accounts; or enter E for as exists.	L Level 1 accounts E As exists

**Note:** To see a sample of the Combined Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Retained Earnings/Fund Balances (FGRCSRE), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Combining Balance Sheets Report (FGRCBSR)

This report produces a balance sheet displaying assets, liabilities, and fund balances for a parameter specified fund reflecting the current and prior years.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts code.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Include Accrual	Yes	Enter Y to include accrual for last period.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Fund Type	Yes	Fund type code for reporting.	
	Fund Level	Yes	Fund level used for reporting.	1, 2, 3, 4, or 5
	Account Level	Yes	Enter L for level 1 accounts, or enter E for as exists.	L Level 1 accounts E As exists

**Note:** To see a sample of the Combining Balance Sheets Report (FGRCBSR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Comparative Balance Sheets Report (FGRCGBS)

The purpose of this report is to produce a balance sheet for comparing current and prior years for assets, liabilities, and fund balances.

You may select a fund type and an account level for reporting purposes. The report will produce a balance sheet for the fund type entered at the parameter prompt. The account level is the level at which you want to view the breakdown of the accounts.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	No	Chart of accounts code.	



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Include Accrual Period	Yes	Enter Y to include accrual for last period.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Fund Type	Yes	Fund type code for reporting.	
	Account Level	Yes	Enter L for level 1 accounts, or enter E for as exists.	L Level 1 accounts E As exists

**Note:** To see a sample of the Comparative Balance Sheets Report (FGRCGBS), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance (FGRCSSR)

The purpose of this report is to produce a statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for a user-specified fund reflecting the current and prior years.

This report includes the investment management fund balance total and residual equity total, if applicable.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	No	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Include Accrual	Yes	Enter Y to include accruals for last period.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Fund Type	Yes	Fund type code for reporting.	
	Fund Level	Yes	Fund level for reporting.	1, 2, 3, 4, or 5
	Account Level	Yes	Enter L for level 1 accounts, or enter E for as exists.	L Level 1 accounts E As exists
	Program Level	Yes	Enter L for level 1 programs, or enter E for as exists.	L Level 1 programs (default) E As exists)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance (FGRCSSR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Comparative Statements of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances (FGRCSCF)

This report produces a statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balance for the current and prior years.

Enter values for the fund type, account level, and program level parameters to narrow the scope of the report output. This report includes the investment management fund balance total and residual equity total, if applicable.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	No	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Include Accrual	No	Enter Y to include accrual for last period.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Fund Type Code	Yes	Fund type code for reporting.	
	Account Level	Yes	Enter L for level 1 accounts, or enter E for as exists.	L Level 1 accounts E As exists (default)
	Program Level	Yes	Enter L for level 1 programs, or enter E for as exists.	L Level 1 programs (default) E As exists

**Note:** To see a sample of the Comparative Statements of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances (FGRCSFC), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Comparative Statements of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Budget and Actual (FGRCGBA)

This report produces a statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balance reflecting the budget, actual, and variance values for the current and prior years. The fund type reported on is user specified.

This report includes investment management fund balance total and residual equity total, if applicable.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts code.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Include Accrual Period	Yes	Enter Y to include accrual for last period.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Fund Type Code	Yes	Fund type code for reporting.	
	Account Level	Yes	Enter L for Level 1 Accounts, or enter E for as exists.	L Level 1 accounts E As exists
	Organization Level	Yes	Enter L for level 1 organizations, or enter E for as exists.	L Level 1 organizations E As exists

**Note:** To see a sample of the Comparative Statements of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Budget and Actual (FGRCGBA), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Statement of Changes in Net Assets Report (FGRCHFB)

This report is sorted by fund. Information is displayed for each account by current year, prior year, and a comparison of current to prior year in dollars and percentage.

Current year records with Uncommitted Commit Type are retrieved for this report.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting. This date should fall within the specified start and end dates of the chart and fiscal year; if it doesn't, the ending date of the fiscal period will be used for selection.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Include Accrual	Yes	Enter Y to include accruals for last period.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Specific Fund	No	Specific fund for reporting.  You may enter a value for only one of the following parameters for a given report run: Specific Fund, Specific Fund Type (Ftyp), Fund Level, or Fund Type (Ftyp) Level.	
	Specific Ftyp (Fund Type)	No	Level two fund type for reporting.  You may enter a value for only one of the following parameters for a given report run: Specific Fund, Specific Fund Type (Ftyp), Fund Level, or Fund Type (Ftyp) Level.	

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fund Level	No	<p>Enter a 1 to indicate that you want all funds in the ledger to roll up to their Level 1 Fund Code and to be reported that way. Enter a 2 to indicate that you want all level 3, 4 and 5 funds to be rolled up to their Level 2 Fund Code and to be reported that way. Enter an E to report all funds as they exist in the ledger.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You may enter a value for only one of the following parameters for a given report run: Specific Fund, Specific Fund Type (Ftyp), Fund Level, or Fund Type (Ftyp) Level.</p>	1, 2, or E

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Ftyp Level (Fund Type Level)	No	<p>Enter a 1 to indicate that you want all funds in the ledgers to roll up to their Level 1 Fund Type and to be reported that way. Enter a 2 to indicate that you want all funds with Level 2 Fund Type to be reported.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You may enter a value for only one of the following parameters for a given report run: Specific Fund, Specific Fund Type (Ftyp), Fund Level, or Fund Type (Ftyp) Level.</p>	1 or 2
	Account Level	Yes	<p>Enter an L to roll all accounts in the ledger up to their Level 1 Account Code; the report will be displayed according to your entry. Enter an E to report all accounts as they exist in the ledger.</p>	<p>L Level 1 account code</p> <p>E As exists</p>

**Note:** To see a sample of the Statement of Changes in Net Assets Report (FGRCHFB), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Statement of Changes in Net Assets Report (FGRCHNA)

The Statement of Changes in Net Assets Report is one of the reports required by FASB (Financial Accounting Standards Board), and it is designed in adherence to the board's recommendations for financial accounting and reporting practices.

This report, in conjunction with the Statement of Unrestricted Revenues, Expenses, and Other Changes in Unrestricted Net Assets Report (FGRCUNA), fulfills the Financial Accounting Standards Board's requirements for a Statement of Activities. The primary purpose of this report is to provide relevant information about the effects of transactions that change the amount and nature of net assets.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Consolidated Reports (Y/N)	No	Enter a Y to select the consolidated reports option. You may consolidate at the chart or fund type level. To consolidate at the fund level, enter a value for the Chart of Accounts parameter and leave the Specific Fund parameter blank. To consolidate at the fund type level, you must enter values for both the Chart of Accounts parameter and the Specific Fund Type parameter.	Y = Yes N = No
	Fiscal Year (YY)	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts used for reporting.	



Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	No	Date to select data for reporting. The ending date of the fiscal period that the As of Date occurs in will actually be used for selection. If null, the As of Date defaults to the system date. This date should fall within the specified start and end dates of the chart and fiscal year.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = system date
	Include Accrual (Y/N)	No	Enter Y if you want to include accruals.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Specific Fund	No	Specific fund for reporting.  You may enter a value for only one of the following parameters: Specific Fund, Specific Fund Type, Fund Level, or Fund Type Level.	
	Specific Fund Type	No	Specific fund type for reporting. Note: You may value only one of the following parameters : Specific Fund, Specific Fund Type, Fund Level, or Fund Type Level.	

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fund Level (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, E)	No	<p>1- Indicates that all funds in the ledger will roll up to their level 1 fund code and be reported accordingly</p> <p>2- Indicates that all level 3, 4, 5 funds will be rolled up to their level 2 fund code.</p> <p>E -Indicates that all funds are reported as they exist in the ledger</p>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or E
	Fund Type Level (1, 2)	No	<p>1- Indicates that all funds in the ledgers will roll up to their level 1 fund type and will be reported accordingly</p> <p>2- Indicates that all funds with a level 2 fund type will be reported</p>	1 or 2
	Account Level (L, E)	No	<p>L- Indicates that all accounts in the ledger will roll up to the Level 1 account code and will be reported accordingly</p> <p>E- Reports all accounts as they exist in the ledger</p>	<p>L Level 1 account code</p> <p>E As exists</p>

**Note:** To see a sample of the Statement of Changes in Net Assets Report (FGRCHNA), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

---

## Close Operating Accounts Process (FGRCL0P)

This report is a hard copy output of the closing of the operating ledger for the prior fiscal year.

Control Accounts in the General Ledger are closed out to Fund Balance in the prior fiscal year. This is the last of four tasks involved in closing a fiscal year. The transactions generated from this process will write to the FGBTRNI table. You will need to execute the Transaction Interface Process (FGRTRNI) and the Transaction Error Report (FGRTRNR). After all transactions have cleared the edits and posted, you must manually close the accrual period on the Fiscal Year Maintenance Page (FTMFSYR).

This process interrogates the Multiple Fund Balance Indicator on the System Control Maintenance Table (FOASYSC). If the indicator is set to N (No), the process closes control account information and fund addition/ deduction balances into the fund balance account defined on FTMCOAS. If the indicator is set to Y (Yes), the process closes year-to-date control information and fund addition/ deduction balances to the fund balance account(s) defined on FTMFBAL. Budget and encumbrance control activity close to the fund balance account defined on FTMCOAS.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Close Operating Accounts Process (FGRCL0P), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Cash Receipts Report (FGRCSR0P)

This report prints header and detail information for selected direct cash receipts.

FGRCSR0P can be used to print comprehensive information for one or more cash receipts based on the Document Number, Transaction Date, or Vendor Code. The default sort order for this report is by Vendor Code.

You may run this report from job submission or online from the Direct Cash Receipt Page (FGADCSR). Access this report by selecting the **Print Cash Receipt** button on FGADCSR.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	From Document Number	No	Enter a value in this parameter to only print cash receipts with a document number greater than or equal to the document number specified. If left blank, there is no lower limit.	
	To Document Number	No	Enter a value in this parameter to only print cash receipts with a document number less than or equal to the document number specified. If left blank, there is no upper limit.	
	From Transaction Date	No	Enter a date in this parameter to print only cash receipts with a transaction date on or after the date specified. If left blank, there is no lower limit.	DD-MON-YYYY
	To Transaction Date	No	Enter a date in this parameter to print only cash receipts with a transaction date on or before the transaction date specified. If left blank, there is no upper limit.	DD-MON-YYYY

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Vendor Code	No	Enter a value in this parameter to print only cash receipts for the vendor code specified. If this parameter is left blank, no vendors will be excluded and documents without a vendor code will be included.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Cash Receipts Report (FGRCSR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## GL/Subsidiary Ledger Control Report (FGRCTRL)

This report compares the balances in the open invoice, operating account, and open encumbrance ledgers to the appropriate control account balances in the general ledger.

The Option Code parameter determines the report output as follows:

**Specify Option Code Parameter = 1** reports on all accounts within a chart of accounts

**Specify Option Code Parameter = 2** reports on a specific fund within a chart of accounts if entered; if left null, reports on all funds within a chart of accounts

**Specify Option Code Parameter = 3** reports on funds that are out of balance within a chart of accounts

Enter a Y in the Re-create the Collector Tables parameter when you run this report the first time or when information regarding the control accounts or account types have changed.

Otherwise, enter an N when you run this report, and it will use the same information regarding the control accounts and account types from the previous execution. (The default value is Y.)

## FGRCTRL Currency Conversion

For a given invoice, if foreign currency is used, FGRCTRL separates out the various A/P accounts from the currency conversion table for reconciling the invoice balances.

In the following report sample, 3 was specified for the Option Code parameter.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Option Code	Yes	Option code for reporting.	1 = Reports on all accounts within a chart of accounts  2 = Reports on a specific fund within a chart of accounts if entered; if left null, reports on all funds within a chart of accounts  3 = Reports on funds that are out of balance within a chart of accounts
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	Fund Code	No	Fund type code for reporting. Enter a Fund Code for option 2 or leave null to select all funds.	
	Re-create the Collector Tables	Yes	Enter Y to recreate the collector tables, or enter N to override recreating the collector tables.	Y = Yes N = No (default)

**Note:** To see a sample of the GL/Subsidiary Ledger Control Report (FGRCTRL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Changes in Unrestricted Net Assets Report

The Statement of Unrestricted Revenues, Expenses, and Other Changes in Unrestricted Net Assets Report is one of the reports required by FASB (Financial Accounting Standards Board), and it is designed in adherence to the board's recommendations for financial accounting and reporting practices.

### Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Other Changes (FGRCUNA)

This report, in conjunction with the Statement of Changes in Net Assets Report (FGRCHNA), fulfills the Financial Accounting Standards Board's requirements for a Statement of Activities. The primary purpose of this report is to provide relevant information about the effects of transactions that change the amount and nature of unrestricted net assets.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Consolidated Reports (Y/N)	No	Enter a Y to select the consolidated reports option. You may consolidate at the chart or fund type level. To consolidate at the fund level, enter a value for the Chart of Accounts parameter and leave the Specific Fund parameter blank. To consolidate at the fund type level, you must enter values for both the Chart of Accounts parameter and the Specific Fund Type parameter.	Y = Yes N = No
	Fiscal Year (YY)	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts used for reporting.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	No	Date to select data for reporting. The ending date of the fiscal period that the As of Date occurs in will actually be used for selection. If null, the As of Date defaults to the system date. This date should fall within the specified start and end dates of the chart and fiscal year.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = system date
	Include Accrual (Y/N)	No	Enter Y to include accruals.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Specific Fund	No	Specific fund for reporting. Either Specific Fund or Specific Fund Type is entered. The report is generated only for unrestricted funds.	
	Specific Fund Type	No	Specific fund type for reporting. Either Specific Fund or Specific Fund Type is entered. This parameter tells the system to generate the report for unrestricted funds within the specified fund type.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Changes in Unrestricted Net Assets Report Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Other Changes (FGRCUNA), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.



---

## End-of-Year Encumbrance Carry Forward Process (FGRENRL)

This process rolls the open encumbrances based upon the criteria specified on the Chart of Accounts Validation Table (FTVCOAS) and on the Fund Type Maintenance Page (FTMFTYP).

A hard copy report is produced indicating the encumbrances that were rolled to the new fiscal year and the encumbrances that were closed.

On the Chart of Accounts Maintenance Form, specify the encumbrances that you want to roll into the new year (requisitions, purchase orders, labor encumbrances, etc.). You will also need to specify the following:

- How you want the encumbrances to roll (Uncommitted or Committed)
- If you want the budget to roll to cover encumbrances
- What percentage of the budget you want to roll to cover encumbrances

You can override the fund's defaults at the Fund Type Level. This process first checks level 2 or level 1 external fund type values before using the defaults set at the chart level.

The transaction generated from this process will write to the FGBTRNI table. You will need to execute FGRTRNI (Transaction Interface Process) and FGRTRNR (Transaction Error Report). Several documents will be generated from this process.

If the client site performs this process and there are no documents to be rolled and no documents to be closed, the **Ending Document Number** field for the Roll Encumbrances record on the Year End Maintenance Page (FGAYRLM) will remain blank because no documents are created. The **Performed Date** field will be populated to inform the user that the process completed successfully, even though no documents were created.

This process ignores L (labor) type records with an Encumbrance number of PR, because these records are processed by the new Roll HR Labor Encumbrances Process (FGRLENC). This process also ignores type I for indirect cost encumbrances with an Encumbrance number of IC and they will remain open. These encumbrances apply to a single fiscal year, and a new indirect cost encumbrance would be created for the new year.

**Note:** To see a sample of the End-of-Year Encumbrance Carry Forward Process (FGRENRL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Fund/Account Activity Report (FGRFAAC)

This report is similar to the Trial Balance Report (FGRTBAL). FGRFAAC displays the beginning and ending balance for each account and the total amount of debits and credits for each account within a specified fiscal year.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	As of Date	No	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = system date
	Include Accrual for Last Prd.	No	Enter Y to Include Accrual for last period.	Y Yes N No (default)
	From Fund	No	Fund for the beginning range of funds to be reported.	
	To Fund	No	Fund for the ending range of funds to be reported.	
	From Account	No	Account for the beginning range of accounts to be reported.	
	To Account	No	Account for the ending range of accounts to be reported.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Fund/Account Activity Report (FGRFAAC), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Fund Balance Account Report (FGRFBAL)

This report displays the information maintained through the Fund Balance Account Maintenance Page (FTMFBAL).

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting. Default is the current date.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date

**Note:** To see a sample of the Fund Balance Account Report (FGRFBAL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Inception to Date Activity Report (FGRFITD)

This report displays the Inception to Date activity for account codes within fund codes. Credit balances display with a negative sign.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts Code	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	Starting Fund Code	Yes	Starting fund type code in the range for reporting.	
	Ending Fund Code	Yes	Ending fund type code in the range for reporting.	
	Ending Date	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Category Description	Yes	You can enter multiple values for this parameter. For example:  01 Expenses  02 Salaries	To enter a description, enter a value from 01 to 09, followed by a space and the category description.
	Category Account Code Range	Yes	A Category Account Range parameter must exist for each Category Description. You can enter multiple ranges for this parameter. For example:  01 7100 7999  02 6100 6999	To enter a range, use the following format with a space between each element, as indicated:  'Category Code' space 'Beginning account code range' space 'Ending account range'
	Print Account Codes (Y/N) [N]	Yes	Enter Y(Yes) to print account codes in the report. The default is N(No), suppress printing.	Y Yes  N No (default)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Inception to Date Activity Report (FGRFITD), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

### Fund Hierarchy Report (FGRFNDH)

This report displays the hierarchy structure information related to fund type and fund code information by the order of fund type for the specific chart of accounts.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Fund Type Code	No	Fund type code for reporting.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Fund Hierarchy Report (FGRFNDH), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Statement of Financial Position Report (FGRFPSN)

The Statement of Financial Position Report is one of the reports required by FASB (Financial Accounting Standards Board), and it is designed in adherence to the board's recommendations for financial accounting and reporting practices.

The primary purpose of this report is to provide relevant information about an organization's assets, liabilities, and net assets for a specific date supplied by the user through the As of Date parameter. The change (see last column on the report sample) from prior year to current year may be used as a worksheet for the preparation of a Statement of Cash Flows.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Consolidated Reports (Y/N)	No	Enter a Y to select the consolidated reports option. You may consolidate at the chart or fund type level. To consolidate at the fund level, enter a value for the Chart of Accounts parameter and leave the Specific Fund parameter blank. To consolidate at the fund type level, you must enter values for both the Chart of Accounts parameter and the Specific Fund Type parameter.	Y Yes N No
	Fiscal Year (YY)	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts used for reporting.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	No	Date to select data for reporting. The ending date of the fiscal period that the As of Date occurs in will actually be used for selection. If null, the As of Date defaults to the system date. This date should fall within the specified start and end dates of the chart and fiscal year.	DD-MON-YYYY

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Include Accrual (Y/N)	No	Enter Y to include accrual options.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Specific Fund	No	Fund code for reporting, If null, then all fund codes will be printed. You may only enter one of the following parameters: Specific Fund or Specific Fund Type.	
	Specific Fund Type	No	Fund type for reporting. You may only enter one of the following parameters: Specific Fund or Specific Fund Type.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Statement of Financial Position Report (FGRFPSN), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Balance Forward Processing Report (FGRGLRL)

This report closes all prior year control account balances into the current fiscal year fund balance. It creates open balances in the current fiscal year and opens the accrual period in the prior fiscal year.

After the general ledger balances have been rolled, the system will maintain general ledger balances in both the prior and current fiscal years as appropriate. Do *not* execute FGRGLRL again.

If the system encounters errors, this process rolls back. A message prints at the end of FGRGLRL indicating errors. The funds and accounts containing errors list in the body of FGRGLRL.

This process interrogates the Multiple Fund Balance Indicator on the System Control Maintenance Table (FOASYSC). If the indicator is set to N (No), the process closes control account information and fund addition/ deduction balances into the fund balance account defined on FTMCOAS. If the indicator is set to Y (Yes), the process closes year-to-date control information and fund addition/ deduction balances to

the fund balance account(s) defined on FTMFBAL. Budget and encumbrance control activity close to the fund balance account defined on FTMCOAS.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report Mode	Yes	Enter A (Audit) to generate this report, or enter U (Update) to update the database and generate this report.	U Update A Audit (default)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Balance Forward Processing Report (FGRGLRL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## G/L Transaction Activity Report (FGRGLTA)

The General Ledger Transaction Activity Report displays by Chart of Accounts and by fund beginning/ending balances for general ledger accounts and all debit and credit activity against those accounts.

**Note:** General Ledger accounts have debits, credits, and balances. Beginning and ending balances are obtained directly from the General Ledger Table (FGBGENL). Debit and credit activity is obtained from the Transaction Detail (FGRTRND) and Transaction History (FGRTRNH) tables.

When a From Date and a To Date are specified that are on period boundaries, beginning and ending balances display on this report. Otherwise, if these dates are not on period boundaries, activity displays within the date ranges, without beginning and ending balances. Balances that are opposite an account's normal balance, (i.e., credit, debit, or zero) are flagged with an indicator to the right of the balance.

All summarized transactions printed on the report display the run date of the summarization process, *not* the actual transaction date. As a result, summarized transactions may have dates that are not within the specific date range parameters. Summarized transactions posted to the period of the date range are displayed no matter what the transaction date is. The description for summarized transactions is not the transaction history description but a description entered by the user for summarized control accounts on the System Data Maintenance Page (FTMSDAT).

Totals by fund are provided when the Print Fund Totals parameter equals Y(Yes). Total Debits, Total Credits, and Ending Balances are provided for all account types having activity during the period specified (From Date and To Date).



When the Include Accrual for Last Period parameter is Y (Yes), the report displays fund balances and transaction activity posted to the accrual period during the last period of the fiscal year. When this parameter is Y (Yes), the To Date must be equal to the last day of the last period of the fiscal year and the period status indicator must be C (Closed).

Parameters are provided to select a range of funds and accounts or to select a specific fund.

- To select a specific fund, enter the fund in both the From Fund Code and the To Fund Code.
- To select a specific account code, enter the account code in both the From Account Code and the To Account Code parameters.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	From Fund Code	No	Fund code for the beginning range of funds to be reported.	
	To Fund Code	No	Fund code for the ending range of funds to be reported.	
	From Account Code	No	Account code for the beginning range of accounts to be reported.	
	To Account Code	No	Account code for the ending range of accounts to be reported.	
	From Date	No	Date from which you want to report.	DD-MON-YYYY
	To Date	No	Date up to which you want to report.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Include Accrual for Last Prd	Yes	Enter Y to include accrual for last period.	Y Yes N No (default)

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Print Fund Totals	Yes	Enter Y to print fund totals.	Y Yes (default) N No

**Note:** To see a sample of the G/L Transaction Activity Report (FGRGLTA), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Grant Rebuild Process (FGRGRBD)

This process is run on request and rebuilds the Grant Ledger Table (FRRGRNL) when necessary.

### About this task

The Grant Rebuild Process (FGRGRBD) requires exclusive access to the Grant Ledger Table (FRRGRNL). The FGRGRBD process also makes extensive updates to the database as it deletes and rebuilds the entire FRRGRNL table.

**Note:** If you run it with only a single Commit command at the end of the process, you may need an excessive number of rollback segments. If you use multiple commits, there is a risk that another grant related process may update the table before you can relock the table.

To alleviate this problem, the Grant Rebuild Process (FGRGRBD) uses a temporary public synonym called "FRRGRNL\_WORK". This public synonym name is not referenced in any other Banner Finance Component. Using this method, FGRGRBD can perform multiple commits without the risk of other processes making updates. During the period this process runs, no other Banner Finance process or form which references FRRGRNL can run because all Banner Finance components access the FRRGRNL table using the original public synonym "FRRGRNL". Because of this restriction, in addition to the amount of processing that this process requires, you should always run FGRGRBD during off hours when no other Banner Finance process occurs.

### Procedure

1. Before running FGRGRBD, export the FRRGRNL table. This creates a backup of this table in case the process terminates abnormally.
2. Sign on to SQL\*Plus as FIMSMGR.
3. Start FGRNBLD1 to drop the public synonym FRRGRNL and create the public synonym FRRGRNL\_WORK.
4. Run the FGRGRBD report from the command line. (It is not available through job submission).

5. After FGRGRBD finishes successfully, sign on to SQLPLUS as FIMSMGR and start FGRNBLD2 to drop the public synonym FRRGRNL\_WORK and re-create the original public synonym.
6. If the process terminates abnormally, import data from the export tables. Run FGRGRBD again.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of Accounts for processing grants.	
	Grant Option	Yes	Option for processing and rebuilding grants.	<p>A Processes all grants</p> <p>R Processes a range of grants; you must specify a value in the From Grant and To Grant parameters.</p> <p>S Processes a specific grant; specify the grant code in the Grant Code parameter.</p> <p>W Processes grants that fall within a wildcard value (for example, 21% processes all grants which begin with 21).</p> <p>A Processes all grants (default)</p>
	From Grant	No	You must have entered an R in the Grant Option parameter to use this parameter. Use this parameter to enter the first grant in the range.	

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	To Grant	No	You must have entered an R in the Grant Option parameter to use this parameter. Use this parameter to enter the last grant in the range.	
	Grant Code	No	This parameter is required only if you enter S or W in the Grant Option parameter.	

## Incomplete Document Report (FGRIDOC)

Use this report to identify incomplete documents so that the appropriate action may be taken to complete them.

You can list any combination of the following types of documents.

- All Document Types
- Journal Vouchers
- Cash Receipts
- Purchase Orders
- Blanket Orders
- Change Orders
- Invoices/Credit Memos
- Procurement Requisitions
- Stores Requisitions
- Stores Adjustments
- Receiving Documents
- Stores Issues
- Stores Transfers

- General Encumbrances
- Fixed Asset Adjustments

The report parameters allow you to select a single user ID, specific user IDs or all user IDs for each document type chosen.

For each selected incomplete document, the printed report will include the basic header information for the document in addition to a choice of including Vendor Information, where applicable. The displayed header information and the document totals will vary based on the type of incomplete document.

The report will sort the incomplete documents by document type. A sort order parameter enables you to sort by document number or user ID within the document type.

### Definition/Determination of Incomplete

Documents are deemed incomplete based on this criteria.

Type of Document	Criterion for Incomplete Status
Cash Receipts	Status indicator value of I or a null value.
Journal Vouchers	
Blanket Orders	Completion indicator value of N or a null value. The blanket order must also be active (not terminated).
Purchase Orders	Completion indicator value of N or a null value.
Change Orders	
Invoices	
Requisitions	
Adjustments	
Receiving Documents	
Transfers	
Stores Issues	
General Encumbrances	Status field value of I or a null value.

Type of Document	Criterion for Incomplete Status
Fixed Assets	Status field value of N or a null value.

## Journal Voucher Listing Report (FGRJVLR)

This report prints header and detail information for selected pending journal vouchers.

This report can be used to print comprehensive information for one or more pending journal vouchers based on the journal voucher number, transaction date, status, journal type, or user ID.

The default sort order for this report is by document number. However, you can also choose to sort this report by transaction date/document number or by user ID/document number.

You can run this report from either the job submission module or online from the Journal Voucher Entry Page (FGAJVCD) or from the Journal Voucher Quick Page (FGAJVCQ). This report can be accessed from the journal voucher entry forms by selecting the **Print JV** button or by selecting the menu option which automatically calls the Process Submission Control Page (GJAPCTL) with the parameters for FGRJVLR displayed. Upon exiting the Process Submission Control Form, you are returned to the calling form (either the Journal Voucher Entry Form or the Journal Voucher Quick Form).

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	From Document Number	No	If data is entered into this parameter, all pending journal vouchers with a document number greater than the From Document Number are printed. If left blank, all documents less than the To Document Number are printed.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	To Document Number	No	If entered, all pending journal vouchers with a document number less than the To Document Number are printed. If left blank, all documents greater than the From Document Number are printed.	
	From Transaction Date	No	If entered, all pending journal vouchers with a transaction date after the specified From Transaction Date are printed. If left blank, all documents less than the To Transaction Date are printed.	DD-MON-YYYY
	To Transaction Date	No	If entered, all pending journal vouchers with a transaction date before the specified To Transaction Date are printed. If left blank, all documents greater than the From Transaction Date are printed.	DD-MON-YYYY

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Journal Type	No	If entered, only pending journal vouchers of the specified journal type (i.e, rule class code) are printed. You can repeatedly enter one or more journal types to report on. If left blank, all journal types are printed.	
	User ID	No	If entered, only pending journal vouchers entered by the specified user are printed. You can repeatedly enter one or more User ID. If left blank, journal vouchers entered by all users are printed.	
	Document Status	No	If entered, only pending journal vouchers for the specified document status are printed. You can repeatedly enter one or more document status codes. If left blank, all documents are printed regardless of the document status.	



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Sequence Status	No	If entered, only pending journal vouchers with the specified sequence status are printed. You can repeatedly enter one or more sequence status codes. If left blank, all journal vouchers sequences are printed regardless of the sequence status.	
	Include Text	No	Leave blank or enter Y to include document text in the report. Enter N if you do not want to include document text in the report.	Y Yes N No
	Sort By	No	There are four valid sort orders for this report.	D or blank Document number (Blank is the default.) T Transaction date/document number U User ID/document number

**Note:** To see a sample of the Journal Voucher Listing Report (FGRJVLR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

---

## Roll Open Labor Encumbrances Process (FGRLENC)

This process is similar to the End-of-Year Encumbrance Carry Forward Process (FGRENRL), but processes labor encumbrances only.

The FGRLENC process is optional if you do not use the multiple year encumbrance enhancement. The standard four year end processes (G/L Roll, Encumbrance Roll, Budget Carry Forward and the Closing Process) need to be performed in the order displayed on FGAYRLM. The new FGRLENC process is an exception to this rule. FGRLENC is not dependent on the execution of other year-end processes and it does not need to be run if you are not using the multiple year encumbrance enhancement.

The FGRLENC process enables institutions to perform the following tasks:

- Roll forward open multi-year future labor encumbrances into the new fiscal year, based on the criteria specified on the Chart of Accounts Validation Table (FTVCOAS) and the Year End Maintenance Page (FGAYRLM).
- Close non multi-year labor encumbrances in the current fiscal year

- Close rolled labor encumbrances in the new fiscal year

**Note:** This process can be run any time after the last day of the old fiscal year and not does depend on any other Banner Finance year end process. This process does not need to be run if you are not using multiple year encumbrancing.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report Mode	Yes	<p>When the FGRENLC process is run in Audit mode, it provides a list of open HR labor encumbrances that it will close or roll. If FGRENLC finds that some open encumbrance items are against a fund code with a termination or an expenditure end date that precedes the first day of your new fiscal year, it displays those exceptions in the .log file. This gives you the chance to re-instate the fund and include those items in this process, if desired.</p> <p>When the FGRENLC process is run in Update mode, it inserts records into the transaction interface table (FGBTRNI) for editing and processing to the ledgers.</p>	<p>A Audit (default)</p> <p>U Update</p>

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Process Current or Rolled	Yes	The FGRLNC process must be executed twice: first in C mode and then in R mode.	C Current year processing R Rolled future encumbrances

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
			<p>Current Year Process</p> <p>Because C mode rolls future items in the new fiscal year, you must verify that these items have posted before you attempt to close them using R mode. Due to this timing consideration, FGRENLC needs to be executed twice.</p>	
			<p>When the FGRENLC process is run with a parameter value of C in Update mode, the <b>Ending Document Number</b> on FGAYRLM is updated, but the <b>Performed Date</b> remains blank.</p>	
			<p>The FGRENLC process performs the following steps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interrogates the Encumbrance Detail Table (FGBENCD) for all open current encumbrances (those items with an item number of 0, 1, or 2).</li> <li>- Validates that only HR labor encumbrances (encumbrance numbers starting with PR%) are selected, and closes those encumbrances in the old fiscal year.</li> </ul>	

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
			<p>Rolled Process</p> <p>When the FGRENLC process is run with a parameter value of R in Update mode, the <b>Ending Document Number</b> will be reviewed, and a one-up number will be generated for the next step of the process.</p> <p>When this process is completed, the FGAYRLM <b>Ending Document Number</b> is updated and the <b>Performed Date</b> is populated.</p> <p>If you attempt to run the process with a parameter value of R before first running it with a value of C, the system checks for an Ending Document number. If one does not exist, the FGRENLC process halts and displays the following error message:</p> <p>*ERROR* FGRENLC must be run in 'C' mode before 'R' mode can be processed.</p>	

---

## Setup on FGAYRLM

Before you can use the FGRENLC process, you must enter the appropriate data on the Year End Maintenance Page (FGAYRLM).

### Procedure

1. Access FGAYRLM.
2. Enter Roll HR Labor Encumbrances values for the **Starting Document Number** and **Scheduled Date** fields. The **Starting Document Number** must begin with PR.
3. Save.

## Setup on FTMCOAS

The new Roll HR Labor Encumbrances Process (FGRENLC) only looks to the Encumbrance Parameters block to pick up the Rule Class Code for processing. All other values pertain to previously existing processes, such as FGRENRL.

### About this task

Unlike non-HR encumbrances, the FGRENLC process does not carry over budget to cover the encumbrance balance. It looks only to the Chart or the Fund Type for the rule that will be used to roll encumbrance items.

### Procedure

1. Access the Chart of Accounts Maintenance Page (FTMCOAS).
2. Query on the chart and navigate to Encumbrance Parameters.

- 
3. In the Encumbrance Parameter section, specify the Rule Class Code you want to use for rolling HR labor encumbrances.

Verify that the rule class is valued. This is the rule that will be used in rolling future encumbrance items to the new fiscal year. Remember that you can override this rule by Fund Type using the FTMFTYP page.

This rule is shared by the End-of-Year Encumbrance Carry Forward Process (FRGENRL) and FGRENRL. The only difference between the two processes is that FGRENRL does not use information provided in the Document Roll parameters as FRGENRL does.

FRGENRL uses the indicators as follows:

- If the Labor Encumbrance indicator is checked, FRGENRL will roll labor encumbrances as long as the encumbrance number does not begin with PR.
- If the Labor Encumbrance indicator is cleared, FRGENRL will close all labor encumbrances not starting with a encumbrance number of PR. Those may be labor encumbrances interfaced from an outside system or labor encumbrances created in the Banner Finance System using the FGAENCB page.

**Note:** The only way to differentiate labor encumbrances from Banner HR is by the first two characters of the encumbrance number. The encumbrance number always begins with PR.

## Setup on FTMSDAT

Complete these steps to set up FTMSDAT.

### Procedure

1. Access the System Data Maintenance Page (FTMSDAT) to verify that the rule class has been established for closing encumbrance items.
2. Perform a filter by entering FGBTRNI in the **Entity** field, and FGBTRNI\_ENC\_CLOSE\_RUCL\_CODE in the **Attribute** field.
3. The **Data** field displays the rule (E032 or similar as defined in FTMSDAT) used to perform an encumbrance close.



---

## FGRENC Processing Steps

The FGRENC process is run in a series of steps.

### Procedure

1. Run the FGRENC process with a parameter of C to close the current year encumbrances and roll the future encumbrances forward to the new fiscal year.
2. Manually run the FGRTRNI, FGRTRNR, and FGRACTG processes to edit and post FGRENC documents.
3. Run the FGRENC process with a parameter of R to close future encumbrances in the new fiscal year.
4. Manually run the FGRTRNI, FGRTRNR, and FGRACTG processes to edit and post FGRENC documents.

*Step 1: Run the FGRENC process to close the current year encumbrances and roll the future encumbrances forward to the new fiscal year.*

When you run FGRENC in C mode, the process performs the following steps.

### Procedure

1. FGRENC looks at the FGBENCH encumbrance header table to select transactions with a Type of L (Labor), Encumbrance number of PR, and a status of O (Open).
2. The process looks at the FGBENCD encumbrance detail table for the **Item**.
3. It selects items with a value of 0, 1, or 2 and a status of O (open). It determines the rule class to use from FTVSDAT for closing encumbrances.
4. Using the starting document number defined on FGAYRLM for Roll HR Labor Encumbrances, FGRENC inserts records into the FGBTRNI table to close the current fiscal year HR labor encumbrance amounts. When performing this process, FGRENC uses the liquidation rule you supplied in fivsdat with a transaction date set to the last day of the fiscal year.

The FGRENC process next performs future year encumbrance transactions dependent on Item number as described in the following steps:

5. FGRENC looks at the FGBENCH encumbrance table and selects those transactions with a Type of L (Labor), Encumbrance number of PR, and a status of O (Open).
6. The process looks at the **Item** field value for those records with a value of 3, 4, or 5.

- 
7. If run in Update mode, FGRLNC assigns a new document from the last one used to perform the encumbrance close of the current encumbrances. Then, FGRLNC inserts records into the FGBTRNI table to roll the remaining balance of the encumbrance to the new fiscal year, while maintaining the original encumbrance number.

The existing Rule Class defined on the Fund Type Maintenance page (FTVFTYP\_RUCL\_CODE\_ROLL\_ENC) or Chart of Accounts Code page (FTVCOAS\_RUCL\_CODE\_ROLL\_ENC) is used for the transactions. A transaction date of the first day of the new fiscal year will be used.

8. The process produces a hard copy report listing the encumbrances closed and rolled encumbrances sorted by fund within chart. It then updates the Ending document number in the FGBYRLM table.

*Step 2 - Manually run the FGRTRNI, FGRTRNR, and FGRACTG processes to edit and post FGRLNC documents.*

You need to perform the following steps.

**Procedure**

1. Run the FGRTRNI process (or let Sleep/Wake kick off the process automatically, depending upon the institution's setup) to edit the transactions and insert records into the FGBJVCH and FGBJVCD tables.
2. Run the FGRTRNR process to report any errors. If there are no errors, the FGRTRNI process updates the FOBAPPD table.
3. Run the FGRACTG process (usually set up in Sleep/Wake mode) which updates the Banner Finance ledgers and the FGBTRNH and FGBTRND tables.

*Step 3 - Run the FGRLNC process to close the rolled future encumbrances in the new fiscal year.*

When you run FGRLNC in R mode, the process performs the following steps.

**Procedure**

1. Looks at the FGBENCH encumbrance table to select those transactions that have a Type of L (Labor), Encumbrance number of PR, and a status of O (Open).
2. Looks at the FGBENCD encumbrance detail table for items that have a value of 3, 4, or 5.
3. Assigns a new document from the last one used, which is displayed as the ending document number in FGBYRLM, to perform the encumbrance close of the future encumbrances.

4. Inserts records into the FGBTRNI table to liquidate the new multi-year rolled encumbrances using the liquidation rule you supplied in ftvsdat in the new fiscal year, and the fiscal year begin date as the transaction date.
5. Produces a hard copy report listing closed encumbrance items, sorted by fund within chart.
6. Updates the Document Number and Performed Date on FGAYRLM.

*Step 4 - Manually run the FGRTRNI, FGRTRNR, and FGRACTG processes to edit and post FGRLENC documents.*

You need to perform the following steps.

**Procedure**

1. Run the FGRTRNI process (or let Sleep/Wake kick off the process automatically, depending upon the setup at your institution) to edit the transactions and insert records into the FGBJVCH and FGBJVCD tables.
2. Run the FGRTRNR process to report any errors. If there are no errors, the FGRTRNI process updates the FOBAPPD table.
3. Run the FGRACTG process (usually set up in Sleep/Wake mode) which updates the Banner Finance ledgers and the FGBTRNH and FGBTRND tables.

**Results**

Location Hierarchy Report (FGRLOCH)

This report displays the hierarchical relationship in the location code structure. Status, effective, termination, and next change dates are displayed for each location code printed on the report. Location codes display which have an effective date less than or equal to the as of date and where next change date is greater than the as of date.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Location Code	Yes	Location code for reporting. Leave blank for all location codes.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Roll Open Labor Encumbrances Process (FGRENC), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Organization Detail Activity Report (FGRODTA)

This report is sorted by account and fund within each organization. This report displays expenses, budget and encumbrance activity (operating ledgers record budget and encumbrance activity) within a specified period.

When a From Date and a To Date are specified that are on period boundaries, beginning and ending balances display on this report. Otherwise, if these dates are not on period boundaries, activity displays within the date ranges without beginning and ending balances.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	From Organization Code	No	Organization code for the beginning range of organizations to be reported.	
	To Organization Code	No	Organization code for the ending range of organizations to be reported.	
	From Fund Code	No	Fund code for the beginning range of funds to be reported.	
	To Fund Code	No	Fund code for the ending range of funds to be reported.	
	From Account Code	No	Account code for the beginning range of accounts to be reported.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	To Account Code	No	Account code for the ending range of accounts to be reported.	
	From Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Beginning date of transactions to be reported.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	To Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Ending date of transactions to be reported.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Include Accrual for Last Prd	Yes	Enter Y to include accrual for last period.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Print Organization Totals	Yes	Enter Y to print organization totals.	Y Yes (default) N No
	Commitment Type	Yes	Enter U for Uncommitted, C for Committed, or B for Both.	U Uncommitted (default) C Committed B Both

**Note:** To see a sample of the Organization Detail Activity Report (FGRODTA), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Open Encumbrance Report (FGROPNE)

Use this report to print header information and remaining encumbered or reserved balance amounts for selected purchase orders, requisitions, and general encumbrances.

Travel encumbrances are included with general encumbrances. Only records for documents that are open, completed, approved, and posted will be included in the report.

The report contains the following three sections.

- Requisition section – lists open procurement and stores requisitions
- Purchase Order section – lists open purchase orders
- General Encumbrance section – lists open general accounting encumbrances

The report may be printed using either of two different layouts.

- Document layout – prints open encumbrances for selected user IDs.
- FOAPAL layout – prints open encumbrances for selected user IDs and for a range of FOAPAL elements sorted by chart of accounts.

If the Document layout is chosen, the open encumbrances are automatically grouped by document type and are printed in number order within each group.

If the FOAPAL layout is chosen, the user may sort documents by any one of the FOAPAL elements. The default is F (Fund); other options are O (Organization), A (Account), P (Program), V (Activity), or L (Location). Totals for the number of records and remaining balances will be printed whenever the FOAPAL element used to determine sort order changes.

In either layout, the total number and remaining balance for the records will be printed on the last page of each document group.

**Note:** To see samples of the Open Encumbrance Report (FGROPNE), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Organization Hierarchy Report (FGRORGH)

This report displays the hierarchical relationship in the organization code structure. Data entry indicator, status, budget control organization, combine budget control indicator, effective, termination, and next change dates are displayed for each organization code printed on the report.

Organization codes display which have an effective date less than or equal to the As Of date and where the next change date is greater than the As Of Date.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Organization	No	Organization code for reporting. Leave blank to display all organization codes.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Organization Hierarchy Report (FGRORGH), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Program Detail Activity Report (FGRPDTA)

This report displays expense, budget, and encumbrance activity for the period sorted by program and fund within an organization.

The operating ledgers record budget and encumbrance activity. When a From Date and a To Date are specified that are on period boundaries, beginning and ending balances display on this report. If these dates are not on period boundaries, activity displays within the date ranges without beginning and ending balances. Balances that are opposite an account's normal balance, (that is, credit, debit, or zero) are flagged with an indicator to the right of the balance.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	From Organization Code	No	Organization code for the beginning range of accounts to be reported.	
	To Organization Code	No	Organization code for the ending range of accounts to be reported.	

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	From Fund Code	No	Fund code for the beginning range of funds to be reported.	
	To Fund Code	No	Fund code for the ending range of funds to be reported.	
	From Program Code	No	Program code for the beginning range of programs to be reported.	
	To Program Code	No	Program code for the ending range of programs to be reported.	
	From Account Code	No	Account code for the beginning range of accounts to be reported.	
	To Account Code	No	Account code for the ending range of accounts to be reported.	
	From Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Beginning date of transactions to be reported.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	To Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Ending date of transactions to be reported.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Include Accrual for Last Prd	Yes	Enter Y to include accrual for last period.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Print Organization Totals	Yes	Enter Y to print organization totals.	Y Yes (default) N No



Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Commitment Type	Yes	Enter C for Committed, U for Uncommitted, or B for Both.	C Committed U Uncommitted (default) B Both

**Note:** To see a sample of the Program Detail Activity Report (FGRPDTA), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Pro Rata Allocation Process (FGRPRAP)

The Pro Rata Allocation Process prepares allocations for existing transactions based on user-defined parameters.

All eligible transactions which fit the criteria established in these parameters are selected from the FGBTRND table. Overlapping Allocation Source Organization/Account/Program strings are applied to the transaction to be allocated according to a predetermined hierarchy from the most detailed entry to the least detailed entry (see Chapter 2, "Processing," for the specific hierarchy used by the Pro-Rata Allocation Process). The process also creates totals for all of the eligible transactions and, if requested, produces an Allocation Control Report. A detailed or summary version of the report may be selected by the user.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Allocation Begin Date	No	Beginning date of transactions to be allocated. Leave blank to default the current system date.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Allocation End Date	No	Ending date of transactions to be allocated. Leave blank to default the current system date.	DD-MON-YYYY

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Allocation Transaction Date	No	Date assigned to allocation transactions. Leave blank to default the current system date.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for transactions to be selected for allocation and for the allocation transactions.	
	Source Funds	No	Fund(s) from which transactions will be selected for allocation. Leave blank to select from all funds.	Default = blank (all)
	Internal Account Type	No	Internal account type(s) from which transactions will be selected for allocation. Leave blank to select from internal account types: 50, 60, and 70.	Default = 50, 60, 70
	Allocation Target Bank Code	Yes	Bank code used for allocation target posting.	
	Allocation Contra Bank Code	Yes	Bank code used for allocation contra posting.	
	Report Execution Mode	No	Enter P (Preview) in this parameter to generate this report, or U (Update) in this parameter to update the database and generate this report.	P Preview (default) U Update

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report Type	No	Enter S (Summary) in this parameter to produce a summary report, enter D (Detail) in this parameter to produce a detailed report, or enter N (No report) to produce no report. N (No report) is not an available option in P (Preview) mode. If this parameter is left blank, the summary report is produced.	S or blank Summary (default) D Detail N No report

**Note:** To see a sample of the Pro Rata Allocation Process (FGRPRAP), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Pro Rata Allocation Report (FGRPRAR)

The Pro Rata Allocation Report allows you to re-create a list of the source transactions for any allocation transactions produced by the Allocation Process.

The summary version of the report only includes the summary totals developed for each Allocation Source record and the Allocated Amounts for each derived total line of account distribution. The detailed version produces the full Fund/Organization/Account/Program account string detail of all the eligible transactions selected to create an allocation entry and includes the summary totals developed for each Allocation Source record. The detailed version also includes Allocated Amounts for each derived total line of account distribution.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Journal Voucher Document Num.	No	Journal voucher document from which allocations are selected for reporting. If this parameter is populated, the Report Begin Date, Report End Date, and Chart of Accounts are not prompted.	
	Report Begin Date	No	Beginning date from which allocations will be reported. Leave blank to default the current system date.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Report End Date	No	Ending date from which allocations will be reported. Leave blank to default the current system date.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts from which allocations are selected for reporting.	
	Report Type	No	Enter S (Summary) in this parameter to produce a summary report or D (Detail) in this parameter to produce a detailed report. If left blank, the summary report is produced.	S Summary (default) D Detail

**Note:** To see a sample of the Pro Rata Allocation Report (FGRPRAR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Program Hierarchy Report (FGRPRGH)

This report displays the hierarchical relationship in the program code structure. The data entry indicator, status, effective, termination, and next change dates are displayed for each program code printed on the report.

Program codes display which have an effective date less than or equal to the As of date and where the next change date is greater than the as of date.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Program Code	Yes	Program code for reporting. Leave blank to display all program codes.	Default = blank (all)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Program Hierarchy Report (FGRPRGH), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, Other Changes (FGRREOB)

This report compares actual activity-to-date for revenues and expenditures to the budgeted activity-to-date with prior year activity and budget for the period specified in the As of Date parameter.

Included is a calculation for the net change in fund balance, increase/decrease, in addition to a calculation of the percentage of used budget. Variances are calculated for comparison.

**Note:** Current year records with Uncommitted Commit Type are retrieved for this report.

Revenue is sorted by the specified level of account codes. Expenditures are sorted by level 1 program codes. However, expenditures and transfers for the auxiliary funds (internal fund type of 30) are sorted by the specified level account codes. The different display of expenditures for auxiliary funds is based upon the assumption that expenses are entered with auxiliary program codes. These program

codes may roll up to the same level 1 program code. In order to display detailed auxiliary fund expenditures (30), activity is categorized by the specified account level.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting. The ending date of the fiscal period that the As of Date occurs in will actually be used for selection. This date should fall within the specified start and end dates of the chart and fiscal year.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Include Accrual for Last Prd	Yes	Enter Y to include accrual for last period.	Y Yes (default) N No
	Specific Fund	No	Specific fund for reporting.  You may enter a value for only one of the following parameters for a given report run: Specific Fund, Specific Fund Type (Ftyp), Fund Level, or Fund Type (Ftyp) Level.	

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Specific Fund Type	No	<p>Level two fund type for reporting.</p> <p>You may enter a value for only one of the following parameters for a given report run: Specific Fund, Specific Fund Type (Ftyp), Fund Level, or Fund Type (Ftyp) Level.</p>	
	Fund Level	No	<p>1 (one) indicates that all funds in the ledger will roll up to their Level 1 Fund Code and will be reported that way. 2 (two) indicates that all level 3, 4, and 5 funds will be rolled up to their Level 2 Fund Code and will be reported that way. E indicates to report all funds as they exist in the ledger.</p> <p>You may enter a value for only one of the following parameters for a given report run: Specific Fund, Specific Fund Type (Ftyp), Fund Level, or Fund Type (Ftyp) Level.</p>	1, 2, or E

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fund Type Level	No	<p>1 (one) indicates that all funds in the ledgers will roll up to their Level 1 Fund Type and will be reported that way. 2 (two) indicates all funds with a Level 2 Fund Type will be reported.</p> <p>You may enter a value for only one of the following parameters for a given report run: Specific Fund, Specific Fund Type (Ftyp), Fund Level, or Fund Type (Ftyp) Level.</p>	1 or 2
	Account Level	Yes	<p>Enter L to have all accounts in the ledger roll up to their Level 1 Account Code and be reported that way. Enter E to report all accounts as they exist in the ledger. If the <b>Account Level</b> parameter is not specified, then the report will process level 1 accounts.</p>	L or E

**Note:** Although Specific Fund, Specific Fund Type, Fund Level, and Fund Type Level are optional parameters, only one of the parameters must be entered for the report to run. If you enter two or more of these parameters, the output will most likely be not valid. The report process uses the first parameter it finds to control the report run.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, Other Changes (FGRREOB), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.



## Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, Other Changes (FGRREOC)

This report compares actual activity for revenues and expenditures to the budgeted activity in the prior fiscal year. Included are calculations for total revenues, total expenditures, and change in fund balance (net increase/decrease).

**Note:** Current year records with an Uncommitted Commit Type are retrieved for this report.

Revenue is sorted by the specified level of account codes. Expenditures are sorted by level 1 program codes. Expenditures are sorted by level 1 program codes. However, expenditures and transfers for the auxiliary funds (internal fund type of 30) are sorted by the specified level account codes. The different display of expenditures for auxiliary funds is based upon the assumption that expenses are entered with auxiliary program codes. These program codes may roll up to the same level 1 program code. Therefore, to display detailed auxiliary fund expenditures (30), activity is categorized by the specified account level.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Date to select data for reporting. The ending date of the fiscal period that the as of date occurs in will actually be used for selection. This date should fall within the specified start and end dates of the chart and fiscal year.	DD-MON-YYYY Default current date
	Include Accrual for Last Prd	Yes	Enter Y to include accrual for last period.	Y Yes (default) N No

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Specific Fund	No	Specific fund for reporting.  <b>Note:</b> You may enter a value for only one of the following parameters for a given report run: Specific Fund, Specific Fund Type (Ftyp), Fund Level, or Fund Type (Ftyp) Level.	
	Specific Fund Type	No	Level two fund type for reporting.  <b>Note:</b> You may enter a value for only one of the following parameters for a given report run: Specific Fund, Specific Fund Type (Ftyp), Fund Level, or Fund Type (Ftyp) Level.	

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fund Level	No	<p>1 (one) indicates that all funds in the ledger will roll up to their Level 1 Fund Code and will be reported that way. 2 (two) indicates that all level 3, 4 and 5 funds will be rolled up to their Level 2 Fund Code and will be reported that way. E indicates that you want to report all funds as they exist in the ledger.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You may enter a value for only one of the following parameters for a given report run: Specific Fund, Specific Fund Type (Ftyp), Fund Level, or Fund Type (Ftyp) Level.</p>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or E

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fund Type Level	No	<p>1 (one) indicates that all funds in the ledgers will roll up to their Level 1 Fund Type and will be reported that way. 2 (two) indicates all funds with a Level 2 Fund Type will be reported.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You may enter a value for only one of the following parameters for a given report run: Specific Fund, Specific Fund Type (Ftyp), Fund Level, or Fund Type (Ftyp) Level.</p>	1 or 2
	Account Level	Yes	<p>Enter L and accounts in the ledger will roll up to their Level 1 Account Code and will be reported that way. Enter E to report all accounts as they exist in the ledger. If the Acct Level parameter is not specified, then the report will process level 1 accounts.</p>	L or E

**Note:** Although Specific Fund, Specific Fund Type, Fund Level, and Fund Type Level are optional parameters, only one of the parameters must be entered for the report to run. If you enter two or more of these parameters, the output will most likely be not valid. The report process uses the first parameter it finds to control the report run.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, Other Changes (FGRREOC), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Statement of Taxes and Rebates Report (FGRTAXR)

This reports prints tax and rebate information related to invoices and direct cash receipts. This report has three modes: Summary, Detail, and Both.

The Summary mode and Both mode have two sort options: Fund Type and Fund. The Fund Type and Fund sort options print one line for each tax rate code within that Fund Type or Fund and print a total line for each Fund Type or Fund. The Detail mode has six sort options: Fund Type, Fund, Organization, Account, Program, and Document. The Detail mode prints the Fund, Organization, Account, Program, and the document information, including Cancel and Credit Memo indicators. When you select Both as the report mode, a summary report followed by a detail report will be printed. All the sort options except for the Document option have the following values: (A) All, (R) Range, and (S) Specific.

Parameter Name	Required?	Description	Values
Report Begin Date	Yes	Beginning date for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = system date
Report End Date	Yes	Ending date for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = system date
Chart of Accounts	Yes	You may only enter one Chart of Accounts code.	
Tax Group Code	No	One or more specific tax group code(s) or all tax group codes. After you enter a tax group code and press Enter, the system will prompt you to enter another tax group code. If you do not want to enter another tax group code, do not enter another tax group code and press Enter.	Default = All tax groups
Report Mode	No	Enter S to produce a report in Summary mode only, enter D to produce a report in Detail mode only, or enter B to produce a report for Both modes.	S Summary (default) D Detail B Both

Parameter Name	Required?	Description	Values
Sort Option	Yes	Sort option.	T Fund type F Fund O Organization (detail mode only) A Account (detail mode only) P Program (detail mode only) D Documents (detail mode only)
For the following parameters, only those that apply to the Report Mode and Sort Options you selected are presented if you run this report from the host.			
Fund Type Option	No	You may select a specific fund type, a range of fund types, or all fund types using this parameter. The From Fund Type and To Fund Type parameters are required if you enter an R (Range) in this parameter.  If you run this report from the host, this parameter is presented only if you entered a T in the Sort Option parameter.	A All (default) R Range S Specific
From Fund Type	No	Beginning fund type in this parameter if you entered an R (Range) in the Fund Type Option parameter.	
To Fund Type	No	Ending fund type in this parameter if you entered an R (Range) in the Fund Type Option parameter.	

Parameter Name	Required?	Description	Values
Specific Fund Type	No	Specific fund type. You must have entered an S (Specific) in the Fund Type Option parameter. You may enter one or more fund types.	
Fund Option	No	You may select a specific fund, a range of funds, or all funds using this parameter. The From Fund and To Fund parameters are required if you enter an R (Range) in this parameter.  If you run this report from the host, this parameter is presented only if you entered an F in the Sort Option parameter.	A All (default) R Range S Specific
From Fund	No	Beginning fund in this parameter if you entered an R (Range) in the Fund Option parameter.	
To Fund	No	Ending fund in this parameter if you entered an R (Range) in the Fund Option parameter.	
Specific Fund	No	Specific fund in this parameter if you entered an S (Specific) in the Fund Option parameter. You may enter one or more funds.	

Parameter Name	Required?	Description	Values
Orgn Option (Detail Only) (Organization)	No	<p>You may select a specific organization, a range of organizations, or all organizations using this parameter. The From Orgn and To Orgn parameters are required if you enter an R (Range) in this parameter.</p> <p>If you run this report from the host, this parameter is presented only if you entered an O in the Sort Option parameter.</p>	<p>A All (default)</p> <p>R Range</p> <p>S Specific</p>
From Orgn	No	Beginning organization for this parameter if you entered an R (Range) in the Organization Option parameter.	
To Orgn	No	Ending organization for this parameter if you entered an R (Range) in the Organization Option parameter.	
Specific Orgn	No	Specific organization in this parameter if you entered an S (Specific) in the Organization Option parameter. You may enter one or more organizations.	



Parameter Name	Required?	Description	Values
Account Option (Detail Only)	No	<p>You may select a specific account, a range of accounts, or all accounts using this parameter. The From Acct and To Acct parameters are required if you enter an R (Range) in this parameter.</p> <p>If you run this report from the host, this parameter is presented only if you entered an A in the Sort Option parameter.</p>	<p>A All (default)</p> <p>R Range</p> <p>S Specific</p>
From Acct	No	Beginning account for this parameter if you entered an R (Range) in the Account Option parameter.	
To Acct	No	Ending account for this parameter if you entered an R (Range) in the Account Option parameter.	
Specific Acct	No	Specific account in this parameter if you entered an S (Specific) in the Account Option parameter. You may enter one or more accounts.	

Parameter Name	Required?	Description	Values
Prog Option (Detail Only) (Program)	No	<p>You may select a specific program, a range of programs, or all programs using this parameter. The From Prog and To Prog parameters are required if you enter an R (Range) in this parameter.</p> <p>If you run this report from the host, this parameter is presented only if you entered a P in the Sort Option parameter.</p>	<p>A All (default)</p> <p>R Range</p> <p>S Specific</p>
From Prog	No	Beginning program for this parameter if you entered an R (Range) in the Program Option parameter.	
To Prog	No	Ending account for this parameter if you entered an R (Range) in the Program Option parameter.	
Specific Prog	No	Specific program in this parameter if you entered an S (Specific) in the Program Option parameter. You may enter one or more programs.	
Document Option (Detail Only)	No	<p>This parameter allows you to sort all documents by document number.</p> <p>If you run this report from the host, this parameter is presented only if you entered a D in the Sort Option parameter.</p>	Default = A (All)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Statement of Taxes and Rebates Report (FGRTAXR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Trial Balance Report (FGRTBAL)

This report prints a trial balance for all funds, a range of funds, or specific funds within a chart of account and fiscal year.

Account codes for each fund are sorted in ascending order.

Two balance columns are printed for each line on the report: one for the current period and one for the prior period. The current period is the As of Date and the prior period is one year less than the current period. Account balance (either debit or credit) is indicated to the right of each balance amount.

For each fund in the general ledger, a total is printed for each low level account type followed by the predecessor account code total. After all account types have been printed and totaled, a Liabilities and Fund Balance total is printed which includes all account code balance amounts except those with an internal account type of ten.

A grand total is printed at the end of the report for all fund codes.

When the Include Accrual for Last Period parameter is Y (Yes), the report includes account balances posted to the accrual period. When this parameter is Y (Yes), the As of Date is any date within the fiscal period to be reported.

**Note:** The hint text from parameter #3, entitled "As of Date," changed from "Enter the date for which you want the report to be executed" to "Enter any date within the fiscal period to be reported."

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	Chart of accounts for reporting.	
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Enter any date within the fiscal period to be reported.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Include Accrual for Last Prd.	Yes	Enter Y to include accrual for last period.	Y Yes N No (default)

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fund Option	Yes	Fund options include: A, R, W, or S	A All funds (default) R Range of funds W Wildcard funds S Specific fund
	From Fund	No	Beginning fund code of a range. This parameter is only required if the Fund Option = R.	
	To Fund	No	Ending fund code of a range. This parameter is only required if the Fund Option = R.	
	Fund	No	Fund code. This parameter is only required if the Fund Option = S or W.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Trial Balance Report (FGRTBAL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Trial Balance Exception Report (FGRTBEX)

This report was designed to analyze all funds for potential out of balance conditions. FGRTBEX can be run in either summary or detail mode.

When this report is run in summary mode, it displays any out of balance funds for each chart of accounts. If there are no out of balance funds, a report saying that all funds are balanced displays. In detail mode, the report provides a list of all documents that are associated with that out of balance fund. This report is not designed to be used in conjunction with summarized postings.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for reporting.	YY

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	As of Date	No	Date to select data for reporting. The ending date of the fiscal period that the <b>As of Date</b> occurs in will actually be used for selection. If null, the <b>As of Date</b> defaults to the system date. This date should fall within the specified start and end dates of the chart and fiscal year.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Include Accrual Period	No	Enter Y to include accrual period.	Y Yes N No
	Report Type	No	Report mode.	S Summary mode D Detail mode
	Chart of Accounts	No	Chart of accounts for reporting. Leave blank to report on all charts of accounts in the general ledger.	
	Fund Option	No	Fund option.	A All funds R Range of funds S Specific fund W Wildcard funds
	From Fund	No	Fund code for the beginning range of funds to be reported.	

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	To Fund	No	Fund code for the ending range of funds to be reported.	
	Fund	No	Fund code for a specific fund to be reported.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Trial Balance Exception Report (FGRTBEX), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

### Due To/Due From Control Report (FGRTOFR)

The Due To/Due From Control Report displays fund number and description, due from balance and due to balance, and the difference between the balances for all chart of accounts and fiscal years with an entry in the general ledger which satisfies the parameter selection.

Information displayed on the report is acquired by retrieving the Interfund Due/To Account and Interfund Due/From Account Codes from the Chart of Accounts Table (FTVCOAS). Balances are obtained for every entry posted to an Interfund Due To/Due From Account Code in the general ledger.

Balances are calculated by subtracting the summary of all debit entries from all credit entries in the general ledger for each Interfund Due Account Code. The Difference column is calculated by subtracting the Due From Balance from the Due To Balance for each Interfund Account Code. A total for all funds is displayed for each chart of accounts and fiscal year matching the parameter selection criteria.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	No	Chart of accounts for reporting. Leave blank to report on all charts of accounts in the general ledger.	
	Fiscal Year	No	Fiscal year for reporting. Leave blank to report on all fiscal years in the general ledger.	YY

**Note:** To see a sample of the Due To/Due From Control Report (FGRTOFR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Daily Transaction Control Report (FGRTRNH)

This report displays the daily transaction information (i.e., transaction history) by order of the activity date, document type, and document number from the date which is entered in the From Date and To Date parameters.

Parameters are provided to select a range of fund, organization, account, activity, and location codes. To select a specific code type, enter that code in both the To and From parameters.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	From Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Beginning date of transactions to be reported.	DD-MON-YYYY
	To Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	Yes	Ending date of transactions to be reported.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Document Type	No	Document type for which you want to report.	
	From Fund Code	No	Fund code for the beginning range of funds to be reported.	
	To Fund Code	No	Fund code for the ending range of funds to be reported.	
	From Organization Code	No	Organization code for the beginning range of organizations to be reported.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	To Organization Code	No	Organization code for the ending range of organizations to be reported.	
	From Account Code	No	Account code for the beginning range of accounts to be reported.	
	To Account Code	No	Account code for the ending range of accounts to be reported.	
	From Program Code	No	Program code for the beginning range of programs to be reported.	
	To Program Code	No	Program code for the ending range of programs to be reported.	
	From Activity Code	No	Activity code for the beginning range of activities to be reported.	
	To Activity Code	No	Activity code for the ending range of activities to be reported.	
	From Location Code	No	Location code for the beginning range of locations to be reported.	
	To Location Code	No	Location code for the ending range of locations to be reported.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Daily Transaction Control Report (FGRTRNH), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.



---

## Transaction Interface Process Report (FGRTRNI)

The Transaction Interface Process is used to process the following.

- Documents interfaced from other systems.
  - If the record type (`rec_type`) for a document is equal to 1, this process moves the document from the FGBTRNI table to the FGBJVCH table.
  - If the record type is set to 2, this process moves the document from FGBTRNI table to the FGBJVCD table.
  - This process also moves text from GURTEXT table to the FOBTEXT table.
- Documents completed with "Deferred Edit" enabled.
- Automatic Journal Vouchers.

**Note:** If a client has Rule Class Security turned on, and then uses deferred editing of journals, the person who creates a deferred journal voucher must be authorized to use the rule classes with FGAJVCD. This is true whether the deferred journal is entered on FGAJVCD, FGAJVCQ, or FGAJVCM.

We recommend the FGRTRNI process be run in background or sleep/wake-up mode. For additional information on sleep/wake-up mode, refer to the "Reports and Processes" chapter in the *Banner Finance TRM Supplement*.

The FGRTRNI feed approval feature provides controls for specifying by System ID how feed documents should be processed (the "disposition") after a document successfully passes the FGRTRNI validation:

- Complete - send to posting
- Approvals - send to approvals process
- Incomplete - create as incomplete for review on a journal voucher form

The feed approval features enables you to configure Banner Finance to help manage feed documents by addressing your institutional policies for review and control over feed documents, before the transactions are posted to the Finance ledgers.

Feed documents which are in the FGBTRNI table are eligible to be routed to Approvals or created as Incomplete for further review. FGRTRNI will place documents created using the Deferred Edit feature and Automatic JV's directly into the FOBAPPD posting table, after the documents have been successfully validated.

For each System ID, you can choose only **one** of the following methods to control the feed document disposition:

- Use FTMSDAT values to predefine a disposition for selected System IDs.

- Use Job Submission parameters to allow run time control when FTMSDAT has not been used to predefine the disposition.

Two parameters available in the FGRTRNI process for system ID and disposition enable you to specify:

- Parameter 01 - System ID(s) to be processed
- Parameter 02 - Disposition (your targeted disposition if not controlled by FTMSDAT)

The following are the run time choices for disposition in parameter 02:

- A – Approval
- C – Complete
- I – Incomplete

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	System ID	No	Enter System IDs to be processed. Enter ALL or leave blank to process all.	
	Disposition	No	Enter A for Approval. Enter I for Incomplete. Enter C for Complete. Leave blank for Complete.	A, I, or C

If predefined settings exist on an FTMSDAT Record for a System ID, the FGRTRNI process enforces the FTMSDAT values for the System ID rather than the FGRTRNI user's run time request. For the FTMSDAT approach, to create a predefined disposition for a System ID, you must update the existing FTMSDAT record for that system ID by adding the desired value of JVA, JVC, or JVI in the Optional Code 2 field.

**Note:** Parameter 01 System ID filters the feed documents to be processed. All feed documents in the FGBTRNI table are processed if you enter "ALL" or make no entry for System ID

The FGRTRNI process retrieves the disposition value Optional Code 2 in the FTMSDAT set up for each system ID. If Optional Code 2 does not exist, the disposition value from parameter 02 is used. According to the disposition value, FGRTRNI processes each feed document in the FGBTRNI table and sends the feed document to posting, to the approval process, or to be created as incomplete to enable review.

The FTMSDAT entries which control this disposition are:

- Entity - FGBTRNI
- Attribute Code - SYSTEM ID

- 
- Optional Code 2 - JVA, JVC, or JVI

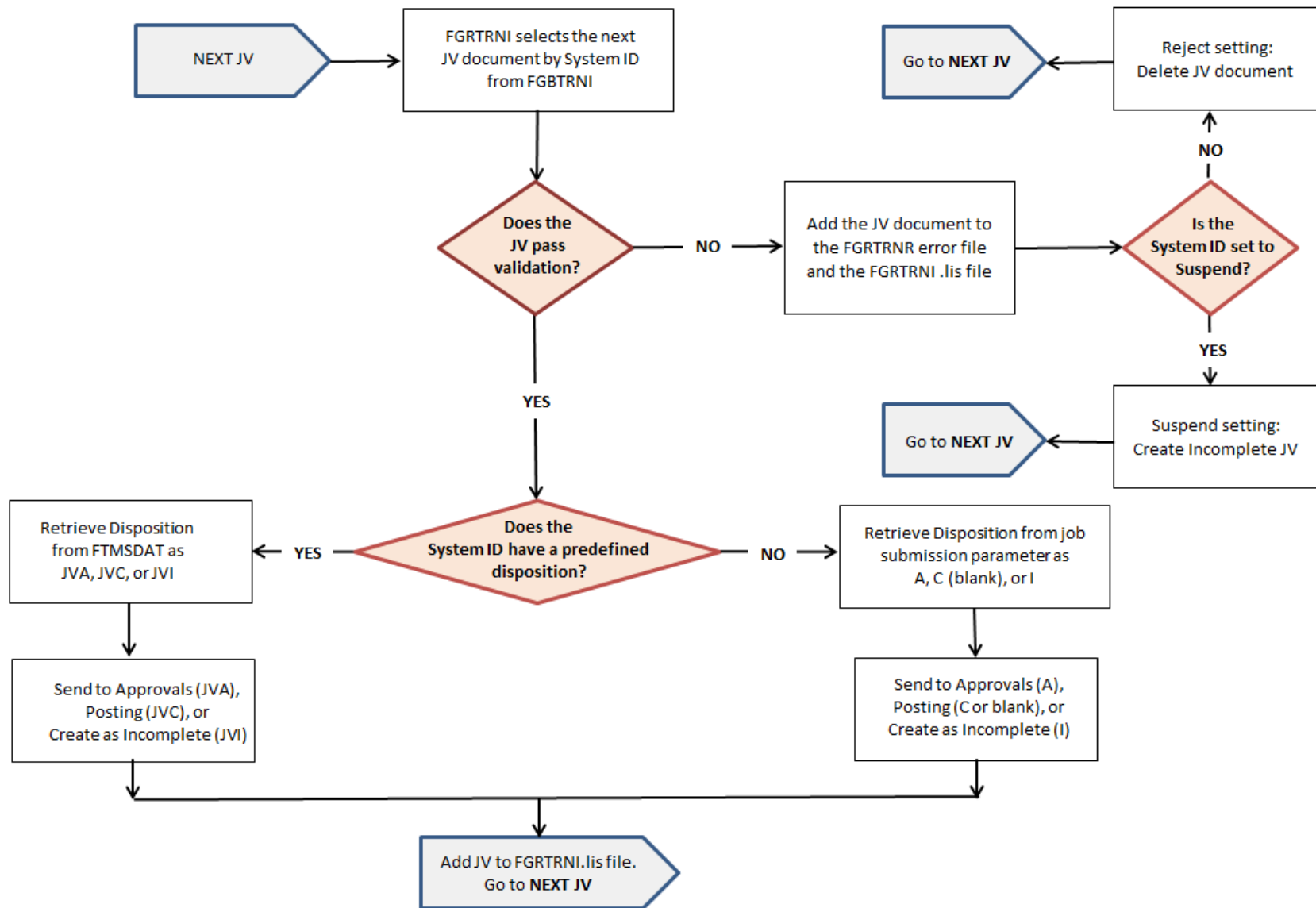
**Note:** If you have System IDs defined in FTMSDAT which include a data value of "R" for Reject, FGRTRNI does not support the targeted disposition of "I" to create an Incomplete JV if the System ID to be processed has a FTMSDAT setting of "Reject". If you process a feed document with this combination, the document is deleted, just as if the document failed validation. You can use the FGRTRNI feature to create Incomplete documents for any System ID defined with a setting of Reject if you modify the FTMSDAT\_DATA setting to Suspend, rather than Reject. Specifically, if the second character in the FTVSDAT\_DATA field for the System ID is "R" for Reject, any feed document for that System ID which fails validation is deleted from the FGBTRNI table.

The FGRTRNI process produces a .lis file which reports the processing results for each job submitted. The .lis file includes a summary section, detail section, and a standard control report to display the parameters values entered.

---

**Process Flow: FGRTRNI Feed Approval**

FGRTRNI Feed Approval process flow.



---

**Note:** To see a sample of the Transaction Interface Process Report (FGRTRNI), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Transaction Error Report (FGRTRNR)

This report prints the errors which have been generated from the Transactions Interface Process (FGRTRNI).

FGRTRNR should be executed each time FGRTRNI is executed to obtain a list of all transactions which have been suspended due to edit errors. The Report Control Information page contains the record count identifying the number of errors that were encountered.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Transaction Error Report (FGRTRNR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Approval Process (FORAPPL)

The Approval Process interrogates the records in the Unapproved Documents Table (FOBUAPP) against queue and routing information that you have already defined.

This process determines all the levels required for final approval and inserts a record for each level in the Approvals In Process Table (FOBAINP). As documents are approved, values are updated to the Approval History Table. When final approval is performed, the document is inserted into the Approval Document Table (FOBAPPD).

To use the Approval Process, appropriate approval queues and routings must be established. The **Approval Override Indicator** on the System Control Maintenance Page (FOASYSC) must be set to N or I for the Document Types that you want to use with Approvals.

For more information on approval processing, refer to [Banner Finance processing](#) on page 38.

Ellucian recommends that this process be run in the background or the sleep/wake-up mode. For additional information on the sleep/wake-up mode, refer to the "Reports and Processes" chapter in the *Banner Finance TRM Supplement*.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Approval Process (FORAPPL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Purchasing and Procurement Reports module

This section describes each report in the Purchasing and Procurement module. A table provides related parameter information. The reports are listed alphabetically by their seven-character names.

**Note:** For information about eProcurement, refer to the *Finance eProcurement for HigherMarkets Banner Handbook*.

### Bid Form Print (FPABIDD)

This report prints either a specific bid or all of the bids which were approved but never printed.

Output will vary based on your pre-printed form requirements.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Bid Number	No	Specific bid number that you want to print or leave the parameter blank to print all bids that have never been printed. The Print Indicator is null on the Bid Header Information Table (FPBBIDH) if this bid has never been printed.	

### Change Order Form Print (FPACORD)

This report contains a specific purchase order that has change orders associated with it. It may also contain all of the change orders that have been completed, approved, and posted without being printed.

FPACORD prints individual tax amounts by commodity on the change order.

This report contains three sections:

- 
- Previous Order
  - Change
  - Revised Order

This information is not required for an original or unchanged purchase order. These items pertain to change orders only.

FPACORD processing begins by prompting you to enter a specific purchase order number that has change orders associated with it or by running through all of the change orders that are completed, approved, posted, and have not yet been printed. In the case where you enter a specific PO, you are prompted to enter a specific change order sequence number within the sequence of change orders that may exist for that PO (for example, #3 of 6) or you may leave it blank to print all unprinted change orders for referenced purchase orders. When both parameters have been supplied, the change order prints again regardless of whether it has been previously printed.

Changes are reported in two ways due to the nature of the data. The following items are treated as header changes:

- Vendor address
- Date required
- Ship-To address
- Payment terms
- Buyer name
- FOB (Freight On Board) Point
- Ship through
- PO header text

The current values for these fields are printed on the form. If any of these items have changed with this change order, the changes are noted in the COMMODITY DESCRIPTION area with a short message. Following is an example:

```
LIST OF HEADER CHANGES
```

```
SHIP-TO ADDRESS CHANGE
```

```
BUYER NAME CHANGE
```

Processing continues with the individual items on this change order. If the item has been skipped over for this change, FPACORD prints the item number and a message, as follows, and then continues with the next item:

```
1 THIS ITEM WAS NOT ON THIS CHANGE ORDER
```

```
PREVIOUS ORDER
```



In the case where an item was changed on this change order, FPACORD compiles the item's previous history and prints a previous order line. (Spacing is compressed here for presentation purposes.)

ITEM	PREVIOUS ORDER				
1	AST386	AST 386 PC	1.00 EA	2,000.0000	2,000.00

Any commodity text, line item text, agreement number, or part number that exists with this item also prints here.

**CHANGE**

If the item was newly added as part of this change order, it is reported as follows (rather than in the PREVIOUS ORDER line from previous page):

THIS ITEM (# 5 ) IS NEW WITH THIS ORDER

The individual item changes supported are:

- Quantity
- Unit of measure
- Unit price
- Extended amount
- Discount
- Additional charge
- Tax
- Line item text

FPACORD evaluates the value in each of these fields for the current item and prints a descriptive message and the particular value when that value is not zero as follows. (Spacing is compressed here for presentation purposes):

Change:	Quantity Increase	2.00		
	Unit of Measure		EA	
	Unit Price Increase			100.00
	Extended Amount Increase			4,300.00

Discount Increase	430.00
Tax Decrease	-180.00

The **Extended Amount Increase** field is 4,300.00 because we started by ordering 1 PC for 2000.00 and ended by ordering three (1 previous + 2 quantity increase), both at the increased price of:

2100.00 (2000.00 previous + 100.00 unit price increase) for a new Extended Amount of 6300.00, such that:

$$6300.00 - 2000.00 = 4300.00.$$

The discount shown here is stored as 10% of the change listed above in Extended Amount, which is 430.00. Previously assessed taxes have been rescinded by this order, so tax shows as an overall decrease of 180.00. The **Additional Charge** field was 0.0, and no line is printed for it. The change total for this item is printed next:

CHANGE TOTAL: \* 3,690.00 \*

The asterisks surround the value indicating that this value contributed to the Net Change for the whole document.

REVISED ORDER

Item processing concludes by printing the REVISED ORDER where the changed **Quantity**, **Unit Price**, and **Extended Amount Increase** fields all have been added to previous values to arrive at the revised values of those fields. In the case of a change in Unit of Measure, the changed value is printed.

ITEM	REVISED ORDER				
1	AST386	AST 386 PC	3.00 EA	2,100.0000	6,300.00

As with the PREVIOUS ORDER, any commodity text, line item text, agreement number, and part number that exists with this item also prints here. After all items are processed, FPACORD prints the following summary totals for the document:

CHANGE IN DISCOUNT:	434.60
CHANGE IN ADDL CHARGES:	0.00
CHANGE IN TOTAL TAXES:	-186.75
NET CHANGE:	3,724.65

## Error Condition Handling

FPACORD makes several checks on the input parameters supplied to it before executing.

When the change order number has been specified, a check is performed to assure that at least one change order with that value which has been completed, approved, and posted exists for further processing. Otherwise, it terminates with the message: At least one completed, approved, and posted change order with that value must exist before running this job, aborting job.

Assuming that a value for a change order has been entered and passes the completed, approved, and posted requirements, a second parameter is requested. The second parameter allows you to specify a particular change sequence number for the change order. FPACORD makes a final check as to whether it is still in posting. If it is still in posting, FPACORD terminates with the message: That change order/ sequence has not yet been posted, aborting job.

FPACORD processes change orders that has been cancelled as unique and prints the following message: THIS CHANGE ORDER WAS CANCELLED ON DD-MON-YY

FPACORD continues processing any remaining change orders. No totals will be printed for remaining change orders, but change orders will be flagged as printed and not be processed a second time.

**Note:** If a foreign currency is used, the currency description prints on the change order. Output will vary based on your pre-printed form requirements.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Change Order Number	No	Specific purchase order change order number that you want to print, or leave this parameter blank to print all change orders that have never been printed.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Change Order Sequence	No	Specific change sequence number for a specific purchase order change order that you want to print, or leave this parameter blank to print all change orders that have never been printed. The Change Order Print Date is null in the Purchase Order Header Table (FPBPOHD) if the change order has never been printed.	1, 2, 3...to 999
	Purchase Order Type	Yes	Type of purchase order to be printed if a specific document is not entered.	R Regular S Standing A All (default)
	Include E-Procurement PO's?	No	Indicates if e-procurement purchase orders should be printed.	Y Yes N No

### Purchase Order Form Print (FPAPORD)

This process can print either a specific Purchase Order or all of the Purchase Orders which have been approved but have never been printed as you may print all unprinted Purchase Orders based on the purchase order type.

This process can also print blanket orders. FPAPORD prints individual tax amounts by commodity on the purchase order. Output will vary based on your pre-printed form requirements. All lines of the vendor or ship-to address print, if they exist. In addition, if address data in any line is blank, then all data beneath it will move up a line. The format of the address displays as follows:

Line #	Vendor Address	Ship-to Address
1	Vendor Code	

Line #	Vendor Address	Ship-to Address
2		Ship Address Line 1
3	Vendor Name	Ship Address Line 2
4	Vendor Address Line 1	Ship Address Line 3
5	Vendor Address Line 2	Ship Building and Floor
6	Vendor Address Line 3	Ship City, State, Zip
7	Vendor City, State, Zip	Ship Nation
8	Vendor Nation	Ship Attention To

**Note:** If you are using Finance e-Procurement with HigherMarkets, this process publishes an update message whenever a Purchase Order that originated from a HigherMarkets purchase order is printed. For detailed information, refer to the *Finance eProcurement with HigherMarkets Banner Handbook*.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Purchase Order Number	No	Specific purchase order number that you want to print, or leave this parameter blank to print all purchase orders that have never been printed. The Purchase Order Print Date is null in the Purchase Order Header Table (FPBPOHD) if the purchase order has never been printed.	
	Status	No	C (Current) is the default value for this parameter. The O (Original) order does not exist until the first change order is created.	C Current O Original

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Purchase Order Print Option	Yes	Type of purchase order to be printed if a specific document is not entered.	R Regular S Standing B Both (default)
	Include E-Procurement PO's?	No	Indicates if eProcurement purchase orders should be printed.	Y Yes N No

### Requisition Form Print (FPARQST)

Use this report to print a specific requisition by entering the requisition number.

Leave the Requisition Number parameter blank to print all of the requisitions that have been approved but have never been printed. You may enter P (Procurement) or S (Stores) to print only procurement requisitions or only stores requisitions.

If a foreign currency is used, the currency description prints on the requisition.

Output varies based on your pre-printed form requirements.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Requisition Number	No	The Requisition Print Indicator is null in the Request Header Table (FPBREQH) if the requisition has never been printed.	
	Include E-Procurement PO's?	No	Indicates if eProcurement purchase orders should be printed.	Y Yes N No

## PO Batch Close Process (FPPPOBC)

Use this process to close purchase orders with encumbrance balances below a specified dollar threshold. The PO Batch Close Process produces a report that identifies all purchase orders that were closed.

The selected documents are listed by document number, by vendor, and by FOAPAL string. The report also includes a list of documents that met the various selection criteria but could not be closed because of an error condition. The Purchase Order Batch Close Process creates document numbers that begin with an asterisk (\*), and will generate multiple document numbers, as shown in the report sample.

When you run this process in Audit mode (**Report Mode = A**), you can examine the report to verify the purchase order documents that will be closed and correct any error conditions.

When you run this process in Update mode (**Report Mode = U**), the PO Batch Close Process creates a document with a document number prefix of "\*" and a rule class of POBC - Purchase Order Batch Close. Banner then forwards this document to posting. You must run the Finance Posting Process (FGRACTG) which performs the following updates:

- Changes the status of purchase orders from open to closed effective immediately.
- Liquidates the encumbrance for the purchase orders in the encumbrance ledger tables effective as of the Posting Date.

**Note:** To identify purchase orders that were closed with the Purchase Order Batch Close Process (FPPPOBC), look for the POBC - Purchase Order Batch Close rule class.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Posting Date	Yes	Transaction date for the encumbrance liquidation in the ledgers.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Purchase Order Activity Date	Yes	Date used to select purchase orders for processing. Banner will select purchase orders with activity dates less than or equal to the date you enter in this parameter.	DD-MON-YYYY

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Purchase Order Select Option	Yes	Way in which you want to enter purchase orders.	<p>A Automatically enter all applicable purchase orders.</p> <p>R Enter a range of purchase orders.</p> <p>W Search for specific purchase orders using a wildcard.</p> <p>S Enter specific purchase orders.</p>
	From Purchase Order Number	Yes	First purchase order in a series. Enter only if <b>Purchase Order Selection Option = R.</b>	
	To Purchase Order Number	Yes	Last purchase order in a series. Enter only if <b>Purchase Order Selection Option = R.</b>	
	PO Number or Wildcard Criteria	Yes	Purchase order numbers that you would like to include in the PO Batch Close Process. Enter only if <b>Purchase Order Selection Option = W</b> or <b>S</b> . You may use a wildcard (%) if <b>Purchase Order Selection Option = W.</b>	



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Maximum Encumbrance Amount	Yes	Encumbrance amount used to select purchase orders for processing. Banner will select purchase orders with encumbrance balances that are less than or equal to the value you enter in this parameter.	
	Report Mode	Yes	Indicates whether you want the system to print a report and update database records, or print a report only.	A Audit mode. Print a report. (default) U Update mode. Print a report and update database records.
	Purchase Order Type	Yes	Enter PO Type you would like to include in the PO Batch Close Process.	R Regular Orders. S Standing Orders. A All (default).
	Purchase Order Origin	Yes	Enter PO Origin you would like to include in the PO Batch Close Process.	E Eprocurement N Non-Eprocurement. A All (default).

**Note:** To see a sample of the PO Batch Close Process (FPPPOBC), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Bid Evaluation Report (FPRBEVL)

This report provides a summary of bid data for comparison of vendor unit pricing on a particular bid.

FPRBEVL displays vendor, commodity description, quantity, unit price, extended price, and individual vendor and commodity totals.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Bid Number	No	Specific bid number that you want to report on, or leave this parameter blank to print all bids based on the Awarded or Not Awarded parameter.	
	Awarded or Not Awarded	No	Enter Y for awarded bid, or enter N for not awarded.	Y Yes N No (default)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Bid Evaluation Report (FPRBEVL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Delivery Log (FPRDELV)

This report shows delivery and routing of goods received including: delivery date, address register, and description of goods received.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	From Date	Yes	Beginning date for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY
	To Date	No	Ending date for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = Current date

**Note:** To see a sample of the Delivery Log (FPRDELV), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Open Purchase Orders Report (FPROPNP)

FPROPNP is a hard copy report of open purchase orders as of a particular date and sorted by purchase order type and then purchase order number.

If values are entered in the parameters that are not required, only open purchase orders corresponding to the parameters display. Otherwise, all open purchase orders for the purchase order type will display.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Purchase Order Number	No	Open purchase order number. If specified, the report displays information about that particular open purchase order only. Leave blank to display all open purchase orders.	
	Vendor Code	No	If a vendor code is specified, the report displays information about purchase orders pertaining only to the specific vendor. Leave blank to display all open purchase orders.	
	Purchase Order Print Option	Yes	Type of purchase order to be printed if a specific document is not entered.	R Regular S Standing B Both (default)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Open Purchase Orders Report (FPROPNP), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Open Requisitions Report (FPROP NR)

The Open Requisitions Report may be used to display the status of requests for goods and services that are not fully satisfied.

The open requests are displayed as of a particular date and sorted by requisition number.

Only procurement requisitions print on this report. The Open Stores Requisitions Report (FSROP NR) prints the open stores requisitions. The system selects and prints procurement requests when the closed indicator on the Request Detail Table (FPRREQD) equals N for that requisition.

All open requisitions will be displayed unless the optional parameters are used to sort the report by requisition number or organization.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	As of Date	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY
	DD-MON-YYYY			Default = current date
	Requisition Number	No	Specific requisition number that you want to display. If a value is entered in this parameter, only this requisition displays if it is open. Leave blank to display all open requisitions.	
	Organization Code	No	Organization code associated with the open requisition. If a value is entered in this parameter, only open requisitions within this organization will display. Leave blank to display all open requisitions.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Open Requisitions Report (FPROP NR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Purchase Order Activity Report (FPRPURA)

This report enables you to print detail and summary purchase order activity information for a specified period of time, vendor, or user.

This report gathers the total amount of purchase orders processed by each individual during the specified time period, in addition to the total amount of purchase orders processed on each day during the specified time period.

This report does the following:

- Obtains a listing and total amount of all purchase orders during a specified time period
- Obtains a listing and total amount of all purchase orders for a particular vendor during a specified time period
- Obtains a listing and total amount of all purchase orders processed by a specific individual during a specified time period

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	From Activity Date	Yes	Beginning of a time period for which the purchase order activity information will be printed. This field is mandatory and may not be left blank.	DD-MON-YYYYYY
	To Activity Date	Yes	Ending of a time period for which the purchase order activity information will be printed. This field is mandatory and may not be left blank.	DD-MON-YYYYYY
	User ID	No	User identification code. Filling in this parameter will limit the report to one user.	
	Vendor ID	No	Vendor identification code. Filling in this parameter will limit the report to one vendor.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Purchase Order Activity Report (FPRPURA), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Receiving & Delivery Report (FPRRCDL)

The Receiving/Delivery Report may be used to determine the status of received and delivered commodities versus ordered commodities.

This report may display a specific purchase order's status.

If a purchase order is not specified, it displays all purchase orders sorted by vendor.

If a particular vendor is indicated, then all purchase orders pertaining to that vendor display.

If no purchase order is specified, then a purchase order type may be specified.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Purchase Order Number	No	Specific purchase order number that you want to display. If a value is entered in this parameter, the report displays information about that purchase order only. Leave blank to display all purchase orders.	
	Vendor Number	No	Vendor number that you want to display. If a value is entered in this parameter, the report displays information about purchase orders pertaining to that vendor only. Leave blank to display all purchase orders for all vendors.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Purchase Order Type	Yes	Type of purchase order to be printed if a specific document is not entered.	R Regular S Standing A All (default)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Receiving & Delivery Report (FPRRCDL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## PO Receiving Status Report (FPRRCST)

This report lists purchase orders with packing slips for purchase orders that have never been invoiced. This report sorts by Vendor Name or Vendor Code, as specified by sort sequence parameter.

The Receiver Document number, displayed under the DOCUMENT column, is obtained from the Packing Slip Header Table (FPBRCDT). If no purchase order document is indicated, you may run the report for only certain purchase order types.

**Note:** If values for the Vendor Code and Purchase Order Number parameters are not entered, the report may take considerably longer to execute.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Vendor Code	No	Specific vendor number that you want to display. If this parameter is valued, the report displays information about purchase orders pertaining to that vendor only. Leave blank to display all purchase orders for all vendors.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Sort Sequence	No	Sort sequence option.	1 Sort by vendor name (default value) 2 Sort by vendor code
	Purchase Order Number	No	Specific purchase order number that you want to display. If this parameter is valued, the report displays information about that purchase order only. Leave blank to display all purchase orders.	
	Purchase Order Type	Yes	Type of purchase order to be printed if a specific document is not entered.	R Regular (default) S Standing A All

**Note:** To see a sample of the PO Receiving Status Report (FPRRCST), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Vendor Products Catalog Report (FPRVCAT)

The Vendor Products Catalog Report is used to identify vendors that provide a particular commodity based on the installation's purchasing history.

The report is sorted by commodity and displays vendor numbers, names, and prices. The report can be sorted by vendor type(s), or commodity code.

Vendor types are originally defined on the Vendor Type Code Maintenance Page (FTMVTYPE). Commodity codes are originally defined on the Commodity Code Validation Page (FTVCOMM). Access FTVCOMM from the **Commodity** field of purchasing forms.



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Vendor Type 1	No	First vendor type code. If specified, information for each vendor with this vendor type will display.	
	Vendor Type 2	No	Second vendor type code. If specified, information for each vendor with this vendor type will display.	
	Vendor Type 3	No	Third vendor type code. If specified, information for each vendor with this vendor type will display.	
	Vendor Type 4	No	Fourth vendor type code. If specified, information for each vendor with this vendor type will display.	
	Vendor Type 5	No	Fifth vendor type code. If specified, information for each vendor with this vendor type will display.	
	Commodity Code	No	If the commodity code is specified, only the vendors related to the particular commodity will display. If this parameter is left blank, vendors will display for all commodities.	
	As of Date	Yes	Date to select data for reporting.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = Current date

**Note:** To see a sample of the Vendor Products Catalog Report (FPRVCAT), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Vendor Volumes Report (FPRVVOL)

The Vendor Volumes Report may be used to ascertain the volumes of business between the installation and its vendors.

This can be done for a specific vendor or for a specific vendor type(s). This report can also be defaulted to display all vendors.

The report displays the commodity purchase history including a description, unit of measure, the amount ordered and accepted, the unit price, quantity of approved amounts, and the extended price. FPRVVOL calculates and displays a total extended price for each vendor and vendor commodity activity. Vendor types are originally defined on the Vendor Type Code Maintenance Page (FTMVTYP).

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Vendor Number	No	Specific vendor number to report on. If specified, volume information for that vendor only will display.	
	Vendor Type 1	No	First vendor type code. If specified, volume information for each vendor with this vendor type will display.	
	Vendor Type 2	No	Second vendor type code. If specified, volume information for each vendor with this vendor type will display.	
	Vendor Type 3	No	Third vendor type code. If specified, volume information for each vendor with this vendor type will display.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Vendor Type 4	No	Fourth vendor type code. If specified, volume information for each vendor with this vendor type will display.	
	Vendor Type 5	No	Fifth vendor type code. If specified, volume information for each vendor with this vendor type will display.	
	Vendor Type 6	No	Sixth vendor type code. If specified, volume information for each vendor with this vendor type will display.	
	Vendor Type 7	No	Seventh vendor type code. If specified, volume information for each vendor with this vendor type will display.	
	Vendor Type 8	No	Eighth vendor type code. If specified, volume information for each vendor with this vendor type will display.	
	Vendor Type 9	No	Ninth vendor type code. If specified, volume information for each vendor with this vendor type will display.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Vendor Type 10	No	Tenth vendor type code. If specified, volume information for each vendor with this vendor type will display.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Vendor Volumes Report (FPRVVOL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Stores Inventory module

This section describes each report in the Stores Inventory module. A table provides related parameter information. The reports are listed alphabetically by their seven-character names.

### Stores Daily Transaction Listing Report (FSRDTLG)

The Stores Daily Transaction Listing Report provides you with all activity that changed overall balances of consumable stock in the Stores Inventory System for a defined date range.

The system lists all receipts of stock first. Issues list afterward with the "issued to" department or organization.

For receipts, all values except the Commodity Description are retrieved from the Receiving Detail Table (FPRRCDT) and Purchase Order Detail Table (FPRPODT).

For issues, all values except the Commodity Description and Issued Unit of Measure are retrieved from the Stores Issue Header, Detail, and Issue Location Tables (FSBISSH, FSRISSD and FSRISL). The Commodity Description is retrieved from the Commodity Master Table (FTVCOMM). Using an effective date, the system retrieves the issued unit of measure from the Stores Inventory Master Table (FTVINVM).

This report sorts by activity date / transaction type / document code / item number. You may select a secondary sort option. The secondary sort enables you to view the report by primary location / activity date / transaction type / document code / item number. If you choose the second sort option, the primary location displays at the top of the report next to activity date. Otherwise, the primary location appears only in the body of the report.

The system calculates extended cost for receipts as (quantity received - quantity rejected) multiplied by the unit price of the item on the purchase order. The system calculates extended cost for issues as the sum of all issued quantities for the item multiplied by the (unit price + any external rate amount). The total extended cost prints for transaction type by date.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	From Date DD-M)N-YYYY	No	Beginning date to select data for reporting. Leave blank to default the current system date.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	To Date DD-M)N-YYYY	No	Ending date to select data for reporting. Leave blank to default the current system date.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = current date
	Transaction Type (R/I)	No	Type of transactions to print in the report. Enter R (Receipts) to print only receipt transactions. Enter I (Issues) to print only issue transactions. Leave blank to print both types of transactions.	R Receipts I Issues Blank Both types of receipts
	Sort by Location (Y/N)	No	Enter Y(Yes) to sort this report by primary location/activity date/transaction type. The default is N(No), sort the report by activity date/transaction type.	Y Yes N No (default)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Stores Daily Transaction Listing Report (FSRDTLG), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

---

## Inventory Listing Report (FSRINVL)

The Inventory Listing Report contains on-hand commodity quantities by location.

Depending upon the parameter values, the report can print one of the following:

- All commodities for all locations sorted by commodity/location (default value)
- One commodity across all locations
- One commodity in a subset of locations
- All commodities for one location

Redefine the location parameters based on your site policies.

If only a primary location (warehouse) is entered, all sublocations (rack/shelf/bin) within the primary location are returned.

If a primary location and sublocation are entered, all locations matching these parameters are reported. The system automatically performs a wildcard search using the sublocation, if entered.

All report values with the exception of the commodity description are retrieved from the Commodities in Stock Locations Table (FTVSTKL). The commodity description is retrieved from the Commodity Verification Table (FTVCOMM). The total on-hand quantity by commodity is calculated and reported by adding subtotals for all locations.

This report normally sorts by commodity code / primary location / sublocation. If the Sort Commodity by Description parameter is Y(Yes), the sort order is by commodity description / primary location / sublocation. Total current value prints for each stock item.

To request a report for a hierarchy of commodities, enter the high level commodity within the group.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Commodity	No	If a commodity code is entered, FSRINVL reports on locations only for this commodity. A high level commodity may be entered which reports on all commodities within this hierarchical structure. This parameter may be entered multiple times. If left blank, all commodities are reported.	
	Primary Location	No	If a value for this parameter is entered, FSRINVL reports on commodities existing only in this location. If left blank, all locations are reported.	
	Sub Location	No	If entered, a Primary Location parameter is required. All commodities within these locations are reported. Define the sublocation to the level of detail needed as a wildcard search is performed on this parameter. If left blank, all sublocations depending upon other parameter values are reported.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Sort Commodity by Description	No	If Y(Yes) is entered, the report is sorted by commodity description. The default is N(No), sort by commodity code.	Y Yes N No (default)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Inventory Listing Report (FSRINVL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Issue Ticket Report (FSRISST)

When stock is issued from the stockroom, generate the Stores Issue Ticket Report to accompany the goods.

The Issue Ticket Report contains a listing of the commodity code, description, quantity, quantity remaining to be issued (backordered), and location. Use this report to print return issue documents. Generally, print this report after the issue/return has been created and completed online.

The report sorts by Issue Date / Issue Code / Issue Item. If stock was issued out of more than one location to satisfy the stores request, the locations and issued quantity are repeated as many times as there are issue locations for each commodity. An ON ORDER comment appears by the last location in the Comment column if the request has not been satisfied and if the on-order quantity for this commodity stock item is greater than zero. Each issue ticket prints on its own page. The capability to issue from a dock exists online using the Issues Page (FSAISSU).

If the issue ticket is not associated with a stores request, the **Request Quantity** and **Remaining Quantity** fields display N/A. Additionally, the **Request Code** field is not displayed.

After this issue ticket has been printed, the internal **Printed Date** field in the Issues Header Table (FSBISSH) for the issue ticket is updated with the current date to reflect the most recent print date. If the issue ticket is being reprinted, REPRINT appears at the top of the issue ticket. See the following report sample #2. The **Printed Date** field is used to determine which issue tickets have been printed.

If you enter a value for the Issue Code parameter, a report is generated for the specified Issue Code. If you enter an Issue Code, you are not prompted for an Issue Date. If you leave the Issue Code parameter blank, you are then prompted to provide an Issue Date. Enter a value for the Issue Date parameter to print issue tickets with the specified issue date. Leave the Issue Date parameter blank to print issue tickets with the current system date.



In certain situations, you will want to print issue tickets as you complete them. To do this, you have the option to print using the sleep/wake mode.

When you choose the sleep/wake mode, the process scans the Issues Collector Table (FSRISSC) using the user-entered selection criteria and "sleeps" for the specified sleep/wake interval. The system performs sleep/wake processing in background mode until the local operating system issues a termination command. Generally, sites using sleep/wake print a control report after the Issue Ticket Report. Enter N in the Print Control Report parameter if you are generating the Issue Ticket Report through sleep/wake. This suppresses the control report from printing after every sleep/wake cycle.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Issue Code	No	When entered, reports only on this issue code. If left blank, completed issues are reported based on the entered Issue Date parameter.	
	Issue Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	No	If entered, this date is used to restrict reporting to issue tickets with this specific issue date. If left blank, issue tickets with the current system date will be printed. This parameter is ignored if an issue code was specified.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Use Collector Table (Y/N)	No	Enter Y to print only those issue tickets in the collector table.	Y Yes N No (default)

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Printer	No	If entered, only issue tickets in the collector file with this printer will be on the report. You may enter a wildcard expression for this parameter. If you enter an N in the Use Collector Table parameter, this parameter is ignored.	
	Print Control Report (Y/N)	No	Enter Y to print a Control Report after the issue ticket report. Enter N to suppress printing a Control Report.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Run in Sleep/Wake Mode (Y/N)	No	Enter Y to initiate the sleep/wake cycle of this process and printer.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Sleep/Wake Interval [60 sec]	No	Time in seconds to pause before resuming execution.	Default = 60 seconds

**Note:** To see a sample of the Issue Ticket Report (FSRISST), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Stores Low Stock Report (FSRLWSR)

The Low Stock Report lists all stock items whose on-hand quantity plus on order quantities has fallen below the pre-defined reorder point quantity or has fallen below a range defined as a percentage of the reorder point quantity.

The formula used to determine if an item needs to be reordered is:

on-hand quantity + on order quantity - safety stock quantity < reorder point quantity

You may increase the reorder point by entering a range percentage. For example, you may want to list all items within 10% above the reorder point quantity; the reorder point quantity in the above calculation is increased by the following formula:

range reorder point = reorder point + .10 multiplied by the reorder point

The Stores Commodity Master Table (FTVINVM) supplies most of the values in this report. FTVINVM is used to value all the columns except the Commodity Description and On Order Quantity. Commodity Description is retrieved from the Commodity Verification Table (FTVCOMM). The Locations Table (FTVSTKL) supplies On Hand Quantity as a sum of all locations for this commodity.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Reorder Point Range Percentage	No	If entered, changes the reorder point quantity by adding this percentage of the reorder point to the original reorder point. All items that now fall below this new reorder point are reported. If left blank, the default is zero (0), and the original reorder point from the inventory master is used.	Default = 0

**Note:** To see a sample of the Stores Low Stock Report (FSRLWSR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Open Stores Requisitions Report (FSROPNR)

Generate the Open Stores Requisitions Report to display the status of requests for stock items, goods, and services that are not fully satisfied.

Open requests display as of a specific date and are sorted by requisition number. The system displays all open requisitions unless you use the optional parameters to selectively define the report listing.

As more than one issue could be created to satisfy a stores requests need, you may see the issue number more than one time on this report.

This report sorts by organization/request number/item number. A total extended cost prints for each requisition and for all requisitions within an organization.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	As of Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	No	Date to begin selecting data for reporting.  Leave blank to default the current system date.  The system compares this date to the delivery date on the requisition.	DD-MON-YYYY  Default = Current date
	Requisition Number	No	If entered, reports on this specific requisition if it is an open requisition.  Leave blank to display all open requests within the organization.	
	Organization Code	No	If entered, only open requests within this organization are reported.  Leave blank to display all open requests within the organization.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Open Stores Requisitions Report (FSROPNR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Stores Outstanding Purchases Report (FSROUTP)

The Stores Outstanding Purchases Report lists all open purchase order items for consumable stock items.

You may select one commodity code on which to report, or you may accept the default to report all commodities. All the values on this report are retrieved from the Purchase Order Detail Table (FPRPODT). The Commodity Code parameter is verified on the Commodity Verification Table (FTVCOMM). This report sorts by commodity and vendor name. The purchase order number, vendor number, and delivery date print with each order. A total quantity remaining prints for each commodity. This report can select open purchase order items by a date range that the system compares to the delivery date. If the delivery date is not provided on the purchase order, the purchase order is always selected for this report regardless of the date criteria.

To request a report for a hierarchy of commodities, enter the high level commodity within the group.

**Note:** The only difference between this report and the Open Purchase Orders Report (FPROPNP) is that FPROPNP sorts by vendor and commodity. Use FSROUTP to view backordered stock commodities. Use FPROPNP to request information on specific purchase orders and to view the ordered quantity, ordered unit price, and buyer and ship-to delivery points.

In this report, extended price represents unit price multiplied by ordered quantity where the ordered quantity is quantity plus the quantity remaining.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Commodity Code	No	If entered, reports only those open purchase orders with this commodity. A high level commodity may be entered which reports on all commodities within this hierarchical structure. This parameter may be entered multiple times. If left blank, all commodities are reported.	
	From Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	No	Beginning date to select data for reporting. Leave blank to report all open purchase orders.	DD-MON-YYYY

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	To Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	No	Ending date to select data for reporting. Leave blank to default the current system date.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = Current date
	Vendor Code	No	If entered, prints only outstanding purchase orders for this vendor code. Leave blank to select all vendors matching the above selection criteria.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Stores Outstanding Purchases Report (FSROUTP), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Physical Inventory Process Report (FSRPHYR)

The Physical Inventory Process Report automatically marks as reconciled all those items whose system inventory count does not vary from the physical inventory count by an amount greater than the system defined tolerance for that commodity.

Before running this process, assign all stock commodities an ABC classification on the Stores Inventory Maintenance Page (FTRINVM). Assign a tolerance percentage to the ABC classifications using the System Data Maintenance Page (FTMSDAT). Use the **Data** field on FTMSDAT to enter the tolerance percentage.

Redefine the location parameters based on your site policies. The system automatically performs a wildcard search using the sublocation, if entered. If no primary locations are specified, all commodity/locations within the system that are within tolerance limits are reconciled. If only the primary location (warehouse) is entered, all sublocations within that warehouse that are within tolerance limits are reconciled. If a primary location and sublocation are entered, all locations matching the primary location and sublocation (rack/shelf/bin) are reconciled.

Print this report after the process has run to list all reconciled items. This output resembles the Physical Inventory Discrepancy Report (FSRPIDR).

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Primary Location	No	If entered, this process reconciles commodities existing only in this location that are within tolerance limits. If left blank, all locations are reconciled that are within tolerance limits for the commodity ABC classification.	
	Sub Location	No	If entered, a Primary Location parameter is required. All commodities within these locations are reconciled. Define the sublocation to the level of detail needed as a wildcard search is performed on this parameter. If left blank, all sublocations depending upon other entered parameters are reconciled.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report Mode (A/U)	Yes	The process can be run in audit mode by entering A(Audit). This allows you to view the records that are automatically updated without making changes to the database. Enter U(Update) to have the process update the database and automatically reconcile those inventory records that can be reconciled.	A Audit U Update

**Note:** To see a sample of the Physical Inventory Process Report (FSRPHYR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Pick List Report (FSRPICK)

The Pick List contains all open stores requests by a user defined commodity, location, or commodity/location combination.

Use this report after creating a stores request, and print this report just before the issue. This report enables warehouse personnel to pick items to satisfy a request. The Request Detail Table (FPRREQD) is scanned for open stores requests for those commodities, directly or indirectly, by locations. Redefine the location parameters to support site requirements. The system automatically performs a wildcard search using the Sub Location parameter, if entered. If you enter a value in the Commodity Code parameter only, all valid locations for this commodity are listed for a pick selection.

This report lists all store requests for stock that have not yet been fulfilled. This report sorts by location and contains each commodity, requested quantity, destination, and backorder quantity. All locations in which the commodity exists print along with the default locations defined on the Inventory Maintenance Table. The default location prints with an asterisk (\*) in the default column to aid in picking locations.

This report sorts by commodity code and request date. The requests listed first have priority over the other requested orders. A secondary sort option allows you to sort by request code to fulfill one request at a time.

To request a report for a hierarchy of commodities, enter the high level commodity within the group.



If the on-hand quantity for the location is zero and the on order quantity for the item being requested is greater than zero, ON ORDER displays in the Comments column. If the on-hand quantity for the location is zero and the on order quantity for the item being requested equals zero, N/A displays in the Comments column.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Commodity Code	No	If entered, reports on locations for only this commodity. A high level commodity may be entered which reports on all commodities within this hierarchical structure. This parameter may be entered multiple times. If left blank, all commodities are reported.	
	Primary Location	No	If entered, reports on commodities existing only in this location. If left blank, all locations are reported.	
	Sub Location	No	If entered, a Primary Location parameter is required. All commodities within these locations are reported. Define the sublocation to the level of detail needed as a wildcard search is performed on this parameter. If left blank, all sublocations, depending upon other parameter values are reported.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Request Code	No	If entered, prints all locations just for these stores request items.	
	As of Delivery Date	No	If entered, all items not closed with a delivery date less than or equal to the entered parameter are selected for reporting. This date is compared to the delivery date on the requisition and can be used with the other selection parameters to further qualify pick list needs.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Sort By Request Code	No	If Y(Yes) is entered, this report prints the pick list by request date / request code.	Y Yes N No (default)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Pick List Report (FSRPICK), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Physical Inventory Discrepancy Report (FSRPIDR)

The Physical Inventory Discrepancy Report lists all items whose system inventory count does not match the physical inventory count.

If an item was reconciled, values do not appear in the Count Quantity column. Redefine the location parameters based on your site policies. The system automatically performs a wildcard search using the sublocation, if entered.

If only the primary location (warehouse) is entered, all discrepancies within that warehouse are reported.

If a primary location and sublocation are entered, all locations matching the primary location and sublocation (rack/shelf/bin) are returned.

All values with the exception of the Commodity Description and Over/Under values are retrieved from the Stock Locations Table (FTVSTKL). The commodity description is retrieved from the Commodity Verification Table (FTVCOMM). The Over/Under column is calculated as (Count Quantity minus System Quantity). You may control the printing of the discrepancy report by a tolerance. Before running this process, some or all stock commodities may be assigned an ABC classification on the Stores Inventory Maintenance Page (FTRINVM). Assign the ABC classifications to a tolerance percentage using the System Data Maintenance Page (FTMSDAT). Use the **Data** field on FTMSDAT to enter the tolerance percentage.

The List Reconciled parameter enables you to display only R (Reconciled) items, U (Unreconciled) items, or list A (All) locations regardless of whether items have been reconciled or not. In all cases, an asterisk appears in the Not Rec column identifying those items that have not been reconciled. To request a report for a hierarchy of commodities, enter the high level commodity within the group.

This report sorts by location and commodity. Enter a value in the Sort by Commodity parameter to change the sort order of the listing to commodity and location.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Primary Location	No	If entered, reports on commodities with quantity discrepancies existing only in this location. If left blank, all locations are reported with quantity discrepancies.	
	Sub Location	No	If entered, a Primary Location parameter is required. All commodities with quantity discrepancies within these locations are reported. Define the sublocation to the level of detail needed as a wildcard search is performed on this parameter. If left blank, all sublocations with quantity discrepancies, depending upon other parameter values, are reported.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	ABC Classification	No	If entered, prints only those stock items that exceed the tolerance defined using the FTMSDAT form for the ABC classification entered. Only those commodities with this classification are checked for tolerance. If left blank, all discrepancies are reported no matter what the tolerance.	
	Status Selection (A/R/U)	Yes	Option that controls the listing of reconciled and unreconciled items. Enter U (Unreconciled) to list only unreconciled locations. Enter R (Reconciled) to list only reconciled locations. Enter an A (All) to list both reconciled and unreconciled items. Use this parameter along with the above parameters to control the printing selections.	U Unreconciled (default) R Reconciled A All

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Commodity	No	If entered, reports on locations with quantity discrepancies only for this commodity. If left blank, all commodities are reported along with the above parameter values. Use commodity codes along with the location parameters to selectively list a commodity within locations. A high level commodity may be entered which reports on all commodities within this hierarchical structure. This parameter may be entered multiple times.	
	Sort by Commodity (Y/N)	No	If Y(Yes) is entered, the report is sorted by commodity / location. The default is N(No), sort by location / commodity.	Y Yes N No (default)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Physical Inventory Discrepancy Report (FSRPIDR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Physical Inventory Worksheet (FSRPIWS)

The Physical Inventory Worksheet lists all items that have been flagged for physical inventory count by specific locations.

The purpose of the report is to facilitate the recording of count quantities. All locations print that have not yet been counted or reconciled based upon the values you enter. Redefine the location parameters to support site requirements. The system automatically performs a wildcard search using the sublocation, if entered. If only the primary location is entered, all discrepancies within that primary location

(warehouse) are reported. If a primary location and sublocation (rack/shelf/bin) are entered, all locations matching these parameters are reported. All values with the exception of the Commodity Description are retrieved from the Stock Locations Table (FTVSTKL). The commodity description is retrieved from the Commodity Verification Table (FTVCOMM).

This report sorts by location and commodity. A secondary sort option allows you to sort by commodity and location.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Primary Location	No	If entered, reports on commodities existing only in this location. If left blank, all locations are reported.	
	Sub Location	No	If entered, a Primary Location parameter is required. All commodities within these locations are reported. Define the sublocation to the level of detail needed as a wildcard search is performed on this parameter. If left blank, all sublocations depending upon other parameter values are reported.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Commodity	No	If entered, reports on locations only for this commodity. Use this parameter with the location parameters to selectively list commodities within a location(s). A high level commodity may be entered which reports on all commodities within this hierarchical structure. This parameter may be entered multiple times. If left blank, all commodities are reported.	
	Sort by Commodity (Y/N)	No	If Y(Yes) is entered, the report is sorted by commodity and location. The default is N(No), sort by location and commodity.	Y Yes N No (default)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Physical Inventory Worksheet (FSRPIWS), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Put List Report (FSRPUTL)

The Put List Report contains all items from a packing list and their default location to enable warehouse personnel to determine where to put the incoming store items.

This report lists items that have been received on the dock but have not yet been put away. All stock locations that may contain the commodity are listed. This report sorts by commodity code/date received/locations. The oldest date received prints first in the order.

You may limit the selection of data to report by entering a receiver document number, packing list identifier, or commodity code(s).

The quantity in the Accepted Quantity column is displayed as a unit of measure in the ORD U/M column. The quantity in the Remaining Dock Qty column is displayed as a unit of measure in the ISSUE U/M column.

The dock location is listed first and contains a D in the D column. The default put away location is identified with an asterisk (\*) in the D column. If the default location is the same as the dock location, the asterisk displays. The default location for primary and sublocation is retrieved from the Stores Commodity Master Table (FTVINVM) where the commodity code is defined as a stock item.

A non-zero value in the `dock_remaining_quantity` field on the Receiving Detail Table (FPRRCDT) causes an item to appear on the Put List. The Quantity Accepted column contains the quantity of items that have not yet been transferred (using the Stores Stock Transfer Page (FSATRAN) to a non-dock location.

If the `dock_remaining_quantity` field on FPRRCDT is not zero, the system acknowledges that a portion of the receipt is still in the dock location.

**Note:** When items are moved from a dock location to a warehouse location using the Stores Stock Transfer Page (FSATRAN), the system updates the `dock_remaining_quantity` field on FPRRCDT only if the receiving document number is entered on FSATRAN.

To ensure the system lists items on the Put List that are in a dock location, always enter the receiving document number on FSATRAN.

Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Receiving Number	No	If entered, reports on all packing slips and commodities for this received document for items that are waiting in dock locations. If left blank, all received documents with items waiting in dock locations are reported.	
	Packing Slip	No	If entered, reports on only this packing slip's commodities that have been received waiting in dock locations. If left blank, all packing slips are reported with any item waiting in dock locations.	



Parameters (continued)	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Commodity Code	No	If entered, reports on all receiver documents with this commodity sitting in dock locations. A high level commodity may be entered which reports on all commodities within this hierarchical structure. This parameter may be entered multiple times. If left blank, all receiver documents with these commodities are reported.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Put List Report (FSRPUTL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Dock to Stock Exceptions Report (FSRSTEX)

The Dock to Stock Exception Report lists all items for a specific primary Ship To location, that have been received by the central receiving process but that have not yet been introduced into the Stores Inventory System.

The following receiving information prints: accepted quantity, remaining dock quantity, receipt date, receiver document number, packing slip number, purchase order number, and the order amount. The system scans the central receiving document for all stock commodities that have not been transferred over to the Stores warehouses. Dock locations that are primary locations are defined with location type code of D on the Ship To Verification Table (FTVSHIP).

The quantity in the Accepted Quantity column is displayed as a unit of measure in the ORD U/M column. The quantity in the Remaining Dock Qty column is displayed as a unit of measure in the ISSUE U/M column.

A non-zero value in the `dock_remaining_quantity` field on the Receiving Detail Table (FPRRCDT) causes an item to appear on the Put List. The Quantity Accepted column contains the quantity of items that have not yet been transferred (using the Stores Stock Transfer Page (FSATRAN) to a non-dock location.

If the `dock_remaining_quantity` field on FPRRCDT is not zero, the system acknowledges that a portion of the receipt is still in the dock location.

**Note:** When items are moved from a dock location to a warehouse location using the Stores Stock Transfer Page (FSATRAN), the system updates the `dock_remaining_quantity` field on FPRRCDT only if the receiving document number is entered on FSATRAN.

To ensure the system lists items on the Put List that are in a dock location, always enter the receiving document number on FSATRAN.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Primary Location	No	If entered, reports on commodities existing only in this dock location. If left blank, all dock locations are reported.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Dock to Stock Exceptions Report (FSRSTEX), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Supply Catalog Report (FSRSUPC)

The Supply Catalog Report (FSRSUPC) gives a list of all stock commodities that are currently active. It is sorted by commodity Code. Data is retrieved from the Commodity Master Table (FTVCOMM), the Stores Commodity Master Table (FTVINVM), and the Commodities in Stock Locations Table (FTVSTKL).

Each commodity is checked to be sure that it is still active and has not terminated.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Print Cost	No	If Y (Yes) is entered, this report prints the cost. The cost is calculated by dividing the total value stored in FTVCOMM by the Quantity-On-Hand stored in FTVSTKL. If N(No) is entered, the cost value is not printed.	Y Yes N No (default)

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Print Location	No	If Y (Yes) is entered, prints the primary and sub locations in which this stock item exists. If N (No) is entered, the locations are not printed.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Print Text	No	If Y (Yes) is entered, prints the text associated with this stock item stored in the FOBTEXT table. If N (No) is entered, the text is not printed.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Sort by Commodity Description	No	If Y (Yes) is entered, the report is sorted by commodity description. If N (No) is entered, the report is sorted by commodity code.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Commodity Code Range Start	No	If a value is entered, FRSUPC begins to print with this commodity. This parameter can not be used when the Sort Commodity by Description parameter is set to Y (Yes). If a value is not entered, this report begins printing with the first commodity.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Commodity Code	No	If a value is entered, FRSUPC ends printing with this commodity. This parameter can not be used when the Sort Commodity by Description parameter set to Y (Yes). If a value is not entered, this report ends printing with the last commodity.	
	Range End			

**Note:** To see a sample of the Supply Catalog Report (FRSUPC), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Research Accounting module

This section describes each report in the Research Accounting module. A table provides related parameter information. The reports are listed alphabetically by their seven-character names.

### Grant Rebuild Process Report (FGRGRBD)

The Grant Rebuild Process (FGRGRBD) rebuilds the grant ledger from the Transaction Detail Table (FGBTRND).

For more information, see the "Reports and Processes" chapter in the *Banner Finance TRM Supplement*.

### Grant Budget Interface Process (FRPBINF)

The Grant Budget Interface Process processes budget data from the collector tables (FRCBUDD and FRCBUDH) into the Banner tables FRBBUDG and FRRBUDG.

Refer to [Mapping collector tables to grant tables](#) on page 176 for more information.

---

## FRPBINF Processing

These steps occur for FRPBINF processing.

### Procedure

1. Processes the rows in the Collector table. For details, refer to [Mapping collector tables to grant tables](#) on page 176.
2. If there are no "fatal" errors and the process is being run in update mode, the process updates the associated grant tables.
3. If "fatal" errors exist and the process is being run in update mode, the process updates occur as described in the Mapping Collector Tables section in Chapter 2, "Processing."
4. The Collector table and interface process support recurring entries for FRBBUDG and FRRBUDG.
5. If the Calculate Indirect Cost and Cost Share Parameter = Y, the process calculates those costs based on the codes on FRABUDG and inserts the calculated value for Indirect Cost as the 1st sequence in FRRBUDG and the value for Cost Share as the second Sequence. If the Calculate Indirect Cost and Cost Share Parameter = Y, and there are no Indirect or Cost Share Codes on FRABUDG, then an appropriate warning message is issued. If there are Indirect Codes, but not Cost Share Codes, an appropriate warning message is issued. If there are Cost Share Codes, but not Indirect Codes, an appropriate warning message is issued.
6. If Submit Budget for Processing is Y, the system maps the elements from FRBBUDG and FRRBUDG into FGBTRNI.
  - System ID is identified in FTMSDAT before feeding documents.
  - Generic format is YYYYMMDDHHMMSS.
  - Document number is the next available Journal Entry document number.
  - These numbers are sequential and are increased for additional records.
  - If `FRBBUDG_REVERSAL_IND` is Y, then all rows will have a "-" (minus); otherwise, all rows will have a "+" (plus).
7. If the parameter for Create distribution entries for indirect cost and cost share is Y and Submit Budget for posting is Y and Calculate Indirect and Cost Share is Y and cost share codes have been set up, then this process will calculate cost share and insert a row into FRBTRNI for the cost share credit distribution FOAPAL defined for `FRBBUDG_CSTA_CODE_CHARGE`; and insert rows into FGBTRNI for the cost share debit distribution FOAPAL defined for `FRBBUDG_CSTA_CODE_DISTR`. If no share cost codes have been set up, a warning message displays.

8. When the process has finished in update mode, all values from the collector table are deleted.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Audit or Update Mode	Yes	Indicates whether process is to be run in audit or update mode	A (default) or U
	Submit Budget for Posting	Yes	Indicates whether the system should create transactions in FGBTRNI	Y Yes N No (default)
	Calc Indirect Cost and Cost Share	Yes	Indicates whether the system should calculate indirect cost and cost share budget item. This is the same as the Calculate Now function in the FRABUDG form.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Create Distr Entries	Yes	Indicates whether the system should create indirect cost credit budget items; and whether the system should create cost share credit (revenue) and debit (expense) budget items.	Y Yes N No (default)
	Generate Error Report	Yes	Indicates whether error report is to be generated during this process	Y Yes (default) N No

## Grant Interface Process Report (FRPGINF)

This program processes information loaded from collector tables (FRCBFIX, FRCEVNG, FRCGLOC, FRCGRNT, FRCGRPI, and FRCGUSN) into the following Banner tables: FRRBFIX, FRBEVNG, FRRGLOC, FRBGRNT, FRRGRPI, and FRRGUSN.

### FRPGINF Processing

These steps occur for FRPGINF processing.

#### Procedure

1. Processes the rows in the Collector table. For details, refer to [Mapping collector tables to grant tables](#) on page 176.
2. If there are no fatal errors and the process is being run in Update mode, the process updates the associated grant tables.
3. If fatal errors exist and the process is being run in update mode, the updates occur as described in [Mapping collector tables to grant tables](#) on page 176.
4. The collector table and interface process supports recurring entries for FRRBFIX, FRREVNG, FRRGLOC, FRRGRPI, FRRGUSN, and FRRPRXG.
5. If an Agency Code is entered for the Grant Header, the corresponding values from FTVAGCY are defaulted into FRBGRNT.
6. If a Status Code and Status Date are entered for the Grant Header, the corresponding values are defaulted into FRRGRST.

If the system detects that an entry has been made to either the **Project Start Date** or the **Project End Date** existing values, you are notified that similar changes may need to be incorporated into the Research Accounting Fund Maintenance page (FRMFUND). The following warning message displays:

Research Accounting Fund budget dates may need similar changes to support multi-year encumbrances.

7. If Event Header Information is entered, the process calculates the due date based on the number of days and the indicator or the frequency. It uses that information to create the appropriate number of entries in the FRRENVG and FRRPRXG.
8. When the process has finished in update mode, all values from the Collector table are deleted.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Audit or Update Mode Required	Yes	Indicates whether process is to be run in audit or update mode	A (default) or U

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Generate Error Report	Yes	Indicates whether error report is to be generated during this process	Y Yes (default) N No

## Research Accounting Billing Process Report (FRRBILL)

The Research Accounting Billing Process enables you to generate billing amounts and post transactions to the ledgers.

Specify whether to process information by grant or by PMS code. Banner will identify all grants that belong to the specified bill format and produce output that shows the bill amounts for the parameters that you entered.

### FRRBILL Processing

complete these steps for FRRBILL processing.

#### Procedure

1. **Optional:** Run the Billing Preview Report (FRRINVS) for a specific date to determine which grants will be selected by the Research Accounting Billing Process when you run it for that date.
2. Run the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL) in `Audit` mode for a specific **Billing Format Code** and **Billing Period To Date**.
3. Run the Billing Exception Report (FRRBEXC) to identify exceptions associated with the specified grant or PMS code.
4. Correct any exceptions found in Step 3.
5. Run the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL) in `Update` mode for a specific **Billing Format Code** and **Billing Period To Date**. You must run the Research Accounting Billing Process for PMS codes to create billed charges and obtain a letter of credit drawdown to reduce the receivables.



- 
6. Use the following pages to view the billed amounts and print the bills. You can also use these pages to change the billed amounts; however, your changes will *not* affect the ledgers.
- Standard Billing 1034 Page (FRA134B)
  - Standard Billing 270 Page (FRA270B)
  - Standard Billing 272 Page (FRA272B)
  - Generic Bill Page (FRAGENB)

If you would like to print more than one bill at a time, use the Run Standard Bills and Reports Page (FRABRUN).

## Creating Generic Bills

Generic bills are user-defined and include information specific to amounts budgeted, billed or retained, based on a group sequence number. When there are no expenses for a billing period, the FRRBILL process produces the bill and updates the Generic Bill Table (FRRGENB) using a group sequence number of 999.

If you plan to produce fixed, generic bills with no expenses, use the Grant Billing Format Page (FTMBFRM) to add sequence number 999 to your generic formats. If you do not do this, you will receive the following message on the FRAGENB form:

Invalid group sequence number

## Running FRRBILL in Update mode

When you run FRRBILL in `Update` mode, Banner does the following.

When you run FRRBILL in `Update` mode, Banner does the following:

- Update the amount in the **Cumulative** field on the Grant Billing Information window of the Grant Maintenance Page (FRAGRNT).
  - Update the values in the **Last Invoice Number** and the **Sequence Number** fields on the Grant Maintenance Page (FRAGRNT). If you billed by PMS code, then Banner will also update the value in the **Last Invoice Number** field on the Payment Management System Code Maintenance Page (FRVPMSC).
  - Send a document to posting. The starting character of this document is G, the document type is GBL, and the document type sequence number is 75. The transaction date of this document is the date entered in the **Posting Date** parameter.
  - Change the **Status** field to S on the Grant Events Assignment Page (FRAEVGA).
  - Insert a row in the Account Charge/Payment Detail Table (TRRACCD) that summarizes billed amounts by grant fund. Use the Research Accounting Payments Entry Page (FRAAREV) to view the summarized amounts.
-

- Insert rows into the bill format table that corresponds to the format code entered by the user. For example, if you run the Research Accounting Billing Process for bills with the 272 format, Banner will insert rows in the 272 Bill Format Table (FRR272B) for each of the selected grants.
- Change the status of the transaction to `Billed` in the Billing Detail Table (FRRBDET).

See Chapter 2, "Processing," for more information.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Bill by PMS Code/ Grant Code	Yes	Indicates whether to generate bills by grant code or PMS code.	P Bill by PMS code. G Bill by grant code.
	PMS Code Option	No	Way you want to enter PMS code(s). Enter only if <b>Bill by PMS Code/Grant Code = P</b> .	A Automatically enter all PMS codes. R Enter a range of PMS codes. W Search for a specific PMS code using a wildcard. S Enter a specific PMS code.
	From PMS Code	No	First PMS code in a series. Enter only if <b>PMS Code Option = R</b> .	
	To PMS Code	No	Last PMS code in a series. Enter only if <b>PMS Code Option = R</b> .	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	PMS Code	No	User-defined code representing one or more grants from the same sponsoring agency with the same reimbursement requirements. Enter only if <b>PMS Code Option = W</b> or <b>S</b> . You may use a wildcard (* or %) if <b>PMS Code Option = W</b> .	
	Grant Code Option	No	Way you want to enter grant code(s). Enter only if <b>Bill by PMS Code/Grant Code = G</b> .	<p>A Automatically enter all grant codes.</p> <p>R Enter a range of grant codes.</p> <p>W Search for a specific grant code using a wildcard.</p> <p>S Enter a specific grant code.</p>
	From Grant Code	No	First grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Code Option = R</b> .	
	To Grant Code	No	Last grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Code Option = R</b> .	
	Grant Code	No	User-defined code identifying a grant. Enter only if <b>Grant Code Option = W</b> or <b>S</b> . You may use a wildcard (* or %) if <b>Grant Code Option = W</b> .	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Billing Format Code	Yes	Code defining the format of a bill.	
	Billing Period To Date	Yes	Specifies which transactions to include in the FRRBILL process. Banner will select transactions with dates less than or equal to the <b>Billing Period To Date</b> .	Default = system date
	Final or Partial Payment	No	Indicates whether this is the last bill for the grant or PMS code.	F Final bill P Not a final bill.
	Advance/Reimbursement Payment	No	Indicates whether you want to bill for advance or reimbursement payments. Enter only if <b>Billing Format Code = 270B</b> .	A Bill for advance payment. R Bill for reimbursement payment.
	Execution Mode	No	Indicates whether you want the system to generate a bill and post transactions to the ledger, or generate a bill only.	U Update mode (generate a bill and post transactions). A Audit mode (generate a bill only).
	Report Type	No	Type of output you want to generate.	S Generate output that summarizes information by grant.  D Generate output that shows detailed information by fund.
	Bill Date	No	Date on which the bill will be generated.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Posting Date	No	Transaction date for the billing updates in the ledgers.	
	Bill Retainage	No	Indicates whether you want to generate a bill that includes retainage amounts (amounts withheld from previous bills by your institution).	Y Bill retainage amounts. N Do <i>not</i> bill retainage amounts.
	Bill Payment Withholding	No	Indicates whether you want to generate a bill that includes payments withheld by the sponsoring agency.	Y Bill withheld payments. N Do <i>not</i> bill withheld payments.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Research Accounting Billing Process Report (FRRBILL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Research Accounting Billing Reversal Process (FRRBREV)

The Research Accounting Billing Reversal Process enables you to reverse, or undo, bills and transactions that you ran in `Update` mode (Execution Mode = U) in the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL).

**Note:** You cannot reverse a bill for which payments have been applied on the Research Accounting Payments Entry Page (FRAAREV).

When you run the Research Accounting Billing Reversal Process, Banner will do the following:

- Create a negative amount.
- Send a document to posting. The starting character of this document is G.
- Change the **Status** field to P on the Grant Events Assignment Page (FRAEVGA).
- Add 1 to the current adjustment number (Adj#).

- Insert a negative summary amount in the Account Charge/Payment Detail Table (TRRACCD). Use the Research Accounting Payments Entry Page (FRAAREV) to view this amount.
- Change the status of the transaction to `Unbilled` in the Billing Detail Table (FRRBDET).
- Adds detailed information about the original bill to the Billing Detail History Table (FRRBDTH) if you selected the **Maintain History for Reversal?** check box on the Research Accounting System Control Page (FRASYSC).

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	PMS Code	No	PMS code on the bill you want to reverse. Optional--you may run this process either by PMS Code or Grant Code	
	Grant Code	No	Grant code on the bill you want to reverse. Optional--you may run this process either by PMS Code or Grant Code	
	Billing Invoice Number	No	Invoice number of the bill you want to reverse. For Grant Code option you may enter either the Billing invoice Number and Invoice Adjustment Number or Bill Period to Date.	
	Invoice Adjustment Number	No	Adjustment number of the bill you want to reverse. For Grant Code option you may enter either the Billing Invoice Number and Invoice Adjustment Number or Bill Period to Date.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Bill Period to Date	No	Bill Period to Date you want to reverse. Required for PMS Code option. For Grant Code option you may enter either Billing Invoice Number and Invoice Adjustment Number or Bill Period to Date.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Research Accounting Billing Reversal Process (FRRBREV), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Deferred Grant Process (FRRGRNT)

The Deferred Grant Process enables you to define when you want Banner to perform indirect cost (F & A), cost share, and revenue recognition calculations.

It also enables you to post these grant calculations to the ledgers in summary format.

This process:

- Examines the **Defer Calculations of Indirect Cost and Cost Share** check box on the Grant System Control Maintenance Page (FRASYSC).
- Scans the Transaction Detail Table (FGBTRND) for entries against grant funds where indirect cost (F & A), cost share, and revenue recognition should be performed.
- Creates entries that move to the Transaction Interface Table (FGBTRNI) for execution of the Transaction Interface Process (FGRTRNI). When edited and cleared, these entries will move to the Approved Document Table (FOBAPPD). Posting will then process the transactions.

- Performs a recalculation of indirect cost (F & A) for retroactive rate charges.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Recalculation	No	Indicates whether indirect costs (F & A) have been calculated already and need to be recalculated due to a change in indirect cost rates.	Y Indirect costs have been calculated previously. Recalculate them now.  N Indirect costs have <i>not</i> been calculated previously.
	Date From	No	All grant transactions from this date are selected from the FGBTRND table for recalculation of indirect cost (F & A). Enter only if <b>Recalculation</b> = Y.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Date To	No	All grant transactions up to this date are selected from the FGBTRND table for grant calculations or recalculation of indirect cost (F & A).	DD-MON-YYYY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	User-defined code representing an accounting or reporting entity.	



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fund Option	No	Way you want to enter fund code(s).	<p>A Automatically enter all fund codes.</p> <p>R Enter a range of fund codes.</p> <p>W Search for a specific fund code using a wildcard.</p> <p>S Enter a specific fund code.</p>
	From Fund	No	First fund code in a series. Enter only if <b>Fund Option = R.</b>	
	To Fund	No	Last fund code in a series. Enter only if <b>Fund Option = R.</b>	
	Fund	No	User-defined code from which grant expenses are paid. Enter only if <b>Fund Option = W or S.</b> You may use a wildcard (* or %) if <b>Fund Option = W.</b>	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Posting Date	No	Posting date should be greater than or equal to the entry in the <b>Date To</b> parameter. If this parameter is left blank, the posting date is the greater of the <b>Date To</b> and the system date. Indirect cost (F & A), etc. cannot be posted earlier than the year-to-date activity.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Execution Mode	No	Indicates whether you want the system to print a report and update the FGBTRNI table, or print a report only.	A Audit mode. (Print a report, but do <i>not</i> update the FGBTRNI table.) U Update mode. (Print a report and update the FGBTRNI table.)
	Report Type	No	Level of detail you want to include in the report.	S Generate output that summarizes information by grant. D Generate output that shows detailed information by fund.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Deferred Grant Process (FRRGRNT), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Deferred Grant Purge Process (FRRGRNP)

The Deferred Grant Purge Process allows you to specify the information that you want to remove from the Grant History Table.

You can purge the information by date range. The date range corresponds to the date of the entries in the Deferred Grant History Table (FRRGRNH).

This process may be run in audit mode or update mode. In audit mode, the process gives you the number of potential records that would be deleted. In update mode, the process gives you the number of records deleted.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Run Mode	Yes	Determines whether the process is in Audit mode or Update mode. Audit mode will produce a report detailing potential records removed from the database. However, no database changes will occur. Update mode will produce the report and update the database.	A or a Audit U or u Update
	Date From	Yes	All transactions from this date are selected from the FRRGRNH table for purge.	DD-MON-YYYY Default system date
	Date To	Yes	All transactions up to this date are selected from the FRRGRNH table for purge.	DD-MON-YYYY Default system date

## Research Accounting Report Process (FRRGRPT)

The Research Accounting Report Process enables you to generate data for Grant Billing reports.

When you run this process, Banner will change the **Status** field to S on the Grant Events Assignment Page (FRAEVGA). The system will also identify all the transactions that were billed on the specified date and will populate the appropriate reporting table. This process does *not* create entries in the ledger; it simply reports what has been billed so far.

This process also populates the Federal Financial Report tables FRRFFRR and FRRFFRI with the data required to produce the Federal Financial Report (FRRFFRR). You can preview and edit the results with the form Federal Financial Report (FRAFFRR).

- Direct costs and indirect cost totals by grant are summarized from the Research Accounting Transaction Detail Table (FRRBDET). For the detail indirect cost totals for each rate populated in the Federal Financial Report Detail Table (FRRFFRI), the process applies rate codes and basis codes from the Research Accounting Fund Repeating Table (FRVFUND) to the direct costs from FRRBDET.
- When updating the FRRFFRI table for detailed cost data by rate, the FRRGRPT process designates the top two indirect cost percentage rates for inclusion in the FFR grant report according to the highest total Amount Charged for each rate.

**Note:** The Indirect Cost Rate Type setting on the Research Accounting System Control Page (FRASYSC) is a required element needed before running the process FRRGRPT to update the FFR indirect cost detail.

You can run this process for grant codes or PMS codes. Then, you can view the report online using the corresponding form. For example, you can view a standard 269 report using the Standard 269 Report Page (FRR269R). You can also print the report using the Standard Bill and Reports Page (FRABRUN).

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Bill by PMS Code/ Grant Code	Yes	Indicates whether to generate reports by grant code or PMS code.	P Generate reports by PMS code. G Generate reports by grant code.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	PMS Code Option	No	Way you want to enter PMS code(s). Enter only if <b>Bill by PMS Code/Grant Code = P.</b>	A Automatically enter all PMS codes. R Enter a range of PMS codes. W Search for a specific PMS code using a wildcard. S Enter a specific PMS code.
	From PMS Code	No	First PMS code in a series. Enter only if <b>PMS Code Option = R.</b>	
	To PMS Code	No	Last PMS code in a series. Enter only if <b>PMS Code Option = R.</b>	
	PMS Code	No	User-defined code representing one or more grants from the same sponsoring agency with the same reimbursement requirements. Enter only if <b>PMS Code Option = W</b> or <b>S</b> . You may use a wildcard (* or %) if <b>PMS Code Option = W.</b>	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Grant Code Option	No	Way you want to enter grant code(s). Enter only if <b>Bill by PMS Code/Grant Code = G.</b>	A Automatically enter all grant codes. R Enter a range of grant codes. W Search for a specific grant code using a wildcard. S Enter a specific grant code.
	From Grant Code	No	First grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Code Option = R.</b>	
	To Grant Code	No	Last grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Code Option = R.</b>	
	Grant Code	No	User-defined code identifying a grant. Enter only if <b>Grant Code Option = W</b> or <b>S</b> . You may use a wildcard (* or %) if <b>Grant Code Option = W.</b>	
	Report Format Code	Yes	Code defining the format of a report.	
	Reporting Period To Date	No	Last date of the reporting period you want to include in the output. Reporting periods are defined on the Grant Events Assignment Page (FRAEVGA).	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Final Report	No	Indicates whether this is the last report for the grant or PMS code.	Y Final report N Not a final report (default)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Research Accounting Report Process (FRRGRPT), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Application of Payment Process (TRRAPPL)

The Application of Payment Process enables you to apply payments to charges by grant.

By default, Banner will apply payments based on the date of each charge; the oldest charge will be paid first. You can use the Grant Payments Entry Page (FRAAREV) to manually apply a payment to a specific charge by populating the **Tpay Number** and the **Invoice Paid Number** fields. See Chapter 2, "Processing," for more information.

**Note:** The Application of Payments Process does *not* have any parameters or printed output.

## Unapplication of Payments Process (TRRUNAP)

The Unapplication of Payments Process enables you to reverse, or undo, payments that you applied to charges using the Application of Payment Process (TRRAPPL).

You cannot reverse payments that were applied manually on the Research Accounting Payments Entry Page (FRAAREV).

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Enter Grant Option	No	Way you want to enter grant code(s).	A Automatically enter all grant codes. R Enter a range of grant codes. W Search for a specific grant code using a wildcard. S Enter a specific grant code.
	Grant From	No	First grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Enter Grant Option = R</b> .	
	Grant To	No	Last grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Enter Grant Option = R</b> .	
	Grant Wildcards	No	Partial grant code that contains a wildcard (* or %). Enter only if <b>Enter Grant Option = W</b> .	
	Specific Grants	No	User-defined code identifying a grant.	
	Unapply Date (DD-MON-YYYY)	No	Banner selects all payments that were applied to charges on or after this date. For example, if you enter 15-AUG-1999, Banner reverses all payments that were applied on 15-AUG-1999 or after 15-AUG-1999.	DD-MON-YYYY



**Note:** To see a sample of the Unapplication of Payments Process (TRRUNAP), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Grant Ledger Exception Report (FGRGLEX)

The Grant Ledger Exception Report prints a list of all transactions that exist in the Transaction Detail Table (FGBTRND), but *not* the Grant Ledger (FRRGRNL).

In the report, transactions are sorted by grant; within each grant, they are sorted by FOAPAL. You can run the Grant Rebuild Process (FGRGRBD) to rebuild the grant ledger from the Transaction Detail Table (FGBTRND).

**Note:** Certain year-end transactions relating to the encumbrance roll and the budget roll must be excluded from the inception-to-date grant ledger and accordingly they are not reported as exceptions

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	User-defined code representing an accounting or reporting entity.	
	Grant Option	No	Way you want to enter grant code(s).	A Automatically enter all grant codes. R Enter a range of grant codes. W Search for a specific grant code using a wildcard. S Enter a specific grant code.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Grant	No	User-defined code identifying a grant. Enter only if <b>Grant Option</b> = W or S. You may use a wildcard (* or %) if <b>Grant Option</b> = W.	
	From Grant	No	First grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Option</b> = R.	
	To Grant	No	Last grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Option</b> = R.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Grant Ledger Exception Report (FGRGLEX), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Standard 1034 Billing Page (FRR134B)

The Standard 1034 Billing Form prints a bill in the standard 1034 format. After you run the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL), you can run this bill from the Standard 1034 Billing Page (FRA134B).

You can also run this report from the Process Submission Controls Page (GJAPCTL). For additional information, refer to the *Banner General User Guide*.

You can run this bill for only one PMS code at a time. If you leave the **PMS Code** and **Grant Code** parameters blank, Banner will print a bill that lists all grants for the specified date. If you enter a value in the **PMS Code** parameter, you have the option of producing a bill that summarizes all grants with that PMS code or producing separate bills for each grant.

If you want to print a 1034 continuation form, which contains detailed information about the bill, select the **Details** button. Banner will print a separate page that you will need to collate with the appropriate bill. See Chapter 2, "Processing," for more information.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	PMS Code	No	User-defined code representing one or more grants from the same sponsoring agency with the same reimbursement requirements.	
	Grant Code	No	User-defined code identifying a grant.	
	Single/Multiple Bills	No	Indicates whether to print one bill summarizing all grants with the specified PMS code or to print one bill for each grant. Enter only if you entered a value in the <b>PMS Code</b> parameter.	M = Print one bill for each grant. S = Print one bill summarizing all grants.
	Invoice Sequence Number	Yes	Invoice number generated by the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL).	
	Adjusted Number	Yes	Number of times the bill has been adjusted.	
	Period To Date	Yes	Last date of the billing period you want to include in the output. Billing periods are defined on the Grant Events Assignment Page (FRAEVGA).	DD-MON-YYYY

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Destination Format	Yes	Format for the report output. The default value is PDF.	DELIMITED DELIMITED DATA HTML HTMLCSS PDF POSTSCRIPT (This format is not currently supported.) PRINTER DEFINITION (This format is not currently supported.) RTF XML
	Destination Type	Yes	Indicates where the report output will be directed. The default value is Cache.  Values of File, Mail, or Printer are available only when <b>Communication Mode</b> is set to Asynchronous.	Cache Display report on screen. (default value) File Save report to a file. Printer Print report. Mail Send report through email.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Destination Name	No	Printer or file where report output will be directed. The destination name can be up to 30 characters in length.	<p>If destination type is File, use a valid drive, folder, and file name.</p> <p>If destination type is E-mail, use a valid e-mail address. Enter multiple addresses with commas as separators.</p> <p>If destination type is Printer, use a valid printer name. If blank, report goes to the Report Server's default printer.</p>
	Execution Mode	Yes	Way you want this report to run.	<p>Batch Run from job submission.</p> <p>Runtime Run from a form.</p>
	Communication Mode	Yes	Communication mode.	<p>Synchronous Wait on the Banner form for report results.</p> <p>Asynchronous Run report behind the scenes.</p>
	Parameter Form Designator	Yes	<p>Indicates if you want to display the form that contains all report parameter selections made for the report parameters.</p> <p>For this field to be set to Yes, <b>Destination Type</b> must be set to Cache.</p>	<p>Yes Display Report Parameters form. (default)</p> <p>No Do not display Report Parameters form.</p>

---

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Show Report Value Window	Yes	Indicates if you want to display this window when initiating the report from a link in a form other than GJAPCTL.	Yes Show Report Value Window No Do not display Report Value window.

---

Standard Form 1034 Revised January 1980 Department of the Treasury 1 TFRM 4-2000		<b>PUBLIC VOUCHER FOR PURCHASES AND SERVICES OTHER THAN PERSONAL</b>			Voucher No. 10	
Grant billing agency without LOC 4567 Market street Main building 2nd floor Philadelphia PA 19355		Date Voucher prepared 09/09/98		Schedule No.		
		Contract Number and Date AIDS3049-58		Paid By		
		Requisition Number and Date				
Payee's Name Diane Mathews 3001 Market street Main building 3rd floor Phialdelphia PA 19104		Date Invoice recieved		Discount Terms		
Shipped From		To	Weight	Payee's Account Number G00000032	Government BIL Number	
Number And Date Of Order	Date Of Delivery Or Service	Articles Or Services (Enter Description, item number of contract or Federal supply schedule, and other information deemed necessary)	Quan- tity	Unit Price		Amount  (1)
				COST	PER	
09/09/98	09/09/98	Research on cure for aids				\$618.00
<b>Details.....</b>						
(Use continuation sheets if necessary)		(Payee must NOT use the space below)		TOTAL	\$618.00	
PAYMENT: APPROVED FOR		= \$	Exchange Rate	= \$	Differences	
Provisional Complete Partial Final Progress Advance	BY					
	TITLE	Amount Verified: Correct (signature or initials)				
	Pursuant to authority vested in me, I certify that this voucher is correct and proper for payment					
Date	(Authorized Certifying Official)			(Title)		
ACCOUNTING CLASSIFICATION						
CHECK NUMBER	On Account Of U.S. Treasury		CHECK NUMBER	ON (Name of Bank)		
CASH \$	DATE	PAYEE				
When stated in foreign currency, insert name of currency. If the ability to certify and authority to prove are combined in one person, one signature only is necessary. Otherwise the approving officer will sign in the space provided, over his official title. When a voucher is receipted in the name of company or corporation, the name of the person writing the company or corporate name, as well as the capacity in which he signs, must appear. For example: "John Doe Company, per John Smith, Secretary", or Treasurer" as the case may be.				PER		
				TITLE		

Previous edition usable

1034-119

NSN 7540-00-900-2234

**PRIVACY STATEMENT**

The information requested on this form is required under the provisions of 31 U.S.C. 82b and 82c, for the purpose of disbursing Federal money. The information requested is to identify the particular creditor and the amounts to be paid. Failure to furnish this information will hinder discharge of the payment.

**PAYMENT WITHHOLDING**

## Standard 269 Report Page (FRR269R)

The Standard 269 Report Form prints grant billing information in the standard 269 format.

After you run the Research Accounting Report Process (FRRGRPT), you can run this report from the Standard 269 Report Page (FRA269R). You can also run this report from the Process Submission Controls Page (GJAPCTL). For additional information, refer to the *Banner General User Guide*.

You can run this report for only one PMS code at a time. If you leave the **PMS Code** and **Grant Code** parameters blank, Banner will print a report that lists all grants for the specified date. If you enter a value in the **PMS Code** parameter, you have the option of producing a report that summarizes all grants with that PMS code or producing a separate report for each grant.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	PMS Code	No	User-defined code representing one or more grants from the same sponsoring agency with the same reimbursement requirements.	
	Grant Code	No	User-defined code identifying a grant.	
	Single/Multiple Reports	No	Indicates whether to print one report summarizing all grants with the specified PMS code or to print one report for each grant. Enter only if you entered a value in the <b>PMS Code</b> parameter.	M Print one report for each grant. S Print one report summarizing all grants.
	Period To Date	Yes	Last date of the reporting period you want to include in the output. Reporting periods are defined on the Grant Events Assignment Page (FRAEVGA).	DD-MON-YYYY



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Destination Format	Yes	Format for the report output.	<p>DELIMITED</p> <p>DELIMITED DATA</p> <p>HTML</p> <p>HTMLCSS</p> <p>PDF (default)</p> <p>RTF</p> <p>XML</p>
	Destination Type	Yes	<p>Where the report output will be directed.</p> <p>Values of File, Mail, or Printer are available only when <b>Communication Mode</b> is set to Asynchronous.</p>	<p>Cache Display report on screen. (default)</p> <p>File Save report to a file.</p> <p>Printer Print report.</p> <p>Mail Send report through email.</p>
	Destination Name	No	<p>Printer or file where report output will be directed. The destination name can be up to 30 characters in length.</p>	<p>If destination type is File, use a valid drive, folder, and file name.</p> <p>If destination type is E-mail, use a valid e-mail address. Enter multiple addresses with commas as separators.</p> <p>If destination type is Printer, use a valid printer name. If blank, report goes to the Report Server's default printer.</p>

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Execution Mode	Yes	Way you want this report to run.	Batch Run from Job Submission.  Runtime Run from a form.
	Communication Mode	Yes	Communication mode.	Synchronous Wait on the Banner form for report results.  Asynchronous Run report behind the scenes.
	Parameter Form Designator	Yes	Indicates if you want to display the form that contains all report parameter selections made for the report parameters.  For this field to be set to Yes, <b>Destination Type</b> must be set to Cache.	Yes Display Report Parameters form. (default)  No Do not display Report Parameters form.
	Show Report Value Window	Yes	Indicates if you want to display this window when initiating the report from a link in a form other than GJAPCTL.	Yes Show Report Value Window.  No Do not display Report Value window.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Standard 269 Report Page (FRR269R), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Standard 270 Billing Page (FRR270B)

The Standard 270 Billing Form prints a bill in the standard 270 format. After you run the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL), you can run this bill from the Standard 270 Billing Page (FRA270B).

You can also run this report from the Process Submission Controls Page (GJAPCTL). For additional information, refer to the *Banner General User Guide*.

You can run this bill for only one PMS code at a time. If you leave the **PMS Code** and **Grant Code** parameters blank, Banner will print a bill that lists all grants for the specified date. If you enter a value in the **PMS Code** parameter, you have the option of producing a bill that summarizes all grants with that PMS code or producing separate bills for each grant.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	PMS Code	No	User-defined code representing one or more grants from the same sponsoring agency with the same reimbursement requirements.	
	Grant Code	No	User-defined code identifying a grant.	
	Single/Multiple Bills	No	Indicates whether to print one bill summarizing all grants with the specified PMS code or to print one bill for each grant. Enter only if you entered a value in the <b>PMS Code</b> parameter.	M Print one bill for each grant. S Print one bill summarizing all grants.
	Invoice Sequence Number	Yes	Invoice number generated by the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL).	
	Adjusted Number	Yes	Number of times the bill has been adjusted.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Period To Date	Yes	Last date of the billing period you want to include in the output. Billing periods are defined on the Grant Events Assignment Page (FRAEVGA).	DD-MON-YYYY
	Destination Format	Yes	Format for the report output.	DELIMITED DELIMITED DATA HTML HTMLCSS PDF (default) POSTSCRIPT (This format is not currently supported.) PRINTER DEFINITION (This format is not currently supported.) RTF XML
	Destination Type	Yes	Where the report output will be directed.  Values of File, Mail, or Printer are available only when <b>Communication Mode</b> is set to Asynchronous.	Cache Display report on screen. (default)  File Save report to a file. Printer Print report. Mail Send report through email.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Destination Name	No	Printer or file where report output will be directed. The destination name can be up to 30 characters in length.	<p>If destination type is File, use a valid drive, folder, and file name.</p> <p>If destination type is E-mail, use a valid e-mail address. Enter multiple addresses with commas as separators.</p> <p>If destination type is Printer, use a valid printer name. If blank, report goes to the Report Server's default printer.</p>
	Execution Mode	Yes	Way you want this report to run.	<p>Batch Run from job submission.</p> <p>Runtime Run from a form.</p>
	Communication Mode	Yes	Communication mode.	<p>Synchronous Wait on the Banner form for report results.</p> <p>Asynchronous Run report behind the scenes.</p>
	Parameter Form Designator	Yes	<p>Indicates if you want to display the form that contains all report parameter selections made for the report parameters.</p> <p>For this field to be set to Yes, <b>Destination Type</b> must be set to Cache.</p>	<p>Yes Display Report Parameters form. (default)</p> <p>No Do not display Report Parameters form.</p>

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Show Report Value Window	Yes	Indicates if you want to display this window when initiating the report from a link in a form other than GJAPCTL.	Yes Show Report Value Window No Do not display Report Value window

**Note:** To see a sample of the Standard 270 Billing Page (FRR270B), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Standard 272 Billing Page (FRR272B)

The Standard 272 Billing Form prints a bill in the standard 272 format. After you run the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL), you can run this bill from the Standard 272 Billing Page (FRA272B).

You can also run this report from the Process Submission Controls Page (GJAPCTL). For additional information, refer to the *Banner General User Guide*.

You can run this bill for only one PMS code at a time. If you leave the **PMS Code** and **Grant Code** parameters blank, Banner will print a bill that lists all grants for the specified date. If you enter a value in the **PMS Code** parameter, you have the option of producing a bill that summarizes all grants with that PMS code or producing separate bills for each grant.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	PMS Code	No	User-defined code representing one or more grants from the same sponsoring agency with the same reimbursement requirements.	
	Grant Code	No	User-defined code identifying a grant.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Single/Multiple Bills	No	Indicates whether to print one bill summarizing all grants with the specified PMS code or to print one bill for each grant. Enter only if you entered a value in the <b>PMS Code</b> parameter.	M Print one bill for each grant. S Print one bill summarizing all grants.
	Invoice Sequence Number	Yes	Invoice number generated by the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL).	
	Adjusted Number	Yes	Number of times the bill has been adjusted.	
	Period To Date	Yes	Last date of the billing period you want to include in the output. Billing periods are defined on the Grant Events Assignment Page (FRAEVGA).	DD-MON-YYYY
	Destination Format	Yes	Format for the report output. The default value is PDF.	DELIMITED DELIMITED DATA HTML HTMLCSS PDF RTF XML

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Destination Type	Yes	Indicates where the report output will be directed.  Values of File, Mail, and Printer are available only when <b>Communication Mode</b> is set to Asynchronous.	Cache Display report on screen. (default)  File Save report to a file.  Printer Print report.  Mail Send report through email.
	Destination Name	No	Printer or file where report output will be directed. The destination name can be up to 30 characters in length.	If destination type is File, use a valid drive, folder, and file name.  If destination type is E-mail, use a valid e-mail address. Enter multiple addresses with commas as separators.  If destination type is Printer, use a valid printer name. If blank, report goes to the Report Server's default printer.
	Execution Mode	Yes	Way you want this report to run.	Batch Run from job submission.  Runtime Run from a form.
	Communication Mode	Yes	Communication mode.	Synchronous Wait on the Banner form for report results.  Asynchronous Run report behind the scenes.



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Parameter Form Designator	Yes	Indicates if you want to display the form that contains all report parameter selections made for the report parameters.  For this field to be set to Yes, <b>Destination Type</b> must be set to Cache.	Yes Display Report Parameters form. (default value)  No Do not display Report Parameters form.
	Show Report Value Window	Yes	Indicates if you want to display this window when initiating the report from a link in a form other than GJAPCTL.	Yes Show Report Value Window  No Do not display Report Value window

**Note:** To see a sample of the Standard 272 Billing Page (FRR272B), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Standard 272 Report Page (FRR272R)

The Standard 272 Report Form prints grant billing information in the standard 272 format.

After you run the Research Accounting Report Process (FRRGRPT), you can run this report from the Standard 272 Report Page (FRA272R). You can also run this report from the Process Submission Controls Page (GJAPCTL). For additional information, refer to the *Banner General User Guide*.

You can run this report for only one PMS code at a time. If you leave the **PMS Code** and **Grant Code** parameters blank, Banner will print a report that lists all grants for the specified date. If you enter a value in the **PMS Code** parameter, you have the option of producing a report that summarizes all grants with that PMS code or producing a separate report for each grant.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	PMS Code	No	User-defined code representing one or more grants from the same sponsoring agency with the same reimbursement requirements.	
	Grant Code	No	User-defined code identifying a grant.	
	Single/Multiple Reports	No	Indicates whether to print one report summarizing all grants with the specified PMS code or to print one report for each grant. Enter only if you entered a value in the <b>PMS Code</b> parameter.	M Print one report for each grant. S Print one report summarizing all grants.
	Report as of Date	Yes	Last date of the reporting period you want to include in the output. Reporting periods are defined on the Grant Events Assignment Page (FRAEVGA).	DD-MON-YYYY

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Destination Format	Yes	Format for the report output.	DELIMITED DELIMITED DATA HTML HTMLCSS PDF (default) POSTSCRIPT (This format is not currently supported.) PRINTER DEFINITION (This format is not currently supported.) RTF XML
	Destination Type	Yes	Where the report output will be directed.  Values of File, Mail, or Printer are available only when <b>Communication Mode</b> is set to Asynchronous.	Cache Display report on screen. (default)  File Save report to a file. Printer Print report. Mail Send report through email.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Destination Name	No	Printer or file where report output will be directed. The destination name can be up to 30 characters in length.	<p>If destination type is File, use a valid drive, folder, and file name.</p> <p>If destination type is E-mail, use a valid e-mail address. Enter multiple addresses with commas as separators.</p> <p>If destination type is Printer, use a valid printer name. If blank, report goes to the Report Server's default printer.</p>
	Execution Mode	Yes	Way you want this report to run.	<p>Batch Run from job submission.</p> <p>Runtime Run from a form.</p>
	Communication Mode	Yes	Communication mode.	<p>Synchronous Wait on the Banner form for report results.</p> <p>Asynchronous Run report behind the scenes.</p>
	Parameter Form Designator	Yes	<p>Indicates if you want to display the form that contains all report parameter selections made for the report parameters.</p> <p>For this field to be set to Yes, <b>Destination Type</b> must be set to Cache.</p>	<p>Yes Display Report Parameters form. (default value)</p> <p>No Do not display Report Parameters form.</p>

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Show Report Value Window	Yes	Indicates if you want to display this window when initiating the report from a link in a form other than GJAPCTL.	Yes Show Report Value Window No Do not display Report Value window.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Standard 272 Report Page (FRR272R), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Agency Budget Report (FRRABUD)

The Agency Budget Report prints a list of budget activity for grants received from the specified sponsoring agency.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Agency Code	Yes	User-defined code representing a sponsoring agency.	
	Proposal Code	No	User-defined code representing a proposal.	Default = All proposals
	Budget Code	No	User-defined code identifying a budget.	Default = All
	Personnel Indicator	Yes	Personnel ID of the person whose name you want to include on the report.	Default = 001 (Principal Investigator)
	Display Cost Share Percent	No	Indicates whether to include cost share percentage information in the report.	Yes Include cost share percentage information. No Do <i>not</i> include cost share percentage information.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Execution Mode	No	Indicates whether you want the system to print a report and post transactions to the ledger, or print a report only.	U Update mode (Print a report and post transactions.) A Audit mode (Print a report only.)
	Print Waived Indirect Amount	No	Indicates whether to include waived indirect costs (F & A) in the report.	Y Include waived indirect costs. (default value) No Do <i>not</i> include waived indirect costs.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Agency Budget Report (FRRABUD), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Billing Detail Exception Report (FRRBDEX)

The Billing Detail Exception Report prints a list of all documents that are stored in the Transaction Detail Table (FGBTRND), but *not* the Billing Detail Table (FRRBDET).

Documents are sorted by grant within a FOAPAL string. If you selected the **Defer Calculations of Indirect Cost and Cost Share** check box on the Grant System Control Maintenance Page (FOASYSC), you must run the Deferred Grant Process (FRRGRNT) before you run this report.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	User-defined code representing an accounting or reporting entity.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Grant Option	No	Way you want to enter grant code(s).	A Automatically enter all grant codes.  R Enter a range of grant codes.  W Search for a specific grant code using a wildcard.  S Enter a specific grant code.
	Grant	No	User-defined code identifying a grant. Enter only if <b>Grant Option</b> = W or S. You may use a wildcard (* or %) if <b>Grant Option</b> = W.	
	From Grant	No	First grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Option</b> = R.	
	To Grant	No	Last grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Option</b> = R.	
	From Date	Yes	First date you want to include in the report.	DD-MON-YYYY
	To Date	Yes	Last date you want to include in the report.	DD-MON-YYYY

**Note:** To see a sample of the Billing Detail Exception Report (FRRBDEX), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Billing Exception Report (FRRBEXC)

The Billing Exception Report prints a list of all grants that have exceptions associated with them.

You must run the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL) in `Audit` mode before you run this report. You can run this report by grant or by PMS code for a specific billing period end date (**To Date** parameter).

If you enter `S` as a value for the **Exception Option** parameter, Banner produces a report that lists only grants with the specified **Exception Code**.

See Chapter 2, "Processing", for more information.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	PMS	No	User-defined code representing one or more grants from the same sponsoring agency with the same reimbursement requirements. You can enter a partial PMS code with a wildcard (* or %).	
	Grant Code	No	User-defined code identifying a grant.	
	To Date	Yes	Billing period end date. Last date you want to include in the report.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Exception Option	No	Indicates whether you want to include all exceptions or only a specific type of exception in the report.	A Include all exceptions. S Include only a specific type of exception.



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Exception Code	No	Number representing the exception you want to include in the report. This parameter is required if <b>Exception Option</b> = S.	01 No billing address. 02 Trail in activity. 03 Billing items on hold. 04 Line item budget exceeded. 05 Budget exceeded in total. 06 Billing minimum not reached. 07 Expenses not included in format. 08 Trail out activity. 09 Billing Process cannot determine which event record to select or what type of bill to produce.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Billing Exception Report (FRRBEXC), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Grant Budget Report (FRRBUDG)

The Grant Budget Report displays a specific budget, or a series of budget iterations that have been created on the Grant Budget Page (FRABUDG) for a specific grant.

This report displays a breakdown of grant budget information by fund, organization, program, activity, and location for each account code in the budget. The report will also display indirect cost (F & A) and cost share amounts.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Grant	Yes	User-defined code representing a grant.	
	Grant Budget Option	No	Way you want to enter grant budget code(s).	<p>A Automatically enter all grant budget codes.</p> <p>R Enter a range of grant budget codes.</p> <p>W Search for a specific grant budget code using a wildcard.</p> <p>S Enter a specific grant budget code.</p>
	Grant Budget Code	No	User-defined code identifying the budget for a specific grant. Enter only if <b>Grant Budget Code Option = S.</b>	
	Grant Budget Wildcard	No	Partial grant budget code that contains a wildcard (* or %). Enter only if <b>Grant Budget Code Option = W.</b>	
	Grant Budget Code From	No	First grant budget code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Budget Option = R.</b>	
	Grant Budget Code To	No	Last grant budget code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Budget Option = R.</b>	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Grant Budget Report (FRRBUDG), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Canadian Standard Report Page (FRRCNSF)

The Canadian Standard Report Form prints grant billing information in a format customized for Canadian institutions.

After you run the Research Accounting Report Process (FRRGRPT), you can run this report from the Standard Bill and Reports Page (FRABRUN). You can also run this report from the Process Submission Controls Page (GJAPCTL). For additional information, refer to the *Banner General User Guide*.

You can run this report for only one PMS code at a time. If you leave the **PMS Code** and **Grant Code** parameters blank, Banner will print a report that lists all grants for the specified date. If you enter a value in the **PMS Code** parameter, you have the option of producing a report that summarizes all grants with that PMS code or producing a separate report for each grant.

The printed size of this bill is 8.5 by 14 inches.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	PMS Code	No	User-defined code representing one or more grants from the same sponsoring agency with the same reimbursement requirements.	
	Grant Code	No	User-defined code identifying a grant.	
	Single/Multiple Bill(s)	No	Indicates whether to print one report summarizing all grants with the specified PMS code or to print one report for each grant. Enter only if you entered a value in the <b>PMS Code</b> parameter.	M Print one report for each grant. S Print one report summarizing all grants.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Period To Date	Yes	Last date of the reporting period you want to include in the output. Reporting periods are defined on the Grant Events Assignment Page (FRAEVGA).	DD-MON-YYYY
	Destination Format	Yes	Format for the report output.	DELIMITED DELIMITED DATA HTML HTMLCSS PDF (default) RTF XML
	Destination Type	Yes	Where the report output will be directed.  Values of File, Mail, or Printer are available only when <b>Communication Mode</b> is set to Asynchronous.	Cache Display report on screen. (default) File Save report to a file. Printer Print report. Mail Send report through email.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Destination Name	No	Printer or file where report output will be directed. The destination name can be up to 30 characters in length.	<p>If destination type is File, use a valid drive, folder, and file name.</p> <p>If destination type is E-mail, use a valid e-mail address. Enter multiple addresses with commas as separators.</p> <p>If destination type is Printer, use a valid printer name. If blank, report goes to the Report Server's default printer.</p>
	Execution Mode	Yes	Way you want this report to run.	<p>Batch Run from job submission.</p> <p>Runtime Run from a form.</p>
	Communication Mode	Yes	Communication mode.	<p>Synchronous Wait on the Banner form for report results.</p> <p>Asynchronous Run report behind the scenes.</p>
	Parameter Form Designator	Yes	<p>Indicates if you want to display the form that contains all report parameter selections made for the report parameters.</p> <p>For this field to be set to Yes, <b>Destination Type</b> must be set to Cache.</p>	<p>Yes Display Report Parameters form. (default)</p> <p>No Do not display Report Parameters form.</p>

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Show Report Value Window	Yes	Indicates if you want to display this window when initiating the report from a link in a form other than GJAPCTL.	Yes Show Report Value Window No Do not display Report Value window.

## Grant Events Report (FRREVNG)

The Grant Events Report prints a list of events associated with a grant. You can view events for a specific personnel indicator, a specific time period, a range of grants, a specific grant, or a selection of grants. You can also view events that are pending, satisfied, or both.

This report displays both the status description and the alternate description, when available. The alternate description is appended to the default description and the text displays under the DESCRIPTION heading on the report.

The format of the display may be selected by choosing a **Report Option**. One option displays the responsible organization, the grant, and the due dates for each event. With this option, you can also specify an organization code or a range of organizations. A second option displays events by grant code.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report Option	Yes	Way in which you want to sort events.	1 Sort by responsible organization. 2 Sort by grant. 3 Sort by PMS code.
	Begin Date	No	First date you want to include in the report.	DD-MON-YYYY
	End Date	No	Last date you want to include in the report.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Personnel Indicator	Yes	Personnel ID of the person for whom you want to view events.	Default = 001 (Principal Investigator)

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Event Code	No	User-defined code representing an event. You may enter a partial event code with a wildcard (* or %).	Default = All events
	Value Indicator	Yes	Type of events you want to include in the report.	A Include all events. P Include only pending events. C Include only cancelled events. S Include only satisfied events.
	Grant	No	User-defined code representing a grant. You may enter a partial grant code with a wildcard (* or %).	Default = All grants
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	User-defined code representing an accounting or reporting entity.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Responsible Orgn Option	No	Way you want to enter organization code(s).	A Automatically enter all organization codes.  R Enter a range of organization codes.  W Search for a specific organization code using a wildcard.  S Enter a specific organization code.
	From Responsible Orgn	No	First organization code in a series. Enter only if <b>Responsible Orgn Option = R</b> .	
	To Responsible Orgn	No	Last organization code in a series. Enter only if <b>Responsible Orgn Option = R</b> .	
	Responsible Orgn	No	User-defined code representing an administrative office responsible for a grant. Enter only if <b>Responsible Orgn Option = W</b> or <b>S</b> . You may use a wildcard (* or %) if <b>Responsible Orgn Option = W</b> .	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Grant Events Report (FRREVNG), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.



## Proposal Events Report (FRREVNP)

The Proposal Events Report prints a list of events associated with a proposal. You can view events for a specific personnel indicator, a specific time period, a range of proposals, a specific proposal, or a selection of proposals.

You can also view events that are pending, satisfied, or both.

This report displays both the event description and the alternate description, when both are available. The alternate description is appended to the default description and the text displays under the DESCRIPTION heading on the report.

The format of the display may be selected by choosing a **Report Option**. One option displays the responsible organization, the proposal, and the due dates for each event. With this option, you can also specify an organization code or a range of organizations. A second option displays events by proposal code.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report Option	Yes	Way in which you want to sort events.	1 Sort by responsible organization. 2 Sort by proposal.
	Begin Date DD-MON-YYYY	No	First date you want to include in the report.	DD-MON-YYYY
	End Date DD-MON-YYYY	No	Last date you want to include in the report.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Personnel Indicator	Yes	Personnel ID of the person for whom you want to view events.	Default = 001 (Principal Investigator)
	Event Code	No	User-defined code representing an event. You may enter a partial event code with a wildcard (* or %).	Default = All events

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Value Indicator	Yes	Type of events you want to include in the report.	A Include all events. P Include only pending events. C Include only cancelled events. S Include only satisfied events.
	Proposal	No	User-defined code representing a proposal. You may enter a partial proposal code with a wildcard (* or %).	Default = All grants
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	User-defined code representing an accounting or reporting entity.	
	Responsible Orgn Option	No	Way you want to enter organization code(s).	A Automatically enter all organization codes. R Enter a range of organization codes. W Search for a specific organization code using a wildcard. S Enter a specific organization code.
	From Responsible Orgn	No	First organization code in a series. Enter only if <b>Responsible Orgn Option = R</b> .	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	To Responsible Orgn	No	Last organization code in a series. Enter only if <b>Responsible Orgn Option = R.</b>	
	Responsible Orgn	No	User-defined code representing an administrative office responsible for a grant. Enter only if <b>Responsible Orgn Option = W</b> or <b>S.</b> You may use a wildcard (* or %) if <b>Responsible Orgn Option = W.</b>	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Proposal Events Report (FRREVNP), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Fund Exception Report (FRRFEXC)

The Fund Exception Report prints a list of all grant funds that do not have information stored in the **Accrual Acct** and **Revenue Acct** fields on the Fund Code Maintenance Page (FTMFUND).

When you run the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL), Banner uses data from the Billing Detail Table (FRRBDET) to process bills. Grant funds that do *not* have the **Accrual Acct** and **Revenue Acct** fields populated on the Fund Code Maintenance Page (FTMFUND) will *not* have rows in the Billing Detail Table (FRRBDET). Therefore, you must ensure that all grant funds have information stored in these fields before you run the Research Accounting Billing Process.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Charts of Accounts	Yes	User-defined code representing an accounting or reporting entity.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fund Range	No	Funds to include on the report.	R Range of funds A All funds S Specific fund W Wildcard characters
	From Fund	No	Fund code to begin with.	Any valid fund code.
	To Fund	No	Fund code to end with	Any valid fund code.
	Fund Code	No	User-defined code representing a fund from which expenses are paid. A wildcard (* or %) is allowed. Leave this parameter blank to include all fund codes in the report.	
	As of Date	No	Last date you want to include in the report.	DD-MON-YYYY

**Note:** To see a sample of the Fund Exception Report (FRRFEXC), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Federal Financial Report (FRRFFRR)

The Federal Financial Report (FFR) is a reporting format announced by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for the financial status of grants and cooperative agreements.

This reporting format streamlines and simplifies the reporting of each grant, or multiple grants, to their respective Federal agencies. The FFR format (SF425) is intended to replace both the Federal Cash Transactions Report (SF272) and the Financial Status Report (SF269) effective October 2009, and the PDF report format produced by FRRFFRR was revised in 2010 to report detail for up to two indirect cost rates.

The Banner Federal Financial Report mimics the OMB Federal Financial Report SF-425. The Banner report is established with a frequency of Quarterly, Semi-Annually, or Annually using the Grant Events Assignment (FRAEVGA) page.

After you run the Research Accounting Report Process (FRRGRPT), you can run the Federal Financial Report from the Federal Financial Report Page (FRAFFRR) or from the Run Standard Bills and Reports (FRABRUN) page. You can also run the Federal Financial Report from the Process Submission Controls (GJAPCTL) page. For additional information, refer to the *Banner General User Guide*.

You can run this report for only one PMS code or Grant code at a time. For grant reports, you can preview and edit many of the report values using the Federal Financial Report (FRAFFRR) page. The report by PMS code will accumulate changed values from the grant reports linked to the PMS code.

### Federal Financial Report (FRRFFRR) Chart

This chart identifies the information that can be collected and included on the Federal Financial Report (SF425).

The numbers listed in the FFR Number column correlate to the numbers on the OMB report.

FFR Number	Field	Description
1	Federal Agency and Organizational Element to Which Report is Submitted	The name of the federal agency is displayed as retrieved from the Grants table.
2	Federal Grant or Other identifying Number Assigned by Federal Agency	For a single award or grant, the Sponsor ID is displayed from the Grant Maintenance Page (FRAGRNT). For multiple awards or PMS, this field is blank.
3	Recipient Organization	The organization name as taken from the Payee name on the Research Accounting System Control Page (FRASYSC).  The address is displayed from the Principal Investigator's default address type and sequence number as defined on the Personnel window of the Grant Maintenance Page (FRAGRNT). If these values are null, the address comes from FRASYSC.

<b>FFR Number</b>	<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
4a	DUNS Number	The Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number as valued on the Research Accounting System Control Page (FRASYSC).
4b	EIN	The Employer Identification Number (EIN) as defined on the 1099-MISC Type Magnetic Type Transmitter Data Page (FOA1099).
5	Recipient Account Number or Identifying Number	For a single grant, this is the Grant Code established on the Grant Maintenance Page (FRAGRNT). For multiple grants or PMS, this field is blank.
6	Report Type	Options for this check box include Quarterly, Semi-Annual, Annual, or Final.
7	Basis of Accounting	Your method of accounting will be is pulled from the chart record (Chart of Accounts Code Maintenance Form, FTMCOAS).
8a	Project/Grant Period, From: (Month, Day, Year)	The grant project start date as defined on the Grant Maintenance Page (FRAGRNT).
8b	Project/Grant Period, To: (Month, Day, Year)	The grant project end date as defined on the Grant Maintenance Page (FRAGRNT).
9	Reporting Grant Period End Date: (Month, Day, Year)	The reporting period-to-date from the Research Accounting Report Process (FRRGRPT).
10a	Cash Receipts	The cumulative amount of payments and transfers received to date from the Research Accounting Account Detail Table (TRRACCD).

FFR Number	Field	Description
10b	Cash Disbursements	The cumulative amount of expenditures (direct and indirect) from the Research Accounting Transaction Detail Table (FRRBDET) as of the reporting period to date.
10c	Cash on hand	Calculated field: 10a - 10b.
10d	Total Federal Funds Authorized	For a single grant, this value is derived from the Cumulative amount as defined on the header window of the Grant Maintenance Page (FRAGRNT).  For PMS codes, this field is blank.
10e	Federal Share of Expenditures	This amount equals the total charges or expenditures from the Research Accounting Transaction Detail Table (FRRBDET), both direct and indirect, as of the reporting period to date.
10f	Federal share of unliquidated obligations	Total commitments, both reservations and encumbrances, from the Grant Ledger Table (FRRGRNL) for the Grant Code as of the reporting period to date.
10g	Total Federal share	Calculated field: 10e + 10f.
10h	Unobligated balance of Federal funds	Calculated field: 10d - 10g.
10i	Total recipient share required	This value comes from the <b>Total Recipient Share</b> field on the Grant Maintenance Page (FRAGRNT).
10j	Recipient share of expenditures	If Banner cost sharing is being calculated, this field holds any cost share expense from the Research Accounting Transaction Detail Table (FRRBDET).
10k	Remaining Recipient Share to be Provided	Calculated field: 10i - 10j.

FFR Number	Field	Description
10l	Total Federal Program Income Earned	This field always displays a value of zero. It can be updated on FRAFFRR.
10m	Program Income Expended in Accordance with the Deduction Alternative	This field always displays a value of zero. It can be updated on FRAFFRR.
10n	Program Income Expended in Accordance with the Addition Alternative	This field always displays a value of zero. It can be updated on FRAFFRR.
10o	Unexpended program income	Calculated: 10l - 10m or 10n.
11a	Rate Type	<p>For single grants, indirect cost rate type defaults from the Research Accounting System Control Page (FRASYSC) with valid values of Provisional, Predetermined, Final, and Fixed.</p> <p>For PMS codes, rate type comes from the first grant report linked to the PMS Code with the same rate.</p>
11b	Rate	<p>For single grants, the rate is one of two indirect cost rates selected from FRMFUND based on the highest indirect costs charged.</p> <p>For PMS codes, the rate is one of two indirect cost rates based on the highest indirect costs charged in grant reports linked to the PMS code.</p>
11c	Period From	<p>For single grants, the beginning effective date for the rate, selected as the minimum effective date from FRMFUND.</p> <p>For PMS codes, the beginning effective date for the rate, selected as the minimum Period From date from all grant reports linked to the PMS code.</p>



FFR Number	Field	Description
11c	Period To	<p>For single grants, the ending effective date for the rate, selected as the maximum next change date from FRMFUND (blank if a record is still effective).</p> <p>For PMS codes, the ending effective date for the rate, selected as the maximum Period To date from all grant reports linked to the PMS code (blank is the maximum date if a blank exists).</p>
11d	Base	Base against which the rates were applied from the Federal Financial Report Detail Table (FRRFFRI).
11e	Amount Charged	Indirect costs charged during reporting period for the rate from the Federal Financial Report Detail Table (FRRFFRI).
11f	Federal Share	The federal share of indirect costs for the rate from the Federal Financial Report Detail Table (FRRFFRI).
11g	Totals	The report totals for all rates in the grant or cumulative for all grants linked to a PMS Code from the Federal Financial Report Table (FRRFFRR). The base, amount charged, and federal share appear below their respective columns.
12	Remarks	Text from the Entity Text Entry Page (FOAETXT).
13a	Typed or Printed Name and Title of Authorized Certifying Official	This field extracts this information from the Personnel window of the Grant Maintenance Page (FRAGRNT) when the <b>Billing or Report Format</b> field contains a value of FFR.
13b	Signature of Authorized Certifying Official	This field is left blank.

FFR Number	Field	Description
13c	Telephone	This information comes from the Personnel window of the Grant Maintenance Page (FRAGRNT) when the <b>Billing or Report Format</b> field contains a value of FFR.
13d	E-mail address	This information comes from the Personnel window of the Grant Maintenance Page (FRAGRNT) when the bill or report format code is defined as FFR.
13e	Date Report Submitted	Date the report was executed.
14	Agency Use Online	This field is reserved for agency use.

The following chart contains the parameters used to generate this report.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	PMS Code	No	User-defined code representing one or more grants from the same sponsoring agency with the same reimbursement requirements.	
	Grant Code	No	User-defined code identifying a grant.	
	Period To Date	Yes	Last date of the reporting period you want to include in the output. Reporting periods are defined on the Grant Events Assignment Page (FRAEVGA).	DD-MON-YYYY

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Destination Format	Yes	Format for the report output. The default value is PDF.	<p>DELIMITED</p> <p>DELIMITED DATA</p> <p>HTML</p> <p>HTMLCSS</p> <p>PDF</p> <p>RTF</p> <p>XML</p>
	Destination Type	Yes	<p>Where the report output will be directed.</p> <p>Values of File, Mail, or Printer are available only when <b>Communication Mode</b> is set to Asynchronous.</p>	<p>Cache Display report on screen. (default)</p> <p>File Save report to a file.</p> <p>Printer Print report.</p> <p>Mail Send report through email.</p>
	Destination Name	No	<p>Printer or file where report output will be directed. The destination name can be up to 30 characters in length.</p>	<p>If destination type is File, use a valid drive, folder, and file name.</p> <p>If destination type is E-mail, use a valid e-mail address. Enter multiple addresses with commas as separators.</p> <p>If destination type is Printer, use a valid printer name. If blank, report goes to the Report Server's default printer.</p>

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Execution Mode	Yes	Way you want this report to run.	Batch Run from job submission. Runtime Run from a form.
	Communication Mode	Yes	Communication mode.	Synchronous Wait on the Banner form for report results. Asynchronous Run report behind the scenes.
	Parameter Form Designator	Yes	Indicates if you want to display the form that contains all report parameter selections made for the report parameters.  For this field to be set to Yes, <b>Destination Type</b> must be set to Cache.	Yes Display Report Parameters form. (default value) No Do not display Report Parameters form.
	Show Report Value Window	Yes	Indicates if you want to display this window when initiating the report from a link in a form other than GJAPCTL.	Yes Show Report Value Window No Do not display Report Value Window

**Note:** To see samples of the Federal Financial Report (FRRFFRR) Chart, refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Grant Budget Status Report (FRRGBFY)

The Grant Budget Status Report displays operating account information for a grant for the specified fiscal year.

This report displays budget information, year-to-date activity, commitments, and a calculated available balance. The report retrieves information from the Operating Ledger.

The report may be run by chart of accounts for all grants, by a range of grants, or by a selection of grants. You can also include accrual period activity on the report.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Yr	Yes	Two-digit code representing the year of a grant budget.	YY
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	User-defined code representing an accounting or reporting entity.	
	As of Date	No	Last date you want to include in the report.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Grant Option	No	Way you want to enter grant code(s).	A Automatically enter all grant codes. R Enter a range of grant codes. W Search for a specific grant code using a wildcard. S Enter a specific grant code.
	Grant From	No	First grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Option</b> = R.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Grant To	No	Last grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Option</b> = R.	
	Grant Wildcard	No	Partial grant code that contains a wildcard (* or %). Enter only if <b>Grant Option</b> = W.	
	Specific Grant	No	User-defined code identifying a grant.	
	Accrual Period	No	Indicates whether to include detailed information about accrual periods in the report.	Y Include accrual period information. N Do <i>not</i> include accrual period information.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Grant Budget Status Report (FRRGBFY), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Generic Bill Page (FRRGENB)

The Generic Bill Form prints bills in a format customized by your institution on the Billing/Report Format Maintenance Page (FTMBFRM).

After you run the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL), you can use the Generic Billing Page (FRAGENB) to print one bill, or you can use the Standard Bill and Reports Page (FRABRUN) to print multiple bills. You can also run this report from the Process Submission Controls Page (GJAPCTL). For additional information, refer to the *Banner General User Guide*.

You can run this bill for only one PMS code at a time. If you leave the **PMS Code** and **Grant Code** parameters blank, Banner will print a bill that lists all grants for the specified date. If you enter a value in the **PMS Code** parameter, you have the option of producing a bill that summarizes all grants with that PMS code or producing separate bills for each grant.

If you enter Y in the **Details** parameter, Banner will print a two-page bill. The first page will contain details for each expenditure group defined on the Bill/Report Format Maintenance Page (FTMBFRM). The second page will contain details for each account code in each expenditure group.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	PMS Code	No	User-defined code representing one or more grants from the same sponsoring agency with the same reimbursement requirements.	
	Grant Code	No	User-defined code identifying a grant.	
	Single/Multiple Bills	No	Indicates whether to print one bill summarizing all grants with the specified PMS code or to print one bill for each grant. Enter only if you entered a value in the <b>PMS Code</b> parameter.	M Print one bill for each grant. S Print one bill summarizing all grants.
	Invoice Sequence Number	Yes	Invoice number generated by the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL).	
	Adjustment Number	Yes	Number of times the bill has been adjusted.	
	Period To Date	Yes	Last date of the billing period you want to include in the output. Billing periods are defined on the Grant Events Assignment Page (FRAEVGA).	DD-MON-YYYY

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Details	Yes	Amount of detail you want to include in the bill.	<p>Y Generate a bill that contains details for each expenditure group defined on the Bill/Report Format Maintenance Page (FTMBFRM) and details for each account code in each expenditure group.</p> <p>N Generate a bill that contains details for each expenditure group defined on the Bill/Report Format Maintenance Page (FTMBFRM).</p>
	Destination Format	Yes	Format for the report output.	<p>DELIMITED</p> <p>DELIMITED DATA</p> <p>HTML</p> <p>HTMLCSS</p> <p>PDF (default)</p> <p>RTF</p> <p>XML</p>
	Destination Type	Yes	<p>Where the report output will be directed.</p> <p>Values of File, Mail, or Printer are available only when <b>Communication Mode</b> is set to Asynchronous.</p>	<p>Cache Display report on screen. (default)</p> <p>File Save report to a file.</p> <p>Printer Print report.</p> <p>Mail Send report through email.</p>



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Destination Name	No	Printer or file where report output will be directed. The destination name can be up to 30 characters in length.	<p>If destination type is File, use a valid drive, folder, and file name.</p> <p>If destination type is E-mail, use a valid e-mail address. Enter multiple addresses with commas as separators.</p> <p>If destination type is Printer, use a valid printer name. If blank, report goes to the Report Server's default printer.</p>
	Execution Mode	Yes	Way you want this report to run.	<p>Batch Run from job submission.</p> <p>Runtime Run from a form.</p>
	Communication Mode	Yes	Communication mode.	<p>Synchronous Wait on the Banner form for report results.</p> <p>Asynchronous Run report behind the scenes.</p>
	Parameter Form Designator	Yes	<p>Indicates if you want to display the form that contains all report parameter selections made for the report parameters.</p> <p>For this field to be set to Yes, <b>Destination Type</b> must be set to Cache.</p>	<p>Yes Display Report Parameters form. (default)</p> <p>No Do not display Report Parameters form</p>

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Show Report Value Window	Yes	Indicates if you want to display this window when initiating the report from a link in a form other than GJAPCTL.	Yes Show Report Value Window. No Do not display Report Value window.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Generic Bill Page (FRRGENB), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Generic Report Page (FRRGENR)

The Generic Report Form prints grant billing information in a format customized by your institution on the Billing/Report Format Maintenance Page (FTMBFRM).

After you run the Research Accounting Report Process (FRRGRPT), you can use the Generic Report Page (FRAGENR) to print one report, or you can use the Standard Bill and Reports Page (FRABRUN) to print multiple reports. You can also run this report from the Process Submission Controls Page (GJAPCTL). For additional information, refer to the *Banner General User Guide*.

You can run this report for only one PMS code at a time. If you leave the **PMS Code** and **Grant Code** parameters blank, Banner will print a report that lists all grants for the specified date. If you enter a value in the **PMS Code** parameter, you have the option of producing a report that summarizes all grants with that PMS code or producing a separate report for each grant.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	PMS Code	No	User-defined code representing one or more grants from the same sponsoring agency with the same reimbursement requirements.	
	Grant Code	No	User-defined code identifying a grant.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Single/Multiple Bills?	No	Indicates whether to print one report summarizing all grants with the specified PMS code or to print one report for each grant. Enter only if you entered a value in the <b>PMS Code</b> parameter.	M Print one report for each grant. S Print one report summarizing all grants.
	Period To Date	Yes	Last date of the reporting period you want to include in the output. Reporting periods are defined on the Grant Events Assignment Page (FRAEVGA).	DD-MON-YYYY
	Destination Format	Yes	Format for the report output. The default value is PDF.	DELIMITED DELIMITED DATA HTML HTMLCSS PDF RTF XML
	Destination Type	Yes	Where the report output will be directed.  Values of File, Mail, or Printer are available only when <b>Communication Mode</b> is set to Asynchronous.	Cache Display report on screen. (default) File Save report to a file. Printer Print report. Mail Send report through email.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Destination Name	No	Printer or file where report output will be directed. The destination name can be up to 30 characters in length.	<p>If destination type is File, use a valid drive, folder, and file name.</p> <p>If destination type is E-mail, use a valid e-mail address. Enter multiple addresses with commas as separators.</p> <p>If destination type is Printer, use a valid printer name. If blank, report goes to the Report Server's default printer.</p>
	Execution Mode	Yes	How you want this report to run.	<p>Batch Run from job submission.</p> <p>Runtime Run from a form.</p>
	Communication Mode	Yes	Communication mode.	<p>Synchronous Wait on the Banner form for report results.</p> <p>Asynchronous Run report behind the scenes.</p>
	Parameter Form Designator	Yes	<p>Indicates if you want to display the form that contains all report parameter selections made for the report parameters.</p> <p>For this field to be set to Yes, <b>Destination Type</b> must be set to Cache.</p>	<p>Yes Display Report Parameters form. (default)</p> <p>No Do not display Report Parameters form.</p>

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Show Report Value Window	Yes	Indicates if you want to display this window when initiating the report from a link in a form other than GJAPCTL.	Yes Show Report Value Window No Do not display Report Value window.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Generic Report Page (FRRGENR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Grant Inception to Date Report (FRRGITD)

The Grant Inception to Date Report displays operating account information from the inception of a grant to the specified **As of Date**.

This report displays budget information, actual activity, commitments, and a calculated available balance. The report retrieves information from the Grant Ledger.

This report may be run by chart of accounts for all grants, by a range of grants, or by a selection of grants. You can also see the breakout of grants information by fund code(s) associated with the grant.

**Note:** Grant transactions that occur after the project end date are not posted in period 14. Instead, the system posts these transactions to the actual grant year and period.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	User-defined code representing an accounting or reporting entity.	
	As of Date	No	Last date you want to include in the report.	DD-MON-YYYY

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Enter Grant Option	No	Way you want to enter grant code(s).	<p>A Automatically enter all grant codes.</p> <p>R Enter a range of grant codes.</p> <p>W Search for a specific grant code using a wildcard.</p> <p>S Enter a specific grant code.</p>
	Grant From	No	First grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Enter Grant Option = R</b> .	
	Grant To	No	Last grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Enter Grant Option = R</b> .	
	Grant Wildcards	No	Partial grant code that contains a wildcard (* or %). Enter only if <b>Enter Grant Option = W</b> .	
	Specific Grants	No	User-defined code identifying a grant. Enter only if <b>Enter Grant Option = S</b> .	
	Fund Information	No	Type of output you want to generate.	<p>Y Generate output that shows detailed information by fund.</p> <p>N Generate output that summarizes information by grant. (default)</p>

**Note:** To see a sample of the Grant Inception to Date Report (FRRGITD), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Grant Expenditures Report (FRRINDC)

The Grant Expenditure Report displays operating account activity by fund, organization, account type, account, and program for a grant, a range of grants, or a selection of grants.

This report displays the account title, the account type to which the account code is linked, the total expenditure amount for the specified **As of Date**, the amount of indirect costs (F & A), and the sum of direct and indirect costs. Totals are also displayed for each fund, organization, account type, and program, with a grand total by grant.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts	Yes	User-defined code representing an accounting or reporting entity.	
	As of Date	No	Last date you want to include in the report.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Enter Grant Option	No	Way you want to enter grant code(s).	A Automatically enter all grant codes. R Enter a range of grant codes. W Search for a specific grant code using a wildcard. S Enter a specific grant code.
	Grant From	No	First grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Enter Grant Option = R</b> .	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Grant To	No	Last grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Enter Grant Option = R.</b>	
	Grant Wildcards	No	Partial grant code that contains a wildcard (* or %). Enter only if <b>Enter Grant Option = W.</b>	
	Specific Grants	No	User-defined code identifying a grant. Enter only if <b>Enter Grant Option = S.</b>	

**Note:** To see samples of the Grant Expenditures Report (FRRINDC), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Grant Billing Preview Report (FRRINVS)

The Grant Billing Preview Report prints a list of all grants that will be selected by the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL) when it's run on the specified date (**As of Date** parameter).

The report includes a list of grants sorted by agency and format code. It also provides the following types of billing information for each grant.

- Billing end date
- Retainage amount
- Payment withholding amount
- Cumulative amount billed to sponsoring agency
- Maximum bill amount

This report enables you to enter the appropriate parameters in the Research Accounting Billing Process (FRRBILL); therefore, it is recommended that you print this report before you run that process.



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	As of Date	No	Last date you want to include in the report.	DD-MON-YYYY

**Note:** To see a sample of the Grant Billing Preview Report (FRRINVS), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Grant/Budget Error Printing (FRRTRNR)

The Grant Interface enhancement produces an error report based on the contents of the FRCTRNR collector table.

For information about the Grant Interface, refer to the Grant Budget Interface Process (FRPBINF) and the Grant Interface Process (FRPGINF) described in this chapter, or to [Banner Finance processing](#) on page 38.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Grant, Budget or All Errors	Yes	Prints an error report based on the contents of the FRCTRNR collector table.	G Grant interface errors B Budget interface errors A All

## Grants Aging Analysis Report (TRRAGES)

The Grant Aging Analysis Report prints information about the aging of billed receivables. You can run this report for unbilled charges to see the aging of charges that have been incurred but *not* billed.

You can also run this report for billed charges that have *not* been paid. The **Report Type** parameter enables you to specify whether to include invoice detail in the report.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report Option	No	Type of charges to include in the report.	1 Include unbilled charges 2 Include billed charges. (default value) 3 Include both billed and unbilled charges
	Selection Option	No	Indicates whether you want to enter PMS code(s) or grant code(s).	P Enter PMS code(s). G Enter grant code(s).
	PMS Code	No	User-defined code representing one or more grants from the same sponsoring agency with the same reimbursement requirements. Enter only if <b>Selection Option = P.</b>	
	Grant Option	No	Way you want to enter grant code(s). Enter only if <b>Selection Option = G.</b>	A Automatically enter all grant codes. (default value) R Enter a range of grant codes. W Search for a specific grant code using a wildcard. S Enter a specific grant code.
	Grant From	No	First grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Option = R.</b>	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Grant To	No	Last grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Option</b> = R.	
	Wild Card	No	Partial grant code that contains a wildcard (* or %). Enter only if <b>Grant Option</b> = W.	
	Specific Grant Code	No	User-defined code identifying a grant. Enter only if <b>Grant Option</b> = S.	
	As of Date	No	Last date you want to include in the report.	DD-MON-YYYY Default = system date
	Date Range 1	No	Number of days before the <b>As of Date</b> to include in the first aging period.	Default = 30
	Date Range 2	No	Number of days before the <b>As of Date</b> to include in the second aging period.	Default = 60
	Date Range 3	No	Number of days before the <b>As of Date</b> to include in the third aging period.	Default = 90
	Date Range 4	No	Number of days before the <b>As of Date</b> to include in the fourth aging period.	Default = 120
	Date Range 5	No	Number of days before the <b>As of Date</b> to include in the fifth aging period.	Default = 150

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report Type	No	Specifies whether you want to display aging information for grants or invoices.	S Display aging information for grants. D Display aging information for invoices.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Grants Aging Analysis Report (TRRAGES), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Collections Report (TRRCOLL)

The Collections Report prints information about collection efforts that have been entered on the Grant Billing Collections Page (FRACOLL).

You can run this report by agency, by grant, by bill invoice number, by User ID, or by bill status. This report sorts collection efforts by grant within a sponsoring agency.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report Option	Yes	Indicates whether to generate reports by agency code, by grant code, or both.	A Generate reports by agency code. G Generate reports by grant code. L Generate reports by agency and grant codes. (default value)
	Agency Option	No	Way you want to enter agency code(s).	A Automatically enter all agency codes. (default) S Enter a specific agency code.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Agency Codes	No	User-defined code representing a sponsoring agency. Enter only if <b>Agency Option = S.</b>	
	Grant Option	No	Way you want to enter grant code(s).	A Automatically enter all grant codes. (default) R Enter a range of grant codes. W Search for a specific grant code using a wildcard. S Enter a specific grant code.
	Grant_from	No	First grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Option = R.</b>	
	Grant_to	No	Last grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Option = R.</b>	
	Grants Wild	No	Partial grant code that contains a wildcard (* or %). Enter only if <b>Grant Option = W.</b>	
	Grants Specific	No	User-defined code identifying a grant. Enter only if <b>Grant Option = S.</b>	
	Bill Invoice Number	No	Number that uniquely identifies a bill. Generated by the FRRBILL process.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Bill Status	No	Type of bills you want to include in the report.	O Include paid bills (Status = Open). C Include unpaid bills (Status = Closed). B Include both paid and unpaid bills (default).
	User ID	No	Identification code of the person running the report.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Collections Report (TRRCOLL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Grant Reconciliation Report (TRRRCON)

The Grant Reconciliation Report reconciles data between the Accounts Receivable module and the Banner Finance System for Grant Billing transactions only.

You can reconcile data by chart of accounts, by grant code, or by PMS code.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Selection Option	Yes	Type of data you want to reconcile.	<p>1 Reconcile the summary of billed charges in the TRRACCD table with the details of billed charges in the FRRBDET table. Banner will <i>not</i> reconcile grants that have a fixed billing schedule.</p> <p>2 Reconcile billed charges in the TRRACCD table with the billed receivables account in the General Ledger.</p> <p>3 Reconcile payments in the TRRACCD table with payments that were posted to the General Ledger.</p> <p>4 List all payments that have been entered in the Accounts Receivable module that have <i>not</i> been fed to the Banner Finance System.</p>
	As of Date	No	Last date of the billing period you want to reconcile.	<p>DD-MON-YYYY</p> <p>Default = system date</p>

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report Option	Yes	Indicates whether to reconcile data by chart of accounts code, grant code, grants out of balance, PMS code, or PMS out of balance.	<p>1 Reconcile data by chart of accounts code only.</p> <p>2 Reconcile data by grant code only.</p> <p>3 Reconcile data by grants out of balance.</p> <p>4 Reconcile data by PMS code only.</p> <p>5 Reconcile data by PMS out of balance.</p>
	Chart of Accounts	No	User-defined code representing an accounting or reporting entity. Enter only if <b>Report Option</b> = 1.	
	Grant Option	No	Way you want to enter grant code(s). Enter only if <b>Report Option</b> = 2.	<p>A Automatically enter all grant codes (default)</p> <p>R Enter a range of grant codes.</p> <p>W Search for a specific grant code using a wildcard.</p> <p>S Enter a specific grant code.</p>
	Grant From	No	First grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Option</b> = R.	



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Grant To	No	Last grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grant Option</b> = R.	
	Grants Wild	No	Partial grant code that contains a wildcard (* or %). Enter only if <b>Grant Option</b> = W.	
	Grants Specific	No	User-defined code identifying a grant. Enter only if <b>Grant Option</b> = S.	
	PMS Option	No	Way you want to enter PMS code(s). Enter only if <b>Report Option</b> = 4.	<p>A Automatically enter all PMS codes.</p> <p>R Enter a range of PMS codes.</p> <p>W Search for a specific PMS code using a wildcard.</p> <p>S Enter a specific PMS code.</p>
	PMS From	No	First PMS code in a series. Enter only if <b>PMS Option</b> = R.	
	PMS To	No	Last PMS code in a series. Enter only if <b>PMS Option</b> = R.	
	PMS Wildcard	No	Partial PMS code that contains a wildcard (* or %). Enter only if <b>PMS Option</b> = W.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	PMS Specific	No	User-defined code representing one or more grants from the same sponsoring agency with the same reimbursement requirements. Enter only if <b>PMS Option = S</b> .	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Grant Reconciliation Report (TRRRCON), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Unapplied Payments Listing (TRRUNPL)

The Unapplied Payments Listing prints a list of all payments that have *not* been applied to charges.

You can run this process for a specific grant code or for a range of grant codes. The fund code on this report represents the fund to which a payment was posted.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Grants Option	Yes	Way you want to enter grant code(s).	<p>A Automatically enter all grant codes. (default value)</p> <p>R Enter a range of grant codes.</p> <p>W Search for a specific grant code using a wildcard.</p> <p>S Enter a specific grant code.</p>

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Grant From	No	First grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grants Option</b> = R.	
	Grant To	No	Last grant code in a series. Enter only if <b>Grants Option</b> = R.	
	Grant	No	User-defined code identifying a grant. Enter only if <b>Grant s Option</b> = W or S. You may use a wildcard (* or %) if <b>Grants Option</b> = W.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Unapplied Payments Listing (TRRUNPL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Utilities module

This section describes each report in the Utilities module. A table provides related parameter information. The reports are listed alphabetically by their seven-character names.

### Finance Upload to GURFEED Process (FUPLOAD)

The Finance Upload to GURFEED Process is run through job submissions.

This process evaluates input data based on parameters entered to load internal vendor data to GURFEED.

Input files contain one or more individual documents. Documents include the four record types identified in the following table. For detailed information, refer to [Vendor Input File Layout](#) on page 775.

---

## Renaming the input data file

You can use operating system-appropriate commands to rename the input data file.

For UNIX, use the mv command. For Windows NT, use the move command

For VMS, use the rename command.

If you prefer to use a different file renaming command, then make an entry to the system data table through the System Data Maintenance Page (FTMSDAT). Use the following values:

ENTITY=FUPLoad

ATTRIBUTE=OS\_FILE\_RENAME\_COMMAND

DATA= the actual operating system command for renaming a file

**Note:** Because some operating systems have problems with spaces in file names, we recommend that you create file names that do not contain spaces.

Record Types	Descriptions
Header Record (Type 1)	Indicates the beginning of a new document.
Detail Record (Type 2)	Provides specific transactional data.
Trailer Record (Type 3)	Contains the Detail record count and hash total used for file integrity checking.
Text Record (Type 4)	Contains document-related text. Optional.  Although Text records are not required, the Finance Upload to GURFEED Process produces a warning message when a document does not include a Text record.

---

## Processing Modes

FUPLOAD reads a fixed format input file that has been created from data in a subsystem, such as a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet or a Microsoft Access data base.

This file can contain data for multiple documents to be fed to Banner Finance.

This process can be executed in one of two modes: (A) Audit or (U) Update. In either mode, the entire input file is read for errors and a report containing each error or warning is noted in the associated report (`fupload.lis`).

Documents that pass all FUPLOAD edits are committed to GURFEED/GURTEXT. Those documents that do not pass all FUPLOAD edits are not committed to the database.

When FUPLOAD is executed in Update mode, it is possible for any individual document in an input file to fail the edits and not be loaded, while other documents in the same file that contain no errors are loaded to GURFEED/GURTEXT.

## General Encumbrances from External Feeds

The posting process (FGRACTG) creates non-labor encumbrances from external feeds.

The encumbrance type should be E to indicate a general encumbrance. The rule class used should have a process code to create an original encumbrance.

For example, the rule class can contain a process code of E117.

In addition to the other required values, the external feed process that populates the GURFEED table must populate the encumbrance-related columns in the following table:

<b>GURFEED_ENCD_NUM</b>	<b>VARCHAR2 (8)</b>
GURFEED_ENCD_ITEM_NUM	NUMBER (4)
GURFEED_ENCD_SEQ_NUM	NUMBER (4)
GURFEED_ENCB_TYPE	VARCHAR2 (1)

## FUPLOAD Edits

FUPLOAD edits are performed in two separate input file passes.

- The "first pass" attempts to validate file format (that is, record types 1, 2, and 3 are present and in sequence).

Additionally, if the optional Text Record (type 4) is present, FUPLOAD verifies that it follows, in sequence, record types 1, 2, and 3. If Document Code is supplied, the file is checked to ensure the document code is the same for all sequential record types (1, 2, 3, and 4). When the next Type 1 (Header Record) is found, it is assumed that a new document is being transmitted in the same file. If an input file is found to have file format errors in the first pass, the entire file is read and the format errors are listed in the resulting report (`fupload.lis`). However, the "second pass" is not performed and the file cannot be loaded to GURFEED.

- If the file format is found to be valid, FUPLOAD does a "second pass" to edit for valid data within the file with the following edits:
  - FUPLOAD validates that Account Index, Fund, Organization, Account, Program, Activity, and Location Codes are valid within the designated Chart of Accounts as of the transaction date. Additionally, FUPLOAD will allow for Grant Funds that have an expenditure end date that is beyond the actual termination date of the fund.
  - Transaction date for the document is within an open Fiscal Period for that Chart. of Accounts
  - A transaction description exists.
  - Rule Class and Bank Code, if present, are valid as of the Transaction Date.
  - If an encumbrance document is referenced, then the encumbrance number, encumbrance item, and encumbrance sequence are valid for an open encumbrance.
  - Encumbrance action indicators are also verified to be P (Partial), T (Total), or A (Adjustment). Documents with an encumbrance type of L (Labor) are not edited for encumbrance validity. If Type 4 records (Text) are not found for any document, a warning is generated. If all other edits are passed, the document is loaded to GURFEED.

**Note:** FUPLOAD files do not contain a User ID. Therefore, FUPLOAD does not check fund/org security or any override indicators/ tolerances defined at the user level.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
01	System ID	Yes	Must match System ID specified in the input file.	
02	Location	Yes	Directory path to stored input file.	
03	File name	Yes	Input file name.	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
04	Run Mode	Yes	<p>When this process runs, the system performs edits and writes any errors to the fupload.lis file.</p> <p>With the audit option (A), data are <i>not</i> committed to GURFEED/ GURTEXT.</p> <p>With the update option (U), documents that pass edits are loaded to GURFEED/GURTEXT.</p>	<p>A Audit</p> <p>U Update</p>

*Vendor Input File Layout*

Data files from the internal vendors must contain the following elements to populate GURFEED Document Header Records and Document Detail Records.

GURFEED records are posted in Banner Finance as Journal Voucher transactions. Associated document text records may also be needed to populate the GURTEXT table where additional information for an upload document is needed. GURTEXT records are loaded to FOBTEXT by FGRTRNI and are viewed as Document Level Text in the Journal Voucher.

Header Record	Start	Length	Description	Required	Value/Source
SYSTEM_ID	1	8	System ID identifies vendor	Yes	Internal Vendor
DOC_CODE	9	8	Code identifying document	No	Internal Vendor/ Process
REC_TYPE	17	1	Defines as header record	Yes	1

<b>Header Record</b>	<b>Start</b>	<b>Length</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Value/Source</b>
TRANS_DATE	18	8	Transaction date YYYYMMDD	Yes	Internal Vendor
FILLER	26	123	FILLER		Spaces
<b>Detail Record</b>	<b>Start</b>	<b>Length</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Value/Source</b>
SYSTEM_ID	1	8	System ID identifies vendor	Yes	Internal Vendor
DOC_CODE	9	8	Code identifying document	No	Internal Vendor/ Process
REC_TYPE	17	1	Defines as detail record	Yes	2
RUCL_CODE	18	4	Rule Code	Yes	Internal Vendor
DOC_REF_NUM	22	8	Reference Number	No	Internal Vendor
TRANS_AMT	30	12	Transaction Amount	Yes	Internal Vendor
TRANS_DESC	42	35	Transaction Description	Yes	Internal Vendor
DR_CR_IND	77	1	Debit/Credit (D/C or +/-)	Yes	Internal Vendor
BANK_CODE	78	2	Bank Code	No	Internal Vendor
COAS_CODE	80	1	Chart of Accts code	Yes	Internal Vendor
ACCI_CODE	81	6	Account Index Code	No	Internal Vendor
FUND_CODE	87	6	Fund	Yes	Internal Vendor
ORGN_CODE	93	6	Orgn	No	Internal Vendor
ACCT_CODE	99	6	Acct	Yes	Internal Vendor
PROG_CODE	105	6	Prog	No	Internal Vendor
ACTV_CODE	111	6	Activity	No	Internal Vendor



<b>Detail Record</b>	<b>Start</b>	<b>Length</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Value/Source</b>
LOCN_CODE	117	6	Location	No	Internal Vendor
ENCD_NUM	123	8	Encumbrance Number	No	Internal Vendor
ENCD_ITEM_NUM	131	4	Encumbrance Commodity Item Number	No	Internal Vendor
ENCD_SEQ_NUM	135	4	Encumbrance SEQUENCE NUMBER	No	Internal Vendor
ENCD_ACTION_IND	139	1	T = Total, P = Partial, A = Adjustment	No	Internal Vendor
PRJD_CODE	140	8	Project	No	Internal Vendor
ENCB_TYPE	148	1	R = Requisition, P = PO, E = Enc, L = Labor, M = Memo.	No	Internal Vendor
<b>Trailer Record</b>	<b>Start</b>	<b>Length</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Value/Source</b>
SYSTEM_ID	1	8	System ID identifies vendor	Yes	Internal Vendor
DOC_CODE	9	8	Code identifying document	No	Internal Vendor/ Process
REC_TYPE	17	1	Defines as trailer record	Yes	3
REC_COUNT	18	8	Number of detail records	Yes	Internal Vendor
TRANS_TOT	26	12	Trans Amt total from detail recs <sup>2</sup>	Yes	Internal Vendor

<sup>2</sup> Total of all transaction amounts in document, regardless of debit or credit.

Trailer Record	Start	Length	Description	Required	Value/Source
FILLER	38	111	FILLER		
Text Record	Start	Length	Description	Required	Value/Source
SYSTEM_ID	1	8	System ID identifies vendor	Yes	Internal Vendor
DOC_CODE	9	8	Code identifying document	No	Internal Vendor/ Process
REC_TYPE	17	1	Defines as text record	Yes	4
TEXT	18	50	Alphanumeric text	Yes	Internal Vendor
FILLER	68	81	FILLER	Yes	Space

Text records are not required for any given document; however, if Type 4 (text) records exist, they must follow the format above. In update mode, any document without Type 4 (text) records that passes all other edits is loaded to GURFEED. A warning message is generated in the `fupload.lis` file (in either Audit or Update mode) for documents that have no Type 4 (text) records.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Finance Upload to GURFEED Process (FUPLOAD), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Student Refund Interface Process (FURAPAY)

The Student Refund Interface Process takes Banner Student/Finance refund check transactions from the Accounting Feed Accounts Payable Table (GURAPAY) and creates FINANCE System Invoices which are ready to be posted unless an error occurs with the transaction.

This process provides output to the following tables:

- Invoice Header Table (FABINVH)
- Invoice Commodity Table (FARINVC)
- Invoice Accounting Table (FARINVA)
- Batch Transaction Error Report Table (FGRTRNR)
- Approved Document Table (FOBAPPD)

- Approval History Table (FOBAPPH)
- Vendor Validation Table (FTVVEND)

A possible side effect of this process is that a vendor is created because a vendor must exist before an invoice can be created. If tax processing is in effect, a non-taxable tax group will be placed in the invoice records.

**Note:** The Student Refund Interface Process is most useful when you have the Banner Student System installed.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Bank Code	No	Bank code for those funds without a default bank code.	

## Finance Feed Sweep Process (FURFEED)

This process produces hard copy output of the Finance Feed Sweep Process.

FURFEED gathers financial transaction information from the General System's Finance Transaction Input Table (GURFEED) and inserts it into the Banner Finance System's Transaction Input Table (FGBTRNI).

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report Mode	Yes	Report can be run in either V (View) or S (Select) mode. View runs the audit mode and Select runs the update mode.	V View S Select
	System ID/Time Stamp	Yes	System to be run through the Finance Feed Sweep. To run the Finance Feed Sweep for all systems enter ALL for SYSTEMID.	SYSTEMID DD-MON-YY [HH24MISS] ALL = SYSTEMID

**Note:** To see a sample of the Finance Feed Sweep Process (FURFEED), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Position Control module

This section describes each report in the Position Control module. A table provides related parameter information. The reports are listed alphabetically by their seven-character names.

### Budget Roll Process Report (NBPBROL)

This report executes budget roll (including fringe benefits) from one fiscal year to another.

Results are posted to the Position Totals Block of the Position Page (NBAPOSN).

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
New Fiscal Year	Fiscal year to which the budget is being rolled or approved.	Yes	None	Format must be YYYY or YY  NBAFISC
Budget ID	Budget ID. The ID you enter here must be valid for all COA codes entered.	Yes, if Banner Finance exists  No, if Banner Finance does not exist	None	FTVOBUD
Budget Phase	Budget Phase. The budget phase you enter here must be valid for all COA codes entered.	Yes, if Banner Finance exists  No, if Banner Finance does not exist	None	FTVOBPH
Current Fiscal Year	Fiscal year from which the budget is being rolled	Yes	None	Format must be YYYY or YY  NBAFISC

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Chart of Accounts Code	<p>Chart of Account Code or Codes.</p> <p>You can enter multiple COA codes if they are all rolling to the same New Fiscal Year and have the same Current Fiscal Year.</p>	<p>Yes, if Banner Finance exists</p> <p>No, if Banner Finance does not exist</p>	None	FTVCOAS
Salary Group Code	Salary group	Yes	None	NTRSGRP
Report Choice	<p>Choice of actions:</p> <p>R Roll budget. The contents of NTRBROL and NTRFRNG are printed in the output below the parameters on the control page.</p> <p>A Approve budget</p> <p>D Delete working budget</p> <p>If you select D, you may select a specific Budget Phase and Budget ID to delete only one working budget. If no phase or ID is specified and D is selected as the <b>Report Choice</b>, then all working budgets will be deleted.</p> <p>When running NBPBROL to Approve Budgets, every position in Banner for the fiscal year must have a 'Working' budget record for the specified Budget ID and Phase defined in the parameters.</p>	Yes	None	None

**Note:** To see a sample of the Budget Roll Process Report (NBPBROL), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Budget Maintenance Process (NBPBUDM)

Spreads budget amounts to position labor distributions.

Calculates salary and fringe benefit encumbrance amounts for both installation and external funding sources, assigns encumbrance document and sequence numbers, and assigns labor distribution overrides where appropriate.

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Process Mode	<p>Mode of operation</p> <p>R Report mode. If you select this option, the system generates a report of pending transactions but does not change the database in any way. Select this option if you want to preview any updates before actually applying them.</p> <p>P Process mode. If you select this option, the system generates a report of pending transactions, then applies the updates to the database. The database update includes the writing of history records for tracking purposes.</p>	Yes	None	None

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Budget Processing	<p>Budget transaction processing indicator:</p> <p>Y Perform budget transaction processing.</p> <p>N Do not perform budget transaction processing. If you select this option, the system bypasses the next five parameters and goes directly to <b>Encumbrance</b> (below).</p> <p>This option is not available unless the Banner Finance System is installed at your site.</p>	Yes	None	None
	Encumbrances Processing	<p>Encumbrance transaction processing:</p> <p>Y Perform encumbrance transaction processing.</p> <p>N Do not perform encumbrance transaction processing.</p>	Yes	None	None

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Active or Working Budgets	<p>Active or working budgets indicator. This parameter appears only if you entered Y at <b>Budget Processing</b>.</p> <p>A Calculate amounts for budgets designated as active in <b>Status</b> in the NBAPOSN Position Salaries Total Block.</p> <p>W Calculate amounts for budgets designated as working in <b>Status</b> in the NBAPOSN Position Salaries Total Block.</p>	Yes	None	None
	Chart of Accounts Code	<p>Chart(s) of Accounts to be used in budget selection. This parameter appears only if you entered Y at <b>Budget Processing</b>. (This is a repeating parameter.)</p>	Yes (on first appearance only)	None	FTVCOAS



Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Fiscal Year	Fiscal year to be used in budget selection. This parameter appears only if you entered Y at <b>Budget Processing</b> .	Yes	None	NBBFISC
	Budget ID	Budget ID to be used (in conjunction with budget phase, below) in selection of working budgets. This parameter appears only if you entered Y at <b>Budget Processing</b> and W at <b>Active or Working</b> .	Yes	None	FTVOBUD
	Budget Phase	Budget phase to be used (in conjunction with budget ID, above) in selection of working budgets. This parameter appears only if you entered Y at <b>Budget Processing</b> and W at <b>Active or Working</b> .	Yes	None	FTVOBPH
	Recast Chart of Accounts Code	COA codes for recasting.	No	None	FTVCOAS

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Recast Date	Date to be used for computing encumbrances. The Recast Date must fall within the active fiscal year and may be a pay period end date, a specific day within a month, a future date, or a past date.	Yes, if Recast Chart of Accounts Code is entered	None	DD-MON-YYYY
	Process all Pay IDs?	Pay IDs to compute encumbrance recasting.  Y Recast all Pay IDs.  N Do not recast all Pay IDs.	Yes, if Recast Chart of Accounts Code is entered	Y	Y or N
	Recast Pay ID	Pay ID to be used when computing encumbrance recasting.	Yes, only if Process all Pay IDs? is set to N	None	PTRPICT

**Note:** To see a sample of the Budget Maintenance Process (NBPBUDM), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Mass Salary Table Update Report (NBPMASS)

This report calculates the contract value for the fiscal year entered; it also calculates automatic step increases. NBPMASS also updates groups of Table/Grade combinations by amount or percentage and updates job records with a new table/grade combination.

If applicable, the system prints messages indicating Electronic Approval activities for employees. See the Electronic Approval Messages section immediately preceding the report samples for further details.

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Report Mode	Choice of actions:  R Report - Calculate and print out the changes that take place. Do <i>not</i> do any database updates.  P Process - Perform database updates.	Yes	None	None
	Process	Choice of actions:  D Roll contract dates  E Roll jobs encumbrance hours  J Update job records  U Update NTRSALA tables/grades/steps	Yes	None	None
	Job Change Reason Code	Job change reason code.  Enter this parameter if you set the Report Mode parameter to P and the Process parameter to either E or J.	No	None	PTVJCRE

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Salary Group (FROM)	Salary group to roll from.  Enter this parameter if the Process parameter is set to either J or U.	No	None	NTRSGRP
	Salary Group (TO)	Salary group to roll to.  Enter this parameter if Process parameter is set to U.	No	None	NTRSGRP
	Rule Set	Rule set that the process should use to update salary records.	Yes, if the Process parameter is set to J.	None	Mass Job Salary Increase Rule Page (NTRJINC)
	Personnel Change Date	Personnel change date for use when a future change jobs record is inserted. This parameter updates the <b>Personnel Change Date</b> field on the jobs record being inserted.  Enter this parameter if Report Mode parameter is set to P and the Process parameter is set to either E or J.	No	None	Format must be DD- MMM-YYYY or DD- MMM-YY

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Use Population Selection	<p>Population selection indicator:</p> <p>Y Population selection will be used to specify the salaries to be rolled.</p> <p>N Population selection will not be used.</p> <p>Enter this parameter if the Process parameter is set to E or J.</p>	No	None	None
	Selection ID	<p>Selection ID for population selection.</p> <p>Specify this parameter only if you set the Use Population Selection parameter to Y.</p>	No	None	None
	Creator ID	<p>Creator ID for population selection.</p> <p>Enter this parameter only if you set the Use Population Selection parameter to Y.</p>	No	None	None

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Application ID	Application ID for population selection.  Enter this parameter only if you set the Use Population Selection parameter to Y.	No	None	None

## Electronic Approval Messages

When the Process parameter is set to J (Update Job Records) or E (Roll Encumbrance Hours), the system prints messages on the NBPMASS report indicating current Electronic Approval activities for employees.

A message is produced when an attempt has been made to update a jobs record through the Electronic Approval process and a future date exists on the associated employee jobs record on NBAJOBS. Messages are also produced when pending Electronic Approval transactions exist.

The message produced when an attempt has been made to insert a jobs record for an employee before future dated records for that employee depends on the setting of the **Allow the Insertion of Job Detail Information Effective Dated Prior to Existing Job Detail Records** indicator on the Position Control Installation Rule Page (NTRINST).

If the indicator is set to **Not Allowed** and future record exists for an employee, a message similar to the following is printed in the record for that employee:

```
Future changes after 12-DEC-1994 (record not updated)
```

If the indicator is set to **Allowed**, a message similar to the following is printed:

```
Future changes after 12-DEC-1994 (record updated)
```

When a pending Electronic Approval transaction exists for an employee, the following message is printed in the record for that employee:

```
Pending changes (record updated); category (s): LTRANE
```

**Note:** To see samples of the Electronic Approval Messages reports with different options, refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Budget Worksheet Report (NBRBWRK)

This report displays budget phases with current year and prior year budget amounts from the budget file.

This report is sorted by organization, fund, program, activity, location, and account.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Previous Fiscal Year	Yes	Previous fiscal year for which detailed budget information will be printed.	Validated against NBAFISC
	Proposed Fiscal Year	Yes	Fiscal year for which budget is being proposed.	Validated against NBAFISC
	Budget ID	No	ID of specific budget for which information will be printed.	Validated against FTVOBUD
	Budget Phase	No	Budget phase for which information will be printed.	Validated against FTVOBPH
	Average Percent Raise	Yes	Average salary increase by percentage from the previous to the proposed fiscal year.	
	Chart of Accounts Code	Yes	Code for the chart of accounts whose budget is being rolled.	Validated against FTVCOAS

**Note:** To see a sample of the Budget Worksheet Report (NBRBWRK), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Position Class Listing Report (NBRPCLS)

This report lists defined position classes and salary guidelines. The report is sorted first by position class, then by EEO skill.

For additional information about this report, please refer to the *Banner Human Resources/Position Control User Guide*.

There are no parameters for this report.

**Note:** To see a sample of the Position Class Listing Report (NBRPCLS), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Position Class Incumbent Report (NBRPINC)

This report lists incumbents of positions in each position class.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report As of Date	Yes	Date from which you want to report.	DD-MON-YYYY

**Note:** To see a sample of the Position Class Incumbent Report (NBRPINC), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Position Report (NBRPOSN)

This report lists active, frozen, or cancelled positions for a specified date range.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report Start Date	No	Start date of the report. If this parameter is left blank, the system defaults to 01-JAN-YYYY.	DD-MON-YYYY
	Report End Date	No	End date of the report. If this parameter is left blank, the system defaults to 31-DEC-YYYY.	DD-MON-YYYY



Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Report Status	No	Status of positions to be reported.	A Active F Frozen C Cancelled Blank All

**Note:** To see a sample of the Position Report (NBRPOSN), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Position Status Exception Report (NBRPSTA)

This report lists exception status positions (that is, over budget, vacant, cancelled, frozen, under-encumbered, or overfilled).

Param	Name	Description	Required?	Values
01	Report As of Date	Date from which you want to report.	Yes	DD-MON-YYYY
02	Report Choice by Orgn/Cat (Organization or Category)	Sort report by organization or category. Enter 1 to sort by organization, or enter 2 to sort by category.	No	1 or 2 Default = 1
03	Report All Position Exceptions	All Position Indicator. Enter Y to include all position exceptions, or enter N to exclude all position exceptions from this report.	Yes	Y = Yes (default) N = No
04	Report Over Budget Positions	Over Budget Position Indicator. Enter Y to include over budget positions, or enter N to exclude over budget positions from this report.	No	Y = Yes N = No

Param	Name	Description	Required?	Values
05	Report Vacant Positions	Vacant Position Indicator. Enter Y to include vacant positions, or enter N to exclude vacant positions from this report.	No	Y = Yes N = No
06	Report Cancelled Positions	Cancelled Position Indicator. Enter Y to include cancelled positions, or enter N to exclude cancelled positions from this report.	No	Y = Yes N = No
07	Report Frozen Positions	Frozen Position Indicator. Enter Y to include frozen positions, or enter N to exclude frozen positions from this report.	No	Y = Yes N = No
08	Report Under Encumbered Posns	Under Encumbered Position Indicator. Enter Y to include under encumbered positions, or enter N to exclude under encumbered positions from this report.	No	Y = Yes N = No
09	Report Over Filled FTE Posns	Over Filled Position Indicator. Enter Y to include over filled positions, or enter N to exclude over filled positions from this report.	No	Y = Yes N = No
10	Position Totals Option	Select one of the following options: S (Salary), F (Fringe), or B (Both).	Yes	S = Salary F = Fringe B = Both (Salary and Fringe)

**Note:** To see a sample of the Position Status Exception Report (NBRPSTA), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Budget Data Finance Extract (NHPFIN1)

NHPFIN1 extracts data for the Banner Finance System interface and updates the position totals with encumbered amounts.

This report is most useful when you use the Position Control pages relating to payroll, salary, and job position functions.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Interface COBRA Flag	Yes	COBRA Finance Interface Indicator. Enter Y to perform COBRA interface processing, or enter N to override COBRA interface processing.	Y Yes N No
	Interface Budget Flag	Yes	Budget Data Finance Interface Indicator. Enter Y to perform budget interface processing, or enter N to override budget interface processing.	Y Yes N No
	Interface Encumbrance Flag	Yes	Encumbrance Data Finance Interface Indicator. Enter Y to perform encumbrance processing, or enter N to override encumbrance processing.	Y Yes N No

**Note:** To see a sample of the Budget Data Finance Extract (NHPFIN1), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Finance Interface Report (NHPFIN2)

This report shows information extracted and passed to the Banner Finance System.

This report is most useful when you have specific payroll related data in your system.

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Produce Detail Report (Y/ N)	Yes	Detail Finance Interface Report Indicator. Enter Y to create the Detail Finance Interface Report; enter N to override the Detail Finance Interface Report.	Y Yes N No
	Interface Trans to GURFEED	Yes	Finance Interface Indicator. Enter Y to interface transactions to the Banner Finance System from the Position Control Module; enter N to override the interface to the Banner Finance System from the Position Control Module.	Y Yes N No
	Expenditure Payroll ID	No	Payroll ID code. Enter a value in this parameter if expenditure data is to be interfaced.	

**Note:** To see a sample of the Finance Interface Report (NHPFIN2), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

---

## Budget Distribution Report (NHRBDST)

To use this report, the Banner Human Resources System and the Banner Finance System must both be installed at your site.

If both the **Banner Finance** indicator and the **Banner Human Resources** indicator on the Installation Control Page (GUAINST) are set to **Y**, both systems are installed at your site.

This report prints budgetary information for selected FOAPALs. The information can cover all employee positions, only the positions in specified position classes, or specific positions within any position classes. The data are organized in one of three ways:

- By position—When you choose this option, the report provides data for each position being covered. For each specified earnings or benefit, the report:
  - Indicates the amount budgeted for the item for the fiscal year
  - Indicates the amount expended for the item for the report period
  - Specifies the amount expended for the item from the start of the fiscal year containing the report begin date to the earlier of these two dates: the date the report is run or the end of the fiscal year.

For example:

If the fiscal end date is 30-Jun-95 and the report run date is 30-Nov-94, the value represents the amount expended through 30-Nov-94.

If the report run date is 01-Aug-95, the value represents the amount expended through 30-Jun-95.

- Tells what percent of the amount budgeted for the item for the fiscal year is represented by the amount expended for that item for the fiscal year.
- By position class—When you choose this option, the report specifies earnings and benefit data for each position class being covered and for each selected position within each class.

The information for positions and position classes is identical with that described for the "by-position" report.

- By earnings/benefit—When you choose this option, the report specifies data for each earnings and benefit being covered.

The data is identical with that described for the "by-position" report. In this case, however, the positions are not listed; that is, each budgeted and expended amount specified is the total amount for all positions covered by the report.

---

<b>Parameter Name</b>	<b>Description/Values</b>	<b>Required?</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>Validation</b>
Report Option	Organization option for report:  1 The report is to be organized by earnings or benefits or both.  2 The report is to be organized by employee positions.  3 The report is to be organized by position classes.	Yes	2 (by position)	None
Report Begin Date	First date in the report period	Yes	None	None
Report End Date	Last date in the report period	Yes	None	None

---

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Hierarchy Option	<p>Hierarchy for report.</p> <p>Enter one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• E = As exists.  This value specifies that all FOAPALs are to be reported as they exist on the database. Data are not to be rolled up to higher fields or higher levels.</li> <li>• F = Roll up to specified FOAP fields.  (You will specify the fields in applicable parameters, as described below.)</li> <li>• L = Roll up to a specified level for each FOAP.  (You will specify the levels in applicable parameters, as described below.)</li> <li>• If you have set this parameter to E or F, skip to the Chart of Accounts parameter.</li> <li>• If you have set the parameter to L, go to the Fund Level parameter.</li> </ul> <p>When Hierarchy Option equals L and Fund Level equals E (see below), then all funds are reported at the existing level.</p> <p>This gives you the option to just roll to organization level 1 (through the Orgn Level parameter) and report the remaining FOAP data as it exists.</p>	Yes	E (as exists)	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Fund Level	<p>Fund level for the report.</p> <p>Enter <math>\mathbb{E}</math> (as exists) to indicate that funds are not to be rolled up to a higher level.</p> <p>or</p> <p>Enter a number from 1 through 5 to identify a level to which data is to be rolled.</p>	No	1	None
Orgn Level	<p>Organization level for the report.</p> <p>Enter <math>\mathbb{E}</math> (as exists) to indicate that organizations are not to be rolled up to a higher level.</p> <p>or</p> <p>Enter a number from 1 through 8 to identify a level to which data is to be rolled.</p>	No	1	None
Acct Level	<p>Account level for the report.</p> <p>Enter <math>\mathbb{E}</math> (as exists) to indicate that accounts are not to be rolled up to a higher level.</p> <p>or</p> <p>Enter a number from 1 through 4 to identify a level to which data is to be rolled.</p>	No	1	None



Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Prog Level	<p>Program level for the report.</p> <p>Enter E (as exists) to indicate that programs are not to be rolled up to a higher level.</p> <p>or</p> <p>Enter a number from 1 through 5 to identify a level to which data is to be rolled.</p>	No	I	None
Chart of Accounts	<p>Code identifying a chart of accounts to be covered in the report. This is a repeating parameter.</p>	Yes (on first appearance only)	None	FTVCOAS
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you have set Hierarchy Option to L (Level roll up), skip to the Employee Class parameter.</li> <li>• If Hierarchy Option equals F (FOAP field roll up), skip to the Fund parameter.</li> <li>• If Hierarchy Option equals E (as exists), go to the Fund Option parameter.</li> </ul>			
Fund Option	<p>Codes identifying the chart of accounts whose fund data is to be printed and the fund(s) for which information is to be presented.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma; for example, H, A specifies that data is to be printed for all funds within chart H.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	All	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Fund Option	<p>Options for specifying funds:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <p>• A = All.</p> <p>Requests that data be printed for all funds. If you enter this value, skip to the Orgn Option parameter.</p> </li> <li> <p>• R = Range.</p> <p>Requests that data be printed for a specific range of funds. If you enter this value, go to the From Fund parameter.</p> </li> <li> <p>• W = Wild Card.</p> <p>Requests that data be printed for one or more specific funds, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these funds. (By using a wild card, you can identify several funds with one code.</p> <p>For example, A% identifies all fund codes starting with A). If you enter this value, skip to the Fund parameter.</p> </li> <li> <p>• S = Specific.</p> <p>Requests that data be printed for one or more specific funds, and indicates that you will enter exact codes to identify these funds. If you enter this value, skip to the Fund parameter.</p> <p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards as this practice speeds report processing.</p> </li> </ul>			

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
From Fund	Chart of accounts whose fund data is to be printed and the first fund in the range of funds for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,1000. This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None
To Fund	Chart of accounts whose fund data is to be printed and the last fund in the range. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H, 2000. This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None
Fund	<p>Chart of accounts whose fund data is to be printed and a specific fund for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>If Hierarchy Option equals E, then you can enter several fund codes for each chart; for example, you can enter:</p> <p>A,1000</p> <p>A,1001</p> <p>G,2000</p> <p>H,1000</p>	No	None	FTVFUND

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	<p>If Hierarchy Option equals F, then you can enter only one fund code for each chart and cannot use wild cards; for example, you can enter:</p> <p>A,1000</p> <p>G,2000</p> <p>H,1001</p>			
Orgn Option	<p>If Hierarchy Option equals F, skip this parameter and go directly to the Orgn parameter. If Hierarchy Option equals E, enter codes as described below.</p> <p>Codes identifying the chart of accounts whose organization data is to be printed and the organization(s) for which information is to be presented.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma; for example, H, A specifies that data is to be printed for all organizations within chart H. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>There are four options for specifying organizations:</p> <p>A = All. Requests that data be printed for all organizations. If you enter this value, skip to the Acct Option parameter.</p> <p>R = Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of organizations. If you enter this value, go to the From Orgn parameter.</p>	No	All	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	<p>W = Wild card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific organizations, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these organizations. If you enter this value, skip to the Orgn parameter.</p> <p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards, as this practice speeds report processing.</p>			
	<p>S = Specific.</p> <p>Requests that data be printed for one or more specific organizations, and indicates that you will enter exact codes to identify these organizations.</p> <p>If you enter this value, skip to the Orgn parameter.</p>			
From Orgn	<p>Chart of accounts whose organization data is to be printed and first organization in the range of organizations for which data is to be printed.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H, 120.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	None
To Orgn	<p>Chart of accounts whose organization data is to be printed and the last organization in the range.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H, 129.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Orgn	<p>Chart of accounts whose organization data is to be printed and a specific organization for which data is to be printed.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H, 120. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you have set Hierarchy Option to E, then you can enter several organization codes for each chart.</li> <li>• If you have set the Orgn Option to W, you can use wild cards to identify organizations.</li> <li>• If Orgn Option equals S, you must specify exact codes.</li> <li>• If Hierarchy Option equals F, then you can enter only one organization code for each chart and cannot use wild cards. (See Fund parameter examples above.)</li> </ul>	No	None	FTVORGN

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Acct Option	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If Hierarchy Option equals F, skip this parameter and go directly to the Acct parameter.</li> <li>If Hierarchy Option equals E, enter codes as described below.</li> </ul> <p>Codes identifying the chart of accounts whose account data is to be printed and the account(s) for which information is to be presented.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma; for example, H, A specifies that data is to be printed for all accounts within chart H. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>There are four options for specifying accounts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A = All. Requests that data be printed for all accounts. If you enter this value, skip to the Prog Option parameter.</li> <li>R = Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of accounts. If you enter this value, go to the From Acct parameter.</li> <li>W = Wild card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific accounts, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these accounts. If you enter this value, skip to the Acct parameter.</li> </ul>	No	All	None

Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards as this practice speeds report processing.

- S = Specific.

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
From Acct	<p>Chart of accounts whose account data is to be printed and the first account in the range of accounts for which data is to be printed.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H, 5210.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	FTVACCT
To Acct	<p>Chart of accounts whose account data is to be printed and the last account in the range.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H, 5220.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	FTVACCT



Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Acct	<p>Chart of accounts whose account data is to be printed and a specific account for which data is to be printed.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H, 5210. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you have set Hierarchy Option to E, then you can enter several account codes for each chart.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– If Acct Option equals W, you can use wild cards to identify accounts.</li> <li>– If Acct Option equals S, you must specify exact codes.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• If Hierarchy Option equals F, then you can enter only one account code for each chart and cannot use wild cards.</li> </ul> <p>(See Fund parameter examples above.)</p>	No	None	FTVACCT

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Prog Option	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If Hierarchy Option equals F, skip this parameter and go directly to the Prog parameter.</li> <li>If Hierarchy Option equals E, enter codes as described below.</li> </ul> <p>Codes identifying the chart of accounts whose program data is to be printed and the program(s) for which information is to be presented.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma; for example, H, A specifies that data is to be printed for all programs within chart H. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>There are four options for specifying programs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A = All. Requests that data be printed for all programs. If you enter this value, skip to the Employee Class parameter.</li> <li>R = Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of programs. If you enter this value, go to the From Prog parameter.</li> <li>W = Wild card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific programs, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these programs. If you enter this value, skip to the Prog parameter.</li> </ul>	No	All	None

Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards as this practice speeds report processing.

- S = Specific.

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
From Prog	<p>Chart of accounts whose program data is to be printed and the first program in the range of programs for which data is to be printed.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,100.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	None
To Prog	<p>Chart of accounts whose program data is to be printed and the last program in the range.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,610.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Prog	<p>Chart of accounts whose program data is to be printed and a specific program for which data is to be printed.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,100. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you have set Hierarchy Option to E, then you can enter several program codes for each chart. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– If the Prog Option equals W, you can use wild cards to identify programs.</li> <li>– If Prog Option equals S, you must specify exact codes.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• If Hierarchy Option equals F, then you can enter only one program code for each chart and cannot use wild cards.</li> </ul> <p>(See Fund parameter examples above.)</p>	No	None	FTVPROG
Employee Class	<p>Employee class for which data is to be printed.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards can be used.</p>	No	All	PTRECLS

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Include Earnings	<p>Code specifying whether earnings are to be included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Y</b> All or some earnings are to be included in the report.</li> <li>• <b>N</b> No earnings are to be included in the report.</li> </ul>	Yes	Y	None
Earn Code	<p>Earn code for which data is to be printed.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards can be used.</p> <p>If this field is left blank, all earn codes are selected.</p>	No	All	None
Include Benefits	<p>Code specifying whether benefits are to be included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Y</b> All or some benefits are to be included in the report.</li> <li>• <b>N</b> No benefits are to be included in the report.</li> </ul>	Yes	Y	None
Benefit Code	<p>Code identifying a benefit for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>Wild cards can be used. If this field is left blank, all benefits are selected.</p>	No	All	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Include Fringe Charge Back	<p>Fringe charge back inclusion indicator:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Y</b> Include fringe charge back data.</li> <li><b>N</b> Do not include fringe charge back data.</li> </ul>	Y	N	None
Select Positions or Classes	<p>Positions for which data is to be printed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>A</b> Data is to cover all positions in all position classes. If you enter this value, skip the remaining parameters.</li> <li><b>P</b> Data is to cover all positions in specific position classes. If you enter this value, skip to the Position Class parameter.</li> <li><b>S</b> Data is to cover specific positions. If you enter this value, go to the Position parameter.</li> </ul>	No	A	None
Position Classes	Position class for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards can be used.	No	All	NTRPCLS
Position	Position for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards can be used.	No	All	NBBPOSN

**Note:** To see samples of the Budget Distribution Report (NHRBDST), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Organization Payroll Distribution (NHRDIST)

To use this report, the Banner Human Resources System and the Banner Finance System must both be installed at your site.

If both the Banner Finance indicator and the Banner Human Resources indicator on the Installation Control Page (GUAINST) are set to Y, both systems are installed at your site.

The Detail Report prints the following information for each FOAPAL distribution covered by the report: data for each employee's position, including the employee's current amounts or hours for each specified earnings and the amounts for each specified benefit. This information is followed by the FOAPAL summary totals.

The Summary Report prints only the FOAPAL summary totals for each chart of accounts covered by the report.

Param	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
01	Report Type	Report type indicator:  D = Detail  S = Summary	Yes	D	None
02	Sort Option	Sort option:  H = Sort by Home Organization.  D = Sort by FOAPAL distribution organization.	Yes	D	None
03	Report Begin Date	First date for which report data is to be printed	Yes	None	None
04	Report End Date	Last date for which report data is to be printed	Yes	None	None
05	Pay ID	Pay ID identifying the payroll for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards are allowed; for example, A% identifies all pay IDs starting with A. When this field is left blank, all pay IDs are chosen.	No	All	PTRPICT

Param	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
06	Hierarchy Option	<p>Hierarchy for report:</p> <p>E = As exists. This value specifies that all FOAPALS are to be reported as they exist on the database. Data are not to be rolled up to higher fields or higher levels.</p> <p>F= Roll up to specified FOAP fields. (You will specify the fields in applicable parameters, as described below.)</p> <p>L = Roll up to a specified level for each FOAP. (You will specify the levels in applicable parameters, as described below.)</p> <p>If you have set this parameter to E or F, skip to the Chart of Accounts parameter. If you have set the parameter to L, go to the Fund Level parameter.</p> <p>When Hierarchy Option equals L and Fund Level equals E (see below), then all funds are reported at the existing level. This gives you the option to just roll to organization level 1 (through the Orgn Level parameter) and report the remaining FOAP data as it exists.</p>	Yes	E	None
07	Fund Level	Fund level for the report. Enter E (as exists) to indicate that funds are not to be rolled up to a higher level, or enter a number from 1 through 5 to identify a level to which data is to be rolled.	No	1	None
08	Orgn Level	Organization level for the report. Enter E (as exists) to indicate that organizations are not to be rolled up to a higher level, or enter a number from 1 through 8 to identify a level to which data is to be rolled.	No	1	None
09	Acct Level	Account level for the report. Enter E (as exists), to indicate that accounts are not to be rolled up to a higher level, or enter a number from 1 through 4 to identify a level to which data is to be rolled.	No	1	None



Param	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
10	Prog Level	Program level for the report. Enter E (as exists) to indicate that programs are not to be rolled up to a higher level, or enter a number from 1 through 5 to identify a level to which data is to be rolled.	No	I	None
11	Chart of Accounts	<p>Chart of accounts to be covered in the report, that is., a FOAPAL distribution chart. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>If you set Sort Option to D (Sort by FOAPAL Distribution Organization), take one of these steps: If Hierarchy Option equals <b>L</b> (Level roll up), skip to the Employee Class parameter. If Hierarchy Option equals <b>E</b> (as exists) or <b>F</b> (FOAP field roll up), skip to the Fund Option parameter.</p> <p>If you set Sort Option to <b>H</b> (Sort by Home Organization), take one of the following steps: If your home organization chart of accounts differs from your distribution chart of accounts, go to the Home Orgn Chart parameter below. Otherwise, skip to the Home Organization Option parameter.</p>	Yes (on first appearance only)	None	FTVCOAS
12	Home Orgn Chart	Home organization chart. Enter this parameter only if your home organization chart differs from your distribution chart. This is a nonrepeating parameter.	No	None	FTVCOAS

Param	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
13	Home Organization Option	<p>When you enter this parameter the four home organization parameters relate to the home organization chart you specify here.</p> <p>Chart of accounts whose home organization data is to be printed and the home organization(s) for which information is to be presented. The codes are separated by a comma; for example, H,A specifies that data is to be printed for all home organizations within chart H. This is a repeating parameter</p> <p>A = All. Requests that data be printed for all home organizations.</p> <p>If you enter this value and you have set the Hierarchy Option parameter to L, skip to the Employee Class parameter.</p> <p>If you enter this value and Hierarchy Option equals E or F, skip to the Fund Option parameter.</p> <p>R = Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of home organizations. If you enter this value, go to the From Home Orgn parameter.</p> <p>W = Wild Card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific home organizations, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these organizations. If you enter this value, skip to the Home Orgn parameter.</p> <p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards because this practice speeds report processing.</p> <p>S = Specific. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific home organizations, and indicates that you will enter exact codes to identify these organizations. If you enter this value, skip to the Home Orgn parameter.</p>	No	All	FTVORGN

Param	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
14	From Home Orgn	Chart of accounts whose home organization data is to be printed and the first home organization in the range of home organizations for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,110. This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None
15	To Home Orgn	<p>Chart of accounts whose home organization data is to be printed and the last home organization in the range. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,120. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>After entering this parameter take one of the following steps: If you have set the Hierarchy Option to <b>L</b>, skip to the Employee Class parameter. Otherwise, skip to the Fund Option parameter.</p>	No	None	None
16	Home Orgn	<p>Chart of accounts whose home organization data is to be printed and a specific home organization for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>You can specify several charts and can enter several home organizations for each chart; for example, you can enter:</p> <p>A,200 G,200 G,300</p> <p>If you set the Home Organization Option to <b>W</b>, you can use wild cards to identify home organizations. If Home Organization Option equals <b>S</b>, you must specify exact codes.</p>	All	None	FTVORGN

Param	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
17	Fund Option	<p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>F</b>, skip this parameter and go directly to the Fund parameter. If Hierarchy equals <b>E</b>, enter one of the values below.</p> <p>Codes identifying the chart of accounts whose fund data is to be printed and the fund(s) for which information is to be presented. The codes are separated by a comma; for example, H,A specifies that data is to be printed for all funds within chart H. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>A = All. Requests that data be printed for all funds. If you enter this value, skip to the Orgn Option parameter.</p> <p>R = Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of funds. If you enter this value, go to the From Fund parameter.</p> <p>W = Wild Card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific funds, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these funds. If you enter this value, skip to the Fund parameter.</p> <p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards because this practice speeds report processing.</p> <p>S = Specific. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific funds, and indicates that you will enter exact codes to identify these funds. If you enter this value, skip to the Fund parameter.</p>	No	All	None
18	From Fund	Chart of accounts whose fund data is to be printed and the first fund in the range of funds for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,1000. This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None
19	To Fund	Chart of accounts whose fund data is to be printed and the last fund in the range. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,2000. This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None

Param	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
20	Fund	<p>Chart of accounts whose fund data is to be printed and a specific fund for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>If you have set Hierarchy Option to E, then you can specify several fund codes for each chart; for example, you can enter:</p> <p>A,1000 A,1001 G,2000 H,1000</p> <p>If you set the Fund Option to <b>W</b>, you can use wild cards to identify funds. If Fund Option equals <b>S</b>, you must specify exact codes.</p> <p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>F</b>, then you can enter only one fund code for each chart and cannot use wild cards; for example, you can enter:</p> <p>A,1000 G,1000 H,1000</p>	No	None	FTVFUND

Param	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
21	Orgn Option	<p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>F</b>, skip this parameter and go directly to the Orgn parameter. If Hierarchy Option equals <b>E</b>, enter one of the values below.</p> <p>Chart of accounts whose organization data is to be printed and the organization(s) for which information is to be presented. The codes are separated by a comma; for example, H,A specifies that data is to be printed for all organizations within chart H. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>There are four options for specifying organizations:</p> <p>A = All. Requests that data be printed for all organizations. If you enter this value, skip to the Acct Option parameter.</p> <p>R = Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of organizations. If you enter this value, go to the From Orgn parameter.</p> <p>W = Wild Card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific organizations, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these organizations. If you enter this value, skip to the Orgn parameter.</p> <p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards because this practice speeds report processing.</p> <p>S = Specific. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific organizations, and indicates that you will enter exact codes to identify these organizations. If you enter this value, skip to the Orgn parameter.</p>	No	All	None
22	From Orgn	<p>Chart of accounts whose organization data is to be printed and the first organization in the range of organizations for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,120. This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	None

Param	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
23	To Orgn	Chart of accounts whose organization data is to be printed and the last organization in the range. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,129. This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None
24	Orgn	<p>Chart of accounts whose organization data is to be printed and a specific organization for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,120. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>If you set Hierarchy Option to <b>E</b>, then you can enter several organization codes for each chart.</p> <p>If you set the Orgn Option to <b>W</b>, you can use wild cards. If Orgn Option equals <b>S</b>, you must specify exact codes.</p> <p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>F</b>, then you can enter only one organization code for each chart and cannot use wild cards. (See Fund parameter examples above.)</p>	No	None	FTVORGN

Param	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
25	Acct Option	<p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>F</b>, skip this parameter and go directly to the Acct parameter. If Hierarchy Option equals <b>E</b>, enter one of the values below.</p> <p>Chart of accounts whose account data is to be printed and the account(s) for which information is to be presented. The codes are separated by a comma; for example, H,A specifies that data is to be printed for all accounts within chart H. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>A = All. Requests that data be printed for all accounts. If you enter this value, skip to the Prog Option parameter.</p> <p>R = Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of accounts. If you enter this value, go to the From Acct parameter.</p> <p>W = Wild Card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific accounts, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these accounts. If you enter this value, skip to the Acct parameter.</p> <p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards because this practice speeds report processing.</p> <p>S = Specific. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific accounts, and indicates that you will use exact codes to identify the accounts. If you enter this value, skip to the Acct parameter.</p>	No	All	None
26	From Acct	<p>Chart of accounts whose account data is to be printed and the first account in the range of accounts for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,5210. This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	None
27	To Acct	<p>Chart of accounts whose account data is to be printed and the last account in the range. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,5220. This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	None



Param	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
28	Acct	<p>Chart of accounts whose account data is to be printed and the specific account within that chart for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,5210. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>If you set Hierarchy Option to <b>E</b>, then you can enter several accounts for each chart. If you have set the Acct Option to <b>W</b>, you can use wild cards. If Acct Option equals <b>S</b>, you must specify exact codes.</p> <p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>F</b>, then you can enter only one account code for each chart and cannot use wild cards. (See the Fund parameter examples above.)</p>	No	None	FTVACCT

Param	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
29	Prog Option	<p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>F</b>, skip this parameter and go directly to the Prog parameter. If Hierarchy Option equals <b>E</b>, enter one of the values below.</p> <p>Chart of accounts whose program data is to be printed and the program(s) for which information is to be presented. The codes are separated by a comma; for example, H,A specifies that data is to be printed for all programs within chart H. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>A = All. Requests that data be printed for all programs. If you enter this value, skip to the Employee Class parameter.</p> <p>R = Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of programs. If you enter this value, go to the From Prog parameter.</p> <p>W = Wild Card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific programs and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these programs. If you enter this value, skip to the Prog parameter.</p> <p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards because this practice speeds report processing.</p> <p>S = Specific. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific programs, and that you will use exact codes to identify these programs. If you enter this value, skip to the Prog parameter.</p>	No	All	None
30	From Prog	Chart of accounts whose program data is to be printed and the first program in the range of programs for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,100. This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None
31	To Prog	Chart of accounts whose program data is to be printed and last program in the range. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,610. This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None

Param	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
32	Prog	<p>Chart of accounts whose program data is to be printed and a specific program for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,100. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>If you set Hierarchy Option to <b>E</b>, then you can specify several program codes for each chart.</p> <p>If you set the Prog Option to <b>W</b>, you can use wild cards.</p> <p>If Prog Option equals <b>S</b>, you must specify exact codes.</p> <p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>F</b>, then you can enter only one program code for each chart and cannot use wild cards. (See Fund parameter examples above.)</p>	No	None	FTVPROG
33	Employee Class	Employee class for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards can be used.	No	All	PTQECLS
34	Employee ID	ID code identifying employee for whom data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards are allowed.	No	All	POAIDEN
35	Earn Code	Earn code for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards can be used. If this field is left blank, data is printed for all earn codes.	No	All	PTQEARN
36	Benefit Code	Benefit for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards can be used. If this field is left blank, data is printed for all benefits.	No	All	PTQBDCA
37	Include Fringe Charge Back	<p>Fringe charge back inclusion indicator:</p> <p>Y = Include fringe charge back data.</p> <p>N = Do not include fringe charge back data.</p>	Yes	N	None

Param	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
38	Include Earnings Hours	Earnings hours inclusion indicator: Y = Include earnings hours. N = Do not include earnings hours.	Yes	N	None
39	To Date Amounts Option	When you specify the To Date Totals Option parameter, you should note that the to-date end date (that is, the last date whose data are to be used in calculating the QTD, YTD, and FTD totals) can either be the date the report is run or the report end date.  You specify which of these values is to be used in the Use Report End Date As To Date End Date parameter.  To-date totals indicator: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N = Do not include quarter-to-date (QTD), calendar year-to-date (YTD), or fiscal year-to-date (FTD) amounts.</li> <li>• Q = Include QTD amounts for all data entered from the start of the quarter containing the Report Begin Date to the to-date end date.</li> <li>• Y = Include YTD amounts for all data entered from the start of the calendar year containing the Report Begin Date to the to-date end date.</li> <li>• F = Include FTD amounts for all data entered from the start of the fiscal year containing the Report Begin Date to the to-date end date.</li> </ul>	Yes	N	None

Param	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
40	Include Earnings	Earnings inclusion indicator: Y = Include earnings data N = Do not include earnings data	Yes	Y	None
41	Include Benefits	Benefits inclusion indicator: Y = Include benefits data N = Do not include benefits data	Yes	Y	None
42	Level of Payroll Detail	Payroll detail inclusion indicator Y = Include detail information for each pay event covered by the report. N = Do not include detail information for pay events.	Yes	N	None
43	Report End as To Date End	Code indicating whether the system is to use the report end date as the to-date end date when calculating QTD, YTD, and FTD totals: Y = Indicates that totals are to be calculated to the report end date N = Indicates that totals are to be calculated to the date the report is run	No	N	None

**Note:** To see a sample of the Organization Payroll Distribution (NHRDIST), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Effort Certification Report (NHRECRT)

To use this report, the Banner Human Resources System and the Banner Finance System must both be installed at your site. (If both the Banner Finance indicator and the Banner Human Resources indicator on the Installation Control Page (GUAINST) are set to **Y**, both systems are installed at your site.)

Provides FOAPAL information for specified grants or funds. For each grant or fund covered by the report, prints the following monthly data for each FOAPAL distribution: each employee's total amount for selected earnings, the percent of these earnings distributed to the FOAPAL, each employee's total amount for selected benefits, and the percent of these benefits distributed to the FOAPAL.

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Report Option	Sort option for the report:  <b>F</b> The report is to be sorted by funds.  <b>G</b> The report is to be sorted by grants.	Yes	F (by funds)	None
	Report Begin Date	First date for which report data is to be printed	Yes	None	None
	Report End Date	Last date for which report data is to be printed	Yes	None	None

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Chart of Accounts	<p>Chart of accounts to be covered in the report. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>If you set the Report Option parameter to <b>G</b>, skip to the Grant Option parameter. If you have set the parameter to <b>F</b>, go to the Fund Option parameter.</p>	Yes (on first appearance only)	None	FTVCOAS
	Fund Option	<p>Chart of accounts whose fund data is to be printed and the fund(s) for which information is to be presented.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma; for example, <b>H,A</b> specifies that data is to be printed for all funds within chart H.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	All	None

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
		<p><b>A</b> All. Requests that data be printed for all funds. If you enter this value, skip to the Orgn Option parameter.</p>			
		<p><b>R</b> Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of funds. If you enter this value, go to the From Fund parameter.</p>			
		<p><b>W</b> Wild Card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific funds, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these funds.</p>			
		<p>(By using a wild card you can identify several funds with one code; for example, A% identifies all fund codes starting with A). If you enter this value, skip to the Fund parameter.</p>			
		<p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards because this practice speeds report processing.</p>			
		<p><b>S</b> Specific. Requests that data be printed for one or more</p>			



Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	From Fund	Chart of accounts whose fund data is to be printed and the first fund in the range of funds for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,1000</b> . This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None
	To Fund	Chart of accounts whose fund data is to be printed and the last fund in the range. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,2000</b> . This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Fund	<p>Chart of accounts whose fund data is to be printed and a specific fund for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma.</p> <p>Fund is a repeating parameter. You can specify several charts and several fund codes for each chart; for example, you can enter:</p> <p>A,1000 A,1001 G,2000 H,1000</p> <p>If you set the Fund Option to <b>W</b>, you can use wild cards.</p> <p>If Fund Option equals <b>S</b>, you must specify exact codes.</p>	No	None	FTVFUND

---

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Orgn Option	<p>Chart of accounts whose organization data is to be printed and the organization(s) for which information is to be presented.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma; for example, <b>H,A</b> specifies that data is to be printed for all organizations within chart H.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	All	None

---

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
		<p><b>A</b> All. Requests that data be printed for all organizations. If you enter this value, skip to the Acct Option parameter.</p>			
		<p><b>R</b> Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of organizations. If you enter this value, go to the From Orgn parameter.</p>			
		<p><b>W</b> Wild Card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific organizations, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these organizations. If you enter this value, skip to the Orgn parameter.</p>			
		<p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards because this practice speeds report processing.</p>			
		<p><b>S</b> Specific. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific organizations, and indicates that you will enter exact codes to identify these organizations. If you enter this value</p>			

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	From Orgn	Chart of accounts whose organization data is to be printed and the first organization in the range of organizations for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,120</b> . This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None
	To Orgn	Chart of accounts whose organization data is to be printed and the last organization in the range. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,129</b> . This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Orgn	<p>Chart of accounts whose organization data is to be printed and a specific organization for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,120</b>.</p> <p>Orgn is a repeating parameter. You can specify several charts and several organization codes for each chart.</p> <p>If you set the Orgn Option to <b>W</b>, you can use wild cards.</p> <p>If Orgn Option equals <b>S</b>, you must specify exact codes. (See Fund parameter examples above.)</p>	No	None	FTVORGN

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Acct Option	<p>Chart of accounts whose account data is to be printed and the account(s) for which information is to be presented.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma; for example, <b>H,A</b> specifies that data is to be printed for all accounts within chart H. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p><b>A</b> All. Requests that data be printed for all accounts. If you enter this value, skip to the Prog Option parameter.</p>	No	All	None

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
		<p><b>R</b> Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of accounts. If you enter this value, go to the From Acct parameter.</p>			
		<p><b>W</b> Wild Card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific accounts, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these accounts. If you enter this value, skip to the Acct parameter.</p>			
		<p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards because this practice speeds report processing.</p>			
		<p><b>S</b> Specific. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific accounts, and indicates that you will use exact codes to identify the accounts. If you enter this value, skip to the Acct parameter.</p>			



Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	From Acct	<p>Chart of accounts whose account data is to be printed and the first account in the range of accounts for which data is to be printed.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,5210</b>.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	None
	To Acct	<p>Chart of accounts whose account data is to be printed and last account in the range.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,5220</b>.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	None

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Acct	<p>Chart of accounts whose account data is to be printed and a specific account for which data is to be printed.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,5210</b>.</p> <p>Acct is a repeating parameter. You can specify several charts and several account codes for each chart.</p> <p>If you have set the Acct Option to <b>W</b>, you can use wild cards.</p> <p>If Acct Option equals <b>S</b>, you must specify exact codes. (See Fund parameter examples above.)</p>	No	None	FTVACCT

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Prog Option	<p>Chart of accounts whose program data is to be printed and the program(s) for which information is to be presented.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma; for example, <b>H,A</b> specifies that data is to be printed for all programs within chart H. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p><b>A</b> All. Requests that data be printed for all programs. If you enter this value, skip to the Select Earnings Option parameter.</p> <p><b>R</b> Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of programs. If you enter this value, go to the From Prog parameter.</p>	No	All	None

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
		<p><b>W</b> Wild Card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific programs and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these programs.</p> <p>If you enter this value, skip to the Prog parameter.</p> <p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards because this practice speeds report processing</p> <p><b>S</b> Specific. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific programs, and that you will use exact codes to identify these programs. If you enter this value, skip to the Prog parameter.</p>	No	All	None

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	From Prog	<p>Chart of accounts for which program data is to be printed and the first program in the range of programs for which data is to be printed.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,100</b>.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	None
	To Prog	<p>Chart of accounts for which program data is to be printed and the last program in the range.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,610</b>.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	None

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Prog	<p>Chart of accounts for which program data is to be printed and a specific program for which data is to be printed.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,100</b>.</p> <p>Prog is a repeating parameter. You can specify several charts and several program codes for each chart.</p> <p>If you have set the Prog Option to <b>W</b>, you can use wild cards.</p> <p>If Prog Option equals <b>S</b>, you must specify exact codes. (See Fund parameter examples above.)</p>	No	None	FTVPROG

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Grant Option	<p>Chart of accounts whose grant data is to be printed and the grant(s) for which information is to be presented.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma; for example, <b>H,A</b> specifies that data is to be printed for all grants within chart H.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p><b>A</b> All. Requests that data be printed for all grants. If you enter this value, skip to the Select Earnings parameter.</p> <p><b>R</b> Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of grants. If you enter this value, go to the From Grant parameter.</p>	No	All	None

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
		<p><b>W</b> Wild Card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific grants, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these grants. If you enter this value, skip to the Grant parameter.</p>			
		<p><b>S</b> Specific. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific grants, and that you will use exact codes to identify these grants. If you enter this value, skip to the Grant parameter.</p>			
		<p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards because this practice speeds report processing.</p>			



Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	From Grant	<p>Chart of accounts whose grant data is to be printed and the first grant in the range of grants for which data is to be printed.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,1050</b>.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	None
	To Grant	<p>Chart of accounts whose grant data is to be printed and the last grant in the range.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,2050</b>.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	None

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Grant	<p>Chart of accounts whose grant data is to be printed and a specific grant for which data is to be printed.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,1050</b>.</p> <p>Grant is a repeating parameter. You can specify several charts and several grant codes for each chart.</p> <p>If you have set the Grant Option to <b>W</b>, you can use wild cards. If Grant Option equals <b>S</b>, you must specify exact codes. (See Fund parameter examples above.)</p>	No	None	FTVPROG

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Select Earnings	Code specifying whether earnings are to be selected:  <b>Y</b> All or some earnings are to be selected for the report.  <b>N</b> No earnings are to be selected for the report.	Yes	Y(es)	None
	Earn Code	Earn code for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards can be used. If this field is left blank, all earn codes are selected.	No	All	None
	Select Benefits	Code specifying whether benefits are to be selected:  <b>Y</b> All or some benefits are to be selected for the report.  <b>N</b> No benefits are to be selected for the report.	Yes	Y(es)	None

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Benefits Code	Benefit for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards can be used. If this field is left blank, all benefits are selected.	No	All	None
	Include Fringe Charge Back	Fringe charge back inclusion indicator:  <b>Y</b> Include fringe charge back data.  <b>N</b> Do not include fringe charge back data.	Yes	N	None
	Employee Class	Employee class for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards can be used.	No	All	PTRECLS
	Pay ID	Pay ID identifying the payroll for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards are allowed.	No	All	PTRPICT

Parameters	Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	Page Break by Employee	Parameter indicating whether information for each employee is to start on a new page:  <b>Y</b> Break pages by employee  <b>N</b> Do not break pages by employee	Yes	N(o)	None
	Print FOAPAL Totals	<b>Y</b> Print FOAPAL totals.  <b>N</b> Do not print FOAPAL totals.	Yes	N(o)	None

**Note:** To see a sample of the Effort Certification Report (NHRECRT), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Employee Distributions Report (NHREDST)

To use this report, the Banner Human Resources System and the Banner Finance System must both be installed at your site. (If both the Banner Finance indicator and the Banner Human Resources indicator on the Installation Control Page (GUAINST) are set to Y, both systems are installed at your site.)

For each employee's position, provides one of the following sets of data for each FOAPAL distribution:

- The sum of selected earnings distributed to the FOAPAL, the percent of the selected earnings represented by the reported sum, and the percent of the employee's total earnings represented by the sum of all earnings distributed to the FOAPAL.
- The sum of selected benefits distributed to the FOAPAL, the percent of the selected benefit amount represented by the reported sum, and the percent of the employee's total benefit amount represented by the sum of all benefits distributed to the FOAPAL.

- The sum of selected earnings and benefits distributed to the FOAPAL, the percent of the employee's total amount for selected salary items (i.e., total selected earnings plus total selected benefits) represented by the reported sum, and the percent of the employee's total job amount represented by the sum of all earnings and benefits distributed to the FOAPAL.

In each case, the first percent value is called the report percent, and the second percent value is called the total percent. The report percent and the total percent are the same if all earnings or benefits have been selected for the report. They differ, however, if only some of the earnings or benefits are being reported.

For example, if a report includes only earnings figures and all earnings are being reported, both the report percent and the total percent reflect all earnings. If, however, only selected earnings are being reported, the report percent reflects only the selected earnings and the total percent reflects all earnings. The total percent, thus, provides a more accurate reflection of the employee's job distribution.

The NHREDST report can include the total hours for selected earnings. Hours figures are not, however, used in calculating the report percent or the total percent. Fringe charge backs can be included in benefit totals.

The following example shows how FOAPAL distribution data is reported in the NHREDST report. This report shows data only for benefits. All benefits have been selected. Thus, the report percent and the total percent for each FOAPAL are each calculated by dividing the distribution amount (for example, 3138.40 for the first FOAPAL) by the total job amount (4553.03).

Fund	Org	Acct	Prog	Hrs	Amt	Rpt %	Tot %
210100	840613	51111	PC205		3138.40	68.93	68.93
210100	810615	51111	ID210		291.40	6.40	6.40
831421	831421	51111	SP2		682.95	15.00	15.00
830771	830771	51111	SP2		440.28	9.67	9.67
Employee Total					4553.03	100.00	100.00

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Sort Option	Sort option:  H Sort by Home Organization.  E Sort by employee name (first by last name and then by first name)	Yes	E (by employee name)	None
Begin Date	First date for which report data is to be printed	Yes	None	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
End Date	Last date for which report data is to be printed	Yes	None	None
Pay ID	Pay ID identifying the payroll for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards are allowed; for example, A% identifies all pay IDs starting with A. When this field is left blank, all Pay IDs are chosen.	No	All	PTRPICT
Chart of Accounts	Chart of accounts to be covered in the report, that is, a FOAPAL distribution chart. This is a repeating parameter.	Yes (on first appearance only)	None	FTVCOAS

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Home Organization Option	<p>If your home organization chart of accounts differs from your distribution chart of accounts, the following four parameters relate to the home organization chart, that is, the chart identified in the Home Orgn Chart parameter.</p> <p>Chart of accounts whose home organization data is to be printed and the home organization(s) for which information is to be presented. The codes are separated by a comma; for example, H,A specifies that data is to be printed for all home organizations within chart H. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p><b>A</b> All. Requests that data be printed for all home organizations. If you enter this value, take one of the following steps: If your home organization chart differs from your distribution chart, skip to the Home Orgn Chart parameter below. Otherwise, skip to the Employee Class parameter.</p> <p><b>R</b> Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of home organizations. If you enter this value, go to the From Home Orgn parameter.</p> <p><b>W</b> Wild Card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific home organizations, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these organizations. If you enter this value, skip to the Home Orgn parameter.</p> <p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards because this practice speeds report processing.</p>	No	All	None



Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	<b>S</b> Specific. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific home organizations, and indicates that you will identify these organizations with exact codes. If you enter this value, skip to the Home Orgn parameter.			
From Home Orgn	Chart of accounts whose home organization data is to be printed and the first home organization in the range of organizations for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,110. This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None
To Home Orgn	Chart of accounts whose home organization data is to be printed and the last home organization in the range. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,120. This is a repeating parameter.  After entering this parameter, take one of the following steps: If your home organization chart differs from your distribution chart, skip to the Home Orgn Chart parameter below. Otherwise, skip to the Employee Class parameter.	No	None	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Home Orgn	<p>Chart of accounts whose home organization data is to be printed and a specific home organization for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma.</p> <p>This is a repeating parameter. You can specify several charts and several home organizations for each chart; for example, you can enter:</p> <p>A,200</p> <p>G,200</p> <p>G,300</p> <p>If the Home Organization Option equals <b>W</b>, you can use wild cards.</p> <p>If Home Organization Option equals <b>S</b>, you must specify exact codes.</p>	No	None	None
Home Orgn Chart	Your home organization chart. Enter this parameter only if your home organization chart differs from your distribution chart. This parameter is a nonrepeating parameter.	No	None	FTVCOAS
Employee Class	Employee class for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards can be used.	No	All	PTQECLS
Employee ID	ID code identifying employee for whom data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards are allowed.	No	All	POAIDEN

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Select Earnings	Code specifying whether earnings are to be selected:  <b>Y</b> All or some earnings are to be selected for the report.  <b>N</b> No earnings are to be selected for the report.	Yes	Y(es)	None
Earn Code	Earn code for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards can be used. If this field is left blank, all earn codes are selected.	No	All	None
Select Benefits	Code specifying whether benefits are to be selected:  <b>Y</b> All or some benefits are to be selected for the report.  <b>N</b> No benefits are to be selected for the report.	No	Y	None
Benefit Code	Benefit for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards can be used. If this field is left blank, all benefit codes are selected.	No	All	None
Include Fringe Charge Back	Fringe charge back inclusion indicator:  <b>Y</b> Include fringe charge back data.  <b>N</b> Do not include fringe charge back data.	Yes	N	None
Include Earnings Hours	Earnings hours inclusion indicator:  <b>Y</b> Include earnings hours.  <b>N</b> Do not include earnings hours.	Yes	N	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Certification Option	Code that indicates if certification of hours or signature is required on report. If yes, the Head of Department Certification appears when the Sort Option is <b>H</b> (ome Organization) or the Employee Certification appears when the Sort Option is <b>E</b> (mployee).  <b>Y</b> Include certification.  <b>N</b> Do not include certification.	Yes	N	None

**Note:** To see samples of the Employee Distributions Report (NHREDST), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Employee Payroll Summary by Organization (NHRSDST)

To use this report, the Banner Human Resources System and the Banner Finance System must both be installed at your site. (If both the Banner Finance indicator and the Banner Human Resources indicator on the Installation Control (GUAINST) page are set to **Y**, both systems are installed at your site.)

This report prints up to eight columns of earnings and benefit data for each FOAPAL distribution covered by the report. You describe the contents of these columns through report parameters. Each column can contain the employee's current hour totals or amount totals for one or more earnings, the amount totals for one or more benefits, or the amount totals for fringe charge back.

For example, you can choose four earnings groups displaying hours and amounts, eight benefit groups, or a mix of earnings and benefit groups as illustrated in the following example:

Column	Description	Hrs/Amt	Codes
Column 1	Regular Earnings	Hours	Earn Codes: REG
Column 2	Regular Earnings	Amts	Earn Codes: REG
Column 3	Other Earnings	Amts	Earn Codes: VAC, SIC, HOL, OT

Column	Description	Hrs/Amt	Codes
Column 4	Fringe	Amts	Fringe Charge Back: *FC (As shown here, *FC, a pseudo benefit code, is used to identify fringe charge back.)
Column 5	FICA - Old Age	Amts	Benefits: FIO
Column 6	FICA - Medicare	Amts	Benefits: FIM
Column 7	Other Taxes	Amts	Benefits: PA, MI, LOC
Column 8	Medical, Dental	Amts	Benefits: HMO, HEA, DEN

In the report described in this example, column 1 contains total hours for earn code REG, column 2 contains total amounts for earn code REG, column 3 contains figures that each represent the sum of the total amounts for earn codes VAC, SIC, HOL, and OT, column 4 contains the total amounts for fringe charge back, column 5 contains the total amounts for benefit code FIO, etc.

**Note:** Another salary distribution report, the Organization Payroll Distribution Report (NHRDIST), lists the following data for each distribution covered by the report: data for each employee's position, including the employee's current amounts or hours for each specified earnings and the amounts for each specified benefit. The data for each earnings and benefit appears on a separate row. This information is followed by the FOAPAL summary totals. A summary version of this report, which prints only FOAPAL totals is also available. (See the NHRDIST report description earlier in this chapter for further information.)

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Sort Option	Sort option:  H Sort by Home Organization.  D Sort by FOAPAL distribution organization.	Yes	D†	None
Report Begin Date	First date for which report data is to be printed	Yes	None	None
Report End Date	Last date for which report data is to be printed	Yes	None	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Pay ID	Pay ID identifying the payroll for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards are allowed; for example, A% identifies all pay IDs starting with A. When this field is left blank, all pay IDs are chosen.	No	All	PTRPICT
Hierarchy Option	<p>Hierarchy for report:</p> <p><b>E</b> As exists. This value specifies that all FOAPALs are to be reported as they exist on the database. Data are not to be rolled up to higher fields or higher levels.</p> <p><b>F</b> Roll up to specified FOAP fields. (You will specify the fields in applicable parameters, as described below.)</p> <p><b>L</b> Roll up to a specified level for each FOAP. (You will specify the levels in applicable parameters, as described below.)</p> <p>If you have set this parameter to <b>E</b> or <b>F</b>, skip to the Chart of Accounts parameter. If you have set the parameter to <b>L</b>, go to the Fund Level parameter.</p>	Yes	E (as exists)	None
<p>When Hierarchy Option equals <b>L</b> and Fund Level equals <b>E</b> (see below), then all funds are reported at the existing level. This gives you the option to just roll to organization level 1 (through the Orgn Level parameter) and report the remaining FOAP data as it exists.</p>				
Fund Level	Fund level for the report. Enter <b>E</b> (as exists) to indicate that funds are not to be rolled up to a higher level, or enter a number from 1 through 5 to identify a level to which data is to be rolled.	No	1	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Orgn Level	Organization level for the report. Enter <b>E</b> (as exists) to indicate that organizations are not to be rolled up to a higher level, or enter a number from 1 through 8 to identify a level to which data is to be rolled.	No	1	None
Acct Level	Account level for the report. Enter <b>E</b> (as exists), to indicate that accounts are not to be rolled up to a higher level, or enter a number from 1 through 4 to identify a level to which data is to be rolled.	No	1	None
Prog Level	Program level for the report. Enter <b>E</b> (as exists) to indicate that programs are not to be rolled up to a higher level, or enter a number from 1 through 5 to identify a level to which data is to be rolled.	No	1	None
Chart of Accounts	Chart of accounts to be covered in the report, that is, a FOAPAL distribution chart. This is a repeating parameter.	Yes (on first appearance only)	None	FTVCOAS

If you set Sort Option to **D** (SORT by FOAPAL Distribution Organization), take one of these steps: If Hierarchy Option equals **L** (Level roll up), skip to the Employee Class parameter. If Hierarchy Option equals **E** (as exists) or **F** (FOAP field roll up), skip to the Fund Option parameter.

If you set Sort Option to **H** (Sort by Home Organization), take one of the following steps: If your home organization chart of accounts differs from your distribution chart of accounts, go to the Home Orgn Chart parameter below. Otherwise, skip to the Home Organization Option parameter.

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Home Orgn Chart	<p>Your home organization chart. Enter this parameter only if your home organization chart differs from your distribution chart. This is a nonrepeating parameter.</p> <p>When you enter this parameter the four home organization parameters below relate to the home organization chart you specify here.</p>	No	None	FTVCOAS
Home Organization Option	<p>Chart of accounts whose home organization data is to be printed and the home organization(s) for which information is to be presented.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma; for example, <b>H, A</b> specifies that data is to be printed for all home organizations within chart H. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p><b>A</b> All. Requests that data be printed for all home organizations.</p> <p>If you enter this value and Hierarchy Option equals <b>L</b>, skip to the Employee Class parameter.</p> <p>If you enter this value and Hierarchy Option equals <b>E</b> or <b>F</b>, skip to the Fund Option parameter.</p>	No	All	FTVORGN



Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	<p><b>R</b> Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of home organizations. If you enter this value, go to the From Home Orgn parameter.</p> <p><b>W</b> Wild Card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific home organizations, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these organizations. If you enter this value, skip to the Home Orgn parameter.</p> <p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards to speed report processing.</p> <p><b>S</b> Specific. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific home organizations, and indicates that you will enter exact codes to identify these organizations. If you enter this value, skip to the Home Orgn parameter.</p>			
From Home Orgn	Chart of accounts whose home organization data is to be printed and the first home organization in the range of home organizations for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,110</b> . This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
To Home Orgn	<p>Chart of accounts whose home organization data is to be printed and the last home organization in the range. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, H,120. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>After entering this parameter, take one of the following steps: If you have set the Hierarchy Option to L, skip to the Employee Class parameter. Otherwise, skip to the Fund Option parameter.</p> <p>Codes identifying the chart of accounts whose home organization data is to be printed and a specific home organization for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>You can enter several charts and can enter several home organizations for each chart; for example, you can enter:</p> <p>A,200 G,200 G,300</p>	No	None	None
Home Orgn	<p>If you set the Home Organization Option to W, you can use wild cards to identify home organizations. If Home Organization Option equals S, you must specify exact codes.</p>	No	None	FTVORGN

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Fund Option	<p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>F</b>, skip this parameter and go directly to the Fund parameter. If Hierarchy equals <b>E</b>, enter one of the values below.</p> <p>Codes identifying the chart of accounts whose fund data is to be printed and the fund(s) for which information is to be presented. The codes are separated by a comma; for example, <b>H,A</b> specifies that data is to be printed for all funds within chart H. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p><b>A</b> All. Requests that data be printed for all funds. If you enter this value, skip to the Orgn Option parameter.</p> <p><b>R</b> Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of funds. If you enter this value, go to the From Fund parameter.</p> <p><b>W</b> Wild Card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific funds, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these funds. If you enter this value, skip to the Fund parameter.</p> <p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards because this practice speeds report processing.</p> <p><b>S</b> Specific. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific funds, and indicates that you will enter exact codes to identify these funds. If you enter this value, skip to the Fund parameter.</p>	No	All	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
From Fund	Chart of accounts whose fund data is to be printed and the first fund in the range of funds for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,1000</b> . This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None
To Fund	Chart of accounts whose fund data is to be printed and the last fund in the range, for example, <b>H,2000</b> . This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None
Fund	<p>Chart of accounts whose fund data is to be printed and a specific fund for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>E</b>, then you can enter several fund codes for each chart, for example, you can enter:</p> <p>A,1000  A,1001  G,2000  H,1000</p> <p>If you set the Fund Option to <b>W</b>, you can use wild cards to identify funds. If Fund Option equals <b>S</b>, you must specify exact codes.</p>	No	None	FTVFUND

---

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	If Hierarchy Option equals <b>F</b> , then you can enter only one fund code for each chart and you cannot use wild cards; for example: A,1000 G,2000 H,1000			

---

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Orgn Option	<p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>F</b>, skip this parameter and go directly to the Orgn parameter. If Hierarchy Option equals <b>E</b>, enter one of the values below.</p> <p>Chart of accounts whose organization data is to be printed and the organization(s) for which information is to be presented. The codes are separated by a comma; for example, <b>H,A</b> specifies that data is to be printed for all organizations within chart H. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p><b>R</b> Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of organizations. If you enter this value, go to the From Orgn parameter.</p> <p><b>A</b> All. Requests that data be printed for all organizations. If you enter this value, skip to the Acct Option parameter.</p> <p><b>W</b> Wild Card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific organizations, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these organizations. If you enter this value, skip to the Orgn parameter.</p>	No	All	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	<p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards to speed report processing.</p> <p><b>S</b> Specific. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific organizations, and indicates that you will enter exact codes to identify these organizations. If you enter this value, skip to the Orgn parameter.</p>			
From Orgn	<p>Chart of accounts whose organization data is to be printed and the first organization in the range of organizations for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,110</b>. This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	None
To Orgn	<p>Chart of accounts whose organization data is to be printed and the last organization in the range. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,120</b>. This is a repeating parameter.</p>	No	None	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Orgn	<p>Chart of accounts whose organization data is to be printed and a specific organization for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,120</b>. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>E</b>, then you can enter several organization codes for each chart. If you have set the Orgn Option to <b>W</b>, you can use wild cards. If Orgn Option equals <b>S</b>, you must specify exact codes.</p> <p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>F</b>, then you can enter only one organization code for each chart and cannot use wild cards. (See Fund Examples above.)</p>	No	None	FTVORGN



Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Acct Option	<p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>F</b>, skip this parameter and go directly to the Acct parameter. If Hierarchy Option equals <b>E</b>, enter one of the values below.</p> <p>Codes identifying the chart of accounts whose account data is to be printed and the account(s) for which information is to be presented. The codes are separated by a comma; for example, <b>H,A</b> specifies that data is to be printed for all accounts within chart H. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p><b>A</b> All. Requests that data be printed for all accounts. If you enter this value, skip to the Prog Option parameter.</p> <p><b>R</b> Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of accounts. If you enter this value, go to the From Acct parameter.</p>	No	All	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	<p><b>W</b> Wild Card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific accounts, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these accounts. If you enter this value, skip to the Acct parameter.</p> <p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards to speed report processing.</p> <p><b>S</b> Specific. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific accounts, and indicates that you will enter exact codes to identify these accounts. If you enter this value, skip to the Acct parameter.</p>			
From Acct	Chart of accounts whose account data is to be printed and the first account in the range of accounts for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,5210</b> . This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None
To Acct	Chart of accounts whose account data is to be printed and the last account in the range. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,5220</b> . This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None
Acct	Chart of accounts whose account data is to be printed and a specific account within that chart for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma. for example, <b>H,5210</b> . This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	FTVACCT

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Prog Option	<p>If you have set Hierarchy Option to <b>E</b>, then you can enter several account codes for each chart. If you set the Acct Option to <b>W</b>, you can use wild cards. If Acct Option equals <b>S</b>, you must specify exact codes.</p> <p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>F</b>, then you can enter only one account code for each chart and cannot use wild cards. (See Fund parameter examples.)</p> <p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>F</b>, skip this parameter and go directly to the Prog parameter. If Hierarchy Option equals <b>E</b>, enter one of the values below.</p> <p>Chart of accounts whose program data is to be printed and the program(s) for which information is to be presented. The codes are separated by a comma; for example, <b>H,A</b> specifies that data is to be printed for all programs within chart H. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p><b>A</b> All. Requests that data be printed for all programs. If you enter this value, skip to the Employee Class parameter.</p> <p><b>R</b> Range. Requests that data be printed for a specific range of programs. If you enter this value, go to the From Prog parameter.</p>	No	All	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
	<p><b>W</b> Wild Card. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific programs, and indicates that you will use wild cards when you identify these programs. If you enter this value, skip to the Prog parameter.</p> <p>Whenever possible, use exact codes rather than wild cards to speed report processing.</p> <p><b>S</b> Specific. Requests that data be printed for one or more specific programs, and indicates that you will enter exact codes to identify these programs. If you enter this value, skip to the Prog parameter.</p>			
From Prog	Chart of accounts whose program data is to be printed and the first program in the range of programs for which data is to be printed. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,100</b> . This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None
To Prog	Chart of accounts whose program data is to be printed and the last program in the range. The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,610</b> . This is a repeating parameter.	No	None	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Prog	<p>Chart of accounts whose program data is to be printed and a specific program for which data is to be printed.</p> <p>The codes are separated by a comma, for example, <b>H,100</b>. This is a repeating parameter.</p> <p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>E</b>, then you can enter several program codes for each chart. If you set the Prog Option to <b>W</b>, you can use wild cards. If Prog Option equals <b>S</b>, you must specify exact codes.</p> <p>If Hierarchy Option equals <b>F</b>, then you can enter only one program code for each chart and cannot use wild cards. (See Fund parameter examples.)</p>	No	None	FTVPROG
Employee Class	<p>Employee class for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards can be used.</p>	No	All	PTRECLS
Employee ID	<p>ID code identifying employee for whom data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards are allowed.</p>	No	All	POAIDEN
Column 1 Option	<p>Type of data to be reported in column 1:</p> <p><b>E</b> Earnings</p> <p><b>B</b> Benefits</p> <p><b>F</b> Fringe Charge Back</p> <p><b>N</b> Nothing. If you enter this value, skip to the Payroll Detail parameter.</p>	Yes	None	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Column 1 Description	Brief description of data to be reported in column 1  If Column 1 Option equals <b>B</b> , skip to Column 1 Earn/Benefit Code.  If Column 1 Option equals <b>F</b> , skip to Column 2 Option.  If Column 1 Option equals <b>E</b> , go to Column 1 Earnings - Hrs/Amt.	No	None	None
Column 1 Earnings -Hrs/Amt	Hours/Amount indicator for column 1:  <b>H</b> Report earnings hours in column 1.  <b>A</b> Report earnings amounts in column 1.	No	H	None
Column 1 Earn/Benefit Code	Earn/Benefit code identifying an earning or benefit for which data is to be printed. This is a repeating parameter. Wild cards are allowed.  If this field is blank, data is printed for all earnings or benefits.	Yes	None	None
Parameters identical with those for column 1 (Option, Description, Earnings - Hrs/Amt, and Earn/Benefit Code) are included for columns 2 through 8. The instructions for using these parameters are identical for each column.				
Payroll Detail	Payroll detail inclusion indicator:  <b>Y</b> Include detail information for each pay event covered by the report.  <b>N</b> Do not include detail information for pay events.	Yes	N	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
To Date Amounts Option	<p>To-date totals indicator:</p> <p>When specifying the To Date Totals Option parameter, you should note that the to-date end date (that is, the last date whose data are to be used in calculating the QTD, YTD, and FTD totals) can either be the date the report is run or the report end date.</p> <p>You specify which of these values is to be used in the Use Report End Date As End Date To Date parameter below.</p> <p><b>N</b> Do not include quarter-to-date (QTD), calendar year-to-date (YTD), or fiscal year-to-date (FTD) amounts</p> <p><b>Q</b> Include QTD amounts for all data entered from the start of the quarter containing the Report Begin Date to the to-date end date.</p> <p><b>Y</b> Include YTD amounts for all data entered from the start of the calendar year containing the Report Begin Date to the to-date end date.</p> <p><b>F</b> Include FTD amounts for all data entered from the start of the fiscal year containing the Report Begin Date to the to-date end date.</p> <p>If you set this parameter to <b>N</b>, skip to the Include Earnings parameter. Otherwise, go to the Use Report End Date as To Date End Date parameter.</p>	Yes	N	None

Parameter Name	Description/Values	Required?	Default	Validation
Report End Date as TD End Date	Code indicating whether the system is to use the report end date as the to-date end date when calculating QTD, YTD, and FTD totals:  <b>Y</b> Totals are to be calculated to the report end date  <b>N</b> Totals are to be calculated to the date the report is run	No	N	None

**Note:** To see samples of the Employee Payroll Summary by Organization (NHRSDST), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Archive/Purge reports

This section describes each report in the Archive/Purge feature. A table provides related parameter information. The reports are listed alphabetically by their seven-character names.

### Archive/Purge Process (FOPARCP)

The Archive process copies data from the production current tables into another table structure.

Data which resides on the archive tables can be purged when it is outdated or no longer needed.

The Purge process deletes data from the production current or production archive tables. A database indicator is included among the parameters to determine which database will be purged.

The Archive/Purge Process consists of the following user enterable parameters which control whether data will be archived or purged and determine which data will be archived/purged.



---

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Hours of Processing Parameter	No	<p>Duration of time to process. If null, processing will continue until all relative data is processed.</p> <p>Otherwise, when actual execution time exceeds this parameter value, processing will come to a programmatic termination.</p> <p>If a document is currently being processed for archive/purge, then that cycle will complete before termination.</p>	

---

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Action Indicator	Yes	<p>Action to be performed. <b>A</b> (Archive) will copy data from the production tables to the archive tables.</p> <p>The data is then removed from the production tables. <b>P</b> (Purge) removes data from the production or archive tables.</p> <p>This value is printed in the report header for every page (next to literal <b>Action:</b>). If <b>P</b> (Purge) is selected, there will be a confirmation (<b>Y/N</b>) of this parameter.</p> <p>If confirmation of purge is <b>Y</b>, processing continues; otherwise, the program terminates.</p>	<p>A Archive</p> <p>P Purge</p>

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Database Indicator	No	<p>Type of tables to be processed: <b>P</b> (Production) tables or <b>A</b> (Archive) tables.</p> <p>This parameter is only valued when the Action Indicator = <b>P</b> (Purge). This process can be used to purge data from either the production tables or the archive tables.</p> <p>This value is printed in the report header for every page (next to literal <b>Source:</b>).</p>	<p>P Production tables</p> <p>A Archive tables</p>

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Execution Mode	Yes	<p>Determines whether the process is run in <b>A</b> (Audit) mode or <b>U</b> (Update) mode.</p> <p>Audit mode produces a report detailing potential database activity; however, no database changes occur.</p> <p>Update mode produces the report and updates the database. The database is determined by the value of the Action Indicator.</p> <p>This value is printed in the report header for every page (next to literal <b>Mode:</b>).</p>	<p>A Audit mode</p> <p>U Update mode</p>
	Perform Bank Reconciliation Edit	No	<p>Indicates whether or not to perform the edits for bank reconciliation data (some Banner Finance sites reconcile check transaction processing and some do not).</p> <p>An entry of Y will perform these edits as part of the archive or purge execution.</p>	<p>Y Yes (default)</p> <p>N No</p>

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Perform Grant Edit	No	Indicates whether or not to perform the edits for grant related data. An entry of Y will perform these edits as part of the archive or purge execution.	Y Yes (default) N No
	Grant Purge Years Tolerance	No	Parameter that is used if both of the following conditions exist: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The grant edit is being performed.</li> <li>A purge is taking place.</li> </ul> Government regulations may require that grant data should not be deleted until five years after its termination date.	Default = 5

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Print Mode	No	<p>When the Execution Mode is set to <b>A</b> (Audit), you can choose the Print Mode.</p> <p>A Print Mode set to <b>E</b> (Exceptions) may produce a smaller, more manageable report. An Execution Mode of <b>U</b> (Update) requires a Print Mode of <b>D</b> (Detail).</p> <p>The detail version of the report will include the exceptions data provided with an exception print mode execution.</p>	<p>D Detail</p> <p>E Exceptions</p>

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts Code	Yes	<p>Multiple Chart of Accounts codes are allowed. The data in this field is compared to the chart of accounts field in the FGBTRNH table (if archiving or purging from the production database) or FGBTRNH_ARCHIVE table (if purging from the archive database).</p> <p>If the codes match, the associated records from the driver and related tables will be archived or purged. All charts are validated against the Chart of Accounts Validation Table (FTVCOAS). This verifies that the chart(s) exist. There is no effective or termination date checking.</p>	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Fiscal Year	Yes	<p>Multiple fiscal years are allowed. The data in this field is compared to the fiscal year in the related table.</p> <p>If the fiscal years match, the associated records from the driver and related tables are archived or purged. The fiscal year is used in conjunction with the Chart of Accounts to determine if the fiscal year is closed.</p> <p>If the fiscal year is not closed, the combination of fiscal year and Chart of Accounts is not valid and the data cannot be archived or purged. The fiscal year cannot be a current year or prior year with regard to concurrent year processing functionality.</p> <p>An archive/purge process can be reissued for the same chart of accounts and fiscal year relative to a document that has been partially archived or to check reconciliation.</p>	YY



**Note:** To see a sample of the Archive/Purge Process (FOPARCP), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## Restore Process (FOPARCR)

The Restore Process reestablishes previously archived data into the production current tables.

The restored data will be removed from the production archive tables as part of the Restore Process. Purged data cannot be restored. The Restore Process consists of the following user enterable parameters which control which data will be restored:

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Hours of Processing Parameter	No	<p>Duration of time to process. If null, processing will continue until all relative data is processed.</p> <p>Otherwise, when actual execution time exceeds this parameter value, processing will come to a programmatic termination.</p> <p>If a document is currently being processed for restore, then that cycle will complete before termination.</p>	

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Execution Mode	Yes	Determines whether the process will be run in A (Audit) mode or U (Update) mode. Audit mode will produce a report detailing potential database activity; however, no database changes will occur. Update mode will produce the report and update the database. The database is determined by the value of the Action Indicator. This value is printed in the report header for every page (next to literal <b>Mode:</b> ).	A Audit mode U Update mode
	Print Mode	No	When the Execution mode is set to <b>A</b> (Audit), you may choose the Print Mode.  A Print Mode set to <b>E</b> (Exceptions) may produce a smaller, more manageable report. An Execution mode of <b>U</b> (Update) requires a Print mode of <b>D</b> (Detail).  The detail version of the report will include the exceptions data provided with an exception print mode execution.	<b>D</b> Detail <b>E</b> Exceptions

Parameters	Name	Required?	Description	Values
	Chart of Accounts Code	Yes	<p>Multiple Chart of Accounts codes are allowed. The data in this field is compared to the chart of accounts field in the related table.</p> <p>If the codes match, the associated records from the driver and related tables will be restored. All charts are validated against the Chart of Accounts Validation Table (FTVCOAS).</p> <p>This verifies that the chart(s) exist; there is no effective or termination date checking.</p>	
	Fiscal Year	Yes	<p>Multiple fiscal years are allowed. The data in this parameter is compared to the fiscal year in the related table.</p> <p>If the fiscal years match, the associated records from the driver and related tables are restored.</p> <p>The process checks to make sure that a row exists on FTVFSYR for each chart and fiscal year combination.</p>	YY

---

**Note:** To see a sample of the Restore Process (FOPARCR), refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.

## GASB reports

Reporting for the GASB enhancements does not generate printed output directly; instead, it creates a comma separated value file (csv). You can open this file with a standard spreadsheet tool, such as Microsoft Excel.

Within Excel, you can customize each report for transactions, or comments, unique to your institution. You can also enhance the formatting to produce financial statements that are camera ready.

**Note:** You can see samples of the following GASB reports, an attribute listing for the Statement of Net Assets, plus report samples of each of the three GASB Extract Process Attribute Errors reports in the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center:

- GASB 35 reports:
  - Statement of Net Assets in three different forms (an excerpt from an Excel workbook, an expanded version of the workbook page, and a camera-ready copy of the finished report)
  - Camera-ready sample of the Statement of Revenue, Expenses, and Changes in Net Assets
  - Sample attribute listing for the Statement of Net Assets that would be generated if you ran the extract attributes option
- GASB 34 reports:
  - Government Wide Statement of Net Assets
  - Government Wide Statement of Activities
  - Governmental Funds Balance Sheet
  - Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances
- GASB Extract Process Attribute Errors reports generated by FGPGEXT

Your GASB reports may look different from the examples provided, because you can customize each report for your institution.

### Related tasks

[Produce GASB reports](#) on page 87

---

## GASB Extract Process Attribute Errors reports

The Data Extract Process is run through job submissions.

This process uses the parameters entered to extract the appropriate information from the General Ledger (FGBGENL) and Operating Ledger (FGBOPAL) tables to the FGWREPT table. For additional information about the FGPGEXT process, refer to the Data Extract Process information in the General Ledger Module section.

If any FOAPAL elements do not have attributes selected, or have duplicate associations, the FGPGEXT process generates error reports. Another report identifies FOAPAL elements intentionally excluded from the GASB statements. Samples of each report, plus a copy of the control page that prints after the report, are included here.

**Note:** To see samples of the GASB Extract Process Attribute Errors reports, refer to the *Banner Finance Reports and Processes Samples* document available for download in the Banner Finance documentation library in the Ellucian Customer Center.